

All Recipients of the Serviced Grid Code

Lucy Hudson
Frameworks Administrator
System Operator – Market
Change, Electricity (Code
Governance)

lucy.hudson@nationalgrid.com

Direct tel +44 (0)1926 653509

3 February 2016

www.nationalgrid.com

Dear Sir/Madam

THE SERVICED GRID CODE – ISSUE 5 REVISION 15

Issue 5 Revision 15 of the Grid Code has been approved by the Authority for implementation on **3 February 2016**.

In order to ensure your copy of the Grid Code remains up to date, you will need to replace the sections affected with the revised versions available on the National Grid website.

The revisions document provides an overview of the changes made to the Grid Code since the previous issue.

Yours faithfully,

Lucy Hudson
Frameworks Administrator
Transmission Network Service - Operations (Governance)

THE GRID CODE – ISSUE 5 REVISION 15

INCLUSION OF REVISED SECTIONS

Cover Page
Glossary and Definitions
Connection Conditions
Planning Code
Compliance Processes
Operating Code No. 2
Operating Code No. 5
Balancing Code No. 2
Data Registration Code

SUMMARY OF CHANGES

The changes arise from the implementation of modifications proposed in the following Consultation Papers:

GC0023 – Protection Fault Clearance Times and Back-up Protection

Summary of Proposal

This modification to the Grid Code seeks to clarify the role, details and Fault Clearance times required from User Back-Up Protection systems to ensure optimal discrimination.

The categories of Users affected by this revision to the Grid Code are:

- Directly connected Generators or directly connected Distribution Network Operators / Non-Embedded Customers and directly connected DC Converter Stations

GC0028 – Constant Terminal Voltage

Summary of Proposal

This proposal seeks to provide clarity on the requirements related to the method by which the Reactive Power Output of a Synchronous Generating Unit is controlled. The proposal also offers Generators the flexibility to supplement transformer tap control with terminal voltage adjustment when they respond to a MVAR instruction or a Target Voltage Level instruction.

The categories of Users affected by this revision to the Grid Code are:

- Operators of Onshore Synchronous Generating Units
- Transmission Licensees

GC0088 – Voltage Unbalance

Summary of Proposal

This proposal seeks to relax the Grid Code limit on Voltage Unbalance in England & Wales to more closely align with international standards. This will help to avoid triggering unwarranted network investment.

The categories of Users affected by this revision to the Grid Code are:

- Transmission licensees
- Network operators
- Generators
- Rail network operators

THE GRID CODE

ISSUE 5

REVISION 15

3 February 2016

© 2013 Copyright owned by National Grid Electricity Transmission plc, all rights reserved.

No part of this publication may be reproduced in any material form (including photocopying and restoring in any medium or electronic means and whether or not transiently or incidentally) without the written permission of National Grid Electricity Transmission plc, except:

1. to the extent that any party who is required to comply (or is exempt from complying) with the provisions under the Electricity Act 1989 reasonably needs to reproduce this publication to undertake its licence or statutory duties within Great Britain (or any agent appointed so to act on that party's behalf); and
2. in accordance with the provisions of the Copyright, Designs and Patents Act 1988.

GLOSSARY & DEFINITIONS

(GD)

GD.1 In the Grid Code the following words and expressions shall, unless the subject matter or context otherwise requires or is inconsistent therewith, bear the following meanings:

Access Group A group of **Connection Points** within which a **User** declares under the **Planning Code**

- (a) An interconnection and/or
- (b) A need to redistribute **Demand** between those **Connection Points** either pre-fault or post-fault

Where a single **Connection Point** does not form part of an **Access Group** in accordance with the above, that single **Connection Point** shall be considered to be an **Access Group** in its own right.

Access Period A period of time in respect of which each **Transmission Interface Circuit** is to be assessed as whether or not it is capable of being maintained as derived in accordance with PC.A.4.1.4. The period shall commence and end on specified calendar weeks.

Act The Electricity Act 1989 (as amended by the Utilities Act 2000 and the Energy Act 2004).

Active Energy The electrical energy produced, flowing or supplied by an electric circuit during a time interval, being the integral with respect to time of the instantaneous power, measured in units of watt-hours or standard multiples thereof, ie:

1000 Wh = 1 kWh

1000 kWh = 1 MWh

1000 MWh = 1 GWh

1000 GWh = 1 TWh

Active Power The product of voltage and the in-phase component of alternating current measured in units of watts and standard multiples thereof, ie:

1000 Watts = 1 kW

1000 kW = 1 MW

1000 MW = 1 GW

1000 GW = 1 TW

Affiliate In relation to any person, any holding company or subsidiary of such person or any subsidiary of a holding company of such person, in each case within the meaning of Section 736, 736A and 736B of the Companies Act 1985 as substituted by section 144 of the Companies Act 1989 and, if that latter section is not in force at the **Transfer Date**, as if such section were in force at such date.

AF Rules Has the meaning given to "allocation framework" in section 13(2) of the Energy Act 2013.

Ancillary Service	A System Ancillary Service and/or a Commercial Ancillary Service , as the case may be.
Ancillary Services Agreement	An agreement between a User and NGET for the payment by NGET to that User in respect of the provision by such User of Ancillary Services .
Annual Average Cold Spell Conditions or ACS Conditions	A particular combination of weather elements which gives rise to a level of peak Demand within a Financial Year which has a 50% chance of being exceeded as a result of weather variation alone.
Apparent Power	The product of voltage and of alternating current measured in units of voltamperes and standard multiples thereof, ie: 1000 VA = 1 kVA 1000 kVA = 1 MVA
Apparatus	Other than in OC8 , means all equipment in which electrical conductors are used, supported or of which they may form a part. In OC8 it means High Voltage electrical circuits forming part of a System on which Safety Precautions may be applied to allow work and/or testing to be carried out on a System .
Authorised Electricity Operator	Any person (other than NGET in its capacity as operator of the National Electricity Transmission System) who is authorised under the Act to generate, participate in the transmission of, distribute or supply electricity.
Automatic Voltage Regulator or AVR	The continuously acting automatic equipment controlling the terminal voltage of a Synchronous Generating Unit by comparing the actual terminal voltage with a reference value and controlling by appropriate means the output of an Exciter , depending on the deviations.
Authority for Access	An authority which grants the holder the right to unaccompanied access to sites containing exposed HV conductors.
Authority, The	The Authority established by section 1 (1) of the Utilities Act 2000.
Auxiliaries	Any item of Plant and/or Apparatus not directly a part of the boiler plant or Generating Unit or DC Converter or Power Park Module , but required for the boiler plant's or Generating Unit's or DC Converter's or Power Park Module's functional operation.
Auxiliary Diesel Engine	A diesel engine driving a Generating Unit which can supply a Unit Board or Station Board , which can start without an electrical power supply from outside the Power Station within which it is situated.
Auxiliary Gas Turbine	A Gas Turbine Unit , which can supply a Unit Board or Station Board , which can start without an electrical power supply from outside the Power Station within which it is situated.
Average Conditions	That combination of weather elements within a period of time which is the average of the observed values of those weather elements during equivalent periods over many years (sometimes referred to as normal weather).
Back-Up Protection	A Protection system which will operate when a system fault is not cleared by other Protection .

Balancing and Settlement Code or BSC	The code of that title as from time to time amended.
Balancing Code or BC	That portion of the Grid Code which specifies the Balancing Mechanism process.
Balancing Mechanism	Has the meaning set out in NGET's Transmission Licence
Balancing Mechanism Reporting Agent or BMRA	Has the meaning set out in the BSC .
Balancing Mechanism Reporting Service or BMRS	Has the meaning set out in the BSC .
Balancing Principles Statement	A statement prepared by NGET in accordance with Condition C16 of NGET's Transmission Licence .
Baseline Forecast	Has the meaning given to the term 'baseline forecast' in Section G of the BSC .
Bid-Offer Acceptance	(a) A communication issued by NGET in accordance with BC2.7 ; or (b) an Emergency Instruction to the extent provided for in BC2.9.2.3.
Bid-Offer Data	Has the meaning set out in the BSC .
Bilateral Agreement	Has the meaning set out in the CUSC
Black Start	The procedure necessary for a recovery from a Total Shutdown or Partial Shutdown .
Black Start Capability	An ability in respect of a Black Start Station , for at least one of its Gensets to Start-Up from Shutdown and to energise a part of the System and be Synchronised to the System upon instruction from NGET , within two hours, without an external electrical power supply.
Black Start Stations	Power Stations which are registered, pursuant to the Bilateral Agreement with a User , as having a Black Start Capability .
Black Start Test	A Black Start Test carried out by a Generator with a Black Start Station , on the instructions of NGET , in order to demonstrate that a Black Start Station has a Black Start Capability .
Block Load Capability	The incremental Active Power steps, from no load to Rated MW , which a generator can instantaneously supply without causing it to trip or go outside the Frequency range of 47.5 – 52Hz (or an otherwise agreed Frequency range). The time between each incremental step shall also be provided.
BM Participant	A person who is responsible for and controls one or more BM Units or where a Bilateral Agreement specifies that a User is required to be treated as a BM Participant for the purposes of the Grid Code. For the avoidance of doubt, it does not imply that they must be active in the Balancing Mechanism .
BM Unit	Has the meaning set out in the BSC , except that for the purposes of the Grid Code the reference to "Party" in the BSC shall be a reference to User .

BM Unit Data	The collection of parameters associated with each BM Unit , as described in Appendix 1 of BC1 .
Boiler Time Constant	Determined at Registered Capacity , the boiler time constant will be construed in accordance with the principles of the IEEE Committee Report "Dynamic Models for Steam and Hydro Turbines in Power System Studies" published in 1973 which apply to such phrase.
British Standards or BS	Those standards and specifications approved by the British Standards Institution.
BSCCo	Has the meaning set out in the BSC .
BSC Panel	Has meaning set out for "Panel" in the BSC .
BS Station Test	A Black Start Test carried out by a Generator with a Black Start Station while the Black Start Station is disconnected from all external alternating current electrical supplies.
BS Unit Test	A Black Start Test carried out on a Generating Unit or a CCGT Unit , as the case may be, at a Black Start Station while the Black Start Station remains connected to an external alternating current electrical supply.
Business Day	Any week day (other than a Saturday) on which banks are open for domestic business in the City of London.
Cancellation of National Electricity Transmission System Warning	The notification given to Users when a National Electricity Transmission System Warning is cancelled.
Capacity Market Documents	The Capacity Market Rules , The Electricity Capacity Regulations 2014 and any other Regulations made under Chapter 3 of Part 2 of the Energy Act 2013 which are in force from time to time.
Capacity Market Rules	The rules made under section 34 of the Energy Act 2013 as modified from time to time in accordance with that section and The Electricity Capacity Regulations 2014.
Cascade Hydro Scheme	Two or more hydro-electric Generating Units , owned or controlled by the same Generator , which are located in the same water catchment area and are at different ordnance datums and which depend upon a common source of water for their operation, known as: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) Moriston (b) Killin (c) Garry (d) Conon (e) Clunie (f) Beaully which will comprise more than one Power Station .
Cascade Hydro Scheme Matrix	The matrix described in Appendix 1 to BC1 under the heading Cascade Hydro Scheme Matrix .
Caution Notice	A notice conveying a warning against interference.

Category 1 Intertripping Scheme	A System to Generator Operational Intertripping Scheme arising from a Variation to Connection Design following a request from the relevant User which is consistent with the criteria specified in the Security and Quality of Supply Standard .
Category 2 Intertripping Scheme	<p>A System to Generator Operational Intertripping Scheme which is:-</p> <p>(i) required to alleviate an overload on a circuit which connects the Group containing the User's Connection Site to the National Electricity Transmission System; and</p> <p>(ii) installed in accordance with the requirements of the planning criteria of the Security and Quality of Supply Standard in order that measures can be taken to permit maintenance access for each transmission circuit and for such measures to be economically justified,</p> <p>and the operation of which results in a reduction in Active Power on the overloaded circuits which connect the User's Connection Site to the rest of the National Electricity Transmission System which is equal to the reduction in Active Power from the Connection Site (once any system losses or third party system effects are discounted).</p>
Category 3 Intertripping Scheme	A System to Generator Operational Intertripping Scheme which, where agreed by NGET and the User , is installed to alleviate an overload on, and as an alternative to, the reinforcement of a third party system, such as the Distribution System of a Public Distribution System Operator .
Category 4 Intertripping Scheme	A System to Generator Operational Intertripping Scheme installed to enable the disconnection of the Connection Site from the National Electricity Transmission System in a controlled and efficient manner in order to facilitate the timely restoration of the National Electricity Transmission System .
CENELEC	European Committee for Electrotechnical Standardisation.
CfD Counterparty	A person designated as a "CfD counterparty" under section 7(1) of the Energy Act 2013.
CfD Documents	The AF Rules , The Contracts for Difference (Allocation) Regulations 2014, The Contracts for Difference (Definition of Eligible Generator) Regulations 2014 and The Contracts for Difference (Electricity Supplier Obligations) Regulations 2014 and any other regulations made under Chapter 2 of Part 2 of the Energy Act 2013 which are in force from time to time.
CfD Settlement Services Provider	<p>means any person:</p> <p>(i) appointed for the time being and from time to time by a CfD Counterparty; or</p> <p>(ii) who is designated by virtue of Section C1.2.1B of the Balancing and Settlement Code,</p> <p>in either case to carry out any of the CFD settlement activities (or any successor entity performing CFD settlement activities).</p>
CCGT Module Matrix	The matrix described in Appendix 1 to BC1 under the heading CCGT Module Matrix .

CCGT Module Planning Matrix	A matrix in the form set out in Appendix 3 of OC2 showing the combination of CCGT Units within a CCGT Module which would be running in relation to any given MW output.
Cluster	<p>(a) Before Telemetry</p> <p>A cluster of wind turbines will be formed when the total wind capacity within any circle of five kilometre radius has a Registered Capacity of not less than 5MW</p> <p>(b) After Telemetry</p> <p>Any wind turbine installed within a five kilometre radius of the anemometer position (whether installed before or after the installation of that anemometer) will be deemed to be within the cluster for that anemometer and will not count towards the creation of any new cluster. All other wind turbines may count towards the creation of further clusters.</p>
CM Administrative Parties	The Secretary of State , the CM Settlement Body , and any CM Settlement Services Provider .
CM Settlement Body	the Electricity Settlements Company Ltd or such other person as may from time to time be appointed as Settlement Body under regulation 80 of the Electricity Capacity Regulations 2014.
CM Settlement Services Provider	any person with whom the CM Settlement Body has entered into a contract to provide services to it in relation to the performance of its functions under the Capacity Market Documents .
Code Administration Code of Practice	<p>Means the code of practice approved by the Authority and:</p> <p>(a) developed and maintained by the code administrators in existence from time to time; and</p> <p>(b) amended subject to the Authority's approval from time to time; and</p> <p>(c) re-published from time to time;</p>
Code Administrator	Means NGET carrying out the role of Code Administrator in accordance with the General Conditions.
Combined Cycle Gas Turbine Module or CCGT Module	A collection of Generating Units (registered as a CCGT Module under the PC) comprising one or more Gas Turbine Units (or other gas based engine units) and one or more Steam Units where, in normal operation, the waste heat from the Gas Turbines is passed to the water/steam system of the associated Steam Unit or Steam Units and where the component units within the CCGT Module are directly connected by steam or hot gas lines which enable those units to contribute to the efficiency of the combined cycle operation of the CCGT Module .
Combined Cycle Gas Turbine Unit or CCGT Unit	A Generating Unit within a CCGT Module .

Commercial Ancillary Services	Ancillary Services , other than System Ancillary Services , utilised by NGET in operating the Total System if a User (or other person) has agreed to provide them under an Ancillary Services Agreement or under a Bilateral Agreement with payment being dealt with under an Ancillary Services Agreement or in the case of Externally Interconnected System Operators or Interconnector Users , under any other agreement (and in the case of Externally Interconnected System Operators and Interconnector Users includes ancillary services equivalent to or similar to System Ancillary Services).
Commercial Boundary	Has the meaning set out in the CUSC
Committed Project Planning Data	Data relating to a User Development once the offer for a CUSC Contract is accepted.
Common Collection Busbar	A busbar within a Power Park Module to which the higher voltage side of two or more Power Park Unit generator transformers are connected.
Completion Date	Has the meaning set out in the Bilateral Agreement with each User to that term or in the absence of that term to such other term reflecting the date when a User is expected to connect to or start using the National Electricity Transmission System . In the case of an Embedded Medium Power Station or Embedded DC Converter Station having a similar meaning in relation to the Network Operator's System as set out in the Embedded Development Agreement .
Complex	A Connection Site together with the associated Power Station and/or Network Operator substation and/or associated Plant and/or Apparatus , as appropriate.
Compliance Processes or CP	That portion of the Grid Code which is identified as the Compliance Processes .
Compliance Statement	A statement completed by the relevant User confirming compliance with each of the relevant Grid Code provisions, and the supporting evidence in respect of such compliance, of its: Generating Unit(s) ; or, CCGT Module(s) ; or, Power Park Module(s) ; or, DC Converter(s) in the form provided by NGET to the relevant User or another format as agreed between the User and NGET .
Connection Conditions or CC	That portion of the Grid Code which is identified as the Connection Conditions .
Connection Entry Capacity	Has the meaning set out in the CUSC
Connected Planning Data	Data which replaces data containing estimated values assumed for planning purposes by validated actual values and updated estimates for the future and by updated forecasts for Forecast Data items such as Demand .
Connection Point	A Grid Supply Point or Grid Entry Point , as the case may be.

Connection Site	A Transmission Site or User Site , as the case may be.
Construction Agreement	Has the meaning set out in the CUSC
Contingency Reserve	The margin of generation over forecast Demand which is required in the period from 24 hours ahead down to real time to cover against uncertainties in Large Power Station availability and against both weather forecast and Demand forecast errors.
Control Calls	A telephone call whose destination and/or origin is a key on the control desk telephone keyboard at a Transmission Control Centre and which, for the purpose of Control Telephony , has the right to exercise priority over (ie. disconnect) a call of a lower status.
Control Centre	A location used for the purpose of control and operation of the National Electricity Transmission System or DC Converter Station owner's System or a User System other than a Generator's System or an External System .
Control Engineer	A person nominated by the relevant party for the control of its Plant and Apparatus .
Control Person	The term used as an alternative to " Safety Co-ordinator " on the Site Responsibility Schedule only.
Control Phase	The Control Phase follows on from the Programming Phase and covers the period down to real time.
Control Point	<p>The point from which:-</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) A Non-Embedded Customer's Plant and Apparatus is controlled; or (b) A BM Unit at a Large Power Station or at a Medium Power Station or representing a Cascade Hydro Scheme or with a Demand Capacity with a magnitude of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) 50MW or more in NGET's Transmission Area; or (ii) 30MW or more in SPT's Transmission Area; or (iii) 10MW or more in SHETL's Transmission Area, (iv) 10MW or more which is connected to an Offshore Transmission System <p>is physically controlled by a BM Participant; or</p> (c) In the case of any other BM Unit or Generating Unit, data submission is co-ordinated for a BM Participant and instructions are received from NGET, <p>as the case may be. For a Generator this will normally be at a Power Station but may be at an alternative location agreed with NGET. In the case of a DC Converter Station, the Control Point will be at a location agreed with NGET. In the case of a BM Unit of an Interconnector User, the Control Point will be the Control Centre of the relevant Externally Interconnected System Operator.</p>

Control Telephony	The principal method by which a User's Responsible Engineer/Operator and NGET Control Engineer(s) speak to one another for the purposes of control of the Total System in both normal and emergency operating conditions.
CUSC	Has the meaning set out in NGET's Transmission Licence
CUSC Contract	One or more of the following agreements as envisaged in Standard Condition C1 of NGET's Transmission Licence : <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) the CUSC Framework Agreement; (b) a Bilateral Agreement; (c) a Construction Agreement or a variation to an existing Bilateral Agreement and/or Construction Agreement ;
CUSC Framework Agreement	Has the meaning set out in NGET's Transmission Licence
Customer	A person to whom electrical power is provided (whether or not he is the same person as the person who provides the electrical power).
Customer Demand Management	Reducing the supply of electricity to a Customer or disconnecting a Customer in a manner agreed for commercial purposes between a Supplier and its Customer .
Customer Demand Management Notification Level	The level above which a Supplier has to notify NGET of its proposed or achieved use of Customer Demand Management which is 12 MW in England and Wales and 5 MW in Scotland.
Customer Generating Plant	A Power Station or Generating Unit of a Customer to the extent that it operates the same exclusively to supply all or part of its own electricity requirements, and does not export electrical power to any part of the Total System .
Data Registration Code or DRC	That portion of the Grid Code which is identified as the Data Registration Code .
Data Validation, Consistency and Defaulting Rules	The rules relating to validity and consistency of data, and default data to be applied, in relation to data submitted under the Balancing Codes , to be applied by NGET under the Grid Code as set out in the document "Data Validation, Consistency and Defaulting Rules" - Issue 8, dated 25 th January 2012. The document is available on the National Grid website or upon request from NGET .
DC Converter	Any Onshore DC Converter or Offshore DC Converter .
DC Converter Station	An installation comprising one or more Onshore DC Converters connecting a direct current interconnector: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> to the NGET Transmission System; or, (if the installation has a rating of 50MW or more) to a User System, and it shall form part of the External Interconnection to which it relates.
DC Network	All items of Plant and Apparatus connected together on the direct current side of a DC Converter .

DCUSA	The Distribution Connection and Use of System Agreement approved by the Authority and required to be maintained in force by each Electricity Distribution Licence holder.
De-Load	The condition in which a Genset has reduced or is not delivering electrical power to the System to which it is Synchronised .
Demand	The demand of MW and Mvar of electricity (i.e. both Active and Reactive Power), unless otherwise stated.
Demand Capacity	Has the meaning as set out in the BSC .
Demand Control	Any or all of the following methods of achieving a Demand reduction: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) Customer voltage reduction initiated by Network Operators (other than following an instruction from NGET); (b) Customer Demand reduction by Disconnection initiated by Network Operators (other than following an instruction from NGET); (c) Demand reduction instructed by NGET; (d) automatic low Frequency Demand Disconnection; (e) emergency manual Demand Disconnection.
Demand Control Notification Level	The level above which a Network Operator has to notify NGET of its proposed or achieved use of Demand Control which is 12 MW in England and Wales and 5 MW in Scotland.
Designed Minimum Operating Level	The output (in whole MW) below which a Genset or a DC Converter at a DC Converter Station (in any of its operating configurations) has no High Frequency Response capability.
De-Synchronise	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) The act of taking a Generating Unit, Power Park Module or DC Converter off a System to which it has been Synchronised, by opening any connecting circuit breaker; or (b) The act of ceasing to consume electricity at an importing BM Unit; and the term "De-Synchronising" shall be construed accordingly.
De-synchronised Island(s)	Has the meaning set out in OC9.5.1(a)
Detailed Planning Data	Detailed additional data which NGET requires under the PC in support of Standard Planning Data , comprising DPD I and DPD II
Detailed Planning Data Category I or DPD I	The Detailed Planning Data categorised as such in the DRC , and submitted in accordance with PC.4.4.2 or PC.4.4.4 as applicable.
Detailed Planning Data Category II or DPD II	The Detailed Planning Data categorised as such in the DRC , and submitted in accordance with PC.4.4.2 or PC.4.4.4 as applicable.
Discrimination	The quality where a relay or protective system is enabled to pick out and cause to be disconnected only the faulty Apparatus .
Disconnection	The physical separation of Users (or Customers) from the National Electricity Transmission System or a User System as the case may be.

Disputes Resolution Procedure	The procedure described in the CUSC relating to disputes resolution.
Distribution Code	The distribution code required to be drawn up by each Electricity Distribution Licence holder and approved by the Authority , as from time to time revised with the approval of the Authority .
Droop	The ratio of the per unit steady state change in speed, or in Frequency to the per unit steady state change in power output.
Dynamic Parameters	Those parameters listed in Appendix 1 to BC1 under the heading BM Unit Data – Dynamic Parameters .
E&W Offshore Transmission System	An Offshore Transmission System with an Interface Point in England and Wales.
E&W Offshore Transmission Licensee	A person who owns or operates an E&W Offshore Transmission System pursuant to a Transmission Licence .
E&W Transmission System	Collectively NGET’s Transmission System and any E&W Offshore Transmission Systems .
E&W User	A User in England and Wales or any Offshore User who owns or operates Plant and/or Apparatus connected (or which will at the OTSUA Transfer Time be connected) to an E&W Offshore Transmission System .
Earth Fault Factor	At a selected location of a three-phase System (generally the point of installation of equipment) and for a given System configuration, the ratio of the highest root mean square phase-to-earth power Frequency voltage on a sound phase during a fault to earth (affecting one or more phases at any point) to the root mean square phase-to-earth power Frequency voltage which would be obtained at the selected location without the fault.
Earthing	A way of providing a connection between conductors and earth by an Earthing Device which is either: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) Immobilised and Locked in the earthing position. Where the Earthing Device is Locked with a Safety Key, the Safety Key must be secured in a Key Safe and the Key Safe Key must be, where reasonably practicable, given to the authorised site representative of the Requesting Safety Co-ordinator and is to be retained in safe custody. Where not reasonably practicable the Key Safe Key must be retained by the authorised site representative of the Implementing Safety Co-ordinator in safe custody; or (b) maintained and/or secured in position by such other method which must be in accordance with the Local Safety Instructions of NGET or the Safety Rules of the Relevant Transmission Licensee or that User, as the case may be.
Earthing Device	A means of providing a connection between a conductor and earth being of adequate strength and capability.
Electrical Standard	A standard listed in the Annex to the General Conditions .
Electricity Council	That body set up under the Electricity Act, 1957.

Electricity Distribution Licence	The licence granted pursuant to Section 6(1) (c) of the Act .
Electricity Supply Industry Arbitration Association	The unincorporated members' club of that name formed inter alia to promote the efficient and economic operation of the procedure for the resolution of disputes within the electricity supply industry by means of arbitration or otherwise in accordance with its arbitration rules.
Electricity Supply Licence	The licence granted pursuant to Section 6(1) (d) of the Act .
Electromagnetic Compatibility Level	Has the meaning set out in Engineering Recommendation G5/4 .
Embedded	Having a direct connection to a User System or the System of any other User to which Customers and/or Power Stations are connected, such connection being either a direct connection or a connection via a busbar of another User or of a Transmission Licensee (but with no other connection to the National Electricity Transmission System).
Embedded Development	Has the meaning set out in PC.4.4.3(a)
Embedded Development Agreement	An agreement entered into between a Network Operator and an Embedded Person , identifying the relevant site of connection to the Network Operator's System and setting out other site specific details in relation to that use of the Network Operator's System .
Embedded Person	The party responsible for a Medium Power Station not subject to a Bilateral Agreement or DC Converter Station not subject to a Bilateral Agreement connected to or proposed to be connected to a Network Operator's System .
Emergency Deenergisation Instruction	an Emergency Instruction issued by NGET to De-Synchronise a Generating Unit , Power Park Module or DC Converter in circumstances specified in the CUSC .
Emergency Instruction	An instruction issued by NGET in emergency circumstances, pursuant to BC2.9, to the Control Point of a User . In the case of such instructions applicable to a BM Unit , it may require an action or response which is outside the Dynamic Parameters , QPN or Other Relevant Data , and may include an instruction to trip a Genset .
EMR Administrative Parties	Has the meaning given to “administrative parties” in The Electricity Capacity Regulations 2014 and each CfD Counterparty and CfD Settlement Services Provider .
EMR Documents	The Energy Act 2013, The Electricity Capacity Regulations 2014, the Capacity Market Rules , The Contracts for Difference (Allocation) Regulations 2014, The Contracts for Difference (Definition of Eligible Generator) Regulations 2014, The Contracts for Difference (Electricity Supplier Obligations) Regulations 2014, The Electricity Market Reform (General) Regulations 2014, the AF Rules and any other regulations or instruments made under Chapter 2 (contracts for difference), Chapter 3 (capacity market) or Chapter 4 (investment contracts) of Part 2 of the Energy Act 2013 which are in force from time to time.
EMR Functions	Has the meaning given to “EMR functions” in Chapter 5 of Part 2 of the Energy Act 2013.

Engineering Recommendations	The documents referred to as such and issued by the Energy Networks Association or the former Electricity Council.
Energisation Operational Notification or EON	A notification (in respect of Plant and Apparatus (including OTSUA) which is directly connected to the National Electricity Transmission System) from NGET to a User confirming that the User can in accordance with the Bilateral Agreement and/or Construction Agreement , energise such User's Plant and Apparatus (including OTSUA) specified in such notification.
Estimated Registered Data	Those items of Standard Planning Data and Detailed Planning Data which either upon connection will become Registered Data , or which for the purposes of the Plant and/or Apparatus concerned as at the date of submission are Registered Data , but in each case which for the seven succeeding Financial Years will be an estimate of what is expected.
EU Transparency Availability Data	Such data as Customers and Generators are required to provide under Articles 7.1(a) and 7.1(b) and Articles 15.1(a), 15.1(b), 15.1(c), 15.1(d) of European Commission Regulation (EU) No. 543/2013 respectively (known as the Transparency Regulation), and which also forms part of DRC Schedule 6 (Users' Outage Data).
European Specification	A common technical specification, a British Standard implementing a European standard or a European technical approval. The terms "common technical specification", "European standard" and "European technical approval" shall have the meanings respectively ascribed to them in the Regulations .
Event	An unscheduled or unplanned (although it may be anticipated) occurrence on, or relating to, a System (including Embedded Power Stations) including, without limiting that general description, faults, incidents and breakdowns and adverse weather conditions being experienced.
Exciter	The source of the electrical power providing the field current of a synchronous machine.
Excitation System	The equipment providing the field current of a machine, including all regulating and control elements, as well as field discharge or suppression equipment and protective devices.
Excitation System No-Load Negative Ceiling Voltage	The minimum value of direct voltage that the Excitation System is able to provide from its terminals when it is not loaded, which may be zero or a negative value.
Excitation System Nominal Response	Shall have the meaning ascribed to that term in IEC 34-16-1:1991 [equivalent to British Standard BS4999 Section 116.1 : 1992]. The time interval applicable is the first half-second of excitation system voltage response.
Excitation System On-Load Positive Ceiling Voltage	Shall have the meaning ascribed to the term 'Excitation system on load ceiling voltage' in IEC 34-16-1:1991[equivalent to British Standard BS4999 Section 116.1 : 1992].
Excitation System No-Load Positive Ceiling Voltage	Shall have the meaning ascribed to the term 'Excitation system no load ceiling voltage' in IEC 34-16-1:1991[equivalent to British Standard BS4999 Section 116.1 : 1992].
Exemptable	Has the meaning set out in the CUSC .

Existing AGR Plant	The following nuclear advanced gas cooled reactor plant (which was commissioned and connected to the Total System at the Transfer Date):- <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) Dungeness B (b) Hinkley Point B (c) Heysham 1 (d) Heysham 2 (e) Hartlepool (f) Hunterston B (g) Torness
Existing AGR Plant Flexibility Limit	In respect of each Genset within each Existing AGR Plant which has a safety case enabling it to so operate, 8 (or such lower number which when added to the number of instances of reduction of output as instructed by NGET in relation to operation in Frequency Sensitive Mode totals 8) instances of flexibility in any calendar year (or such lower or greater number as may be agreed by the Nuclear Installations Inspectorate and notified to NGET) for the purpose of assisting in the period of low System NRAPM and/or low Localised NRAPM provided that in relation to each Generating Unit each change in output shall not be required to be to a level where the output of the reactor is less than 80% of the reactor thermal power limit (as notified to NGET and which corresponds to the limit of reactor thermal power as contained in the "Operating Rules" or "Identified Operating Instructions" forming part of the safety case agreed with the Nuclear Installations Inspectorate).
Existing Gas Cooled Reactor Plant	Both Existing Magnox Reactor Plant and Existing AGR Plant .
Existing Magnox Reactor Plant	The following nuclear gas cooled reactor plant (which was commissioned and connected to the Total System at the Transfer Date):- <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) Calder Hall (b) Chapelcross (c) Dungeness A (d) Hinkley Point A (e) Oldbury-on-Severn (f) Bradwell (g) Sizewell A (h) Wylfa
Export and Import Limits	Those parameters listed in Appendix 1 to BC1 under the heading BM Unit Data – Export and Import Limits .
External Interconnection	Apparatus for the transmission of electricity to or from the National Electricity Transmission System or a User System into or out of an External System . For the avoidance of doubt, a single External Interconnection may comprise several circuits operating in parallel.
External Interconnection Circuit	Plant or Apparatus which comprises a circuit and which operates in parallel with another circuit and which forms part of the External Interconnection .

Externally Interconnected System Operator or EISO	A person who operates an External System which is connected to the National Electricity Transmission System or a User System by an External Interconnection .
External System	In relation to an Externally Interconnected System Operator means the transmission or distribution system which it owns or operates which is located outside the National Electricity Transmission System Operator Area any Apparatus or Plant which connects that system to the External Interconnection and which is owned or operated by such Externally Interconnected System Operator .
Fault Current Interruption Time	The time interval from fault inception until the end of the break time of the circuit breaker (as declared by the manufacturers).
Fast Start	A start by a Genset with a Fast Start Capability .
Fast Start Capability	The ability of a Genset to be Synchronised and Loaded up to full Load within 5 minutes.
Final Generation Outage Programme	An outage programme as agreed by NGET with each Generator and each Interconnector Owner at various stages through the Operational Planning Phase and Programming Phase which does not commit the parties to abide by it, but which at various stages will be used as the basis on which National Electricity Transmission System outages will be planned.
Final Operational Notification or FON	<p>A notification from NGET to a Generator or DC Converter Station owner confirming that the User has demonstrated compliance:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) with the Grid Code, (or where they apply, that relevant derogations have been granted), and (b) where applicable, with Appendices F1 to F5 of the Bilateral Agreement, <p>in each case in respect of the Plant and Apparatus specified in such notification.</p>
Final Physical Notification Data	Has the meaning set out in the BSC .
Final Report	A report prepared by the Test Proposer at the conclusion of a System Test for submission to NGET (if it did not propose the System Test) and other members of the Test Panel .
Financial Year	Bears the meaning given in Condition A1 (Definitions and Interpretation) of NGET's Transmission Licence .
Flicker Severity (Long Term)	A value derived from 12 successive measurements of Flicker Severity (Short Term) (over a two hour period) and a calculation of the cube root of the mean sum of the cubes of 12 individual measurements, as further set out in Engineering Recommendation P28 as current at the Transfer Date .
Flicker Severity (Short Term)	A measure of the visual severity of flicker derived from the time series output of a flickermeter over a 10 minute period and as such provides an indication of the risk of Customer complaints.
Forecast Data	Those items of Standard Planning Data and Detailed Planning Data which will always be forecast.

Frequency	The number of alternating current cycles per second (expressed in Hertz) at which a System is running.
Frequency Sensitive AGR Unit	Each Generating Unit in an Existing AGR Plant for which the Generator has notified NGET that it has a safety case agreed with the Nuclear Installations Inspectorate enabling it to operate in Frequency Sensitive Mode , to the extent that such unit is within its Frequency Sensitive AGR Unit Limit . Each such Generating Unit shall be treated as if it were operating in accordance with BC3.5.1 provided that it is complying with its Frequency Sensitive AGR Unit Limit .
Frequency Sensitive AGR Unit Limit	In respect of each Frequency Sensitive AGR Unit , 8 (or such lower number which when added to the number of instances of flexibility for the purposes of assisting in a period of low System or Localised NRAPM totals 8) instances of reduction of output in any calendar year as instructed by NGET in relation to operation in Frequency Sensitive Mode (or such greater number as may be agreed between NGET and the Generator), for the purpose of assisting with Frequency control, provided the level of operation of each Frequency Sensitive AGR Unit in Frequency Sensitive Mode shall not be outside that agreed by the Nuclear Installations Inspectorate in the relevant safety case.
Frequency Sensitive Mode	A Genset operating mode which will result in Active Power output changing, in response to a change in System Frequency , in a direction which assists in the recovery to Target Frequency , by operating so as to provide Primary Response and/or Secondary Response and/or High Frequency Response .
Fuel Security Code	The document of that title designated as such by the Secretary of State , as from time to time amended.
Gas Turbine Unit	A Generating Unit driven by a gas turbine (for instance by an aero-engine).
Gas Zone Diagram	A single line diagram showing boundaries of, and interfaces between, gas-insulated HV Apparatus modules which comprise part, or the whole, of a substation at a Connection Site (or in the case of OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus, Transmission Interface Site), together with the associated stop valves and gas monitors required for the safe operation of the National Electricity Transmission System or the User System , as the case may be.
Gate Closure	Has the meaning set out in the BSC .
GC Modification Proposal	A proposal to modify the Grid Code which is not rejected pursuant to the terms of the Grid Code and has not yet been implemented.
General Conditions or GC	That portion of the Grid Code which is identified as the General Conditions .
Generating Plant Demand Margin	The difference between Output Usable and forecast Demand .
Generating Unit	An Onshore Generating Unit and/or an Offshore Generating Unit .

Generating Unit Data	<p>The Physical Notification, Export and Import Limits and Other Relevant Data only in respect of each Generating Unit:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) which forms part of the BM Unit which represents that Cascade Hydro Scheme; (b) at an Embedded Exemptable Large Power Station, where the relevant Bilateral Agreement specifies that compliance with BC1 and/or BC2 is required: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) to each Generating Unit, or (ii) to each Power Park Module where the Power Station comprises Power Park Modules
Generation Capacity	Has the meaning set out in the BSC .
Generation Planning Parameters	Those parameters listed in Appendix 2 of OC2 .
Generator	A person who generates electricity under licence or exemption under the Act acting in its capacity as a generator in Great Britain or Offshore .
Generator Performance Chart	A diagram which shows the MW and Mvar capability limits within which a Generating Unit will be expected to operate under steady state conditions.
Genset	A Generating Unit, Power Park Module or CCGT Module at a Large Power Station or any Generating Unit, Power Park Module or CCGT Module which is directly connected to the National Electricity Transmission System .
Good Industry Practice	The exercise of that degree of skill, diligence, prudence and foresight which would reasonably and ordinarily be expected from a skilled and experienced operator engaged in the same type of undertaking under the same or similar circumstances.
Governor Deadband	The total magnitude of the change in steady state speed (expressed as a range of Hz ($\pm x$ Hz) where "x" is a numerical value) within which there is no resultant change in the position of the governing valves of the speed/load Governing System.
Great Britain or GB	The landmass of England and Wales and Scotland, including internal waters.
Grid Code Review Panel or Panel	The panel with the functions set out in GC.4.
Grid Entry Point	An Onshore Grid Entry Point or an Offshore Grid Entry Point .
Grid Supply Point	A point of supply from the National Electricity Transmission System to Network Operators or Non-Embedded Customers .
Group	Those National Electricity Transmission System sub-stations bounded solely by the faulted circuit(s) and the overloaded circuit(s) excluding any third party connections between the Group and the rest of the National Electricity Transmission System , the faulted circuit(s) being a Secured Event .
Headroom	The Power Available (in MW) less the actual Active Power exported from the Power Park Module (in MW).

High Frequency Response	An automatic reduction in Active Power output in response to an increase in System Frequency above the Target Frequency (or such other level of Frequency as may have been agreed in an Ancillary Services Agreement). This reduction in Active Power output must be in accordance with the provisions of the relevant Ancillary Services Agreement which will provide that it will be released increasingly with time over the period 0 to 10 seconds from the time of the Frequency increase on the basis set out in the Ancillary Services Agreement and fully achieved within 10 seconds of the time of the start of the Frequency increase and it must be sustained at no lesser reduction thereafter. The interpretation of the High Frequency Response to a + 0.5 Hz frequency change is shown diagrammatically in Figure CC.A.3.3.
High Voltage or HV	For E&W Transmission Systems , a voltage exceeding 650 volts. For Scottish Transmission Systems , a voltage exceeding 1000 volts.
HV Connections	Apparatus connected at the same voltage as that of the National Electricity Transmission System , including Users' circuits, the higher voltage windings of Users' transformers and associated connection Apparatus .
HP Turbine Power Fraction	Ratio of steady state mechanical power delivered by the HP turbine to the total steady state mechanical power delivered by the total steam turbine at Registered Capacity .
IEC	International Electrotechnical Commission.
IEC Standard	A standard approved by the International Electrotechnical Commission.
Implementing Safety Co-ordinator	The Safety Co-ordinator implementing Safety Precautions .
Import Usable	That portion of Registered Import Capacity which is expected to be available and which is not unavailable due to a Planned Outage .
Incident Centre	A centre established by NGET or a User as the focal point in NGET or in that User , as the case may be, for the communication and dissemination of information between the senior management representatives of NGET , or of that User , as the case may be, and the relevant other parties during a Joint System Incident in order to avoid overloading NGET's , or that User's , as the case may be, existing operational/control arrangements.
Independent Back-Up Protection	A Back-Up Protection system which utilises a discrete relay, different current transformers and an alternate operating principle to the Main Protection systems(s) such that it can operate autonomously in the event of a failure of the Main Protection .
Independent Main Protection	A Main Protection system which utilises a physically discrete relay and different current transformers to any other Main Protection .
Indicated Constraint Boundary Margin	The difference between a constraint boundary transfer limit and the difference between the sum of BM Unit Maximum Export Limits and the forecast of local Demand within the constraint boundary.
Indicated Imbalance	The difference between the sum of Physical Notifications for BM Units comprising Generating Units or CCGT Modules and the forecast of Demand for the whole or any part of the System .

Indicated Margin	The difference between the sum of BM Unit Maximum Export Limits submitted and the forecast of Demand for the whole or any part of the System
Instructor Facilities	A device or system which gives certain Transmission Control Centre instructions with an audible or visible alarm, and incorporates the means to return message acknowledgements to the Transmission Control Centre
Integral Equipment Test or IET	A test on equipment, associated with Plant and/or Apparatus , which takes place when that Plant and/or Apparatus forms part of a Synchronised System and which, in the reasonable judgement of the person wishing to perform the test, may cause an Operational Effect .
Interconnection Agreement	An agreement made between NGET and an Externally Interconnected System Operator and/or an Interconnector User and/or other relevant persons for the External Interconnection relating to an External Interconnection and/or an agreement under which an Interconnector User can use an External Interconnection .
Interconnector Export Capacity	In relation to an External Interconnection means the (daily or weekly) forecast value (in MW) at the time of the (daily or weekly) peak demand, of the maximum level at which the External Interconnection can export to the Grid Entry Point .
Interconnector Import Capacity	In relation to an External Interconnection means the (daily or weekly) forecast value (in MW) at the time of the (daily or weekly) peak demand of the maximum level at which the External Interconnection can import from the Grid Entry Point .
Interconnector Owner	Has the meaning given to the term in the Connection and Use of System Code .
Interconnector User	Has the meaning set out in the BSC .
Interface Agreement	Has the meaning set out in the CUSC .
Interface Point	As the context admits or requires either; <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) the electrical point of connection between an Offshore Transmission System and an Onshore Transmission System, or (b) the electrical point of connection between an Offshore Transmission System and a Network Operator's User System.
Interface Point Capacity	The maximum amount of Active Power transferable at the Interface Point as declared by a User under the OTSDUW Arrangements expressed in whole MW.
Interface Point Target Voltage/Power factor	The nominal target voltage/power factor at an Interface Point which a Network Operator requires NGET to achieve by operation of the relevant Offshore Transmission System .

Interim Operational Notification or ION	<p>A notification from NGET to a Generator or DC Converter Station owner acknowledging that the User has demonstrated compliance, except for the Unresolved Issues;</p> <p>(a) with the Grid Code, and</p> <p>(b) where applicable, with Appendices F1 to F5 of the Bilateral Agreement,</p> <p>in each case in respect of the Plant and Apparatus (including OTSUA) specified in such notification and provided that in the case of the OTSDUW Arrangements such notification shall be provided to a Generator in two parts dealing with the OTSUA and Generator's Plant and Apparatus (called respectively "Interim Operational Notification Part A" or "ION A" and "Interim Operational Notification Part B" or "ION B") as provided for in the CP.</p>
Intermittent Power Source	The primary source of power for a Generating Unit that can not be considered as controllable, e.g. wind, wave or solar.
Intertripping	<p>(a) The tripping of circuit-breaker(s) by commands initiated from Protection at a remote location independent of the state of the local Protection; or</p> <p>(b) Operational Intertripping.</p>
Intertrip Apparatus	Apparatus which performs Intertripping .
IP Turbine Power Fraction	Ratio of steady state mechanical power delivered by the IP turbine to the total steady state mechanical power delivered by the total steam turbine at Registered Capacity .
Isolating Device	A device for achieving Isolation .
Isolation	<p>The disconnection of HV Apparatus (as defined in OC8A.1.6.2 and OC8B.1.7.2) from the remainder of the System in which that HV Apparatus is situated by either of the following:</p> <p>(a) an Isolating Device maintained in an isolating position. The isolating position must either be:</p> <p>(i) maintained by immobilising and Locking the Isolating Device in the isolating position and affixing a Caution Notice to it. Where the Isolating Device is Locked with a Safety Key, the Safety Key must be secured in a Key Safe and the Key Safe Key must be, where reasonably practicable, given to the authorised site representative of the Requesting Safety Co-Ordinator and is to be retained in safe custody. Where not reasonably practicable the Key Safe Key must be retained by the authorised site representative of the Implementing Safety Co-ordinator in safe custody; or</p> <p>(ii) maintained and/or secured by such other method which must be in accordance with the Local Safety Instructions of NGET or the Safety Rules of the Relevant Transmission Licensee or that User, as the case may be; or</p> <p>(b) an adequate physical separation which must be in accordance with and maintained by the method set out in the Local Safety Instructions of NGET or the Safety Rules of the Relevant Transmission Licensee or that User, as the case may be.</p>

Joint BM Unit Data	Has the meaning set out in the BSC .
Joint System Incident	An Event wherever occurring (other than on an Embedded Medium Power Station or an Embedded Small Power Station) which, in the opinion of NGET or a User , has or may have a serious and/or widespread effect, in the case of an Event on a User(s) System(s) (other than on an Embedded Medium Power Station or Embedded Small Power Station), on the National Electricity Transmission System , and in the case of an Event on the National Electricity Transmission System , on a User(s) System(s) (other than on an Embedded Medium Power Station or Embedded Small Power Station).
Key Safe	A device for the secure retention of keys.
Key Safe Key	A key unique at a Location capable of operating a lock, other than a control lock, on a Key Safe .
Large Power Station	<p>A Power Station which is</p> <p>(a) directly connected to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) NGET's Transmission System where such Power Station has a Registered Capacity of 100MW or more; or (ii) SPT's Transmission System where such Power Station has a Registered Capacity of 30MW or more; or (iii) SHETL's Transmission System where such Power Station has a Registered Capacity of 10MW or more; or (iv) an Offshore Transmission System where such Power Station has a Registered Capacity of 10MW or more; <p>or,</p> <p>(b) Embedded within a User System (or part thereof) where such User System (or part thereof) is connected under normal operating conditions to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) NGET's Transmission System and such Power Station has a Registered Capacity of 100MW or more; or (ii) SPT's Transmission System and such Power Station has a Registered Capacity of 30MW or more; or (iii) SHETL's Transmission System and such Power Station has a Registered Capacity of 10MW or more; <p>or,</p> <p>(c) Embedded within a User System (or part thereof) where the User System (or part thereof) is not connected to the National Electricity Transmission System, although such Power Station is in:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) NGET's Transmission Area where such Power Station has a Registered Capacity of 100MW or more; or (ii) SPT's Transmission Area where such Power Station has a Registered Capacity of 30MW or more; or (iii) SHETL's Transmission Area where such Power Station has a Registered Capacity of 10MW or more;

Licence	Any licence granted to NGET or a Relevant Transmission Licensee or a User , under Section 6 of the Act .
Licence Standards	Those standards set out or referred to in Condition C17 of NGET's Transmission Licence and/or Condition D3 and/or Condition E16 of a Relevant Transmission Licensee's Transmission Licence .
Limited Frequency Sensitive Mode	A mode whereby the operation of the Genset (or DC Converter at a DC Converter Station exporting Active Power to the Total System) is Frequency insensitive except when the System Frequency exceeds 50.4Hz, from which point Limited High Frequency Response must be provided.
Limited High Frequency Response	A response of a Genset (or DC Converter at a DC Converter Station exporting Active Power to the Total System) to an increase in System Frequency above 50.4Hz leading to a reduction in Active Power in accordance with the provisions of BC3.7.2.
Limited Operational Notification or LON	<p>A notification from NGET to a Generator or DC Converter Station owner stating that the User's Plant and/or Apparatus specified in such notification may be, or is, unable to comply:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) with the provisions of the Grid Code specified in the notice, and (b) where applicable, with Appendices F1 to F5 of the Bilateral Agreement, <p>and specifying the Unresolved Issues.</p>
Load	The Active, Reactive or Apparent Power , as the context requires, generated, transmitted or distributed.
Loaded	Supplying electrical power to the System .
Load Factor	The ratio of the actual output of a Generating Unit to the possible maximum output of that Generating Unit .
Load Management Block	A block of Demand controlled by a Supplier or other party through the means of radio teleswitching or by some other means.
Local Joint Restoration Plan	<p>A plan produced under OC9.4.7.12 detailing the agreed method and procedure by which a Genset at a Black Start Station (possibly with other Gensets at that Black Start Station) will energise part of the Total System and meet complementary blocks of local Demand so as to form a Power Island.</p> <p>In Scotland, the plan may also: cover more than one Black Start Station; include Gensets other than those at a Black Start Station and cover the creation of one or more Power Islands.</p>
Local Safety Instructions	For safety co-ordination in England and Wales, instructions on each User Site and Transmission Site , approved by the relevant NGET or User's manager, setting down the methods of achieving the objectives of NGET's or the User's Safety Rules , as the case may be, to ensure the safety of personnel carrying out work or testing on Plant and/or Apparatus on which his Safety Rules apply and, in the case of a User , any other document(s) on a User Site which contains rules with regard to maintaining or securing the isolating position of an Isolating Device , or maintaining a physical separation or maintaining or securing the position of an Earthing Device .

Local Switching Procedure	A procedure produced under OC7.6 detailing the agreed arrangements in respect of carrying out of Operational Switching at Connection Sites and parts of the National Electricity Transmission System adjacent to those Connection Sites .
Localised Negative Reserve Active Power Margin or Localised NRAPM	That margin of Active Power sufficient to allow transfers to and from a System Constraint Group (as the case may be) to be contained within such reasonable limit as NGET may determine.
Location	Any place at which Safety Precautions are to be applied.
Locked	A condition of HV Apparatus that cannot be altered without the operation of a locking device.
Locking	The application of a locking device which enables HV Apparatus to be Locked .
Low Frequency Relay	Has the same meaning as Under Frequency Relay .
Low Voltage or LV	For E&W Transmission Systems a voltage not exceeding 250 volts. For Scottish Transmission Systems , a voltage exceeding 50 volts but not exceeding 1000 volts.
LV Side of the Offshore Platform	Unless otherwise specified in the Bilateral Agreement , the busbar on the Offshore Platform (typically 33kV) at which the relevant Offshore Grid Entry Point is located.
Main Protection	A Protection system which has priority above other Protection in initiating either a fault clearance or an action to terminate an abnormal condition in a power system.
Manufacturer's Data & Performance Report	A report submitted by a manufacturer to NGET relating to a specific version of a Power Park Unit demonstrating the performance characteristics of such Power Park Unit in respect of which NGET has evaluated its relevance for the purposes of the Compliance Processes .
Market Operation Data Interface System (MODIS)	A computer system operated by NGET and made available for use by Customers connected to or using the National Electricity Transmission System for the purpose of submitting EU Transparency Availability Data to NGET .
Market Suspension Threshold	Has the meaning given to the term 'Market Suspension Threshold' in Section G of the BSC .
Material Effect	An effect causing NGET or a Relevant Transmission Licensee to effect any works or to alter the manner of operation of Transmission Plant and/or Transmission Apparatus at the Connection Site (which term shall, in this definition and in the definition of " Modification " only, have the meaning ascribed thereto in the CUSC) or the site of connection or a User to effect any works or to alter the manner of operation of its Plant and/or Apparatus at the Connection Site or the site of connection which in either case involves that party in expenditure of more than £10,000.
Maximum Export Capacity	The maximum continuous Apparent Power expressed in MVA and maximum continuous Active Power expressed in MW which can flow from an Offshore Transmission System connected to a Network Operator's User System , to that User System .

Maximum Generation Service or MGS	A service utilised by NGET in accordance with the CUSC and the Balancing Principles Statement in operating the Total System .
Maximum Generation Service Agreement	An agreement between a User and NGET for the payment by NGET to that User in respect of the provision by such User of a Maximum Generation Service .
Maximum Import Capacity	The maximum continuous Apparent Power expressed in MVA and maximum continuous Active Power expressed in MW which can flow from an Offshore Transmission System connected to a Network Operator's User System , to that User System .
Medium Power Station	<p>A Power Station which is</p> <p>(a) directly connected to NGET's Transmission System where such Power Station has a Registered Capacity of 50MW or more but less than 100MW;</p> <p>or,</p> <p>(b) Embedded within a User System (or part thereof) where such User System (or part thereof) is connected under normal operating conditions to NGET's Transmission System and such Power Station has a Registered Capacity of 50MW or more but less than 100MW;</p> <p>or,</p> <p>(c) Embedded within a User System (or part thereof) where the User System (or part thereof) is not connected to the National Electricity Transmission System, although such Power Station is in NGET's Transmission Area and such Power Station has a Registered Capacity of 50MW or more but less than 100MW.</p>
Medium Voltage or MV	For E&W Transmission Systems a voltage exceeding 250 volts but not exceeding 650 volts.
Mills	Milling plant which supplies pulverised fuel to the boiler of a coal fired Power Station .
Minimum Generation	The minimum output (in whole MW) which a Genset can generate or DC Converter at a DC Converter Station can import or export to the Total System under stable operating conditions, as registered with NGET under the PC (and amended pursuant to the PC). For the avoidance of doubt, the output may go below this level as a result of operation in accordance with BC3.7.
Minimum Import Capacity	The minimum input (in whole MW) into a DC Converter at a DC Converter Station (in any of its operating configurations) at the Onshore Grid Entry Point (or in the case of an Embedded DC Converter at the User System Entry Point) at which a DC Converter can operate in a stable manner, as registered with NGET under the PC (and amended pursuant to the PC).
Modification	Any actual or proposed replacement, renovation, modification, alteration or construction by or on behalf of a User or NGET to either that User's Plant or Apparatus or Transmission Plant or Apparatus , as the case may be, or the manner of its operation which has or may have a Material Effect on NGET or a User , as the case may be, at a particular Connection Site .

Mothballed DC Converter at a DC Converter Station	A DC Converter at a DC Converter Station that has previously imported or exported power which the DC Converter Station owner plans not to use to import or export power for the remainder of the current Financial Year but which could be returned to service.
Mothballed Generating Unit	A Generating Unit that has previously generated which the Generator plans not to use to generate for the remainder of the current NGET Financial Year but which could be returned to service.
Mothballed Power Park Module	A Power Park Module that has previously generated which the Generator plans not to use to generate for the remainder of the current Financial Year but which could be returned to service.
Multiple Point of Connection	A double (or more) Point of Connection , being two (or more) Points of Connection interconnected to each other through the User's System .
National Demand	<p>The amount of electricity supplied from the Grid Supply Points plus:-</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • that supplied by Embedded Large Power Stations, and • National Electricity Transmission System Losses, <p>minus:-</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • the Demand taken by Station Transformers and Pumped Storage Units' <p>and, for the purposes of this definition, does not include:-</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • any exports from the National Electricity Transmission System across External Interconnections.
National Electricity Transmission System	The Onshore Transmission System and, where owned by Offshore Transmission Licensees , Offshore Transmission Systems .
National Electricity Transmission System Demand	<p>The amount of electricity supplied from the Grid Supply Points plus:-</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • that supplied by Embedded Large Power Stations, and • exports from the National Electricity Transmission System across External Interconnections, and • National Electricity Transmission System Losses, <p>and, for the purposes of this definition, includes:-</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • the Demand taken by Station Transformers and Pumped Storage Units.
National Electricity Transmission System Losses	The losses of electricity incurred on the National Electricity Transmission System .
National Electricity Transmission System Operator Area	Has the meaning set out in Schedule 1 of NGET's Transmission Licence .
National Electricity Transmission System Study Network Data File	A computer file produced by NGET which in NGET's view provides an appropriate representation of the National Electricity Transmission System for a specific point in time. The computer file will contain information and data on Demand on the National Electricity Transmission System and on Large Power Stations including Genset power output consistent with Output Usable and NGET's view of prevailing system conditions.

National Electricity Transmission System Warning	A warning issued by NGET to Users (or to certain Users only) in accordance with OC7.4.8.2, which provides information relating to System conditions or Events and is intended to : <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) alert Users to possible or actual Plant shortage, System problems and/or Demand reductions; (b) inform of the applicable period; (c) indicate intended consequences for Users; and (d) enable specified Users to be in a state of readiness to receive instructions from NGET.
National Electricity Transmission System Warning - Demand Control Imminent	A warning issued by NGET , in accordance with OC7.4.8.7, which is intended to provide short term notice, where possible, to those Users who are likely to receive Demand reduction instructions from NGET within 30 minutes.
National Electricity Transmission System Warning - High Risk of Demand Reduction	A warning issued by NGET , in accordance with OC7.4.8.6, which is intended to alert recipients that there is a high risk of Demand reduction being implemented and which may normally result from an inadequate System Margin .
National Electricity Transmission System Warning - Inadequate System Margin	A warning issued by NGET , in accordance with OC7.4.8.5, which is intended to alert recipients of an inadequate System Margin and which if not improved may result in Demand reduction being instructed.
National Electricity Transmission System Warning - Risk of System Disturbance	A warning issued by NGET , in accordance with OC7.4.8.8, which is intended to alert Users of the risk of widespread and serious System disturbance which may affect Users .
Network Data	The data to be provided by NGET to Users in accordance with the PC , as listed in Part 3 of the Appendix to the PC .
Network Operator	A person with a User System directly connected to the National Electricity Transmission System to which Customers and/or Power Stations (not forming part of the User System) are connected, acting in its capacity as an operator of the User System , but shall not include a person acting in the capacity of an Externally Interconnected System Operator or a Generator in respect of OTSUA .
NGET	National Grid Electricity Transmission plc (NO: 2366977) whose registered office is at 1-3 Strand, London, WC2N 5EH.
NGET Control Engineer	The nominated person employed by NGET to direct the operation of the National Electricity Transmission System or such person as nominated by NGET .
NGET Operational Strategy	NGET's operational procedures which form the guidelines for operation of the National Electricity Transmission System .
No-Load Field Voltage	Shall have the meaning ascribed to that term in IEC 34-16-1:1991 [equivalent to British Standard BS4999 Section 116.1 : 1992].
No System Connection	As defined in OC8A.1.6.2 and OC8B.1.7.2

Notification of User's Intention to Synchronise	A notification from a Generator or DC Converter Station owner to NGET informing NGET of the date upon which any OTSUA , a Generating Unit(s) , CCGT Module(s) , Power Park Module(s) or DC Converter(s) will be ready to be Synchronised to the Total System .
Non-Embedded Customer	A Customer in Great Britain , except for a Network Operator acting in its capacity as such, receiving electricity direct from the Onshore Transmission System irrespective of from whom it is supplied.
Non-Synchronous Generating Unit	An Onshore Non-Synchronous Generating Unit or Offshore Non-Synchronous Generating Unit .
Normal CCGT Module	A CCGT Module other than a Range CCGT Module .
Novel Unit	A tidal, wave, wind, geothermal, or any similar, Generating Unit .
OC9 De-synchronised Island Procedure	Has the meaning set out in OC9.5.4.
Offshore	Means wholly or partly in Offshore Waters , and when used in conjunction with another term and not defined means that the associated term is to be read accordingly.
Offshore DC Converter	Any User Apparatus located Offshore used to convert alternating current electricity to direct current electricity, or vice versa. An Offshore DC Converter is a standalone operative configuration at a single site comprising one or more converter bridges, together with one or more converter transformers, converter control equipment, essential protective and switching devices and auxiliaries, if any, used for conversion.
Offshore Development Information Statement	A statement prepared by NGET in accordance with Special Condition C4 of NGET's Transmission Licence .
Offshore Generating Unit	Unless otherwise provided in the Grid Code, any Apparatus located Offshore which produces electricity, including, an Offshore Synchronous Generating Unit and Offshore Non-Synchronous Generating Unit .
Offshore Grid Entry Point	In the case of:- <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) an Offshore Generating Unit or an Offshore DC Converter, as the case may be, which is directly connected to an Offshore Transmission System, the point at which it connects to that Offshore Transmission System, or; (b) an Offshore Power Park Module which is directly connected to an Offshore Transmission System, the point where one Power Park String (registered by itself as a Power Park Module) or the collection of points where a number of Offshore Power Park Strings (registered as a single Power Park Module) connects to that Offshore Transmission System, or; (c) an External Interconnection which is directly connected to an Offshore Transmission System, the point at which it connects to that Offshore Transmission System.
Offshore Non-Synchronous Generating Unit	An Offshore Generating Unit that is not an Offshore Synchronous Generating Unit including for the avoidance of doubt a Power Park Unit located Offshore .

Offshore Platform	A single structure comprising of Plant and Apparatus located Offshore which includes one or more Offshore Grid Entry Points .
Offshore Power Park Module	A collection of one or more Offshore Power Park Strings (registered as a Power Park Module under the PC). There is no limit to the number of Power Park Strings within the Power Park Module , so long as they either: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) connect to the same busbar which cannot be electrically split; or (b) connect to a collection of directly electrically connected busbars of the same nominal voltage and are configured in accordance with the operating arrangements set out in the relevant Bilateral Agreement.
Offshore Power Park String	A collection of Offshore Generating Units that are powered by an Intermittent Power Source , joined together by cables forming part of a User System with a single point of connection to an Offshore Transmission System . The connection to an Offshore Transmission System may include a DC Converter .
Offshore Synchronous Generating Unit	An Offshore Generating Unit in which, under all steady state conditions, the rotor rotates at a mechanical speed equal to the electrical frequency of the National Electricity Transmission System divided by the number of pole pairs of the Generating Unit .
Offshore Tender Process	The process followed by the Authority to make, in prescribed cases, a determination on a competitive basis of the person to whom an offshore transmission licence is to be granted.
Offshore Transmission Distribution Connection Agreement	An agreement entered into by NGET and a Network Operator in respect of the connection to and use of a Network Operator's User System by an Offshore Transmission System .
Offshore Transmission Licensee	Such person in relation to whose Transmission Licence the standard conditions in Section E (offshore transmission owner standard conditions) of such Transmission Licence have been given effect, or any person in that prospective role who has acceded to the STC .
Offshore Transmission System	A system consisting (wholly or mainly) of high voltage electric lines and used for the transmission of electricity from one Power Station to a sub-station or to another Power Station or between sub-stations, and includes any Plant and Apparatus (including OTSUA) and meters in connection with the transmission of electricity but does not include any Remote Transmission Assets . An Offshore Transmission System extends from the Interface Point , or the Offshore Grid Entry Point(s) and may include Plant and Apparatus located Onshore and Offshore and, where the context permits, references to the Offshore Transmission System includes OTSUA .
Offshore Waters	Has the meaning given to "offshore waters" in Section 90(9) of the Energy Act 2004.
Offshore Works Assumptions	In relation to a particular User means those assumptions set out in Appendix P of the relevant Construction Agreement as amended from time to time.
Onshore	Means within Great Britain , and when used in conjunction with another term and not defined means that the associated term is to be read accordingly.

Onshore DC Converter	Any User Apparatus located Onshore with a Completion Date after 1 st April 2005 used to convert alternating current electricity to direct current electricity, or vice versa. An Onshore DC Converter is a standalone operative configuration at a single site comprising one or more converter bridges, together with one or more converter transformers, converter control equipment, essential protective and switching devices and auxiliaries, if any, used for conversion. In a bipolar arrangement, an Onshore DC Converter represents the bipolar configuration.
Onshore Generating Unit	Unless otherwise provided in the Grid Code, any Apparatus located Onshore which produces electricity, including, an Onshore Synchronous Generating Unit and Onshore Non-Synchronous Generating Unit .
Onshore Grid Entry Point	A point at which a Onshore Generating Unit or a CCGT Module or a CCGT Unit or a Onshore DC Converter or a Onshore Power Park Module or an External Interconnection , as the case may be, which is directly connected to the Onshore Transmission System connects to the Onshore Transmission System .
Onshore Non-Synchronous Generating Unit	A Generating Unit located Onshore that is not a Synchronous Generating Unit including for the avoidance of doubt a Power Park Unit located Onshore .
Onshore Power Park Module	A collection of Non-Synchronous Generating Units (registered as a Power Park Module under the PC) that are powered by an Intermittent Power Source , joined together by a System with a single electrical point of connection directly to the Onshore Transmission System (or User System if Embedded) with no intermediate Offshore Transmission System connections. The connection to the Onshore Transmission System (or User System if Embedded) may include a DC Converter .
Onshore Synchronous Generating Unit	An Onshore Generating Unit including, for the avoidance of doubt, a CCGT Unit in which, under all steady state conditions, the rotor rotates at a mechanical speed equal to the electrical frequency of the National Electricity Transmission System divided by the number of pole pairs of the Generating Unit .
Onshore Transmission Licensee	NGET, SPT, or SHETL.
Onshore Transmission System	The system consisting (wholly or mainly) of high voltage electric lines owned or operated by Onshore Transmission Licensees and used for the transmission of electricity from one Power Station to a substation or to another Power Station or between substations or to or from Offshore Transmission Systems or to or from any External Interconnection , and includes any Plant and Apparatus and meters owned or operated by any Onshore Transmission Licensee in connection with the transmission of electricity but does not include any Remote Transmission Assets .
On-Site Generator Site	A site which is determined by the BSC Panel to be a Trading Unit under the BSC by reason of having fulfilled the Class 1 or Class 2 requirements as such terms are used in the BSC .
Operating Code or OC	That portion of the Grid Code which is identified as the Operating Code .
Operating Margin	Contingency Reserve plus Operating Reserve.

Operating Reserve	The additional output from Large Power Stations or the reduction in Demand , which must be realisable in real-time operation to respond in order to contribute to containing and correcting any System Frequency fall to an acceptable level in the event of a loss of generation or a loss of import from an External Interconnection or mismatch between generation and Demand .
Operation	A scheduled or planned action relating to the operation of a System (including an Embedded Power Station).
Operational Data	Data required under the Operating Codes and/or Balancing Codes .
Operational Day	The period from 0500 hours on one day to 0500 on the following day.
Operation Diagrams	Diagrams which are a schematic representation of the HV Apparatus and the connections to all external circuits at a Connection Site (and in the case of OTSDUW, Transmission Interface Site), incorporating its numbering, nomenclature and labelling.
Operational Effect	Any effect on the operation of the relevant other System which causes the National Electricity Transmission System or the System of the other User or Users , as the case may be, to operate (or be at a materially increased risk of operating) differently to the way in which they would or may have operated in the absence of that effect.
Operational Intertripping	The automatic tripping of circuit-breakers to prevent abnormal system conditions occurring, such as over voltage, overload, System instability, etc. after the tripping of other circuit-breakers following power System fault(s) which includes System to Generating Unit , System to CCGT Module , System to Power Park Module , System to DC Converter and System to Demand intertripping schemes.
Operational Notifications	Any Energisation Operational Notification , Interim Operational Notification , Final Operational Notification or Limited Operational Notification issued from NGET to a User .
Operational Planning	Planning through various timescales the matching of generation output with forecast National Electricity Transmission System Demand together with a reserve of generation to provide a margin, taking into account outages of certain Generating Units , of parts of the National Electricity Transmission System and of parts of User Systems to which Power Stations and/or Customers are connected, carried out to achieve, so far as possible, the standards of security set out in NGET's Transmission Licence , each Relevant Transmission Licensee's Transmission Licence or Electricity Distribution Licence , as the case may be.
Operational Planning Margin	An operational planning margin set by NGET .
Operational Planning Phase	The period from 8 weeks to the end of the 5 th year ahead of real time operation.
Operational Procedures	Management instructions and procedures, both in support of the Safety Rules and for the local and remote operation of Plant and Apparatus , issued in connection with the actual operation of Plant and/or Apparatus at or from a Connection Site .

Operational Switching	Operation of Plant and/or Apparatus to the instruction of the relevant Control Engineer . For the avoidance of doubt, the operation of Transmission Plant and/or Apparatus forming part of the National Electricity Transmission System in England and Wales, will be to the instruction of NGET and in Scotland and Offshore will be to the instruction of the Relevant Transmission Licensee .
Other Relevant Data	The data listed in BC1.4.2(f) under the heading Other Relevant Data .
Offshore Transmission System Development User Works or OTSDUW	In relation to a particular User where the OTSDUW Arrangements apply, means those activities and/or works for the design, planning, consenting and/or construction and installation of the Offshore Transmission System to be undertaken by the User as identified in Part 2 of Appendix I of the relevant Construction Agreement .
OTSDUW Arrangements	The arrangements whereby certain aspects of the design, consenting, construction, installation and/or commissioning of transmission assets are capable of being undertaken by a User prior to the transfer of those assets to a Relevant Transmission Licensee under an Offshore Tender Process .
OTSDUW Data and Information	The data and information to be provided by Users undertaking OTSDUW , to NGET in accordance with Appendix F of the Planning Code .
OTSDUW DC Converter	A Transmission DC Converter designed and/or constructed and/or installed by a User under the OTSDUW Arrangements and/or operated by the User until the OTSUA Transfer Time .
OTSDUW Development and Data Timetable	The timetable for both the delivery of OTSDUW Data and Information and OTSDUW Network Data and Information as referred to in Appendix F of the Planning Code and the development of the scope of the OTSDUW .
OTSDUW Network Data and Information	The data and information to be provided by NGET to Users undertaking OTSDUW in accordance with Appendix F of the Planning Code .
OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus	Plant and Apparatus , including any OTSDUW DC Converter , designed by the User under the OTSDUW Arrangements .
Offshore Transmission System User Assets or OTSUA	OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus constructed and/or installed by a User under the OTSDUW Arrangements which form an Offshore Transmission System that once transferred to a Relevant Transmission Licensee under an Offshore Tender Process will become part of the National Electricity Transmission System .
OTSUA Transfer Time	The time and date at which the OTSUA are transferred to a Relevant Transmission Licensee .
Out of Synchronism	The condition where a System or Generating Unit cannot meet the requirements to enable it to be Synchronised .

Output Usable or OU	<p>The (daily or weekly) forecast value (in MW), at the time of the (daily or weekly) peak demand, of the maximum level at which the Genset can export to the Grid Entry Point, or in the case of Embedded Power Stations, to the User System Entry Point. In addition, for a Genset powered by an Intermittent Power Source the forecast value is based upon the Intermittent Power Source being at a level which would enable the Genset to generate at Registered Capacity.</p> <p>For the purpose of OC2 only, the term Output Usable shall include the terms Interconnector Export Capacity and Interconnector Import Capacity where the term Output Usable is being applied to an External Interconnection.</p>
Over-excitation Limiter	Shall have the meaning ascribed to that term in IEC 34-16-1:1991 [equivalent to British Standard BS4999 Section 116.1 : 1992].
Part 1 System Ancillary Services	Ancillary Services which are required for System reasons and which must be provided by Users in accordance with the Connection Conditions . An exhaustive list of Part 1 System Ancillary Services is included in that part of CC.8.1 headed Part 1.
Part 2 System Ancillary Services	Ancillary Services which are required for System reasons and which must be provided by a User if the User has agreed to provide them under a Bilateral Agreement . A non-exhaustive list of Part 2 System Ancillary Services is included in that part of CC.8.1 headed Part 2.
Part Load	The condition of a Genset , or Cascade Hydro Scheme which is Loaded but is not running at its Maximum Export Limit.
Permit for Work for proximity work	<p>In respect of E&W Transmission Systems, a document issued by the Relevant E&W Transmission Licensee or an E&W User in accordance with its respective Safety Rules to enable work to be carried out in accordance with OC8A.8 and which provides for Safety Precautions to be applied and maintained. An example format of a Relevant E&W Transmission Licensee's permit for work is attached as Appendix E to OC8A.</p> <p>In respect of Scottish Transmission Systems, a document issued by a Relevant Scottish Transmission Licensee or a Scottish User in accordance with its respective Safety Rules to enable work to be carried out in accordance with OC8B.8 and which provides for Safety Precautions to be applied and maintained. Example formats of Relevant Scottish Transmission Licensees' permits for work are attached as Appendix E to OC8B.</p>
Partial Shutdown	The same as a Total Shutdown except that all generation has ceased in a separate part of the Total System and there is no electricity supply from External Interconnections or other parts of the Total System to that part of the Total System and, therefore, that part of the Total System is shutdown, with the result that it is not possible for that part of the Total System to begin to function again without NGET's directions relating to a Black Start .
Phase (Voltage) Unbalance	The ratio (in percent) between the rms values of the negative sequence component and the positive sequence component of the voltage.
Physical Notification	Data that describes the BM Participant's best estimate of the expected input or output of Active Power of a BM Unit and/or (where relevant) Generating Unit , the accuracy of the Physical Notification being commensurate with Good Industry Practice .

Planning Code or PC	That portion of the Grid Code which is identified as the Planning Code .
Planned Maintenance Outage	An outage of NGET electronic data communication facilities as provided for in CC.6.5.8 and NGET's associated computer facilities of which normally at least 5 days notice is given, but in any event of which at least twelve hours notice has been given by NGET to the User and which is anticipated to last no longer than 2 hours. The length of such an outage may in exceptional circumstances be extended where at least 24 hours notice has been given by NGET to the User . It is anticipated that normally any planned outage would only last around one hour.
Planned Outage	An outage of a Large Power Station or of part of the National Electricity Transmission System , or of part of a User System , co-ordinated by NGET under OC2 .
Plant	Fixed and movable items used in the generation and/or supply and/or transmission of electricity, other than Apparatus .
Point of Common Coupling	That point on the National Electricity Transmission System electrically nearest to the User installation at which either Demands or Loads are, or may be, connected.
Point of Connection	An electrical point of connection between the National Electricity Transmission System and a User's System .
Point of Isolation	The point on Apparatus (as defined in OC8A.1.6.2 and OC8B.1.7.2) at which Isolation is achieved.
Post-Control Phase	The period following real time operation.
Power Available	A signal prepared in accordance with good industry practice, representing the instantaneous sum of the potential Active Power available from each individual Power Park Unit within the Power Park Module calculated using any applicable combination of meteorological (including wind speed), electrical or mechanical data measured at each Power Park Unit at a specified time. Power Available shall be a value between OMW and Registered Capacity which is the sum of the potential Active Power available of each Power Park Unit within the Power Park Module . A turbine that is not generating will be considered as not available. For the avoidance of doubt, the Power Available signal would be the Active Power output that a Power Park Module could reasonably be expected to export at the Grid Entry Point or User System Entry Point taking all the above criteria into account including Power Park Unit constraints such as optimisation modes but would exclude a reduction in the Active Power export of the Power Park Module instructed by NGET (for example) for the purposes selecting a Power Park Module to operate in Frequency Sensitive Mode or when an Emergency Instruction has been issued.
Power Factor	The ratio of Active Power to Apparent Power .
Power Island	Gensets at an isolated Power Station , together with complementary local Demand . In Scotland a Power Island may include more than one Power Station .
Power Park Module	Any Onshore Power Park Module or Offshore Power Park Module .
Power Park Module Availability Matrix	The matrix described in Appendix 1 to BC1 under the heading Power Park Module Availability Matrix .

Power Park Module Planning Matrix	A matrix in the form set out in Appendix 4 of OC2 showing the combination of Power Park Units within a Power Park Module which would be expected to be running under normal conditions.
Power Park Unit	A Generating Unit within a Power Park Module .
Power Station	An installation comprising one or more Generating Units or Power Park Modules (even where sited separately) owned and/or controlled by the same Generator , which may reasonably be considered as being managed as one Power Station .
Power System Stabiliser or PSS	Equipment controlling the Exciter output via the voltage regulator in such a way that power oscillations of the synchronous machines are dampened. Input variables may be speed, frequency or power (or a combination of these).
Preface	The preface to the Grid Code (which does not form part of the Grid Code and therefore is not binding).
Preliminary Notice	A notice in writing, sent by NGET both to all Users identified by it under OC12.4.2.1 and to the Test Proposer , notifying them of a proposed System Test .
Preliminary Project Planning Data	Data relating to a proposed User Development at the time the User applies for a CUSC Contract but before an offer is made and accepted.
Primary Response	The automatic increase in Active Power output of a Genset or, as the case may be, the decrease in Active Power Demand in response to a System Frequency fall. This increase in Active Power output or, as the case may be, the decrease in Active Power Demand must be in accordance with the provisions of the relevant Ancillary Services Agreement which will provide that it will be released increasingly with time over the period 0 to 10 seconds from the time of the start of the Frequency fall on the basis set out in the Ancillary Services Agreement and fully available by the latter, and sustainable for at least a further 20 seconds. The interpretation of the Primary Response to a – 0.5 Hz frequency change is shown diagrammatically in Figure CC.A.3.2.
Programming Phase	The period between Operational Planning Phase and the Control Phase . It starts at the 8 weeks ahead stage and finishes at 17:00 on the day ahead of real time.
Proposal Notice	A notice submitted to NGET by a User which would like to undertake a System Test .
Proposal Report	A report submitted by the Test Panel which contains: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) proposals for carrying out a System Test (including the manner in which the System Test is to be monitored); (b) an allocation of costs (including un-anticipated costs) between the affected parties (the general principle being that the Test Proposer will bear the costs); and (c) such other matters as the Test Panel considers appropriate. <p>The report may include requirements for indemnities to be given in respect of claims and losses arising from a System Test.</p>
Protection	The provisions for detecting abnormal conditions on a System and initiating fault clearance or actuating signals or indications.

Protection Apparatus	A group of one or more Protection relays and/or logic elements designated to perform a specified Protection function.
Pumped Storage Generator	A Generator which owns and/or operates any Pumped Storage Plant .
Pumped Storage Plant	The Dinorwig, Ffestiniog, Cruachan and Foyers Power Stations .
Pumped Storage Unit	A Generating Unit within a Pumped Storage Plant .
Quiescent Physical Notification or QPN	Data that describes the MW levels to be deducted from the Physical Notification of a BM Unit to determine a resultant operating level to which the Dynamic Parameters associated with that BM Unit apply, and the associated times for such MW levels. The MW level of the QPN must always be set to zero.
Range CCGT Module	A CCGT Module where there is a physical connection by way of a steam or hot gas main between that CCGT Module and another CCGT Module or other CCGT Modules , which connection contributes (if open) to efficient modular operation, and which physical connection can be varied by the operator.
Rated Field Voltage	Shall have the meaning ascribed to that term in IEC 34-16-1:1991 [equivalent to British Standard BS4999 Section 116.1 : 1992].
Rated MW	The “rating-plate” MW output of a Generating Unit, Power Park Module or DC Converter , being: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) that output up to which the Generating Unit was designed to operate (Calculated as specified in British Standard BS EN 60034 – 1: 1995); or (b) the nominal rating for the MW output of a Power Park Module being the maximum continuous electric output power which the Power Park Module was designed to achieve under normal operating conditions; or (c) the nominal rating for the MW import capacity and export capacity (if at a DC Converter Station) of a DC Converter.
Reactive Despatch Instruction	Has the meaning set out in the CUSC .
Reactive Despatch Network Restriction	A restriction placed upon an Embedded Generating Unit, Embedded Power Park Module or DC Converter at an Embedded DC Converter Station by the Network Operator that prevents the Generator or DC Converter Station owner in question (as applicable) from complying with any Reactive Despatch Instruction with respect to that Generating Unit, Power Park Module or DC Converter at a DC Converter Station , whether to provide Mvars over the range referred to in CC 6.3.2 or otherwise.
Reactive Energy	The integral with respect to time of the Reactive Power .
Reactive Power	The product of voltage and current and the sine of the phase angle between them measured in units of voltamperes reactive and standard multiples thereof, ie: <p>1000 VAr = 1 kVAr</p> <p>1000 kVAr = 1 Mvar</p>

Record of Inter-System Safety Precautions or RISSP

A written record of inter-system **Safety Precautions** to be compiled in accordance with the provisions of **OC8**.

Registered Capacity

- (a) In the case of a **Generating Unit** other than that forming part of a **CCGT Module** or **Power Park Module**, the normal full load capacity of a **Generating Unit** as declared by the **Generator**, less the MW consumed by the **Generating Unit** through the **Generating Unit's Unit Transformer** when producing the same (the resultant figure being expressed in whole MW, or in MW to one decimal place).
- (b) In the case of a **CCGT Module** or **Power Park Module**, the normal full load capacity of the **CCGT Module** or **Power Park Module** (as the case may be) as declared by the **Generator**, being the **Active Power** declared by the **Generator** as being deliverable by the **CCGT Module** or **Power Park Module** at the **Grid Entry Point** (or in the case of an **Embedded CCGT Module** or **Power Park Module**, at the **User System Entry Point**), expressed in whole MW, or in MW to one decimal place.
- (c) In the case of a **Power Station**, the maximum amount of **Active Power** deliverable by the **Power Station** at the **Grid Entry Point** (or in the case of an **Embedded Power Station** at the **User System Entry Point**), as declared by the **Generator**, expressed in whole MW, or in MW to one decimal place. The maximum **Active Power** deliverable is the maximum amount deliverable simultaneously by the **Generating Units** and/or **CCGT Modules** and/or **Power Park Modules** less the MW consumed by the **Generating Units** and/or **CCGT Modules** in producing that **Active Power**.
- (d) In the case of a **DC Converter** at a **DC Converter Station**, the normal full load amount of **Active Power** transferable from a **DC Converter** at the **Onshore Grid Entry Point** (or in the case of an **Embedded DC Converter Station** at the **User System Entry Point**), as declared by the **DC Converter Station** owner, expressed in whole MW, or in MW to one decimal place.
- (e) In the case of a **DC Converter Station**, the maximum amount of **Active Power** transferable from a **DC Converter Station** at the **Onshore Grid Entry Point** (or in the case of an **Embedded DC Converter Station** at the **User System Entry Point**), as declared by the **DC Converter Station** owner, expressed in whole MW, or in MW to one decimal place.

Registered Data

Those items of **Standard Planning Data** and **Detailed Planning Data** which upon connection become fixed (subject to any subsequent changes).

Registered Import Capability	<p>In the case of a DC Converter Station containing DC Converters connected to an External System, the maximum amount of Active Power transferable into a DC Converter Station at the Onshore Grid Entry Point (or in the case of an Embedded DC Converter Station at the User System Entry Point), as declared by the DC Converter Station owner, expressed in whole MW.</p> <p>In the case of a DC Converter connected to an External System and in a DC Converter Station, the normal full load amount of Active Power transferable into a DC Converter at the Onshore Grid Entry Point (or in the case of an Embedded DC Converter Station at the User System Entry Point), as declared by the DC Converter owner, expressed in whole MW.</p>
Regulations	The Utilities Contracts Regulations 1996, as amended from time to time.
Reheater Time Constant	Determined at Registered Capacity , the reheater time constant will be construed in accordance with the principles of the IEEE Committee Report "Dynamic Models for Steam and Hydro Turbines in Power System Studies" published in 1973 which apply to such phrase.
Relevant E&W Transmission Licensee	As the context requires NGET and/or an E&W Offshore Transmission Licensee .
Relevant Scottish Transmission Licensee	As the context requires SPT and/or SHETL and/or a Scottish Offshore Transmission Licensee .
Relevant Transmission Licensee	Means SP Transmission Ltd (SPT) in its Transmission Area or Scottish Hydro-Electric Transmission Ltd (SHETL) in its Transmission Area or any Offshore Transmission Licensee in its Transmission Area .
Relevant Unit	As defined in the STC , Schedule 3.
Remote Transmission Assets	<p>Any Plant and Apparatus or meters owned by NGET which:</p> <p>(a) are Embedded in a User System and which are not directly connected by Plant and/or Apparatus owned by NGET to a sub-station owned by NGET; and</p> <p>(b) are by agreement between NGET and such User operated under the direction and control of such User.</p>
Requesting Safety Co-ordinator	The Safety Co-ordinator requesting Safety Precautions .
Responsible Engineer/Operator	A person nominated by a User to be responsible for System control.
Responsible Manager	<p>A manager who has been duly authorised by a User or NGET to sign Site Responsibility Schedules on behalf of that User or NGET, as the case may be.</p> <p>For Connection Sites in Scotland and Offshore a manager who has been duly authorised by the Relevant Transmission Licensee to sign Site Responsibility Schedules on behalf of that Relevant Transmission Licensee.</p>
Re-synchronisation	The bringing of parts of the System which have become Out of Synchronism with any other System back into Synchronism , and like terms shall be construed accordingly.

Safety Co-ordinator	A person or persons nominated by a Relevant E&W Transmission Licensee and each E&W User in relation to Connection Points (or in the case of OTSUA operational prior to the OTSUA Transfer Time, Transmission Interface Points) on an E&W Transmission System and/or by the Relevant Scottish Transmission Licensee and each Scottish User in relation to Connection Points (or in the case of OTSUA operational prior to the OTSUA Transfer Time, Transmission Interface Points) on a Scottish Transmission System to be responsible for the co-ordination of Safety Precautions at each Connection Point (or in the case of OTSUA operational prior to the OTSUA Transfer Time, Transmission Interface Points) when work (which includes testing) is to be carried out on a System which necessitates the provision of Safety Precautions on HV Apparatus (as defined in OC8A.1.6.2 and OC8B.1.7.2), pursuant to OC8 .
Safety From The System	That condition which safeguards persons when work is to be carried out on or near a System from the dangers which are inherent in the System .
Safety Key	A key unique at the Location capable of operating a lock which will cause an Isolating Device and/or Earthing Device to be Locked .
Safety Log	A chronological record of messages relating to safety co-ordination sent and received by each Safety Co-ordinator under OC8 .
Safety Precautions	Isolation and/or Earthing .
Safety Rules	The rules of NGET (in England and Wales) and the Relevant Transmission Licensee (in Scotland or Offshore) or a User that seek to ensure that persons working on Plant and/or Apparatus to which the rules apply are safeguarded from hazards arising from the System .
Scottish Offshore Transmission System	An Offshore Transmission System with an Interface Point in Scotland.
Scottish Offshore Transmission Licensee	A person who owns or operates a Scottish Offshore Transmission System pursuant to a Transmission Licence .
Scottish Transmission System	Collectively SPT's Transmission System and SHETL's Transmission System and any Scottish Offshore Transmission Systems .
Scottish User	A User in Scotland or any Offshore User who owns or operates Plant and/or Apparatus connected (or which will at the OTSUA Transfer Time be connected) to a Scottish Offshore Transmission System
Secondary Response	The automatic increase in Active Power output of a Genset or, as the case may be, the decrease in Active Power Demand in response to a System Frequency fall. This increase in Active Power output or, as the case may be, the decrease in Active Power Demand must be in accordance with the provisions of the relevant Ancillary Services Agreement which will provide that it will be fully available by 30 seconds from the time of the start of the Frequency fall and be sustainable for at least a further 30 minutes. The interpretation of the Secondary Response to a -0.5 Hz frequency change is shown diagrammatically in Figure CC.A.3.2.
Secretary of State	Has the same meaning as in the Act .
Secured Event	Has the meaning set out in the Security and Quality of Supply Standard .

Security and Quality of Supply Standard	The version of the document entitled ‘Security and Quality of Supply Standard’ established pursuant to the Transmission Licence in force at the time of entering into the relevant Bilateral Agreement .
Setpoint Voltage	The value of voltage at the Grid Entry Point , or User System Entry Point if Embedded , on the automatic control system steady state operating characteristic, as a percentage of the nominal voltage, at which the transfer of Reactive Power between a Power Park Module, DC Converter or Non-Synchronous Generating Unit and the Transmission System , or Network Operator’s system if Embedded , is zero.
Settlement Period	A period of 30 minutes ending on the hour and half-hour in each hour during a day.
Seven Year Statement	A statement, prepared by NGET in accordance with the terms of NGET’s Transmission Licence , showing for each of the seven succeeding Financial Years , the opportunities available for connecting to and using the National Electricity Transmission System and indicating those parts of the National Electricity Transmission System most suited to new connections and transport of further quantities of electricity.
SF₆ Gas Zone	A segregated zone surrounding electrical conductors within a casing containing SF ₆ gas.
SHETL	Scottish Hydro-Electric Transmission Limited
Shutdown	The condition of a Generating Unit where the generator rotor is at rest or on barring.
Significant Code Review	Means a review of one or more matters which the Authority considers is likely to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) relate to the Grid Code (either on its own or in conjunction with any other industry codes); and (b) be of particular significance in relation to its principal objective and/or general duties (under section 3A of the Act), statutory functions and/or relevant obligations arising under EU law, and concerning which the Authority has issued a notice to NGET (among others, as appropriate) stating: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) that the review will constitute a Significant Code Review; (ii) the start date of the Significant Code Review; and (iii) the matters that will fall within the scope of the review;

Significant Code Review Phase	<p>Means the period commencing on the start date of a Significant Code Review as stated in the notice issued by the Authority, and ending either:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) on the date on which the Authority issues a statement that no directions will be issued in relation to the Grid Code; or (b) if no statement is made under (a), and the Authority has directed NGET to raise GC Modification Proposal associated with the Significant Code Review, on the date on which NGET has raise such a GC Modification Proposal; or (c) immediately, if neither a statement nor directions are issued by the Authority within (and including) twenty eight (28) days from the Authority's publication of its Significant Code Review conclusions.
Significant Incident	<p>An Event which either:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) was notified by a User to NGET under OC7, and which NGET considers has had or may have had a significant effect on the National Electricity Transmission System, and NGET requires the User to report that Event in writing in accordance with OC10 and notifies the User accordingly; or (b) was notified by NGET to a User under OC7, and which that User considers has had or may have had a significant effect on that User's System, and that User requires NGET to report that Event in writing in accordance with the provisions of OC10 and notifies NGET accordingly.
Simultaneous Tap Change	<p>A tap change implemented on the generator step-up transformers of Synchronised Gensets, effected by Generators in response to an instruction from NGET issued simultaneously to the relevant Power Stations. The instruction, preceded by advance notice, must be effected as soon as possible, and in any event within one minute of receipt from NGET of the instruction.</p>
Single Line Diagram	<p>A schematic representation of a three-phase network in which the three phases are represented by single lines. The diagram shall include (but not necessarily be limited to) busbars, overhead lines, underground cables, power transformers and reactive compensation equipment. It shall also show where Large Power Stations are connected, and the points at which Demand is supplied.</p>
Single Point of Connection	<p>A single Point of Connection, with no interconnection through the User's System to another Point of Connection.</p>
Site Common Drawings	<p>Drawings prepared for each Connection Site (and in the case of OTSDUW, Transmission Interface Site) which incorporate Connection Site (and in the case of OTSDUW, Transmission Interface Site) layout drawings, electrical layout drawings, common protection/ control drawings and common services drawings.</p>
Site Responsibility Schedule	<p>A schedule containing the information and prepared on the basis of the provisions set out in Appendix 1 of the CC.</p>

Slope	The ratio of the steady state change in voltage, as a percentage of the nominal voltage, to the steady state change in Reactive Power output, in per unit of Reactive Power capability. For the avoidance of doubt, the value indicates the percentage voltage reduction that will result in a 1 per unit increase in Reactive Power generation.
Small Power Station	<p>A Power Station which is</p> <p>(a) directly connected to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) NGET's Transmission System where such Power Station has a Registered Capacity of less than 50MW; or (ii) SPT's Transmission System where such Power Station has a Registered Capacity of less than 30MW; or (iii) SHETL's Transmission System where such a Power Station has a Registered Capacity of less than 10 MW; or (iv) an Offshore Transmission System where such Power Station has a Registered Capacity of less than 10MW; <p>or,</p> <p>(b) Embedded within a User System (or part thereof) where such User System (or part thereof) is connected under normal operating conditions to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) NGET's Transmission System and such Power Station has a Registered Capacity of less than 50MW; or (ii) SPT's Transmission System and such Power Station has a Registered Capacity of less than 30MW; or (iii) SHETL's Transmission System and such Power Station has a Registered Capacity of less than 10MW; <p>or,</p> <p>(c) Embedded within a User System (or part thereof) where the User System (or part thereof) is not connected to the National Electricity Transmission System, although such Power Station is in:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) NGET's Transmission Area and such Power Station has a Registered Capacity of less than 50MW; or (ii) SPT's Transmission Area and such Power Station has a Registered Capacity of less than 30MW; or (iii) SHETL's Transmission Area and such Power Station has a Registered Capacity of less than 10MW;
Speeder Motor Setting Range	The minimum and maximum no-load speeds (expressed as a percentage of rated speed) to which the turbine is capable of being controlled, by the speeder motor or equivalent, when the Generating Unit terminals are on open circuit.
SPT	SP Transmission Limited
Standard Planning Data	The general data required by NGET under the PC . It is generally also the data which NGET requires from a new User in an application for a CUSC Contract , as reflected in the PC .
Start Time	The time named as such in an instruction issued by NGET pursuant to the BC .

Start-Up	The action of bringing a Generating Unit from Shutdown to Synchronous Speed .
Statement of Readiness	Has the meaning set out in the Bilateral Agreement and/or Construction Agreement .
Station Board	A switchboard through which electrical power is supplied to the Auxiliaries of a Power Station , and which is supplied by a Station Transformer . It may be interconnected with a Unit Board .
Station Transformer	A transformer supplying electrical power to the Auxiliaries of <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) a Power Station, which is not directly connected to the Generating Unit terminals (typical voltage ratios being 132/11kV or 275/11kV), or (b) a DC Converter Station.
STC Committee	The committee established under the STC .
Steam Unit	A Generating Unit whose prime mover converts the heat-energy in steam to mechanical energy.
Subtransmission System	The part of a User's System which operates at a single transformation below the voltage of the relevant Transmission System .
Supergrid Voltage	Any voltage greater than 200kV.
Supplier	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) A person supplying electricity under an Electricity Supply Licence; or (b) A person supplying electricity under exemption under the Act; in each case acting in its capacity as a supplier of electricity to Customers in Great Britain .
Surplus	<p>A MW figure relating to a System Zone equal to the total Output Usable in the System Zone:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) minus the forecast of Active Power Demand in the System Zone, and (b) minus the export limit in the case of an export limited System Zone, <p style="padding-left: 40px;">or</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">plus the import limit in the case of an import limited System Zone,</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">and</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (c) (only in the case of a System Zone comprising the National Electricity Transmission System) minus the Operational Planning Margin. <p>For the avoidance of doubt, a Surplus of more than zero in an export limited System Zone indicates an excess of generation in that System Zone; and a Surplus of less than zero in an import limited System Zone indicates insufficient generation in that System Zone.</p>

Synchronised	<p>(a) The condition where an incoming Generating Unit or Power Park Module or DC Converter or System is connected to the busbars of another System so that the Frequencies and phase relationships of that Generating Unit, Power Park Module, DC Converter or System, as the case may be, and the System to which it is connected are identical, like terms shall be construed accordingly e.g. “Synchronism”.</p> <p>(b) The condition where an importing BM Unit is consuming electricity.</p>
Synchronising Generation	The amount of MW (in whole MW) produced at the moment of synchronising.
Synchronising Group	A group of two or more Gensets) which require a minimum time interval between their Synchronising or De-Synchronising times.
Synchronous Compensation	The operation of rotating synchronous Apparatus for the specific purpose of either the generation or absorption of Reactive Power .
Synchronous Generating Unit	Any Onshore Synchronous Generating Unit or Offshore Synchronous Generating Unit .
Synchronous Speed	That speed required by a Generating Unit to enable it to be Synchronised to a System .
System	Any User System and/or the National Electricity Transmission System , as the case may be.
System Ancillary Services	Collectively Part 1 System Ancillary Services and Part 2 System Ancillary Services .
System Constraint	A limitation on the use of a System due to lack of transmission capacity or other System conditions.
System Constrained Capacity	That portion of Registered Capacity or Registered Import Capacity not available due to a System Constraint .
System Constraint Group	A part of the National Electricity Transmission System which, because of System Constraints , is subject to limits of Active Power which can flow into or out of (as the case may be) that part.
System Fault Dependability Index or Dp	<p>A measure of the ability of Protection to initiate successful tripping of circuit-breakers which are associated with a faulty item of Apparatus. It is calculated using the formula:</p> $Dp = 1 - F_1/A$ <p>Where:</p> <p>A = Total number of System faults</p> <p>F₁ = Number of System faults where there was a failure to trip a circuit-breaker.</p>
System Margin	<p>The margin in any period between</p> <p>(a) the sum of Maximum Export Limits and</p> <p>(b) forecast Demand and the Operating Margin,</p> <p>for that period.</p>

System Negative Reserve Active Power Margin or System NRAPM	That margin of Active Power sufficient to allow the largest loss of Load at any time.
System Operator - Transmission Owner Code or STC	Has the meaning set out in NGET's Transmission Licence
System Telephony	An alternative method by which a User's Responsible Engineer/Operator and NGET Control Engineer(s) speak to one and another for the purposes of control of the Total System in both normal operating conditions and where practicable, emergency operating conditions.
System Tests	Tests which involve simulating conditions, or the controlled application of irregular, unusual or extreme conditions, on the Total System , or any part of the Total System , but which do not include commissioning or recommissioning tests or any other tests of a minor nature.
System to Demand Intertrip Scheme	An intertrip scheme which disconnects Demand when a System fault has arisen to prevent abnormal conditions occurring on the System .
System to Generator Operational Intertripping	A Balancing Service involving the initiation by a System to Generator Operational Intertripping Scheme of automatic tripping of the User's circuit breaker(s), or Relevant Transmission Licensee's circuit breaker(s) where agreed by NGET , the User and the Relevant Transmission Licensee , resulting in the tripping of BM Unit(s) or (where relevant) Generating Unit(s) comprised in a BM Unit to prevent abnormal system conditions occurring, such as over voltage, overload, System instability, etc, after the tripping of other circuit-breakers following power System fault(s).
System to Generator Operational Intertripping Scheme	A System to Generating Unit or System to CCGT Module or System to Power Park Module Intertripping Scheme forming a condition of connection and specified in Appendix F3 of the relevant Bilateral Agreement, being either a Category 1 Intertripping Scheme, Category 2 Intertripping Scheme, Category 3 Intertripping Scheme or Category 4 Intertripping Scheme.
System Zone	A region of the National Electricity Transmission System within a described boundary or the whole of the National Electricity Transmission System , as further provided for in OC2.2.4, and the term " Zonal " will be construed accordingly.
Target Frequency	That Frequency determined by NGET , in its reasonable opinion, as the desired operating Frequency of the Total System . This will normally be 50.00Hz plus or minus 0.05Hz, except in exceptional circumstances as determined by NGET , in its reasonable opinion when this may be 49.90 or 50.10Hz. An example of exceptional circumstances may be difficulties caused in operating the System during disputes affecting fuel supplies.
Technical Specification	In relation to Plant and/or Apparatus , <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) the relevant European Specification; or (b) if there is no relevant European Specification, other relevant standards which are in common use in the European Community.
Test Co-ordinator	A person who co-ordinates System Tests .

Test Panel	A panel, whose composition is detailed in OC12 , which is responsible, inter alia, for considering a proposed System Test , and submitting a Proposal Report and a Test Programme .
Test Programme	A programme submitted by the Test Panel to NGET , the Test Proposer , and each User identified by NGET under OC12.4.2.1, which states the switching sequence and proposed timings of the switching sequence, a list of those staff involved in carrying out the System Test (including those responsible for the site safety) and such other matters as the Test Panel deems appropriate.
Test Proposer	The person who submits a Proposal Notice .
Total Shutdown	The situation existing when all generation has ceased and there is no electricity supply from External Interconnections and, therefore, the Total System has shutdown with the result that it is not possible for the Total System to begin to function again without NGET's directions relating to a Black Start .
Total System	The National Electricity Transmission System and all User Systems in the National Electricity Transmission System Operator Area .
Trading Point	A commercial and, where so specified in the Grid Code, an operational interface between a User and NGET , which a User has notified to NGET .
Transfer Date	Such date as may be appointed by the Secretary of State by order under section 65 of the Act .
Transmission	Means, when used in conjunction with another term relating to equipment or a site, whether defined or not, that the associated term is to be read as being part of or directly associated with the National Electricity Transmission System , and not of or with the User System .
Transmission Area	Has the meaning set out in the Transmission Licence of a Transmission Licensee .
Transmission DC Converter	Any Transmission Licensee Apparatus (or OTSUA that will become Transmission Licensee Apparatus at the OTSUA Transfer Time) used to convert alternating current electricity to direct current electricity, or vice versa. A Transmission Network DC Converter is a standalone operative configuration at a single site comprising one or more converter bridges, together with one or more converter transformers, converter control equipment, essential protective and switching devices and auxiliaries, if any, used for conversion.
Transmission Entry Capacity	Has the meaning set out in the CUSC .
Transmission Interface Circuit	In NGET's Transmission Area , a Transmission circuit which connects a System operating at a voltage above 132kV to a System operating at a voltage of 132kV or below In SHETL's Transmission Area and SPT's Transmission Area , a Transmission circuit which connects a System operating at a voltage of 132kV or above to a System operating at a voltage below 132kV.
Transmission Interface Point	means the electrical point of connection between the Offshore Transmission System and an Onshore Transmission System .

Transmission Interface Site	the site at which the Transmission Interface Point is located.
Transmission Licence	A licence granted under Section 6(1)(b) of the Act .
Transmission Licensee	Any Onshore Transmission Licensee or Offshore Transmission Licensee
Transmission Site	<p>In England and Wales, means a site owned (or occupied pursuant to a lease, licence or other agreement) by NGET in which there is a Connection Point. For the avoidance of doubt, a site owned by a User but occupied by NGET as aforesaid, is a Transmission Site.</p> <p>In Scotland and Offshore, means a site owned (or occupied pursuant to a lease, licence or other agreement) by a Relevant Transmission Licensee in which there is a Connection Point. For the avoidance of doubt, a site owned by a User but occupied by the Relevant Transmission Licensee as aforesaid, is a Transmission Site.</p>
Transmission System	Has the same meaning as the term "licensee's transmission system" in the Transmission Licence of a Transmission Licensee .
Turbine Time Constant	Determined at Registered Capacity , the turbine time constant will be construed in accordance with the principles of the IEEE Committee Report "Dynamic Models for Steam and Hydro Turbines in Power System Studies" published in 1973 which apply to such phrase.
Unbalanced Load	The situation where the Load on each phase is not equal.
Under-excitation Limiter	Shall have the meaning ascribed to that term in IEC 34-16-1:1991 [equivalent to British Standard BS4999 Section 116.1 : 1992].
Under Frequency Relay	An electrical measuring relay intended to operate when its characteristic quantity (Frequency) reaches the relay settings by decrease in Frequency .
Unit Board	A switchboard through which electrical power is supplied to the Auxiliaries of a Generating Unit and which is supplied by a Unit Transformer . It may be interconnected with a Station Board .
Unit Transformer	A transformer directly connected to a Generating Unit's terminals, and which supplies power to the Auxiliaries of a Generating Unit . Typical voltage ratios are 23/11kV and 15/6.6Kv.
Unit Load Controller Response Time Constant	The time constant, expressed in units of seconds, of the power output increase which occurs in the Secondary Response timescale in response to a step change in System Frequency .
Unresolved Issues	Any relevant Grid Code provisions or Bilateral Agreement requirements identified by NGET with which the relevant User has not demonstrated compliance to NGET's reasonable satisfaction at the date of issue of the Interim Operational Notification and/or Limited Operational Notification and which are detailed in such Interim Operational Notification and/or Limited Operational Notification .

User	A term utilised in various sections of the Grid Code to refer to the persons using the National Electricity Transmission System , as more particularly identified in each section of the Grid Code concerned. In the Preface and the General Conditions the term means any person to whom the Grid Code applies.
User Data File Structure	The file structure given at DRC 18 which will be specified by NGET which a Generator or DC Converter Station owner must use for the purposes of CP to submit DRC data Schedules and information demonstrating compliance with the Grid Code and, where applicable, with the CUSC Contract(s) , unless otherwise agreed by NGET .
User Development	In the PC means either User's Plant and/or Apparatus to be connected to the National Electricity Transmission System , or a Modification relating to a User's Plant and/or Apparatus already connected to the National Electricity Transmission System , or a proposed new connection or Modification to the connection within the User System .
User Self Certification of Compliance	A certificate, in the form attached at CP.A.2.(1) completed by a Generator or DC Converter Station owner to which the Compliance Statement is attached which confirms that such Plant and Apparatus complies with the relevant Grid Code provisions and where appropriate, with the CUSC Contract(s), as identified in the Compliance Statement and, if appropriate, identifies any Unresolved Issues and/or any exceptions to such compliance and details the derogation(s) granted in respect of such exceptions.
User Site	<p>In England and Wales, a site owned (or occupied pursuant to a lease, licence or other agreement) by a User in which there is a Connection Point. For the avoidance of doubt, a site owned by NGET but occupied by a User as aforesaid, is a User Site.</p> <p>In Scotland and Offshore, a site owned (or occupied pursuant to a lease, licence or other agreement) by a User in which there is a Connection Point. For the avoidance of doubt, a site owned by a Relevant Transmission Licensee but occupied by a User as aforesaid, is a User Site.</p>
User System	<p>Any system owned or operated by a User comprising:-</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) Generating Units; and/or (b) Systems consisting (wholly or mainly) of electric lines used for the distribution of electricity from Grid Supply Points or Generating Units or other entry points to the point of delivery to Customers, or other Users; <p>and Plant and/or Apparatus (including prior to the OTSUA Transfer Time, any OTSUA) connecting:-</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (c) The system as described above; or (d) Non-Embedded Customers equipment; <p>to the National Electricity Transmission System or to the relevant other User System, as the case may be.</p> <p>The User System includes any Remote Transmission Assets operated by such User or other person and any Plant and/or Apparatus and meters owned or operated by the User or other person in connection with the distribution of electricity but does not include any part of the National Electricity Transmission System.</p>

User System Entry Point	A point at which a Generating Unit , a CCGT Module or a CCGT Unit or a Power Park Module or a DC Converter , as the case may be, which is Embedded connects to the User System .
Water Time Constant	Bears the meaning ascribed to the term "Water inertia time" in IEC308.
Weekly ACS Conditions	Means that particular combination of weather elements that gives rise to a level of peak Demand within a week, taken to commence on a Monday and end on a Sunday, which has a particular chance of being exceeded as a result of weather variation alone. This particular chance is determined such that the combined probabilities of Demand in all weeks of the year exceeding the annual peak Demand under Annual ACS Conditions is 50%, and in the week of maximum risk the weekly peak Demand under Weekly ACS Conditions is equal to the annual peak Demand under Annual ACS Conditions .
Zonal System Security Requirements	That generation required, within the boundary circuits defining the System Zone , which when added to the secured transfer capability of the boundary circuits exactly matches the Demand within the System Zone .

A number of the terms listed above are defined in other documents, such as the **Balancing and Settlement Code** and the **Transmission Licence**. Appendix 1 sets out the current definitions from the other documents of those terms so used in the Grid Code and defined in other documents for ease of reference, but does not form part of the Grid Code.

GD.2 Construction of References

GD.2.1 In the Grid Code:

- (i) a table of contents, a Preface, a Revision section, headings, and the Appendix to this **Glossary and Definitions** are inserted for convenience only and shall be ignored in construing the Grid Code;
- (ii) unless the context otherwise requires, all references to a particular paragraph, sub-paragraph, Appendix or Schedule shall be a reference to that paragraph, sub-paragraph Appendix or Schedule in or to that part of the Grid Code in which the reference is made;
- (iii) unless the context otherwise requires, the singular shall include the plural and vice versa, references to any gender shall include all other genders and references to persons shall include any individual, body corporate, corporation, joint venture, trust, unincorporated association, organisation, firm or partnership and any other entity, in each case whether or not having a separate legal personality;
- (iv) references to the words "include" or "including" are to be construed without limitation to the generality of the preceding words;
- (v) unless there is something in the subject matter or the context which is inconsistent therewith, any reference to an Act of Parliament or any Section of or Schedule to, or other provision of an Act of Parliament shall be construed at the particular time, as including a reference to any modification, extension or re-enactment thereof then in force and to all instruments, orders and regulations then in force and made under or deriving validity from the relevant Act of Parliament;
- (vi) where the **Glossary and Definitions** refers to any word or term which is more particularly defined in a part of the Grid Code, the definition in that part of the Grid Code will prevail (unless otherwise stated) over the definition in the **Glossary & Definitions** in the event of any inconsistency;
- (vii) a cross-reference to another document or part of the Grid Code shall not of itself impose any additional or further or co-existent obligation or confer any additional or further or co-existent right in the part of the text where such cross-reference is contained;
- (viii) nothing in the Grid Code is intended to or shall derogate from **NGET's** statutory or licence obligations;
- (ix) a "holding company" means, in relation to any person, a holding company of such person within the meaning of section 736, 736A and 736B of the Companies Act 1985 as substituted by section 144 of the Companies Act 1989 and, if that latter section is not in force at the **Transfer Date**, as if such latter section were in force at such date;
- (x) a "subsidiary" means, in relation to any person, a subsidiary of such person within the meaning of section 736, 736A and 736B of the Companies Act 1985 as substituted by section 144 of the Companies Act 1989 and, if that latter section is not in force at the **Transfer Date**, as if such latter section were in force at such date;
- (xi) references to time are to London time; and
- (xii) (a) Save where (b) below applies, where there is a reference to an item of data being expressed in a whole number of MW, fractions of a MW below 0.5 shall be rounded down to the nearest whole MW and fractions of a MW of 0.5 and above shall be rounded up to the nearest whole MW;

(b) In the case of the definition of **Registered Capacity**, fractions of a MW below 0.05 shall be rounded down to one decimal place and fractions of a MW of 0.05 and above shall be rounded up to one decimal place.

< END OF GLOSSARY & DEFINITIONS >

PLANNING CODE

(PC)

CONTENTS

(This contents page does not form part of the Grid Code)

<u>Paragraph No/Title</u>	<u>Page Number</u>
PC.1 INTRODUCTION.....	2
PC.2 OBJECTIVE.....	3
PC.3 SCOPE.....	3
PC.4 PLANNING PROCEDURES	6
PC.5 PLANNING DATA	10
PC.6 PLANNING STANDARDS	13
PC.7 PLANNING LIAISON.....	14
PC.8 OTSDUW PLANNING LIAISON	15
APPENDIX A - PLANNING DATA REQUIREMENTS	16
PART 1 - STANDARD PLANNING DATA.....	20
PC.A.2 USER'S SYSTEM (AND OTSUA) DATA.....	20
PC.A.3 GENERATING UNIT AND DC CONVERTER DATA	28
PC.A.4 DEMAND AND ACTIVE ENERGY DATA.....	34
PART 2 - DETAILED PLANNING DATA.....	40
PC.A.5 GENERATING UNIT, POWER PARK MODULE, DC CONVERTER AND OTSDUW PLANT AND APPARATUS DATA.....	40
PC.A.6 USERS' SYSTEM DATA.....	55
PC.A.7 ADDITIONAL DATA FOR NEW TYPES OF POWER STATIONS, DC CONVERTER STATIONS, OTSUA AND CONFIGURATIONS.....	59
PART 3 – DETAILED PLANNING DATA.....	60
APPENDIX B - SINGLE LINE DIAGRAMS	62
APPENDIX C - TECHNICAL AND DESIGN CRITERIA.....	65
PART 1 – SHETL's TECHNICAL AND DESIGN CRITERIA.....	65
PART 2 - SPT's TECHNICAL AND DESIGN CRITERIA	67
APPENDIX D - DATA NOT DISCLOSED TO A RELEVANT TRANSMISSION LICENSEE.....	68
APPENDIX E - OFFSHORE TRANSMISSION SYSTEM AND OTSDUW PLANT AND APPARATUS TECHNICAL AND DESIGN CRITERIA.....	70
APPENDIX F - OTSDUW DATA AND INFORMATION AND OTSDUW NETWORK DATA AND INFORMATION.....	71

PC.1 INTRODUCTION

PC.1.1 The **Planning Code ("PC")** specifies the technical and design criteria and procedures to be applied by **NGET** in the planning and development of the **National Electricity Transmission System** and to be taken into account by **Users** in the planning and development of their own **Systems**. In the case of **OTSUA**, the **PC** also specifies the technical and design criteria and procedures to be applied by the **User** in the planning and development of the **OTSUA**. It details information to be supplied by **Users** to **NGET**, and certain information to be supplied by **NGET** to **Users**. In Scotland and **Offshore**, **NGET** has obligations under the **STC** to inform **Relevant Transmission Licensees** of data required for the planning of the **National Electricity Transmission System**. In respect of **PC** data, **NGET** may pass on **User** data to a **Relevant Transmission Licensee**, as detailed in PC.3.4 and PC.3.5.

PC.1.1A Provisions of the **PC** which apply in relation to **OTSDUW** and **OTSUA** shall apply up to the **OTSUA Transfer Time**, whereupon such provisions shall (without prejudice to any prior non-compliance) cease to apply, without prejudice to the continuing application of provisions of the **PC** applying in relation to the relevant **Offshore Transmission System** and/or **Connection Site**.

PC.1.1B As used in the **PC**:

- (a) **National Electricity Transmission System** excludes **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** (prior to the **OTSUA Transfer Time**) unless the context otherwise requires;
- (b) and User Development includes **OTSDUW** unless the context otherwise requires.

PC.1.2 The **Users** referred to above are defined, for the purpose of the **PC**, in PC.3.1.

PC.1.3 Development of the **National Electricity Transmission System**, involving its reinforcement or extension, will arise for a number of reasons including, but not limited to:

- (a) a development on a **User System** already connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System**;
- (b) the introduction of a new **Connection Site** or the **Modification** of an existing **Connection Site** between a **User System** and the **National Electricity Transmission System**;
- (c) the cumulative effect of a number of such developments referred to in (a) and (b) by one or more **Users**.

PC.1.4 Accordingly, the reinforcement or extension of the **National Electricity Transmission System** may involve work:

- (a) at a substation at a **Connection Site** where **User's Plant** and/or **Apparatus** is connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** (or in the case of **OTSDUW**, at a substation at an **Interface Point**);
- (b) on transmission lines or other facilities which join that **Connection Site** (or in the case of **OTSDUW**, **Interface Point**) to the remainder of the **National Electricity Transmission System**;
- (c) on transmission lines or other facilities at or between points remote from that **Connection Site** (or in the case of **OTSDUW**, **Interface Point**).

PC.1.5 The time required for the planning and development of the **National Electricity Transmission System** will depend on the type and extent of the necessary reinforcement and/or extension work, the need or otherwise for statutory planning consent, the associated possibility of the need for a public inquiry and the degree of complexity in undertaking the new work while maintaining satisfactory security and quality of supply on the existing **National Electricity Transmission System**.

PC.2

OBJECTIVE

PC.2.1

The objectives of the **PC** are:

- (a) to promote **NGET/User** interaction in respect of any proposed development on the **User System** which may impact on the performance of the **National Electricity Transmission System** or the direct connection with the **National Electricity Transmission System**;
- (b) to provide for the supply of information to **NGET** from **Users** in order that planning and development of the **National Electricity Transmission System** can be undertaken in accordance with the relevant **Licence Standards**, to facilitate existing and proposed connections, and also to provide for the supply of certain information from **NGET** to **Users** in relation to short circuit current contributions and **OTSUA**; and
- (c) to specify the **Licence Standards** which will be used in the planning and development of the **National Electricity Transmission System**; and
- (d) to provide for the supply of information required by **NGET** from **Users** in respect of the following to enable **NGET** to carry out its duties under the **Act** and the **Transmission Licence**:
 - (i) **Mothballed Generating Units**; and
 - (ii) capability of gas-fired **Generating Units** to run using alternative fuels.

NGET will use the information provided under PC.2.1(d) in providing reports to the **Authority** and the **Secretary of State** and, where directed by the **Authority** or the **Secretary of State** to do so, **NGET** may publish the information. Where it is known by **NGET** that such information is intended for wider publication the information provided under PC.2.1(d) shall be aggregated such that individual data items should not be identifiable.

- (e) in the case of **OTSUA**:
 - (i) to specify the minimum technical and design criteria and procedures to be applied by **Users** in the planning and development of **OTSUA**; and thereby
 - (ii) to ensure that the **OTSUA** can from the **OTSUA Transfer Time** be operated as part of the **National Electricity Transmission System**; and
 - (iii) to provide for the arrangements and supply of information and data between **NGET** and a **User** to ensure that the **User** is able to undertake **OTSDUW**; and
 - (iv) to promote **NGET/User** interaction and co-ordination in respect of any proposed development on the **National Electricity Transmission System** or the **OTSUA**, which may impact on the **OTSUA** or (as the case may be) the **National Electricity Transmission System**.

PC.3

SCOPE

PC.3.1

The **PC** applies to **NGET** and to **Users**, which in the **PC** means:

- (a) **Generators**;
- (b) **Generators** undertaking **OTSDUW**;
- (c) **Network Operators**;
- (d) **Non-Embedded Customers**; and
- (e) **DC Converter Station** owners.

The above categories of **User** will become bound by the **PC** prior to them generating, operating, or consuming or importing/exporting, as the case may be, and references to the various categories (or to the general category) of **User** should, therefore, be taken as referring to them in that prospective role as well as to **Users** actually connected.

PC.3.2

In the case of **Embedded Power Stations** and **Embedded DC Converter Stations**, unless provided otherwise, the following provisions apply with regard to the provision of data under this **PC**:

- (a) each **Generator** shall provide the data direct to **NGET** in respect of (i) **Embedded Large Power Stations**, (ii) **Embedded Medium Power Stations** subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** and (iii) **Embedded Small Power Stations** which form part of a **Cascade Hydro Scheme**;
- (b) each **DC Converter** owner shall provide the data direct to **NGET** in respect of **Embedded DC Converter Stations** subject to a **Bilateral Agreement**;
- (c) each **Network Operator** shall provide the data to **NGET** in respect of each **Embedded Medium Power Station** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** or **Embedded DC Converter Station** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** connected, or proposed to be connected within such **Network Operator's System**;
- (d) although data is not normally required specifically on **Embedded Small Power Stations** or on **Embedded** installations of direct current converters which do not form a **DC Converter Station** under this **PC**, each **Network Operator** in whose **System** they are **Embedded** should provide the data (contained in the Appendix) to **NGET** in respect of **Embedded Small Power Stations** or **Embedded** installations of direct current converters which do not form a **DC Converter Station** if:
 - (i) it falls to be supplied pursuant to the application for a **CUSC Contract** or in the **Statement of Readiness** to be supplied in connection with a **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Construction Agreement**, by the **Network Operator**; or
 - (ii) it is specifically requested by **NGET** in the circumstances provided for under this **PC**.

PC.3.3

Certain data does not normally need to be provided in respect of certain **Embedded Power Stations** or **Embedded DC Converter Stations**, as provided in PC.A.1.12.

In summary, **Network Operators** are required to supply the following data in respect of **Embedded Medium Power Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** or **Embedded DC Converter Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** connected, or is proposed to be connected, within such **Network Operator's System**:

PC.A.2.1.1

PC.A.2.2.2

PC.A.2.5.5.2

PC.A.2.5.5.7

PC.A.2.5.6

PC.A.3.1.5

PC.A.3.2.2

PC.A.3.3.1

PC.A.3.4.1

PC.A.3.4.2

PC.A.5.2.2

PC.A.5.3.2

PC.A.5.4

PC.A.5.5.1

PC.A.5.6

For the avoidance of doubt **Network Operators** are required to supply the above data in respect of **Embedded Medium Power Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** and **Embedded DC Converter Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** which are located **Offshore** and which are connected or proposed to be connected within such **Network Operator's System**. This is because **Embedded Medium Power Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** and **Embedded DC Converter Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** are treated as **Onshore Generators** or **Onshore DC Converter Station** owners connected to an **Onshore User System Entry Point**.

PC.3.4 **NGET** may provide to the **Relevant Transmission Licensees** any data which has been submitted to **NGET** by any **Users** pursuant to the following paragraphs of the **PC**. For the avoidance of doubt, **NGET** will not provide to the **Relevant Transmission Licensees**, the types of data specified in Appendix D. The **Relevant Transmission Licensees'** use of such data is detailed in the **STC**.

PC.A.2.2

PC.A.2.5

PC.A.3.1

PC.A.3.2.1

PC.A.3.2.2

PC.A.3.3

PC.A.3.4

PC.A.4

PC.A.5.1

PC.A.5.2

PC.A.5.3.1

PC.A.5.3.2

PC.A.5.4.1

PC.A.5.4.2

PC.A.5.4.3.1

PC.A.5.4.3.2

PC.A.5.4.3.3

PC.A.5.4.3.4

PC.A.7

(and in addition in respect of the data submitted in respect of the **OTSUA**)

PC.A.2.2

PC.A.2.3

PC.A.2.4

PC.A.2.5

PC.A.3.2.2

PC.A.3.3.1(d)

PC.A.4

PC.A.5.4.3.1

PC.A.5.4.3.2

PC.A.6.2

PC.A.6.3

PC.A.6.4

PC.A.6.5

PC.A.6.6

PC.A.7

PC.3.5 In addition to the provisions of PC.3.4 **NGET** may provide to the **Relevant Transmission Licensees** any data which has been submitted to **NGET** by any **Users** in respect of **Relevant Units** pursuant to the following paragraphs of the **PC**.

PC.A.2.3

PC.A.2.4

PC.A.5.5

PC.A.5.7

PC.A.6.2

PC.A.6.3

PC.A.6.4

PC.A.6.5

PC.A.6.6

PC.3.6 In the case of **Offshore Embedded Power Stations** connected to an **Offshore User System** which directly connects to an **Offshore Transmission System**, any additional data requirements in respect of such **Offshore Embedded Power Stations** may be specified in the relevant **Bilateral Agreement** with the **Network Operator** or in any **Bilateral Agreement** between **NGET** and such **Offshore Embedded Power Station**.

PC.3.7 In the case of a **Generator** undertaking **OTSDUW** connecting to an **Onshore Network Operator's System**, any additional requirements in respect of such **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** will be specified in the relevant **Bilateral Agreement** with the **Generator**. For the avoidance of doubt, requirements applicable to **Generators** undertaking **OTSDUW** and connecting to a **Network Operator's User System**, shall be consistent with those applicable requirements of **Generators** undertaking **OTSDUW** and connecting to a **Transmission Interface Point**.

PC.4 PLANNING PROCEDURES

PC.4.1 Pursuant to Condition C11 of **NGET's Transmission Licence**, the means by which **Users** and proposed **Users** of the **National Electricity Transmission System** are able to assess opportunities for connecting to, and using, the **National Electricity Transmission System** comprise two distinct parts, namely:

- (a) a statement, prepared by **NGET** under its **Transmission Licence**, showing for each of the seven succeeding **Financial Years**, the opportunities available for connecting to and using the **National Electricity Transmission System** and indicating those parts of the **National Electricity Transmission System** most suited to new connections and transport of further quantities of electricity (the "**Seven Year Statement**"); and
- (b) an offer, in accordance with its **Transmission Licence**, by **NGET** to enter into a **CUSC Contract**. A **Bilateral Agreement** is to be entered into for every **Connection Site** (and for certain **Embedded Power Stations** and **Embedded DC Converter Stations**) within the first two of the following categories and the existing **Bilateral Agreement** may be required to be varied in the case of the third category:
 - (i) existing **Connection Sites** (and for certain **Embedded Power Stations**) as at the **Transfer Date**;
 - (ii) new **Connection Sites** (and for certain **Embedded Power Stations** and for **Embedded DC Converter Stations**) with effect from the **Transfer Date**;

- (iii) a **Modification** at a **Connection Site** (or in relation to the connection of certain **Embedded Power Stations** and for **Embedded DC Converter Stations** whether or not the subject of a **Bilateral Agreement**) (whether such **Connection Site** or connection exists on the **Transfer Date** or is new thereafter) with effect from the **Transfer Date**.

In this **PC**, unless the context otherwise requires, "connection" means any of these 3 categories.

PC.4.2 Introduction to Data

User Data

PC.4.2.1 Under the **PC**, two types of data to be supplied by **Users** are called for:

- (a) **Standard Planning Data**; and
- (b) **Detailed Planning Data**,

as more particularly provided in PC.A.1.4.

PC.4.2.2 The **PC** recognises that these two types of data, namely **Standard Planning Data** and **Detailed Planning Data**, are considered at three different levels:

- (a) **Preliminary Project Planning Data**;
- (b) **Committed Project Planning Data**; and
- (c) **Connected Planning Data**,

as more particularly provided in PC.5

PC.4.2.3 **Connected Planning Data** is itself divided into:

- (a) **Forecast Data**;
- (b) **Registered Data**; and
- (c) **Estimated Registered Data**,

as more particularly provided in PC.5.5

PC.4.2.4 Clearly, an existing **User** proposing a new **Connection Site** (or **Embedded Power Station** or **Embedded DC Converter Station** in the circumstances outlined in PC.4.1) will need to supply data both in an application for a **Bilateral Agreement** and under the **PC** in relation to that proposed new **Connection Site** (or **Embedded Power Station** or **Embedded DC Converter Station** in the circumstances outlined in PC.4.1) and that will be treated as **Preliminary Project Planning Data** or **Committed Project Planning Data** (as the case may be), but the data it supplies under the **PC** relating to its existing **Connection Sites** will be treated as **Connected Planning Data**.

Network Data

PC.4.2.5 In addition, there is **Network Data** supplied by **NGET** in relation to short circuit current contributions and in relation to **OTSUA**.

PC.4.3 Data Provision

PC.4.3.1 Seven Year Statement

To enable the **Seven Year Statement** to be prepared, each **User** is required to submit to **NGET** (subject to the provisions relating to **Embedded Power Stations** and **Embedded DC Converter Stations** in PC.3.2) both the **Standard Planning Data** and the **Detailed Planning Data** as listed in parts 1 and 2 of the Appendix. This data should be submitted in calendar week 24 of each year (although **Network Operators** may delay the submission of data (other than that to be submitted pursuant to PC.3.2(c) and PC.3.2(d)) until calendar week 28) and should cover each of the seven succeeding **Financial Years** (and in certain instances, the current year). Where, from the date of one submission to another, there is no change in the data (or in some of the data) to be submitted, instead of re-submitting the data, a **User** may submit a written statement that there has been no change from the data (or in some of the data) submitted the previous time. In addition, **NGET** will also use the **Transmission Entry Capacity** and **Connection Entry Capacity** data from the **CUSC Contract**, and any data submitted by **Network Operators** in relation to an **Embedded Medium Power Station** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** or **Embedded DC Converter Station** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement**, in the preparation of the **Seven Year Statement** and to that extent the data will not be treated as confidential.

PC.4.3.2 Network Data

To enable **Users** to model the **National Electricity Transmission System** in relation to short circuit current contributions, **NGET** is required to submit to **Users** the **Network Data** as listed in Part 3 of the Appendix. The data will be submitted in week 42 of each year and will cover that **Financial Year**.

PC.4.3.3 To enable **Users** to model the **National Electricity Transmission System** in relation to **OTSUA**, **NGET** is required to submit to **Users** the **Network Data** as listed in Part 3 of Appendix A and Appendix F. **NGET** shall provide the **Network Data** with the offer of a **CUSC Contract** in the case of the data in PC F2.1 and otherwise in accordance with the **OTSDUW Development and Data Timetable**.

PC.4.4 Offer of Terms for Connection

PC.4.4.1 CUSC Contract – Data Requirements/Offer Timing

The completed application form for a **CUSC Contract** to be submitted by a **User** when making an application for a **CUSC Contract** will include:

- (a) a description of the **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** (excluding **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**) to be connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** or of the **Modification** relating to the **User's Plant** and/or **Apparatus** (and prior to the **OTSUA Transfer Time**, any **OTSUA**) already connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** or, as the case may be, of the proposed new connection or **Modification** to the connection within the **User System** of the **User**, each of which shall be termed a "**User Development**" in the **PC**;
- (b) the relevant **Standard Planning Data** as listed in Part 1 of the Appendix (except in respect of any **OTSUA**); and
- (c) the desired **Completion Date** of the proposed **User Development**.
- (d) the desired **Connection Entry Capacity** and **Transmission Entry Capacity**.

The completed application form for a **CUSC Contract** will be sent to **NGET** as more particularly provided in the application form.

PC.4.4.2 Any offer of a **CUSC Contract** will provide that it must be accepted by the applicant **User** within the period stated in the offer, after which the offer automatically lapses. Except as provided in the **CUSC Contract**, acceptance of the offer renders the **National Electricity Transmission System** works relating to that **User Development**, reflected in the offer, committed and binds both parties to the terms of the offer. The User shall then provide the **Detailed Planning Data** as listed in Part 2 of the Appendix (and in the case of **OTSUA** the **Standard Planning Data** as listed in Part 1 of Appendix A within the timeline provided in PC.A.1.4). In respect of **DPD I** this shall generally be provided within 28 days (or such shorter period as **NGET** may determine, or such longer period as **NGET** may agree, in any particular case) of acceptance of the offer and in respect of **DPD II** this shall generally be provided at least two years (or such longer period as **NGET** may determine, or such shorter period as **NGET** may agree, in any particular case or in the case of **OTSUA** such shorter period as **NGET** shall require) prior to the **Completion Date** of the **User Development**.

PC.4.4.3 Embedded Development Agreement - Data Requirements

The **Network Operator** shall submit the following data in relation to an **Embedded Medium Power Station** not subject to, or proposed to be subject to, a **Bilateral Agreement** or **Embedded DC Converter Station** not subject to, or proposed to be subject to, a **Bilateral Agreement** as soon as reasonably practicable after receipt of an application from an **Embedded Person** to connect to its **System**:

- (a) details of the proposed new connection or variation (having a similar effect on the **Network Operator's System** as a **Modification** would have on the **National Electricity Transmission System**) to the connection within the **Network Operator's System**, each of which shall be termed an "**Embedded Development**" in the **PC** (where a **User Development** has an impact on the **Network Operator's System** details shall be supplied in accordance with PC.4.4 and PC.4.5);
- (b) the relevant **Standard Planning Data** as listed in Part 1 of the Appendix;
- (c) the proposed completion date (having a similar meaning in relation to the **Network Operator's System** as **Completion Date** would have in relation to the **National Electricity Transmission System**) of the **Embedded Development**; and
- (d) upon the request of **NGET**, the relevant **Detailed Planning Data** as listed in Part 2 of the Appendix.

PC.4.4.4 The **Network Operator** shall provide the **Detailed Planning Data** as listed in Part 2 of the Appendix. In respect of **DPD I** this shall generally be provided within 28 days (or such shorter period as **NGET** may determine, or such longer period as **NGET** may agree, in any particular case) of entry into the **Embedded Development Agreement** and in respect to **DPD II** this shall generally be provided at least two years (or such longer period as **NGET** may determine, or such shorter period as **NGET** may agree, in any particular case) prior to the **Completion Date** of the **Embedded Development**.

PC.4.5 Complex Connections

PC.4.5.1 The magnitude and complexity of any **National Electricity Transmission System** extension or reinforcement will vary according to the nature, location and timing of the proposed **User Development** which is the subject of the application and it may, in the event, be necessary for **NGET** to carry out additional more extensive system studies to evaluate more fully the impact of the proposed **User Development** on the **National Electricity Transmission System**. Where **NGET** judges that such additional more detailed studies are necessary the offer may indicate the areas that require more detailed analysis and before such additional studies are required, the **User** shall indicate whether it wishes **NGET** to undertake the work necessary to proceed to make a revised offer within the 3 month period normally allowed or, where relevant, the timescale consented to by the **Authority**.

PC.4.5.2 To enable **NGET** to carry out any of the above mentioned necessary detailed system studies, the **User** may, at the request of **NGET**, be required to provide some or all of the **Detailed Planning Data** listed in part 2 of the Appendix in advance of the normal timescale referred in PC.4.4.2 provided that **NGET** can reasonably demonstrate that it is relevant and necessary.

PC.4.5.3 To enable **NGET** to carry out any necessary detailed system studies, the relevant **Network Operator** may, at the request of **NGET**, be required to provide some or all of the **Detailed Planning Data** listed in Part 2 of the Appendix in advance of the normal timescale referred in PC.4.4.4 provided that **NGET** can reasonably demonstrate that it is relevant and necessary.

PC.5 PLANNING DATA

PC.5.1 As far as the **PC** is concerned, there are three relevant levels of data in relation to **Users**. These levels, which relate to levels of confidentiality, commitment and validation, are described in the following paragraphs.

Preliminary Project Planning Data

PC.5.2 At the time the **User** applies for a **CUSC Contract** but before an offer is made and accepted by the applicant **User**, the data relating to the proposed **User Development** will be considered as **Preliminary Project Planning Data**. Data relating to an **Embedded Development** provided by a **Network Operator** in accordance with PC.4.4.3, and PC.4.4.4 if requested, will be considered as **Preliminary Project Planning Data**. All such data will be treated as confidential within the scope of the provisions relating to confidentiality in the **CUSC**.

PC.5.3 **Preliminary Project Planning Data** will normally only contain the **Standard Planning Data** unless the **Detailed Planning Data** is required in advance of the normal timescale to enable **NGET** to carry out additional detailed system studies as described in PC.4.5.

Committed Project Planning Data

PC.5.4 Once the offer for a **CUSC Contract** is accepted, the data relating to the **User Development** already submitted as **Preliminary Project Planning Data**, and subsequent data required by **NGET** under this **PC**, will become **Committed Project Planning Data**. Once an **Embedded Person** has entered into an **Embedded Development Agreement**, as notified to **NGET** by the **Network Operator**, the data relating to the **Embedded Development** already submitted as **Preliminary Project Planning Data**, and subsequent data required by **NGET** under the **PC**, will become **Committed Project Planning Data**. Such data, together with **Connection Entry Capacity** and **Transmission Entry Capacity** data from the **CUSC Contract** and other data held by **NGET** relating to the **National Electricity Transmission System** will form the background against which new applications by any **User** will be considered and against which planning of the **National Electricity Transmission System** will be undertaken. Accordingly, **Committed Project Planning Data**, **Connection Entry Capacity** and **Transmission Entry Capacity** data will not be treated as confidential to the extent that **NGET**:

- (a) is obliged to use it in the preparation of the **Seven Year Statement** and in any further information given pursuant to the **Seven Year Statement**;
- (b) is obliged to use it when considering and/or advising on applications (or possible applications) of other **Users** (including making use of it by giving data from it, both orally and in writing, to other **Users** making an application (or considering or discussing a possible application) which is, in **NGET's** view, relevant to that other application or possible application);
- (c) is obliged to use it for operational planning purposes;
- (d) is obliged under the terms of an **Interconnection Agreement** to pass it on as part of system information on the **Total System**;
- (e) is obliged to disclose it under the **STC**;
- (f) is obliged to use and disclose it in the preparation of the **Offshore Development Information Statement**;
- (g) is obliged to use it in order to carry out its **EMR Functions** or is obliged to disclose it under an **EMR Document**.

To reflect different types of data, **Preliminary Project Planning Data** and **Committed Project Planning Data** are themselves divided into:

- (a) those items of **Standard Planning Data** and **Detailed Planning Data** which will always be forecast, known as **Forecast Data**; and
- (b) those items of **Standard Planning Data** and **Detailed Planning Data** which relate to **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** which upon connection will become **Registered Data**, but which prior to connection, for the seven succeeding **Financial Years**, will be an estimate of what is expected, known as **Estimated Registered Data**.

Connected Planning Data

PC.5.5

The **PC** requires that, at the time that a **Statement of Readiness** is submitted under the **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Construction Agreement**, any estimated values assumed for planning purposes are confirmed or, where practical, replaced by validated actual values and by updated estimates for the future and by updated forecasts for forecast data items such as **Demand**. In the case of an **Embedded Development** the relevant **Network Operator** will update any estimated values assumed for planning purposes with validated actual values as soon as reasonably practicable after energisation. This data is then termed **Connected Planning Data**.

To reflect the three types of data referred to above, **Connected Planning Data** is itself divided into:

- (a) those items of **Standard Planning Data** and **Detailed Planning Data** which will always be forecast data, known as **Forecast Data**; and
- (b) those items of **Standard Planning Data** and **Detailed Planning Data** which upon connection become fixed (subject to any subsequent changes), known as **Registered Data**; and
- (c) those items of **Standard Planning Data** and **Detailed Planning Data** which for the purposes of the **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** concerned as at the date of submission are **Registered Data** but which for the seven succeeding **Financial Years** will be an estimate of what is expected, known as **Estimated Registered Data**,

as more particularly provided in the Appendix.

PC.5.6

Connected Planning Data, together with **Connection Entry Capacity** and **Transmission Entry Capacity** data from the **CUSC Contract**, and other data held by **NGET** relating to the **National Electricity Transmission System**, will form the background against which new applications by any **User** will be considered and against which planning of the **National Electricity Transmission System** will be undertaken. Accordingly, **Connected Planning Data**, **Connection Entry Capacity** and **Transmission Entry Capacity** data will not be treated as confidential to the extent that **NGET**:

- (a) is obliged to use it in the preparation of the **Seven Year Statement** and in any further information given pursuant to the **Seven Year Statement**;
- (b) is obliged to use it when considering and/or advising on applications (or possible applications) of other **Users** (including making use of it by giving data from it, both orally and in writing, to other **Users** making an application (or considering or discussing a possible application) which is, in **NGET's** view, relevant to that other application or possible application);
- (c) is obliged to use it for operational planning purposes;
- (d) is obliged under the terms of an **Interconnection Agreement** to pass it on as part of system information on the **Total System**.
- (e) is obliged to disclose it under the **STC**;
- (f) is obliged to use it in order to carry out its **EMR Functions** or is obliged to disclose it under an **EMR Document**.

PC.5.7

Committed Project Planning Data and **Connected Planning Data** will each contain both **Standard Planning Data** and **Detailed Planning Data**.

PC.6 PLANNING STANDARDS

PC.6.1 **NGET** shall apply the **Licence Standards** relevant to planning and development, in the planning and development of its **Transmission System**. **NGET** shall procure that each **Relevant Transmission Licensee** shall apply the **Licence Standards** relevant to planning and development, in the planning and development of the **Transmission System** of each **Relevant Transmission Licensee** and that a **User** shall apply the **Licence Standards** relevant to planning and development, in the planning and development of the **OTSUA**.

PC.6.2 In relation to Scotland, Appendix C lists the technical and design criteria applied in the planning and development of each **Relevant Transmission Licensee's Transmission System**. The criteria are subject to review in accordance with each **Relevant Transmission Licensee's Transmission Licence** conditions. Copies of these documents are available from **NGET** on request. **NGET** will charge an amount sufficient to recover its reasonable costs incurred in providing this service.

PC.6.3 In relation to **Offshore**, Appendix E lists the technical and design criteria applied in the planning and development of each **Offshore Transmission System**. The criteria are subject to review in accordance with each **Offshore Transmission Licensee's Transmission Licence** conditions. Copies of these documents are available from **NGET** on request. **NGET** will charge an amount sufficient to recover its reasonable costs incurred in providing this service.

PC.6.4 In planning and developing the **OTSUA**, the **User** shall comply with (and shall ensure that (as at the **OTSUA Transfer Time**) the **OTSUA** comply with):

- (a) the **Licence Standards**; and
- (b) the technical and design criteria in Appendix E.

PC.6.5 In addition the **User** shall, in the planning and development of the **OTSUA**, to the extent it is reasonable and practicable to do so, take into account the reasonable requests of **NGET** (in the context of its obligation to develop an efficient, co-ordinated and economical system) relating to the planning and development of the **National Electricity Transmission System**.

PC.6.6 In planning and developing the **OTSUA** the **User** shall take into account the **Network Data** provided to it by **NGET** under Part 3 of Appendix A and Appendix F, and act on the basis that the **Plant** and **Apparatus** of other **Users** complies with:

- (a) the minimum technical design and operational criteria and performance requirements set out in CC.6.1, CC.6.2, CC.6.3 and CC.6.4; or
- (b) such other criteria or requirements as **NGET** may from time to time notify the **User** are applicable to specified **Plant** and **Apparatus** pursuant to PC.6.7.

PC.6.7 Where the **OTSUA** are likely to be materially affected by the design or operation of another **User's Plant** and **Apparatus** and **NGET**:

- (a) becomes aware that such other User has or is likely to apply for a derogation under the Grid Code;
- (b) is itself applying for a derogation under the Grid Code in relation to the **Connection Site** on which such other **User's Plant** and **Apparatus** is located or to which it otherwise relates; or
- (c) is otherwise notified by such other **User** that specified **Plant** or **Apparatus** is normally capable of operating at levels better than those set out in CC.6.1, CC.6.2, CC.6.3 and CC.6.4,

NGET shall notify the **User**.

PC.7 PLANNING LIAISON

PC.7.1 This PC.7 applies to **NGET** and **Users**, which in PC.7 means

- (a) **Network Operators**
- (b) **Non-Embedded Customers**

PC.7.2 As described in PC.2.1 (b) an objective of the **PC** is to provide for the supply of information to **NGET** by **Users** in order that planning and development of the **National Electricity Transmission System** can be undertaken in accordance with the relevant **Licence Standards**.

PC.7.3 **Grid Code** amendment B/07 ("Amendment B/07") implemented changes to the **Grid Code** which included amendments to the datasets provided by both **NGET** and **Users** to inform the planning and development of the **National Electricity Transmission System**. The **Authority** has determined that these changes are to have a phased implementation. Consequently the provisions of Appendix A to the **PC** include specific years (ranging from 2009 to 2011) with effect from which certain of the specific additional obligations brought about by Amendment B/07 on **NGET** and **Users** are to take effect. Where specific provisions of paragraphs PC.A.4.1.4, PC.A.4.2.2 and PC.A.4.3.1 make reference to a year, then the obligation on **NGET** and the **Users** shall be required to be met by the relevant calendar week (as specified within such provision) in such year.

In addition to the phased implementation of aspects of Amendment B/07, **Users** must discuss and agree with **NGET** by no later than 31 March 2009 a more detailed implementation programme to facilitate the implementation of **Grid Code** amendment B/07.

It shall also be noted by **NGET** and **Users** that the dates set out in PC.A.4 are intended to be minimum requirements and are not intended to restrict a **User** and **NGET** from the earlier fulfilment of the new requirements prior to the specified years. Where **NGET** and a **User** wish to follow the new requirements from earlier dates than those specified, this will be set out in the more detailed implementation programme agreed between **NGET** and the **User**.

The following provisions of PC.7 shall only apply with effect from 1 January 2011.

PC.7.4 Following the submission of data by a **User** in or after week 24 of each year **NGET** will provide information to **Users** by calendar week 6 of the following year regarding the results of any relevant assessment that has been made by **NGET** based upon such data submissions to verify whether **Connection Points** are compliant with the relevant **Licence Standards**.

PC.7.5 Where the result of any assessment identifies possible future non-compliance with the relevant **Licence Standards** **NGET** shall notify the relevant **User(s)** of this fact as soon as reasonably practicable and shall agree with **Users** any opportunity to resubmit data to allow for a reassessment in accordance with PC.7.6.

PC.7.6 Following any notification by **NGET** to a **User** pursuant to PC.7.5 and following any further discussions held between the **User** and **NGET**:

- (i) **NGET** and the **User** may agree revisions to the **Access Periods** for relevant **Transmission Interface Circuits**, such revisions shall not however permit an **Access Period** to be less than 4 continuous weeks in duration or to occur other than between calendar weeks 10 and 43 (inclusive); and/or,
- (ii) The **User** shall as soon as reasonably practicable
 - (a) submit further relevant data to **NGET** that is to **NGET's** reasonable satisfaction; and/or,
 - (b) modify data previously submitted pursuant to this **PC**, such modified data to be to **NGET's** reasonable satisfaction; and/or
 - (c) notify **NGET** that it is the intention of the **User** to leave the data as originally submitted to **NGET** to stand as its submission.

PC.7.7 Where an **Access Period** is amended pursuant to PC.7.6 (i) **NGET** shall notify **The Authority** that it has been necessary to do so.

PC.7.8 When it is agreed that any resubmission of data is unlikely to confirm future compliance with the relevant **Licence Standards** the **Modification** process in the **CUSC** may apply.

PC.7.9 A **User** may at any time, in writing, request further specified **National Electricity Transmission System** network data in order to provide **NGET** with viable **User** network data (as required under this **PC**). Upon receipt of such request **NGET** shall consider, and where appropriate provide such **National Electricity Transmission System** network data to the **User** as soon as reasonably practicable following the request.

PC.8 OTSDUW PLANNING LIAISON

PC.8.1 This PC.8 applies to **NGET** and **Users**, which in PC.8 means **Users** undertaking **OTSDUW**

PC.8.2 As described in PC.2.1 (e) an objective of the **PC** is to provide for the supply of information between **NGET** and a **User** undertaking **OTSDUW** in order that planning and development of the **National Electricity Transmission System** can beco-ordinated.

PC.8.3 Where the **OTSUA** also require works to be undertaken by **NGET** and/or any **Relevant Transmission Licensee** on its **Transmission System** **NGET** and the **User** shall throughout the construction and commissioning of such works:

- (a) co-operate and assist each other in the development of co-ordinated construction programmes or any other planning or, in the case of **NGET**, analysis it undertakes in respect of the works; and
- (b) provide to each other all information relating to its own works (and in the case of **NGET** the works on other **Transmission Systems**) reasonably necessary to assist each other in the performance of that other's part of the works, and shall use all reasonable endeavours to co-ordinate and integrate their respective part of the works; and

the **User** shall plan and develop the **OTSUA**, taking into account to the extent that it is reasonable and practicable to do so the reasonable requests of **NGET** relating to the planning and development of the **National Electricity Transmission System**.

PC.8.4 Where **NGET** becomes aware that changes made to the investment plans of **NGET** and any **Relevant Transmission Licensee** may have a material effect on the **OTSUA**, **NGET** shall notify the **User** and provide the **User** with the necessary information about the relevant **Transmission Systems** sufficient for the **User** to assess the impact on the **OTSUA**.

APPENDIX A - PLANNING DATA REQUIREMENTS

PC.A.1 INTRODUCTION

PC.A.1.1 The Appendix specifies data requirements to be submitted to **NGET** by **Users**, and in certain circumstances to **Users** by **NGET**.

PC.A.1.2 Submissions by Users

- (a) Planning data submissions by **Users** shall be:
- (i) with respect to each of the seven succeeding **Financial Years** (other than in the case of **Registered Data** which will reflect the current position and data relating to **Demand** forecasts which relates also to the current year);
 - (ii) provided by **Users** in connection with a **CUSC Contract** (PC.4.1, PC.4.4 and PC.4.5 refer);
 - (iii) provided by **Users** on a routine annual basis in calendar week 24 of each year to maintain an up-to-date data bank (although **Network Operators** may delay the submission of data (other than that to be submitted pursuant to PC.3.2(c) and PC.3.2(d)) until calendar week 28). Where from the date of one annual submission to another there is no change in the data (or in some of the data) to be submitted, instead of re-submitting the data, a **User** may submit a written statement that there has been no change from the data (or some of the data) submitted the previous time; and
 - (iv) provided by **Network Operators** in connection with **Embedded Development** (PC.4.4 refers).
- (b) Where there is any change (or anticipated change) in **Committed Project Planning Data** or a significant change in **Connected Planning Data** in the category of **Forecast Data** or any change (or anticipated change) in **Connected Planning Data** in the categories of **Registered Data** or **Estimated Registered Data** supplied to **NGET** under the **PC**, notwithstanding that the change may subsequently be notified to **NGET** under the **PC** as part of the routine annual update of data (or that the change may be a **Modification** under the **CUSC**), the **User** shall, subject to PC.A.3.2.3 and PC.A.3.2.4, notify **NGET** in writing without delay.
- (c) The notification of the change will be in the form required under this **PC** in relation to the supply of that data and will also contain the following information:
- (i) the time and date at which the change became, or is expected to become, effective;
 - (ii) if the change is only temporary, an estimate of the time and date at which the data will revert to the previous registered form.
- (d) The routine annual update of data, referred to in (a)(iii) above, need not be submitted in respect of **Small Power Stations** or **Embedded** installations of direct current converters which do not form a **DC Converter Station** (except as provided in PC.3.2.(c)), or unless specifically requested by **NGET**, or unless otherwise specifically provided.

PC.A.1.3 Submissions by NGET

Network Data release by **NGET** shall be:

- (a) with respect to the current **Financial Year**;
- (b) provided by **NGET** on a routine annual basis in calendar week 42 of each year. Where from the date of one annual submission to another there is no change in the data (or in some of the data) to be released, instead of repeating the data, **NGET** may release a written statement that there has been no change from the data (or some of the data) released the previous time.

The three parts of the Appendix

PC.A.1.4 The data requirements listed in this Appendix are subdivided into the following four parts:

- (a) Standard Planning Data

This data (as listed in Part 1 of the Appendix) is first to be provided by a **User** at the time of an application for a **CUSC Contract** or in accordance with PC.4.4.3. It comprises data which is expected normally to be sufficient for **NGET** to investigate the impact on the **National Electricity Transmission System** of any **User Development** or **Embedded Development** associated with an application by the **User** for a **CUSC Contract**. **Users** should note that the term **Standard Planning Data** also includes the information referred to in PC.4.4.1.(a) and PC.4.4.3.(a). In the case of **OTSUA**, this data is first to be provided by a **User** in accordance with the time line in Appendix F.

(b) Detailed Planning Data

This data (as listed in Part 2 of the Appendix) includes both **DPD I** and **DPD II** and is to be provided in accordance with PC.4.4.2 and PC.4.4.4. It comprises additional, more detailed, data not normally expected to be required by **NGET** to investigate the impact on the **National Electricity Transmission System** of any **User Development** associated with an application by the **User** for a **CUSC Contract** or **Embedded Development Agreement**. **Users** and **Network Operators** in respect of **Embedded Developments** should note that the term **Detailed Planning Data** also includes **Operation Diagrams** and **Site Common Drawings** produced in accordance with the **CC**.

The **User** may, however, be required by **NGET** to provide the **Detailed Planning Data** in advance of the normal timescale before **NGET** can make an offer for a **CUSC Contract**, as explained in PC.4.5.

(c) Network Data

The data requirements for **NGET** in this Appendix are in Part 3.

(d) Offshore Transmission System (OTSDUW) Data

Generators who are undertaking **OTSDUW** are required to submit data in accordance with Appendix A as summarised in Schedule 18 of the **Data Registration Code**.

Forecast Data, Registered Data and Estimated Registered Data

PC.A.1.5 As explained in PC.5.4 and PC.5.5, **Planning Data** is divided into:

- (i) those items of **Standard Planning Data** and **Detailed Planning Data** known as **Forecast Data**; and
- (ii) those items of **Standard Planning Data** and **Detailed Planning Data** known as **Registered Data**; and
- (iii) those items of **Standard Planning Data** and **Detailed Planning Data** known as **Estimated Registered Data**.

PC.A.1.6 The following paragraphs in this Appendix relate to **Forecast Data**:

3.2.2(b), (h), (i) and (j)

4.2.1

4.3.1

4.3.2

4.3.3

4.3.4

4.3.5

4.5

4.7.1

5.2.1

5.2.2

5.6.1

- PC.A.1.7 The following paragraphs in this Appendix relate to **Registered Data** and **Estimated Registered Data**:
- 2.2.1
 - 2.2.4
 - 2.2.5
 - 2.2.6
 - 2.3.1
 - 2.4.1
 - 2.4.2
 - 3.2.2(a), (c), (d), (e), (f), (g), (i)(part) and (j)
 - 3.4.1
 - 3.4.2
 - 4.2.3
 - 4.5(a)(i), (a)(iii), (b)(i) and (b)(iii)
 - 4.6
 - 5.3.2
 - 5.4
 - 5.4.2
 - 5.4.3
 - 5.5
 - 5.6.3
 - 6.2
 - 6.3
- PC.A.1.8 The data supplied under PC.A.3.3.1, although in the nature of **Registered Data**, is only supplied either upon application for a **CUSC Contract**, or in accordance with PC.4.4.3, and therefore does not fall to be **Registered Data**, but is **Estimated Registered Data**.
- PC.A.1.9 **Forecast Data** must contain the **User's** best forecast of the data being forecast, acting as a reasonable and prudent **User** in all the circumstances.
- PC.A.1.10 **Registered Data** must contain validated actual values, parameters or other information (as the case may be) which replace the estimated values, parameters or other information (as the case may be) which were given in relation to those data items when they were **Preliminary Project Planning Data** and **Committed Project Planning Data**, or in the case of changes, which replace earlier actual values, parameters or other information (as the case may be). Until amended pursuant to the **Grid Code**, these actual values, parameters or other information (as the case may be) will be the basis upon which the **National Electricity Transmission System** is planned, designed, built and operated in accordance with, amongst other things, the **Transmission Licences**, the **STC** and the **Grid Code**, and on which **NGET** therefore relies. In following the processes set out in the **BC**, **NGET** will use the data which has been supplied to it under the **BC** and the data supplied under **OC2** in relation to **Gensets**, but the provision of such data will not alter the data supplied by **Users** under the **PC**, which may only be amended as provided in the **PC**.
- PC.A.1.11 **Estimated Registered Data** must contain the **User's** best estimate of the values, parameters or other information (as the case may be), acting as a reasonable and prudent **User** in all the circumstances.

- PC.A.1.12 Certain data does not need to be supplied in relation to **Embedded Power Stations** or **Embedded DC Converter Stations** where these are connected at a voltage level below the voltage level directly connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** except in connection with a **CUSC Contract**, or unless specifically requested by **NGET**.
- PC.A.1.13 In the case of **OTSUA**, Schedule 18 of the **Data Registration Code** shall be construed in such a manner as to achieve the intent of such provisions by reference to the **OTSUA** and the **Interface Point** and all **Connection Points**.

PART 1 - STANDARD PLANNING DATA

PC.A.2 USER'S SYSTEM (AND OTSUA) DATA

PC.A.2.1 Introduction

PC.A.2.1.1 Each **User**, whether connected directly via an existing **Connection Point** to the **National Electricity Transmission System**, or seeking such a direct connection, or providing terms for connection of an **Offshore Transmission System** to its **User System** to **NGET**, shall provide **NGET** with data on its **User System** (and any **OTSUA**) which relates to the **Connection Site** (and in the case of **OTSUA**, the **Interface Point**) and/or which may have a system effect on the performance of the **National Electricity Transmission System**. Such data, current and forecast, is specified in PC.A.2.2 to PC.A.2.5. In addition each **Generator** in respect of its **Embedded Large Power Stations** and its **Embedded Medium Power Stations** subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** and each **Network Operator** in respect of **Embedded Medium Power Stations** within its **System** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** connected to the **Subtransmission System**, shall provide **NGET** with fault infeed data as specified in PC.A.2.5.5 and each **DC Converter** owner with **Embedded DC Converter Stations** subject to a **Bilateral Agreement**, or **Network Operator** in the case of **Embedded DC Converter Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement**, connected to the **Subtransmission System** shall provide **NGET** with fault infeed data as specified in PC.A.2.5.6.

PC.A.2.1.2 Each **User** must reflect the system effect at the **Connection Site(s)** of any third party **Embedded** within its **User System** whether existing or proposed.

PC.A.2.1.3 Although not itemised here, each **User** with an existing or proposed **Embedded Small Power Station**, **Embedded Medium Power Station** or **Embedded DC Converter Station** with a **Registered Capacity** of less than 100MW or an **Embedded** installation of direct current converters which does not form a **DC Converter Station** in its **User System** may, at **NGET's** reasonable discretion, be required to provide additional details relating to the **User's System** between the **Connection Site** and the existing or proposed **Embedded Small Power Station**, **Embedded Medium Power Station** or **Embedded DC Converter Station** or **Embedded** installation of direct current converters which does not form a **DC Converter Station**.

PC.A.2.1.4 At **NGET's** reasonable request, additional data on the **User's System** (or **OTSUA**) will need to be supplied. Some of the possible reasons for such a request, and the data required, are given in PC.A.6.2, PC.A.6.4, PC.A.6.5 and PC.A.6.6.

PC.A.2.2 User's System (and OTSUA) Layout

PC.A.2.2.1 Each **User** shall provide a **Single Line Diagram**, depicting both its existing and proposed arrangement(s) of load current carrying **Apparatus** relating to both existing and proposed **Connection Points** (including in the case of **OTSUA**, **Interface Points**).

PC.A.2.2.2 The **Single Line Diagram** (three examples are shown in Appendix B) must include all parts of the **User System** operating at **Supergrid Voltage** throughout **Great Britain** and, in Scotland and **Offshore**, also all parts of the **User System** operating at 132kV, and those parts of its **Subtransmission System** at any **Transmission Site**. In the case of **OTSDUW**, the **Single Line Diagram** must also include the **OTSUA**. In addition, the **Single Line Diagram** must include all parts of the **User's Subtransmission System** (and any **OTSUA**) throughout **Great Britain** operating at a voltage greater than 50kV, and, in Scotland and **Offshore**, also all parts of the **User's Subtransmission System** (and any **OTSUA**) operating at a voltage greater than 30kV, which, under either intact network or **Planned Outage** conditions:-

- (a) normally interconnects separate **Connection Points**, or busbars at a **Connection Point** which are normally run in separate sections; or
- (b) connects **Embedded Large Power Stations**, or **Embedded Medium Power Stations**, or **Embedded DC Converter Stations** or **Offshore Transmission Systems** connected to the **User's Subtransmission System**, to a **Connection Point** or **Interface Point**.

At the **User's** discretion, the **Single Line Diagram** can also contain additional details of the **User's Subtransmission System** (and any **OTSUA**) not already included above, and also details of the transformers connecting the **User's Subtransmission System** to a lower voltage. With **NGET's** agreement, the **Single Line Diagram** can also contain information about the **User's System** (and any **OTSUA**) at a voltage below the voltage of the **Subtransmission System**.

The **Single Line Diagram** for a **Power Park Module** must include all parts of the System connecting generating equipment to the **Grid Entry Point** (or **User System Entry Point** if **Embedded**). As an alternative the **User** may choose to submit a **Single Line Diagram** with the equipment between the equivalent **Power Park Unit** and the **Common Collection Busbar** reduced to an electrically equivalent network. The format for a **Single Line Diagram** for a **Power Park Module** electrically equivalent system is shown in Appendix B.

The **Single Line Diagram** must include the points at which **Demand** data (provided under PC.A.4.3.4 and PC.A.4.3.5, or in the case of **Generators**, PC.A.5.) and fault infeed data (provided under PC.A.2.5) are supplied.

PC.A.2.2.3 The above mentioned **Single Line Diagram** shall include:

- (a) electrical circuitry (ie. overhead lines, identifying which circuits are on the same towers, underground cables, power transformers, reactive compensation equipment and similar equipment); and
- (b) substation names (in full or abbreviated form) with operating voltages.

In addition, for all load current carrying **Apparatus** operating at **Supergrid Voltage** throughout **Great Britain** and, in Scotland and **Offshore**, also at 132kV, (and any **OTSUA**) the **Single Line Diagram** shall include:-

- (a) circuit breakers
- (b) phasing arrangements.

PC.A.2.2.3.1 For the avoidance of doubt, the **Single Line Diagram** to be supplied is in addition to the **Operation Diagram** supplied pursuant to CC.7.4.

PC.A.2.2.4 For each circuit shown on the **Single Line Diagram** provided under PC.A.2.2.1, each **User** shall provide the following details relating to that part of its **User System** and **OTSUA**:

Circuit Parameters:

Rated voltage (kV)

Operating voltage (kV)

Positive phase sequence reactance

Positive phase sequence resistance

Positive phase sequence susceptance

Zero phase sequence reactance (both self and mutual)

Zero phase sequence resistance (both self and mutual)

Zero phase sequence susceptance (both self and mutual)

In the case of a **Single Line Diagram** for a **Power Park Module** electrically equivalent system the data should be on a 100MVA base. Depending on the equivalent system supplied an equivalent tap changer range may need to be supplied. Similarly mutual values, rated voltage and operating voltage may be inappropriate. Additionally in the case of **OTSUA**, seasonal maximum continuous ratings and circuit lengths are to be provided in addition to the data required under PC.A.2.2.4.

PC.A.2.2.5 For each transformer shown on the **Single Line Diagram** provided under PC.A.2.2.1, each **User** (including those undertaking **OTSDUW**) shall provide the following details:

Rated MVA

Voltage Ratio

Winding arrangement

Positive sequence reactance (max, min and nominal tap)

Positive sequence resistance (max, min and nominal tap)

Zero sequence reactance

PC.A.2.2.5.1. In addition, for all interconnecting transformers between the **User's Supergrid Voltage System** and the **User's Subtransmission System** throughout **Great Britain** and, in Scotland and **Offshore**, also for all interconnecting transformers between the **User's 132kV System** and the **User's Subtransmission System** (and any **OTSUA**) the **User** shall supply the following information:-

Tap changer range

Tap change step size

Tap changer type: on load or off circuit

Earthing method: Direct, resistance or reactance

Impedance (if not directly earthed)

PC.A.2.2.6 Each **User** shall supply the following information about the **User's** equipment installed at a **Transmission Site** (or in the case of **OTSUA**, all **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**):-

(a) Switchgear. For all circuit breakers:-

Rated voltage (kV)

Operating voltage (kV)

Rated 3-phase rms short-circuit breaking current, (kA)

Rated 1-phase rms short-circuit breaking current, (kA)

Rated 3-phase peak short-circuit making current, (kA)

Rated 1-phase peak short-circuit making current, (kA)

Rated rms continuous current (A)

DC time constant applied at testing of asymmetrical breaking abilities (secs)

In the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** operating times for circuit breaker, **Protection**, trip relay and total operating time should be provided.

(b) Substation Infrastructure. For the substation infrastructure (including, but not limited to, switch disconnectors, disconnectors, current transformers, line traps, busbars, through bushings, etc):-

Rated 3-phase rms short-circuit withstand current (kA)

Rated 1-phase rms short-circuit withstand current (kA).

Rated 3-phase short-circuit peak withstand current (kA)

Rated 1- phase short-circuit peak withstand current (kA)

Rated duration of short circuit withstand (secs)

Rated rms continuous current (A)

A single value for the entire substation may be supplied, provided it represents the most restrictive item of current carrying apparatus.

PC.A.2.2.7 In the case of **OTSUA** the following should also be provided

(a) Automatic switching scheme schedules including diagrams and an explanation of how the **System** will operate and what plant will be affected by the schemes **Operation**.

- (b) **Intertripping** schemes both **Generation** and **Demand**. In each case a diagram of the scheme and an explanation of how the **System** will operate and what **Plant** will be affected by the schemes **Operation**.

PC.A.2.3 Lumped System Susceptance

PC.A.2.3.1 For all parts of the **User's Subtransmission System** (and any **OTSUA**) which are not included in the **Single Line Diagram** provided under PC.A.2.2.1, each **User** shall provide the equivalent lumped shunt susceptance at nominal **Frequency**.

PC.A.2.3.1.1 This should include shunt reactors connected to cables which are not normally in or out of service independent of the cable (ie. they are regarded as part of the cable).

PC.A.2.3.1.2 This should not include:

- (a) independently switched reactive compensation equipment connected to the **User's System** specified under PC.A.2.4, or;
- (b) any susceptance of the **User's System** inherent in the **Demand (Reactive Power)** data specified under PC.A.4.3.1.

PC.A.2.4 Reactive Compensation Equipment

PC.A.2.4.1 For all independently switched reactive compensation equipment (including any **OTSUA**), including that shown on the **Single Line Diagram**, not operated by **NGET** and connected to the **User's System** at 132kV and above in England and Wales and 33kV and above in Scotland and **Offshore** (including any **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** operating at **High Voltage**), other than power factor correction equipment associated directly with **Customers' Plant and Apparatus**, the following information is required:

- (a) type of equipment (eg. fixed or variable);
- (b) capacitive and/or inductive rating or its operating range in MVar;
- (c) details of any automatic control logic to enable operating characteristics to be determined;
- (d) the point of connection to the **User's System** (including **OTSUA**) in terms of electrical location and **System** voltage.
- (e) In the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** the **User** should also provide:-
 - (i) Connection node, voltage, rating, power loss, tap range and connection arrangement.
 - (ii) A mathematical representation in block diagram format to model the control of any dynamic compensation plant. The model should be suitable for RMS dynamic stability type studies where each time constant should be no less than 10ms.
 - (iii) For Static Var Compensation equipment the **User** should provide:

HV Node

LV Node

Control Node

Nominal Voltage (kV)

Target Voltage (kV)

Maximum MVar at HV

Minimum MVar at HV

Slope %

Voltage dependant Q Limit

Normal Running Mode

Positive and zero phase sequence resistance and reactance

Transformer winding type

Connection arrangements

PC.A.2.4.2 **DC Converter Station** owners (and a **User** where the **OTSUA** includes an **OTSDUW DC Converter**) are also required to provide information about the reactive compensation and harmonic filtering equipment required to ensure that their **Plant and Apparatus** (and the **OTSUA**) complies with the criteria set out in CC.6.1.5.

PC.A.2.5 Short Circuit Contribution to National Electricity Transmission System

PC.A.2.5.1 General

(a) To allow **NGET** to calculate fault currents, each **User** is required to provide data, calculated in accordance with **Good Industry Practice**, as set out in the following paragraphs of PC.A.2.5.

(b) The data should be provided for the **User's System** with all **Generating Units, Power Park Units and DC Converters Synchronised** to that **User's System** (and any **OTSUA** where appropriate). The **User** must ensure that the pre-fault network conditions reflect a credible **System** operating arrangement.

(c) The list of data items required, in whole or part, under the following provisions, is set out in PC.A.2.5.6. Each of the relevant following provisions identifies which data items in the list are required for the situation with which that provision deals.

The fault currents in sub-paragraphs (a) and (b) of the data list in PC.A.2.5.6 should be based on an a.c. load flow that takes into account any pre-fault current flow across the **Point of Connection** (and in the case of **OTSUA, Interface Points and Connection Points**) being considered.

Measurements made under appropriate **System** conditions may be used by the **User** to obtain the relevant data.

(d) **NGET** may at any time, in writing, specifically request for data to be provided for an alternative **System** condition, for example minimum plant, and the **User** will, insofar as such request is reasonable, provide the information as soon as reasonably practicable following the request.

PC.A.2.5.2 **Network Operators and Non-Embedded Customers** are required to submit data in accordance with PC.A.2.5.4. **Generators, DC Converter Station owners and Network Operators**, in respect of **Embedded Medium Power Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** and **Embedded DC Converter Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** within such **Network Operator's Systems** are required to submit data in accordance with PC.A.2.5.5.

PC.A.2.5.3 Where prospective short-circuit currents on equipment owned, operated or managed by **NGET** are close to the equipment rating, and in **NGET's** reasonable opinion more accurate calculations of the prospective short circuit currents are required, then **NGET** will request additional data as outlined in PC.A.6.6 below.

PC.A.2.5.4 Data from Network Operators and Non-Embedded Customers

PC.A.2.5.4.1 Data is required to be provided at each node on the **Single Line Diagram** provided under PC.A.2.2.1 at which motor loads and/or **Embedded Small Power Stations** and/or **Embedded Medium Power Stations** and/or **Embedded** installations of direct current converters which do not form a **DC Converter Station** are connected, assuming a fault at that location, as follows:-

The data items listed under the following parts of PC.A.2.5.6:-

(a) (i), (ii), (iii), (iv), (v) and (vi);

and the data items shall be provided in accordance with the detailed provisions of PC.A.2.5.6(c) - (f).

PC.A.2.5.4.2 **Network Operators** shall provide the following data items in respect of each **Interface Point** within their **User System**:

(a) **Maximum Export Capacity**;

(b) **Maximum Import Capacity**; and,

(c) **Interface Point Target Voltage/Power Factor**

Network Operators shall alongside these parameters include details of any manual or automatic post fault actions to be taken by the owner / operator of the **Offshore Transmission System** connected to such **Interface Point** that are required by the **Network Operator**.

PC.A.2.5.5 Data from Generators (including Generators undertaking OTSDUW), DC Converter Station owners and from Network Operators in respect of Embedded Medium Power Stations not subject to a Bilateral Agreement and Embedded DC Converter Stations not subject to a Bilateral Agreement within such Network Operator's Systems.

PC.A.2.5.5.1 For each **Generating Unit** with one or more associated **Unit Transformers**, the **Generator**, or the **Network Operator** in respect of **Embedded Medium Power Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** and **Embedded DC Converter Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** within such **Network Operator's System** is required to provide values for the contribution of the **Power Station Auxiliaries** (including **Auxiliary Gas Turbines** or **Auxiliary Diesel Engines**) to the fault current flowing through the **Unit Transformer(s)**.

The data items listed under the following parts of PC.A.2.5.6(a) should be provided:-

(i), (ii) and (v);

(iii) if the associated **Generating Unit** step-up transformer can supply zero phase sequence current from the **Generating Unit** side to the **National Electricity Transmission System**;

(iv) if the value is not 1.0 p.u;

and the data items shall be provided in accordance with the detailed provisions of PC.A.2.5.6(c) - (f), and with the following parts of this PC.A.2.5.5.

PC.A.2.5.5.2 Auxiliary motor short circuit current contribution and any **Auxiliary Gas Turbine Unit** contribution through the **Unit Transformers** must be represented as a combined short circuit current contribution at the **Generating Unit's** terminals, assuming a fault at that location.

PC.A.2.5.5.3 If the **Power Station** or **DC Converter Station** (or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** which provides a fault infeed) has separate **Station Transformers**, data should be provided for the fault current contribution from each transformer at its high voltage terminals, assuming a fault at that location, as follows:-

The data items listed under the following parts of PC.A.2.5.6

(a) (i), (ii), (iii), (iv), (v) and (vi);

and the data items shall be provided in accordance with the detailed provisions of PC.A.2.5.6(b) - (f).

PC.A.2.5.5.4 Data for the fault infeeds through both **Unit Transformers** and **Station Transformers** shall be provided for the normal running arrangement when the maximum number of **Generating Units** are **Synchronised** to the **System** or when all the **DC Converters** at a **DC Converter Station** are transferring **Rated MW** in either direction. Where there is an alternative running arrangement (or transfer in the case of a **DC Converter Station**) which can give a higher fault infeed through the **Station Transformers**, then a separate data submission representing this condition shall be made.

PC.A.2.5.5.5 Unless the normal operating arrangement within the **Power Station** is to have the **Station** and **Unit Boards** interconnected within the **Power Station**, no account should be taken of the interconnection between the **Station Board** and the **Unit Board**.

PC.A.2.5.5.6 Auxiliary motor short circuit current contribution and any auxiliary **DC Converter Station** contribution through the **Station Transformers** must be represented as a combined short circuit current contribution through the **Station Transformers**.

PC.A.2.5.5.7 Where a **Manufacturer's Data & Performance Report** exists in respect of the model of the **Power Park Unit**, the **User** may opt to reference the **Manufacturer's Data & Performance Report** as an alternative to the provision of data in accordance with this PC.A.2.5.5.7. For the avoidance of doubt, all other data provision pursuant to the Grid Code shall still be provided including a Single Line Diagram and those data pertaining thereto.

For each **Power Park Module** and each type of **Power Park Unit** (eg. Doubly Fed Induction Generator) (and any **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** which provides a fault infeed), including any **Auxiliaries**, positive, negative and zero sequence root mean square current values are to be provided of the contribution to the short circuit current flowing at:

- (i) the **Power Park Unit** terminals, or the **Common Collection Busbar** if an equivalent **Single Line Diagram** and associated data as described in PC.A.2.2.2 is provided, and
- (ii) the **Grid Entry Point** (and in case of **OTSUA, Transmission Interface Point**), or **User System Entry Point** if **Embedded**

for the following solid faults at the **Grid Entry Point** (and in case of **OTSUA, Interface Point**), or **User System Entry Point** if **Embedded**:

- (i) a symmetrical three phase short circuit
- (ii) a single phase to earth short circuit
- (iii) a phase to phase short circuit
- (iv) a two phase to earth short circuit

For a **Power Park Module** in which one or more of the **Power Park Units** utilise a protective control such as a crowbar circuit, the data should indicate whether the protective control will act in each of the above cases and the effects of its action shall be included in the data. For any case in which the protective control will act, the data for the fault shall also be submitted for the limiting case in which the protective circuit will not act, which may involve the application of a non-solid fault, and the positive, negative and zero sequence retained voltages at

- (i) the **Power Park Unit** terminals, or the **Common Collection Busbar** if an equivalent **Single Line Diagram** and associated data is provided and
- (ii) the **Grid Entry Point**, or **User System Entry Point** if **Embedded**

in this limiting case shall be provided.

For each fault for which data is submitted, the data items listed under the following parts of PC.A.2.5.6(a) shall be provided:-

- (iv), (vii), (viii), (ix), (x);

In addition, if an equivalent **Single Line Diagram** has been provided the data items listed under the following parts of PC.A.2.5.6(a) shall be provided:-

- (xi), (xii), (xiii);

In addition, for a **Power Park Module** in which one or more of the **Power Park Units** utilise a protective control such as a crowbar circuit:-

the data items listed under the following parts of PC.A.2.5.6(a) shall be provided:-

- (xiv), (xv);

All of the above data items shall be provided in accordance with the detailed provisions of PC.A.2.5.6(c), (d), (f).

Should actual data in respect of fault infeeds be unavailable at the time of the application for a **CUSC Contract** or **Embedded Development Agreement**, a limited subset of the data, representing the maximum fault infeed that may result from all of the plant types being considered, shall be submitted. This data will, as a minimum, represent the root mean square of the positive, negative and zero sequence components of the fault current for both single phase and three phase solid faults at the **Grid Entry Point** (or **User System Entry Point** if **Embedded**) at the time of fault application and 50ms following fault application. Actual data in respect of fault infeeds shall be submitted to **NGET** as soon as it is available, in line with PC.A.1.2

PC.A.2.5.6 Data Items

- (a) The following is the list of data utilised in this part of the **PC**. It also contains rules on the data which generally apply:-
- (i) Root mean square of the symmetrical three-phase short circuit current infeed at the instant of fault, (I_1'');
 - (ii) Root mean square of the symmetrical three-phase short circuit current after the subtransient fault current contribution has substantially decayed, (I_1');
 - (iii) the zero sequence source resistance and reactance values of the **User's System** as seen from the node on the **Single Line Diagram** provided under PC.A.2.2.1 (or **Station Transformer** high voltage terminals or **Generating Unit** terminals or **DC Converter** terminals, as appropriate) consistent with the infeed described in PC.A.2.5.1.(b);
 - (iv) root mean square of the pre-fault voltage at which the maximum fault currents were calculated;
 - (v) the positive sequence X/R ratio at the instant of fault;
 - (vi) the negative sequence resistance and reactance values of the **User's System** seen from the node on the **Single Line Diagram** provided under PC.A.2.2.1 (or **Station Transformer** high voltage terminals, or **Generating Unit** terminals or **DC Converter** terminals if appropriate) if substantially different from the values of positive sequence resistance and reactance which would be derived from the data provided above;
 - (vii) A continuous trace and a table showing the root mean square of the positive, negative and zero sequence components of the short circuit current between zero and 140ms at 10ms intervals;
 - (viii) The **Active Power** (or **Interface Point Capacity** being exported pre-fault by the **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**) being generated pre-fault by the **Power Park Module** and by each type of **Power Park Unit**;
 - (ix) The reactive compensation shown explicitly on the **Single Line Diagram** that is switched in;
 - (x) The **Power Factor** of the **Power Park Module** and of each **Power Park Unit** type;
 - (xi) The positive sequence X/R ratio of the equivalent at the **Common Collection Busbar** or **Interface Point** in the case of **OTSUA**;
 - (xii) The minimum zero sequence impedance of the equivalent seen from the **Common Collection Busbar** or **Interface Point** in the case of **OTSUA** ;
 - (xiii) The number of **Power Park Units** represented in the equivalent **Power Park Unit**;
 - (xiv) The additional rotor resistance and reactance (if any) that is applied to the **Power Park Unit** under a fault condition;
 - (xv) A continuous trace and a table showing the root mean square of the positive, negative and zero sequence components of the retained voltage at the fault point and **Power Park Unit** terminals, or the **Common Collection Busbar** if an equivalent **Single Line Diagram** and associated data as described in **PC.A.2.2.2** is provided or **Interface Point** in the case of **OTSUA**, representing the limiting case, which may involve the application of a non-solid fault, required to not cause operation of the protective control;
- (b) In considering this data, unless the **User** notifies **NGET** accordingly at the time of data submission, **NGET** will assume that the time constant of decay of the subtransient fault current corresponding to the change from I_1'' to I_1' , (T'') is not significantly different from 40ms. If that assumption is not correct in relation to an item of data, the **User** must inform **NGET** at the time of submission of the data.
- (c) The value for the X/R ratio must reflect the rate of decay of the d.c. component that may be present in the fault current and hence that of the sources of the initial fault current. All shunt elements and loads must therefore be deleted from any system model before the X/R ratio is calculated.
- (d) In producing the data, the **User** may use "time step analysis" or "fixed-point-in-time analysis" with different impedances.

- (e) If a fixed-point-in-time analysis with different impedances method is used, then in relation to the data submitted under (a) (i) above, the data will be required for "time zero" to give I_1 . The figure of 120ms is consistent with a decay time constant T" of 40ms, and if that figure is different, then the figure of 120ms must be changed accordingly.
- (f) Where a "time step analysis" is carried out, the X/R ratio may be calculated directly from the rate of decay of the d.c. component. The X/R ratio is not that given by the phase angle of the fault current if this is based on a system calculation with shunt loads, but from the Thévenin equivalent of the system impedance at the instant of fault with all non-source shunts removed.

PC.A.3 GENERATING UNIT AND DC CONVERTER DATA

PC.A.3.1 Introduction

Directly Connected

PC.A.3.1.1 Each **Generator** and **DC Converter Station** owner (and a **User** where the **OTSUA** includes an **OTSDUW DC Converter**) with an existing, or proposed, **Power Station** or **DC Converter Station** directly connected, or to be directly connected, to the **National Electricity Transmission System** (or in the case of **OTSUA**, the **Interface Point**), shall provide **NGET** with data relating to that **Power Station** or **DC Converter Station**, both current and forecast, as specified in PC.A.3.2 to PC.A.3.4.

Embedded

PC.A.3.1.2 (a) Each Generator and DC Converter Station owner in respect of its existing, and/or proposed, Embedded Large Power Stations and/or Embedded DC Converter Stations and/or its Embedded Medium Power Stations subject to a Bilateral Agreement and each Network Operator in respect of its Embedded Medium Power Stations not subject to a Bilateral Agreement and/or Embedded DC Converter Stations not subject to a Bilateral Agreement within such Network Operator's System in each case connected to the Subtransmission System, shall provide **NGET** with data relating to that Power Station or DC Converter Station, both current and forecast, as specified in PC.A.3.2 to PC.A.3.4.

(b) No data need be supplied in relation to any **Small Power Station** or any **Medium Power Station** or installations of direct current converters which do not form a **DC Converter Station**, connected at a voltage level below the voltage level of the **Subtransmission System** except:-

- (i) in connection with an application for, or under, a **CUSC Contract**, or
- (ii) unless specifically requested by **NGET** under PC.A.3.1.4.

PC.A.3.1.3 (a) Each **Network Operator** shall provide **NGET** with the data specified in PC.A.3.2.2(c)(i) and (ii) and PC.A.3.2.2(i).

(b) **Network Operators** need not submit planning data in respect of an **Embedded Small Power Station** unless required to do so under PC.A.1.2(b) or unless specifically requested under PC.A.3.1.4 below, in which case they will supply such data.

PC.A.3.1.4 (a) PC.A.4.2.4(b) and PC.A.4.3.2(a) explain that the forecast **Demand** submitted by each **Network Operator** must be net of the output of all **Small Power Stations** and **Medium Power Stations** and **Customer Generating Plant** and all installations of direct current converters which do not form a **DC Converter Station**, **Embedded** within that **Network Operator's System**. The **Network Operator** must inform **NGET** of:

- (i) the number of such **Embedded Power Stations** and such **Embedded** installations of direct current converters (including the number of **Generating Units** or **Power Park Modules** or **DC Converters**) together with their summated capacity; and
- (ii) beginning from the 2015 Week 24 data submission, for each **Embedded Small Power Station** of registered capacity (as defined in the **Distribution Code**) of 1MW or more:
 1. A reference which is unique to each Network Operator;
 2. The production type as follows:

a) In the case of an Embedded Small Power Station first connected on or after 1 January 2015, the production type must be selected from the list below derived from the Manual of Procedures for the ENTSO-E Central Information Transparency Platform:

- Biomass;
- Fossil brown coal/lignite;
- Fossil coal-derived gas;
- Fossil gas;
- Fossil hard coal;
- Fossil oil;
- Fossil oil shale;
- Fossil peat;
- Geothermal;
- Hydro pumped storage;
- Hydro run-of-river and poundage;
- Hydro water reservoir;
- Marine;
- Nuclear;
- Other renewable;
- Solar;
- Waste;
- Wind offshore;
- Wind onshore; or
- Other;

together with a statement as to whether the generation forms part of a CHP scheme;

b) In the case of an **Embedded Small Power Station** first connected to the **Users' System** before 1 January 2015, as an alternative to the production type, the technology type(s) used, selected from the list set out at paragraph 2.23 in Version 2 of the Regulatory Instructions and Guidance relating to the distributed generation incentive, innovation funding incentive and registered power zones, reference 83/07, published by Ofgem in April 2007;

3. The registered capacity (as defined in the **Distribution Code**) in MW;
4. The lowest voltage level node that is specified on the most up-to-date **Single Line Diagram** to which it connects or where it will export most of its power;
5. Where it generates electricity from wind or PV, the geographical location using either latitude or longitude or grid reference coordinates of the primary or higher voltage substation to which it connects;
6. The reactive power and voltage control mode, including the voltage set-point and reactive range, where it operates in voltage control mode, or the target **Power Factor**, where it operates in **Power Factor** mode;
7. Details of the types of loss of mains **Protection** in place and their relay settings which in the case of **Embedded Small Power Stations** first connected to the **Users' System** before 1 January 2015 shall be provided on a reasonable endeavours basis.

- (b) On receipt of this data, the **Network Operator** or **Generator** (if the data relates to **Power Stations** referred to in PC.A.3.1.2) may be further required, at **NETG's** reasonable discretion, to provide details of **Embedded Small Power Stations** and **Embedded Medium Power Stations** and **Customer Generating Plant** and **Embedded** installations of direct current converters which do not form a **DC Converter Station**, both current and forecast, as specified in PC.A.3.2 to PC.A.3.4. Such requirement would arise where **NETG** reasonably considers that the collective effect of a number of such **Embedded Power Stations** and **Customer Generating Plants** and **Embedded** installations of direct current converters may have a significant system effect on the **National Electricity Transmission System**.

Busbar Arrangements

PC.A.3.1.5 Where **Generating Units**, which term includes **CCGT Units** and **Power Park Modules**, and **DC Converters**, are connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** via a busbar arrangement which is or is expected to be operated in separate sections, the section of busbar to which each **Generating Unit**, **DC Converter** or **Power Park Module** is connected is to be identified in the submission.

PC.A.3.2 Output Data

PC.A.3.2.1 (a) **Large Power Stations** and **Gensets**

Data items PC.A.3.2.2 (a), (b), (c), (d), (e), (f) and (h) are required with respect to each **Large Power Station** and each **Generating Unit** and **Power Park Module** of each **Large Power Station** and for each **Genset** (although (a) is not required for **CCGT Units** and (b), (d) and (e) are not normally required for **CCGT Units** and (a), (b), (c), (d), (e), (f) and (h) are not normally required for **Power Park Units**).

(b) **Embedded Small Power Stations** and **Embedded Medium Power Stations**

Data item PC.A.3.2.2 (a) is required with respect to each **Embedded Small Power Station** and **Embedded Medium Power Station** and each **Generating Unit** and **Power Park Module** of each **Embedded Small Power Station** and **Embedded Medium Power Station** (although (a) is not required for **CCGT Units** or **Power Park Units**). In addition, data item PC.A.3.2.2(c)(ii) is required with respect to each **Embedded Medium Power Station**.

(c) **CCGT Units/Modules**

- (i) Data item PC.A.3.2.2 (g) is required with respect to each **CCGT Unit**;
- (ii) data item PC.A.3.2.2 (a) is required with respect to each **CCGT Module**; and
- (iii) data items PC.A.3.2.2 (b), (c), (d) and (e) are required with respect to each **CCGT Module** unless **NETG** informs the relevant **User** in advance of the submission that it needs the data items with respect to each **CCGT Unit** for particular studies, in which case it must be supplied on a **CCGT Unit** basis.

Where any definition utilised or referred to in relation to any of the data items does not reflect **CCGT Units**, such definition shall be deemed to relate to **CCGT Units** for the purposes of these data items. Any **Schedule** in the DRC which refers to these data items shall be interpreted to incorporate the **CCGT Unit** basis where appropriate;

(d) **Cascade Hydro Schemes**

Data item PC.A.3.2.2(i) is required with respect to each **Cascade Hydro Scheme**.

(e) **Power Park Units/Modules**

Data items PC.A.3.2.2 (k) is required with respect to each **Power Park Module**.

(f) **DC Converters**

Data items PC.A.3.2.2 (a), (b), (c), (d) (e) (f) (h) and (i) are required with respect to each **DC Converter Station** and each **DC Converter** in each **DC Converter Station**. For installations of direct current converters which do not form a **DC Converter Station** only data item PC.A.3.2.2.(a) is required.

PC.A.3.2.2 Items (a), (b), (d), (e), (f), (g), (h), (i), (j) and (k) are to be supplied by each **Generator, DC Converter Station** owner or **Network Operator** (as the case may be) in accordance with PC.A.3.1.1, PC.A.3.1.2, PC.A.3.1.3 and PC.A.3.1.4. Items (a), and (f)(iv) are to be supplied (as applicable) by a **User** in the case of **OTSUA** which includes an **OTSDUW DC Converter**. Item (c) is to be supplied by each **Network Operator** in all cases:-

- (a) **Registered Capacity (MW) or Interface Point Capacity** in the case of **OTSDUW**;
- (b) **Output Usable (MW)** on a monthly basis;
- (c) (i) **System Constrained Capacity (MW)** ie. any constraint placed on the capacity of the **Embedded Generating Unit, Embedded Power Park Module, an Offshore Transmission System** at an **Interface Point** or **DC Converter** at an **Embedded DC Converter Station** due to the **Network Operator's System** in which it is **Embedded. Where Generating Units** (which term includes **CCGT Units**), **Power Park Modules, Offshore Transmission Systems** at an **Interface Point** or **DC Converters** are connected to a **Network Operator's User System** via a busbar arrangement which is or is expected to be operated in separate sections, details of busbar running arrangements and connected circuits at the substation to which the **Embedded Generating Unit, Embedded Power Park Module, Offshore Transmission System** at an **Interface Point** or **Embedded DC Converter** is connected sufficient for **NGET** to determine where the MW generated by each **Generating Unit, Power Park Module** or **DC Converter** at that **Power Station** or **DC Converter Station** or **Offshore Transmission System** at an **Interface Point** would appear onto the **National Electricity Transmission System**;
- (ii) any **Reactive Despatch Network Restrictions**;
- (d) **Minimum Generation (MW)**;
- (e) MW obtainable from **Generating Units, Power Park Modules** or **DC Converters** at a **DC Converter Station** in excess of **Registered Capacity**;
- (f) **Generator Performance Chart**:
 - (i) at the **Onshore Synchronous Generating Unit** stator terminals
 - (ii) at the electrical point of connection to the **Offshore Transmission System** for an **Offshore Synchronous Generating Unit**.
 - (iii) at the electrical point of connection to the **National Electricity Transmission System** (or **User System** if **Embedded**) for a **Non Synchronous Generating Unit** (excluding a **Power Park Unit**), **Power Park Module** and **DC Converter** at a **DC Converter Station**;
 - (iv) at the **Interface Point** for **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**

Where a **Reactive Despatch Network Restriction** applies, its existence and details should be highlighted on the **Generator Performance Chart**, in sufficient detail for **NGET** to determine the nature of the restriction.

- (g) a list of the **CCGT Units** within a **CCGT Module**, identifying each **CCGT Unit**, and the **CCGT Module** of which it forms part, unambiguously. In the case of a **Range CCGT Module**, details of the possible configurations should also be submitted, together:-
 - (i) (in the case of a **Range CCGT Module** connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System**) with details of the single **Grid Entry Point** (there can only be one) at which power is provided from the **Range CCGT Module**;
 - (ii) (in the case of an **Embedded Range CCGT Module**) with details of the single **User System Entry Point** (there can only be one) at which power is provided from the **Range CCGT Module**;

Provided that, nothing in this sub-paragraph (g) shall prevent the busbar at the relevant point being operated in separate sections;

- (h) expected running regime(s) at each **Power Station** or **DC Converter Station** and type of **Generating Unit**, eg. **Steam Unit**, **Gas Turbine Unit**, **Combined Cycle Gas Turbine Unit**, **Power Park Module**, **Novel Units** (specify by type), etc;
- (i) a list of **Power Stations** and **Generating Units** within a **Cascade Hydro Scheme**, identifying each **Generating Unit** and **Power Station** and the **Cascade Hydro Scheme** of which each form part unambiguously. In addition:
 - (i) details of the **Grid Entry Point** at which **Active Power** is provided, or if **Embedded** the **Grid Supply Point(s)** within which the **Generating Unit** is connected;
 - (ii) where the **Active Power** output of a **Generating Unit** is split between more than one **Grid Supply Points** the percentage that would appear under normal and outage conditions at each **Grid Supply Point**.
- (j) The following additional items are only applicable to **DC Converters** at **DC Converter Stations**.
 - Registered Import Capacity (MW);**
 - Import Usable (MW)** on a monthly basis;
 - Minimum Import Capacity (MW);**
 - MW that may be absorbed by a **DC Converter** in excess of **Registered Import Capacity** and the duration for which this is available;
- (k) the number and types of the **Power Park Units** within a **Power Park Module**, identifying each **Power Park Unit**, the **Power Park Module** of which it forms part and identifying the **BM Unit** of which each **Power Park Module** forms part, unambiguously. In the case of a **Power Station** directly connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** with multiple **Power Park Modules** where **Power Park Units** can be selected to run in different **Power Park Modules** and/or **Power Park Modules** can be selected to run in different **BM Units**, details of the possible configurations should also be submitted. In addition for **Offshore Power Park Modules**, the number of **Offshore Power Park Strings** that are aggregated into one **Offshore Power Park Module** should also be submitted.

PC.A.3.2.3 Notwithstanding any other provision of this PC, the **CCGT Units** within a **CCGT Module**, details of which are required under paragraph (g) of PC.A.3.2.2, can only be amended in accordance with the following provisions:-

- (a) if the **CCGT Module** is a **Normal CCGT Module**, the **CCGT Units** within that **CCGT Module** can only be amended such that the **CCGT Module** comprises different **CCGT Units** if **NGET** gives its prior consent in writing. Notice of the wish to amend the **CCGT Units** within such a **CCGT Module** must be given at least 6 months before it is wished for the amendment to take effect;
- (b) if the **CCGT Module** is a **Range CCGT Module**, the **CCGT Units** within that **CCGT Module** and the **Grid Entry Point** at which the power is provided can only be amended as described in BC1.A1.6.4.

PC.A.3.2.4 Notwithstanding any other provision of this PC, the **Power Park Units** within a **Power Park Module**, and the **Power Park Modules** within a **BM Unit**, details of which are required under paragraph (k) of PC.A.3.2.2, can only be amended in accordance with the following provisions:-

- (a) if the **Power Park Units** within that **Power Park Module** can only be amended such that the **Power Park Module** comprises different **Power Park Units** due to repair/replacement of individual **Power Park Units** if **NGET** gives its prior consent in writing. Notice of the wish to amend a **Power Park Unit** within such a **Power Park Module** must be given at least 4 weeks before it is wished for the amendment to take effect;

- (b) if the **Power Park Units** within that **Power Park Module** and/or the **Power Park Modules** within that **BM Unit** can be selected to run in different **Power Park Modules** and/or **BM Units** as an alternative operational running arrangement the **Power Park Units** within the **Power Park Module**, the **BM Unit** of which each **Power Park Module** forms part, and the **Grid Entry Point** at which the power is provided can only be amended as described in BC1.A.1.8.4.

PC.A.3.3. Rated Parameters Data

PC.A.3.3.1 The following information is required to facilitate an early assessment, by **NGET**, of the need for more detailed studies;

- (a) for all **Generating Units** (excluding **Power Park Units**) and **Power Park Modules**:
- Rated MVA
 - Rated MW**;
- (b) for each **Synchronous Generating Unit**:
- Short circuit ratio
 - Direct axis transient reactance;
 - Inertia constant (for whole machine), MWsecs/MVA;
- (c) for each **Synchronous Generating Unit** step-up transformer:
- Rated MVA
 - Positive sequence reactance (at max, min and nominal tap);
- (d) for each **DC Converter** at a **DC Converter Station** or **DC Converter** connecting a **Power Park Module** (including when forming part of **OTSUA**).
- DC Converter** type (e.g. current/voltage sourced)
 - Rated MW** per pole for import and export
 - Number of poles and pole arrangement
 - Rated DC voltage/pole (kV)
 - Return path arrangement
 - Remote AC connection arrangement (excluding **OTSDUW DC Converters**)
- (e) for each type of **Power Park Unit** in a **Power Park Module** not connected to the **Total System** by a **DC Converter**:
- Rated MVA
 - Rated MW**
 - Rated terminal voltage
 - Inertia constant, (MWsec/MVA)
- Additionally, for **Power Park Units** that are squirrel-cage or doubly-fed induction generators driven by wind turbines:
- Stator reactance.
 - Magnetising reactance.
 - Rotor resistance (at rated running)
 - Rotor reactance (at rated running)
 - The generator rotor speed range (minimum and maximum speeds in RPM) (for doubly-fed induction generators only)
 - Converter MVA rating (for doubly-fed induction generators only)

For a **Power Park Unit** consisting of a synchronous machine in combination with a back-to-back **DC Converter**, or for a **Power Park Unit** not driven by a wind turbine, the data to be supplied shall be agreed with **NGET** in accordance with PC.A.7.

This information should only be given in the data supplied in accordance with PC.4.4 and PC.4.5.

PC.A.3.4 General Generating Unit Power Park Module and DC Converter Data

PC.A.3.4.1 The point of connection to the **National Electricity Transmission System** or the **Total System**, if other than to the **National Electricity Transmission System**, in terms of geographical and electrical location and system voltage is also required.

PC.A.3.4.2 (a) Type of **Generating Unit** (ie **Synchronous Generating Unit**, **Non-Synchronous Generating Unit**, **DC Converter** or **Power Park Module**).

(b) In the case of a **Synchronous Generating Unit** details of the **Exciter** category, for example whether it is a rotating **Exciter** or a static **Exciter** or in the case of a **Non-Synchronous Generating Unit** the voltage control system.

(c) Whether a **Power System Stabiliser** is fitted.

PC.A.3.4.3 Each **Generator** shall supply **NGET** with the production type(s) used as the primary source of power in respect of each **Generating Unit**, selected from the list set out below:

- Biomass
- Fossil brown coal/lignite
- Fossil coal-derived gas
- Fossil gas
- Fossil hard coal
- Fossil oil
- Fossil oil shale
- Fossil peat
- Geothermal
- Hydro pumped storage
- Hydro run-of-river and poundage
- Hydro water reservoir
- Marine
- Nuclear
- Other renewable
- Solar
- Waste
- Wind offshore
- Wind onshore
- Other

PC.A.4 DEMAND AND ACTIVE ENERGY DATA

PC.A.4.1 Introduction

PC.A.4.1.1 Each **User** directly connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** with **Demand** shall provide **NGET** with the **Demand** data, historic, current and forecast, as specified in PC.A.4.2 and PC.A.4.3. Paragraphs PC.A.4.1.2 and PC.A.4.1.3 apply equally to **Active Energy** requirements as to **Demand** unless the context otherwise requires.

PC.A.4.1.2 Data will need to be supplied by:

- (a) each **Network Operator**, in relation to **Demand** and **Active Energy** requirements on its **User System**;
- (b) each **Non-Embedded Customer** (including **Pumped Storage Generators** with respect to Pumping **Demand**) in relation to its **Demand** and **Active Energy** requirements.
- (c) each **DC Converter Station** owner in relation to **Demand** and **Active Energy** transferred (imported) to its **DC Converter Station**.
- (d) each **OTSDUW DC Converter** in relation to the Demand at each **Interface Point** and **Connection Point**.

Demand of Power Stations directly connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** is to be supplied by the **Generator** under PC.A.5.2.

PC.A.4.1.3 References in this **PC** to data being supplied on a half hourly basis refer to it being supplied for each period of 30 minutes ending on the hour or half-hour in each hour.

PC.A.4.1.4 **Access Periods** and **Access Groups**

PC.A.4.1.4.1 Each **Connection Point** must belong to one, and only one, **Access Group**.

PC.A.4.1.4.2 Each **Transmission Interface Circuit** must have an **Access Period**.

PC.A.4.1.4.3 The **Access Period** shall

- (a) normally be a minimum of 8 continuous weeks and can occur in any one of three maintenance years during the period from calendar week 13 to calendar week 43 (inclusive) in each year; or,
- (b) exceptionally and provided that agreement is reached between **NGET** and the relevant **User(s)**, such agreement to be sought in accordance with PC.7, the **Access Period** may be of a period not less than 4 continuous weeks and can occur in any one of three maintenance years during the period from calendar week 10 to calendar week 43 (inclusive) in each year.

PC.A.4.1.4.4 **NGET** shall submit in writing no later than calendar week 6 in each year:

- (a) the calendar weeks defining the proposed start and finish of each **Access Period** for each **Transmission Interface Circuit**; and
- (b) the **Connection Points** in each **Access Group**.

The submission by **NGET** under PC.A.4.1.4.4 (a) above shall commence in 2010 and shall then continue each year thereafter. The submission by **NGET** under PC.A.4.1.4.4 (b) shall commence in 2009 and then continue each year thereafter.

PC.A.4.1.4.5 It is permitted for **Access Periods** to overlap in the same **Access Group** and in the same maintenance year. However, where possible **Access Periods** will be sought by **NGET** that do not overlap with any other **Access Period** within that **Access Group** for each maintenance year. Where it is not possible to avoid overlapping **Access Periods**, **NGET** will indicate to **Users** by calendar week 6 its initial view of which **Transmission Interface Circuits** will need to be considered out of service concurrently for the purpose of assessing compliance to **Licence Standards**. The obligation on **NGET** to indicate which **Transmission Interface Circuits** will need to be considered out of service concurrently for the purpose of assessing compliance to **Licence Standards** shall commence in 2010 and shall continue each year thereafter.

PC.A.4.1.4.6 Following the submission(s) by **NGET** by week 6 in each year and where required by either party, both **NGET** and the relevant **User(s)** shall use their reasonable endeavours to agree the appropriate **Access Group(s)** and **Access Period** for each **Transmission Interface Circuit** prior to week 17 in each year. The requirement on **NGET** and the relevant **User(s)** to agree, shall commence in respect of **Access Groups** only in 2010. This paragraph PC.A.4.1.4.6 shall apply in its entirety in 2011 and shall then continue each year thereafter.

PC.A.4.1.4.7 In exceptional circumstances, and with the agreement of all parties concerned, where a **Connection Point** is specified for the purpose of the **Planning Code** as electrically independent **Subtransmission Systems**, then data submissions can be on the basis of two (or more) individual **Connection Points**.

PC.A.4.2 User's User System Demand (Active Power) and Active Energy Data

PC.A.4.2.1 Forecast daily **Demand (Active Power)** profiles, as specified in (a), (b) and (c) below, in respect of each of the **User's User Systems** (each summated over all **Grid Supply Points** in each **User System**) are required for:

- (a) peak day on each of the **User's User Systems** (as determined by the **User**) giving the numerical value of the maximum **Demand (Active Power)** that in the **Users'** opinion could reasonably be imposed on the **National Electricity Transmission System**;
- (b) day of peak **National Electricity Transmission System Demand (Active Power)** as notified by **NGET** pursuant to PC.A.4.2.2;
- (c) day of minimum **National Electricity Transmission System Demand (Active Power)** as notified by **NGET** pursuant to PC.A.4.2.2.

In addition, the total **Demand (Active Power)** in respect of the time of peak **National Electricity Transmission System Demand** in the preceding **Financial Year** in respect of each of the **User's User Systems** (each summated over all **Grid Supply Points** in each **User System**) both outturn and weather corrected shall be supplied.

PC.A.4.2.2 No later than calendar week 17 each year **NGET** shall notify each **Network Operator** and **Non-Embedded Customer** in writing of the following, for the current **Financial Year** and for each of the following seven **Financial Years**, which will, until replaced by the following year's notification, be regarded as the relevant specified days and times under PC.A.4.2.1:

- (a) the date and time of the annual peak of the **National Electricity Transmission System Demand**;
- (b) the date and time of the annual minimum of the **National Electricity Transmission System Demand**;
- (c) the relevant **Access Period** for each **Transmission Interface Circuit**; and,
- (d) Concurrent **Access Periods** of two or more **Transmission Interface Circuits** (if any) that are situated in the same **Access Group**.

The submissions by **NGET** made under PC.A.4.2.1 (c) and PC.A.4.2.1 (d) above shall commence in 2010 and shall then continue in respect of each year thereafter.

PC.A.4.2.3 The total **Active Energy** used on each of the **Network Operators'** or **Non-Embedded Customers' User Systems** (each summated over all **Grid Supply Points** in each **User System**) in the preceding **Financial Year**, both outturn and weather corrected, together with a prediction for the current financial year, is required. Each **Active Energy** submission shall be subdivided into the following categories of **Customer** tariff:

- LV1
- LV2
- LV3
- HV
- EHV
- Traction
- Lighting

In addition, the total **User System** losses and the **Active Energy** provided by **Embedded Small Power Stations** and **Embedded Medium Power Stations** shall be supplied.

PC.A.4.2.4 All forecast **Demand (Active Power)** and **Active Energy** specified in PC.A.4.2.1 and PC.A.4.2.3 shall:

- (a) in the case of PC.A.4.2.1 (a), (b) and (c), be such that the profiles comprise average **Active Power** levels in 'MW' for each time marked half hour throughout the day;

- (b) in the case of PC.A.4.2.1(a), (b) and (c), be that remaining after any deductions reasonably considered appropriate by the **User** to take account of the output profile of all **Embedded Small Power Stations** and **Embedded Medium Power Stations** and **Customer Generating Plant** and imports across **Embedded External Interconnections** including imports across **Embedded** installations of direct current converters which do not form a **DC Converter Station** and **Embedded DC Converter Stations** with a **Registered Capacity** of less than 100MW;
- (c) be based upon **Annual ACS Conditions** for times that occur during week 44 through to week 12 (inclusive) and based on **Average Conditions** for weeks 13 to 43 (inclusive).

PC.A.4.3 Connection Point Demand (Active and Reactive Power)

PC.A.4.3.1 Forecast **Demand (Active Power)** and **Power Factor** (values of the **Power Factor** at maximum and minimum continuous excitation may be given instead where more than 95% of the total **Demand** at a **Connection Point** is taken by synchronous motors) to be met at each **Connection Point** within each **Access Group** is required for:

- (a) the time of the maximum **Demand (Active Power)** at the **Connection Point** (as determined by the **User**) that in the **User's** opinion could reasonably be imposed on the **National Electricity Transmission System**;
- (b) the time of peak **National Electricity Transmission System Demand** as provided by **NGET** under PC.A.4.2.2;
- (c) the time of minimum **National Electricity Transmission System Demand** as provided by **NGET** under PC.A.4.2.2;
- (d) the time of the maximum **Demand (Apparent Power)** at the **Connection Point** (as determined by the **User**) during the **Access Period** of each **Transmission Interface Circuit**;
- (e) at a time specified by either **NGET** or a **User** insofar as such a request is reasonable.

Instead of such forecast **Demand** to be met at each **Connection Point** within each **Access Group** the **User** may (subject to PC.A.4.3.4) submit such **Demand** at each node on the **Single Line Diagram**.

In addition, the **Demand** in respect of each of the time periods referred to in PC.A.4.3.1 (a) to (e) in the preceding **Financial Year** in respect of each **Connection Point** within each **Access Group** both outturn and weather corrected shall be supplied. The "weather correction" shall normalise outturn figures to **Annual ACS Conditions** for times that occur during calendar week 44 through to calendar week 12 (inclusive) or **Average Conditions** for the period calendar weeks 13 to calendar week 43 (inclusive) and shall be performed by the relevant **User** on a best endeavours basis.

The submission by a **User** pursuant to PC.A.4.3.1 (d) shall commence in 2011 and shall then continue each year thereafter.

PC.A.4.3.2 All forecast **Demand** specified in PC.A.4.3.1 shall:

- (a) be that remaining after any deductions reasonably considered appropriate by the **User** to take account of the output of all **Embedded Small Power Stations** and **Embedded Medium Power Stations** and **Customer Generating Plant** and imports across **Embedded External Interconnections**, including **Embedded** installations of direct current converters which do not form a **DC Converter Station** and **Embedded DC Converter Stations** and such deductions should be separately stated;
- (b) include any **User's System** series reactive losses but exclude any reactive compensation equipment specified in PC.A.2.4 and exclude any network susceptance specified in PC.A.2.3;
- (c) be based upon **Annual ACS Conditions** for times that occur during calendar week 44 through to calendar week 12 (inclusive) and based on **Average Conditions** for calendar weeks 13 to calendar week 43 (inclusive), both corrections being made on a best endeavours basis;

(d) reflect the **User's** opinion of what could reasonably be imposed on the **National Electricity Transmission System**.

PC.A.4.3.3 The date and time of the forecast maximum **Demand (Apparent Power)** at the **Connection Point** as specified in PC.A.4.3.1 (a) and (d) is required.

PC.A.4.3.4 Each **Single Line Diagram** provided under PC.A.2.2.2 shall include the **Demand (Active Power)** and **Power Factor** (values of the **Power Factor** at maximum and minimum continuous excitation may be given instead where more than 95% of the **Demand** is taken by synchronous motors) at the time of the peak **National Electricity Transmission System Demand** (as provided under PC.A.4.2.2) at each node on the **Single Line Diagram**. These **Demands** shall be consistent with those provided under PC.A.4.3.1(b) above for the relevant year.

PC.A.4.3.5 The **Single Line Diagram** must represent the **User's User System** layout under the period specified in PC.A.4.3.1(b) (at the time of peak **National Electricity Transmission System Demand**). Should the **User's User System** layout during the other times specified in PC.A.4.3.1 be planned to be materially different from the **Single Line Diagram** submitted to **NGET** pursuant to PC.A.2.2.1 the **User** shall in respect of such other times submit:

- (i) an alternative **Single Line Diagram** that accurately reflects the revised layout and in such case shall also include appropriate associated data representing the relevant changes, or;
- (ii) submit an accurate and unambiguous description of the changes to the **Single Line Diagram** previously submitted for the time of peak **National Electricity Transmission System Demand**.

Where a **User** does not submit any changes, **NGET** will assume that the **Single Line Diagram** (and associated circuit and node data) provided at the time of peak **National Electricity Transmission System Demand** will be valid for all other times. In respect of such other times, where the **User** does not submit such nodal demands at the times defined in PC.A.4.3.1(a), (c), (d) and (e), the nodal demands will be pro-rata, to be consistent with the submitted **Connection Point Demands**.

PC.A.4.4 **NGET** will assemble and derive in a reasonable manner, the forecast information supplied to it under PC.A.4.2.1, PC.A.4.3.1, PC.A.4.3.4 and PC.A.4.3.5 above into a cohesive forecast and will use this in preparing **Forecast Demand** information in the **Seven Year Statement** and for use in **NGET's Operational Planning**. If any **User** believes that the cohesive forecast **Demand** information in the **Seven Year Statement** does not reflect its assumptions on **Demand**, it should contact **NGET** to explain its concerns and may require **NGET**, on reasonable request, to discuss these forecasts. In the absence of such expressions, **NGET** will assume that **Users** concur with **NGET's** cohesive forecast.

PC.A.4.5 Post Fault User System Layout

PC.A.4.5.1 Where for the purposes of **NGET** assessing against the Licence Standards an **Access Group**, the **User** reasonably considers it appropriate that revised post fault **User System** layouts should be taken into account by **NGET**, the following information is required to be submitted by the **User**:

- (i) the specified **Connection Point** assessment period (PC.A.4.3.1,(a)-(e)) that is being evaluated;
- (ii) an accurate and unambiguous description of the **Transmission Interface Circuits** considered to be switched out due to a fault;
- (iii) appropriate revised **Single Line Diagrams** and/or associated revised nodal **Demand** and circuit data detailing the revised **User System(s)** conditions;
- (iv) where the **User's** planned post fault action consists of more than one component, each component must be explicitly identified using the **Single Line Diagram** and associated nodal **Demand** and circuit data;
- (v) the arrangements for undertaking actions (eg the time taken, automatic or manual and any other appropriate information);.

The **User** must not submit any action that it does not have the capability or the intention to implement during the assessment period specified (subject to there being no further unplanned outages on the **User's User System**).

PC.A.4.6 Control of Demand or Reduction of Pumping Load Offered as Reserve

Magnitude of Demand or pumping load which is tripped	MW
System Frequency at which tripping is initiated	Hz
Time duration of System Frequency below trip setting for tripping to be initiated	s
Time delay from trip initiation to tripping	s

PC.A.4.7 General Demand Data

PC.A.4.7.1 The following information is infrequently required and should be supplied (wherever possible) when requested by **NGET**:

- (a) details of any individual loads which have characteristics significantly different from the typical range of Domestic, Commercial or Industrial loads supplied;
- (b) the sensitivity of the **Demand (Active and Reactive Power)** to variations in voltage and **Frequency** on the **National Electricity Transmission System** at the time of the peak **Demand (Active Power)**. The sensitivity factors quoted for the **Demand (Reactive Power)** should relate to that given under PC.A.4.3.1 and, therefore, include any **User's System** series reactive losses but exclude any reactive compensation equipment specified in PC.A.2.4 and exclude any network susceptance specified in PC.A.2.3;
- (c) details of any traction loads, e.g. connection phase pairs and continuous load variation with time;
- (d) the average and maximum phase unbalance, in magnitude and phase angle, which the **User** would expect its **Demand** to impose on the **National Electricity Transmission System**;
- (e) the maximum harmonic content which the **User** would expect its **Demand** to impose on the **National Electricity Transmission System**;
- (f) details of all loads which may cause **Demand** fluctuations greater than those permitted under **Engineering Recommendation P28**, Stage 1 at a **Point of Common Coupling** including the **Flicker Severity (Short Term)** and the **Flicker Severity (Long Term)**.

PART 2 - DETAILED PLANNING DATA

PC.A.5 GENERATING UNIT, POWER PARK MODULE, DC CONVERTER AND OTSDUW PLANT AND APPARATUS DATA

PC.A.5.1 Introduction

Directly Connected

PC.A.5.1.1 Each **Generator** (including those undertaking **OTSDUW**), with existing or proposed **Power Stations** directly connected, or to be directly connected, to the **National Electricity Transmission System**, shall provide **NGET** with data relating to that **Plant** and **Apparatus**, both current and forecast, as specified in PC.A.5.2, PC.A.5.3, PC.A.5.4 and PC.A.5.7 as applicable. Each **DC Converter Station** owner, with existing or proposed **DC Converter Stations** (including **Generators** undertaking **OTSDUW** which includes an **OTSDUW DC Converter**) directly connected, or to be directly connected, to the **National Electricity Transmission System**, shall provide **NGET** with data relating to that **Plant** and **Apparatus**, both current and forecast, as specified in PC.A.5.2 and PC.A.5.4.

Embedded

PC.A.5.1.2 Each **Generator**, in respect of its existing, or proposed, **Embedded Large Power Stations** and its **Embedded Medium Power Stations** subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** and each **Network Operator** in respect of **Embedded Medium Power Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** within its **System** shall provide **NGET** with data relating to each of those **Large Power Stations** and **Medium Power Stations**, both current and forecast, as specified in PC.A.5.2, PC.A.5.3, PC.A.5.4 and PC.A.5.7 as applicable. Each **DC Converter Station** owner, or **Network Operator** in the case of an **Embedded DC Converter Station** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** within its **System** with existing or proposed **DC Converter Stations** shall provide **NGET** with data relating to each of those **DC Converter Stations**, both current and forecast, as specified in PC.A.5.2 and PC.A.5.4. However, no data need be supplied in relation to those **Embedded Medium Power Stations** or **Embedded DC Converter Stations** if they are connected at a voltage level below the voltage level of the **Subtransmission System** except in connection with an application for, or under a, **CUSC Contract** or unless specifically requested by **NGET** under PC.A.5.1.4.

PC.A.5.1.3 Each **Network Operator** need not submit **Planning Data** in respect of **Embedded Small Power Stations** unless required to do so under PC.A.1.2(b), PC.A.3.1.4 or unless specifically requested under PC.A.5.1.4 below, in which case they will supply such data.

PC.A.5.1.4 PC.A.4.2.4(b) and PC.A.4.3.2(a) explained that the forecast **Demand** submitted by each **Network Operator** must be net of the output of all **Medium Power Stations** and **Small Power Stations** and **Customer Generating Plant Embedded** within that **User's System**. In such cases, the **Network Operator** must provide **NGET** with the relevant information specified under PC.A.3.1.4. On receipt of this data further details may be required at **NGET's** discretion as follows:

- (i) in the case of details required from the **Network Operator** for **Embedded Medium Power Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** and **Embedded DC Converter Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** and **Embedded Small Power Stations** and **Embedded DC Converters** in each case within such **Network Operator's System** and **Customer Generating Plant**; and
- (ii) in the case of details required from the **Generator** of **Embedded Large Power Stations** and **Embedded Medium Power Stations** subject to a **Bilateral Agreement**; and
- (iii) in the case of details required from the **DC Converter Station** owner of an **Embedded DC Converter** or **DC Converter Station** subject to a **Bilateral Agreement**.

both current and forecast, as specified in PC.A.5.2 and PC.A.5.3. Such requirement would arise when **NGET** reasonably considers that the collective effect of a number of such **Embedded Small Power Stations**, **Embedded Medium Power Stations**, **Embedded DC Converter Stations**, **DC Converters** and **Customer Generating Plants** may have a significant system effect on the **National Electricity Transmission System**.

PC.A.5.1.5 DPD I and DPD II

The **Detailed Planning Data** described in this Part 2 of the Appendix comprises both **DPD I** and **DPD II**. The required data is listed and collated in the **Data Registration Code**. The **Users** need to refer to the **DRC** to establish whether data referred to here is **DPD I** or **DPD II**.

PC.A.5.2 Demand

PC.A.5.2.1 For each **Generating Unit** which has an associated **Unit Transformer**, the value of the **Demand** supplied through this **Unit Transformer** when the **Generating Unit** is at **Rated MW** output is to be provided.

PC.A.5.2.2 Where the **Power Station** or **DC Converter Station** has associated **Demand** additional to the unit-supplied **Demand** of PC.A.5.2.1 which is supplied from either the **National Electricity Transmission System** or the **Generator's User System** the **Generator**, **DC Converter Station** owner or the **Network Operator** (in the case of **Embedded Medium Power Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** within its **System**), as the case may be, shall supply forecasts for each **Power Station** or **DC Converter Station** of:

- (a) the maximum **Demand** that, in the **User's** opinion, could reasonably be imposed on the **National Electricity Transmission System** or the **Generator's User System** as appropriate;
- (b) the **Demand** at the time of the peak **National Electricity Transmission System Demand**
- (c) the **Demand** at the time of minimum **National Electricity Transmission System Demand**.

PC.A.5.2.3 No later than calendar week 17 each year **NGET** shall notify each **Generator** in respect of its **Large Power Stations** and its **Medium Power Stations** and each **DC Converter** owner in respect of its **DC Converter Station** subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** and each **Network Operator** in respect of each **Embedded Medium Power Station** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** and each **Embedded DC Converter Station** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** within such **Network Operator's System** in writing of the following, for the current **Financial Year** and for each of the following seven **Financial Years**, which will be regarded as the relevant specified days and times under PC.A.5.2.2:

- (a) the date and time of the annual peak of the **National Electricity Transmission System Demand** at **Annual ACS Conditions**;
- (b) the date and time of the annual minimum of the **National Electricity Transmission System Demand** at **Average Conditions**.

PC.A.5.2.4 At its discretion, **NGET** may also request further details of the **Demand** as specified in PC.A.4.6

PC.A.5.2.5 In the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** the following data shall be supplied:

- (a) The maximum **Demand** that could occur at the **Interface Point** and each **Connection Point** (in MW and MVA);
- (b) **Demand** at specified time of annual peak half hour of **National Electricity Transmission System Demand** at **Annual ACS Conditions** (in MW and MVA); and
- (c) **Demand** at specified time of annual minimum half-hour of **National Electricity Transmission System Demand** (in MW and MVA).

For the avoidance of doubt, **Demand** data associate(d with **Generators** undertaking **OTSDUW** which utilise an **OTSDUW DC Converter** should supply data under PC.A.4.

PC.A.5.3 Synchronous Generating Unit and Associated Control System Data

PC.A.5.3.1 The data submitted below are not intended to constrain any **Ancillary Services Agreement**

PC.A.5.3.2 The following **Synchronous Generating Unit** and **Power Station** data should be supplied:

- (a) **Synchronous Generating Unit** Parameters
 - Rated terminal volts (kV)
 - Maximum terminal voltage set point (kV)

Terminal voltage set point step resolution – if not continuous (kV)

* Rated MVA

* **Rated MW**

* Minimum Generation MW

* Short circuit ratio

Direct axis synchronous reactance

* Direct axis transient reactance

Direct axis sub-transient reactance

Direct axis short-circuit transient time constant.

Direct axis short-circuit sub-transient time constant.

Quadrature axis synchronous reactance

Quadrature axis sub-transient reactance

Quadrature axis short-circuit sub-transient time constant.

Stator time constant

Stator leakage reactance

Armature winding direct-current resistance.

Note: The above data item relating to armature winding direct-current resistance need only be supplied with respect to **Generating Units** commissioned after 1st March 1996 and in cases where, for whatever reason, the **Generator** or the **Network Operator**, as the case may be is aware of the value of the relevant parameter.

* Turbogenerator inertia constant (MWsec/MVA)

Rated field current (amps) at **Rated MW** and MVA_r output and at rated terminal voltage.

Field current (amps) open circuit saturation curve for **Generating Unit** terminal voltages ranging from 50% to 120% of rated value in 10% steps as derived from appropriate manufacturers test certificates.

(b) Parameters for **Generating Unit** Step-up Transformers

* Rated MVA

Voltage ratio

* Positive sequence reactance (at max, min, & nominal tap)

Positive sequence resistance (at max, min, & nominal tap)

Zero phase sequence reactance

Tap changer range

Tap changer step size

Tap changer type: on load or off circuit

(c) Excitation Control System parameters

Note: The data items requested under Option 1 below may continue to be provided in relation to **Generating Units** on the **System** at 09 January 1995 (in this paragraph, the "relevant date") or the new data items set out under Option 2 may be provided. **Generators** or **Network Operators**, as the case may be, must supply the data as set out under Option 2 (and not those under Option 1) for **Generating Unit** excitation control systems commissioned after the relevant date, those **Generating Unit** excitation control systems recommissioned for any reason such as refurbishment after the relevant date and **Generating Unit** excitation control systems where, as a result of testing or other process, the **Generator** or **Network Operator**, as the case may be, is aware of the data items listed under Option 2 in relation to that **Generating Unit**.

Option 1

DC gain of Excitation Loop

Rated field voltage

Maximum field voltage

Minimum field voltage

Maximum rate of change of field voltage (rising)

Maximum rate of change of field voltage (falling)

Details of Excitation Loop described in block diagram form showing transfer functions of individual elements.

Dynamic characteristics of **Over-excitation Limiter**.

Dynamic characteristics of **Under-excitation Limiter**

Option 2

Excitation System Nominal Response

Rated Field Voltage

No-Load Field Voltage

Excitation System On-Load Positive Ceiling Voltage

Excitation System No-Load Positive Ceiling Voltage

Excitation System No-Load Negative Ceiling Voltage

Details of **Excitation System** (including **PSS** if fitted) described in block diagram form showing transfer functions of individual elements.

Details of **Over-excitation Limiter** described in block diagram form showing transfer functions of individual elements.

Details of **Under-excitation Limiter** described in block diagram form showing transfer functions of individual elements.

The block diagrams submitted after 1 January 2009 in respect of the **Excitation System** (including the **Over-excitation Limiter** and the **Under-excitation Limiter**) for **Generating Units** with a **Completion date** after 1 January 2009 or subject to a **Modification** to the **Excitation System** after 1 January 2009, should have been verified as far as reasonably practicable by simulation studies as representing the expected behaviour of the system.

(d) Governor Parameters

Incremental Droop values (in %) are required for each **Generating Unit** at six MW loading points (MLP1 to MLP6) as detailed in PC.A.5.5.1 (this data item needs only be provided for **Large Power Stations**)

Note: The data items requested under Option 1 below may continue to be provided by **Generators** in relation to **Generating Units** on the **System** at 09 January 1995 (in this paragraph, the "relevant date") or they may provide the new data items set out under Option 2. **Generators** must supply the data as set out under Option 2 (and not those under Option 1) for **Generating Unit** governor control systems commissioned after the relevant date, those **Generating Unit** governor control systems recommissioned for any reason such as refurbishment after the relevant date and **Generating Unit** governor control systems where, as a result of testing or other process, the **Generator** is aware of the data items listed under Option 2 in relation to that **Generating Unit**.

Option 1

(i) Governor Parameters (for Reheat **Steam Units**)

- HP governor average gain MW/Hz
- Speeder motor setting range
- HP governor valve time constant
- HP governor valve opening limits
- HP governor valve rate limits
- Reheater time constant (**Active Energy** stored in reheater)

- IP governor average gain MW/Hz
- IP governor setting range
- IP governor valve time constant
- IP governor valve opening limits
- IP governor valve rate limits

Details of acceleration sensitive elements in HP & IP governor loop.
A governor block diagram showing transfer functions of individual elements.

(ii) Governor Parameters (for Non-Reheat **Steam Units** and **Gas Turbine Units**)

- Governor average gain
- Speeder motor setting range
- Time constant of steam or fuel governor valve
- Governor valve opening limits
- Governor valve rate limits
- Time constant of turbine
- Governor block diagram

The following data items need only be supplied for **Large Power Stations**:

(iii) Boiler & Steam Turbine Data

- Boiler Time Constant (Stored **Active Energy**) s
- HP turbine response ratio:
 - proportion of **Primary Response** arising from HP turbine %
- HP turbine response ratio:
 - proportion of High Frequency Response arising from HP turbine %

[End of Option 1]

Option 2

(i) Governor and associated prime mover Parameters - All **Generating Units**

Governor Block Diagram showing transfer function of individual elements including acceleration sensitive elements.

Governor Time Constant (in seconds)

Speeder Motor Setting Range (%)

Average Gain (MW/Hz)

Governor Deadband (this data item need only be provided for **Large Power Stations**)

- Maximum Setting \pm Hz

- Normal Setting \pm Hz

- Minimum Setting \pm Hz

Where the **Generating Unit** governor does not have a selectable deadband facility, then the actual value of the deadband need only be provided.

The block diagrams submitted after 1 January 2009 in respect of the Governor system for **Generating Units** with a **Completion date** after 1 January 2009 or subject to a **Modification** to the governor system after 1 January 2009, should have been verified as far as reasonably practicable by simulation studies as representing the expected behaviour of the system.

(ii) Governor and associated prime mover Parameters - **Steam Units**

HP Valve Time Constant (in seconds)

HP Valve Opening Limits (%)

HP Valve Opening Rate Limits (%/second)

HP Valve Closing Rate Limits (%/second)

HP Turbine Time Constant (in seconds)

IP Valve Time Constant (in seconds)

IP Valve Opening Limits (%)

IP Valve Opening Rate Limits (%/second)

IP Valve Closing Rate Limits (%/second)

IP Turbine Time Constant (in seconds)

LP Valve Time Constant (in seconds)

LP Valve Opening Limits (%)

LP Valve Opening Rate Limits (%/second)

LP Valve Closing Rate Limits (%/second)

LP Turbine Time Constant (in seconds)

Reheater Time Constant (in seconds)

Boiler Time Constant (in seconds)

HP Power Fraction (%)

IP Power Fraction (%)

(iii) Governor and associated prime mover Parameters - **Gas Turbine Units**

- Inlet Guide Vane Time Constant (in seconds)
- Inlet Guide Vane Opening Limits (%)
- Inlet Guide Vane Opening Rate Limits (%/second)
- Inlet Guide Vane Closing Rate Limits (%/second)
- Fuel Valve Constant (in seconds)
- Fuel Valve Opening Limits (%)
- Fuel Valve Opening Rate Limits (%/second)
- Fuel Valve Closing Rate Limits (%/second)
- Waste Heat Recovery Boiler Time Constant (in seconds)

(iv) Governor and associated prime mover Parameters - Hydro Generating Units

- Guide Vane Actuator Time Constant (in seconds)
- Guide Vane Opening Limits (%)
- Guide Vane Opening Rate Limits (%/second)
- Guide Vane Closing Rate Limits (%/second)
- Water Time Constant (in seconds)

[End of Option 2]

(e) Unit Control Options

The following data items need only be supplied with respect to **Large Power Stations**:

Maximum Droop	%
Normal Droop	%
Minimum Droop	%
Maximum Frequency deadband	±Hz
Normal Frequency deadband	±Hz
Minimum Frequency deadband	±Hz
Maximum output deadband	±MW
Normal output deadband	±MW
Minimum output deadband	±MW

Frequency settings between which Unit Load Controller **Droop** applies:

- Maximum Hz
- Normal Hz
- Minimum Hz

State if sustained response is normally selected.

(f) Plant Flexibility Performance

The following data items need only be supplied with respect to **Large Power Stations**, and should be provided with respect to each **Genset**:

- # Run-up rate to **Registered Capacity**,
- # Run-down rate from **Registered Capacity**,

Synchronising Generation,

Regulating range

Load rejection capability while still **Synchronised** and able to supply **Load**.

Data items marked with a hash (#) should be applicable to a **Genset** which has been **Shutdown** for 48 hours.

- * Data items marked with an asterisk are already requested under part 1, PC.A.3.3.1, to facilitate an early assessment by **NGET** as to whether detailed stability studies will be required before an offer of terms for a **CUSC Contract** can be made. Such data items have been repeated here merely for completeness and need not, of course, be resubmitted unless their values, known or estimated, have changed.

(g) **Generating Unit Mechanical Parameters**

It is occasionally necessary for **NGET** to assess the interaction between the **Total System** and the mechanical components of **Generating Units**. For **Generating Units** with a **Completion Date** on or after 01 April 2015, the following data items should be supplied:

The number of turbine generator masses.

Diagram showing the Inertia and parameters for each turbine generator mass (kgm^2) and Stiffness constants and parameters between each turbine generator mass for the complete drive train (Nm/rad).

Number of poles.

Relative power applied to different parts of the turbine (%).

Torsional mode frequencies (Hz).

Modal damping decrement factors for the different mechanical modes.

PC.A.5.4 Non-Synchronous Generating Unit and Associated Control System Data

PC.A.5.4.1 The data submitted below are not intended to constrain any **Ancillary Services Agreement**

PC.A.5.4.2 The following **Power Park Unit**, **Power Park Module** and **Power Station** data should be supplied in the case of a **Power Park Module** not connected to the **Total System** by a **DC Converter** (and in the case of PC.A.5.4.2(f) any **OTSUA**):

Where a **Manufacturer's Data & Performance Report** exists in respect of the model of the **Power Park Unit**, the **User** may subject to **NGET's** agreement, opt to reference the **Manufacturer's Data & Performance Report** as an alternative to the provision of data in accordance with PC.A.5.4.2 except for:

- (1) the section marked thus # at sub paragraph (b); and
- (2) all of the harmonic and flicker parameters required under sub paragraph (h); and
- (3) all of the site specific model parameters relating to the voltage or frequency control systems required under sub paragraphs (d) and (e),

which must be provided by the **User** in addition to the **Manufacturer's Data & Performance Report** reference.

(a) **Power Park Unit** model

A mathematical model of each type of **Power Park Unit** capable of representing its transient and dynamic behaviour under both small and large disturbance conditions. The model shall include non-linear effects and represent all equipment relevant to the dynamic performance of the **Power Park Unit** as agreed with **NGET**. The model shall be suitable for the study of balanced, root mean square, positive phase sequence time-domain behaviour, excluding the effects of electromagnetic transients, harmonic and sub-harmonic frequencies.

The model shall accurately represent the overall performance of the **Power Park Unit** over its entire operating range including that which is inherent to the **Power Park Unit** and that which is achieved by use of supplementary control systems providing either continuous or stepwise control. Model resolution should be sufficient to accurately represent **Power Park Unit** behaviour both in response to operation of **Transmission System** protection and in the context of longer-term simulations.

The overall structure of the model shall include:

- (i) any supplementary control signal modules not covered by (c), (d) and (e) below.
- (ii) any blocking, deblocking and protective trip features that are part of the **Power Park Unit** (e.g. “crowbar”).
- (iii) any other information required to model the **Power Park Unit** behaviour to meet the model functional requirement described above.

The model shall be submitted in the form of a transfer function block diagram and may be accompanied by dynamic and algebraic equations.

This model shall display all the transfer functions and their parameter values, any non wind-up logic, signal limits and non-linearities.

The submitted **Power Park Unit** model and the supplementary control signal module models covered by (c), (d) and (e) below shall have been validated and this shall be confirmed by the **Generator**. The validation shall be based on comparing the submitted model simulation results against measured test results. Validation evidence shall also be submitted and this shall include the simulation and measured test results. The latter shall include appropriate short-circuit tests. In the case of an **Embedded Medium Power Station** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** the **Network Operator** will provide **NGET** with the validation evidence if requested by **NGET**. The validation of the supplementary control signal module models covered by (c), (d) and (e) below applies only to a **Power Park Module** with a **Completion Date** after 1 January 2009.

(b) **Power Park Unit** parameters

- * Rated MVA
- * **Rated MW**
- * Rated terminal voltage
- * Average site air density (kg/m^3), maximum site air density (kg/m^3) and minimum site air density (kg/m^3) for the year

Year for which the air density is submitted

Number of pole pairs

Blade swept area (m^2)

Gear box ratio

Mechanical drive train

For each **Power Park Unit**, details of the parameters of the drive train represented as an equivalent two mass model should be provided. This model should accurately represent the behaviour of the complete drive train for the purposes of power system analysis studies and should include the following data items:-

Equivalent inertia constant (MWsec/MVA) of the first mass (e.g. wind turbine rotor and blades) at minimum, synchronous and rated speeds

Equivalent inertia constant (MWsec/MVA) of the second mass (e.g. generator rotor) at minimum, synchronous and rated speeds

Equivalent shaft stiffness between the two masses (Nm/electrical radian)

Additionally, for **Power Park Units** that are induction generators (e.g. squirrel cage, doubly-fed) driven by wind turbines:

- * Stator resistance

- * Stator reactance
- * Magnetising reactance.
- * Rotor resistance.(at starting)
- * Rotor resistance.(at rated running)
- * Rotor reactance (at starting)
- * Rotor reactance (at rated running)

Additionally for doubly-fed induction generators only:

The generator rotor speed range (minimum and maximum speeds in RPM)

The optimum generator rotor speed versus wind speed submitted in tabular format

Power converter rating (MVA)

The rotor power coefficient (C_p) versus tip speed ratio (λ) curves for a range of blade angles (where applicable) together with the corresponding values submitted in tabular format. The tip speed ratio (λ) is defined as $\Omega R/U$ where Ω is the angular velocity of the rotor, R is the radius of the wind turbine rotor and U is the wind speed.

The electrical power output versus generator rotor speed for a range of wind speeds over the entire operating range of the **Power Park Unit**, together with the corresponding values submitted in tabular format.

The blade angle versus wind speed curve together with the corresponding values submitted in tabular format.

The electrical power output versus wind speed over the entire operating range of the **Power Park Unit**, together with the corresponding values submitted in tabular format.

Transfer function block diagram, including parameters and description of the operation of the power electronic converter and fault ride through capability (where applicable).

For a **Power Park Unit** consisting of a synchronous machine in combination with a back to back **DC Converter**, or for a **Power Park Unit** not driven by a wind turbine, the data to be supplied shall be agreed with **NET** in accordance with PC.A.7.

(c) Torque / speed and blade angle control systems and parameters

For the **Power Park Unit**, details of the torque / speed controller and blade angle controller in the case of a wind turbine and power limitation functions (where applicable) described in block diagram form showing transfer functions and parameters of individual elements.

(d) Voltage/**Reactive Power/Power Factor** control system parameters

For the **Power Park Unit** and **Power Park Module** details of voltage/**Reactive Power/Power Factor** controller (and **PSS** if fitted) described in block diagram form showing transfer functions and parameters of individual elements.

(e) **Frequency** control system parameters

For the **Power Park Unit** and **Power Park Module** details of the **Frequency** controller described in block diagram form showing transfer functions and parameters of individual elements.

(f) **Protection**

Details of settings for the following **Protection** relays (to include): Under **Frequency**, over **Frequency**, under voltage, over voltage, rotor over current, stator over current, high wind speed shut down level.

(g) Complete **Power Park Unit** model, parameters and controls

An alternative to PC.A.5.4.2 (a), (b), (c), (d), (e) and (f), is the submission of a single complete model that consists of the full information required under PC.A.5.4.2 (a), (b), (c), (d), (e) and (f) provided that all the information required under PC.A.5.4.2 (a), (b), (c), (d), (e) and (f) individually is clearly identifiable.

(h) Harmonic and flicker parameters

When connecting a **Power Park Module**, it is necessary for **NGET** to evaluate the production of flicker and harmonics on **NGET** and **User's Systems**. At **NGET's** reasonable request, the **User** (a **Network Operator** in the case of an **Embedded Power Park Module** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement**) is required to submit the following data (as defined in IEC 61400-21 (2001)) for each **Power Park Unit**:-

Flicker coefficient for continuous operation.

Flicker step factor.

Number of switching operations in a 10 minute window.

Number of switching operations in a 2 hour window.

Voltage change factor.

Current Injection at each harmonic for each **Power Park Unit** and for each **Power Park Module**

* Data items marked with an asterisk are already requested under part 1, PC.A.3.3.1, to facilitate an early assessment by **NGET** as to whether detailed stability studies will be required before an offer of terms for a **CUSC Contract** can be made. Such data items have been repeated here merely for completeness and need not, of course, be resubmitted unless their values, known or estimated, have changed.

PC.A.5.4.3 DC Converter

PC.A.5.4.3.1 For a **DC Converter** at a **DC Converter Station** or a **Power Park Module** connected to the **Total System** by a **DC Converter** (or in the case of **OTSUA** which includes an **OTSDUW DC Converter**) the following information for each **DC Converter** and **DC Network** should be supplied:

(a) **DC Converter** parameters

- * **Rated MW** per pole for transfer in each direction;
- * **DC Converter** type (i.e. current or voltage source);
- * Number of poles and pole arrangement;
- * Rated DC voltage/pole (kV);
- * Return path arrangement;

(b) **DC Converter** transformer parameters

Rated MVA

Nominal primary voltage (kV);

Nominal secondary (converter-side) voltage(s) (kV);

Winding and earthing arrangement;

Positive phase sequence reactance at minimum, maximum and nominal tap;

Positive phase sequence resistance at minimum, maximum and nominal tap;

Zero phase sequence reactance;

Tap-changer range in %;

number of tap-changer steps;

(c) **DC Network** parameters

Rated DC voltage per pole;

Rated DC current per pole;

Single line diagram of the complete **DC Network**;

Details of the complete **DC Network**, including resistance, inductance and capacitance of all DC cables and/or DC lines;

Details of any DC reactors (including DC reactor resistance), DC capacitors and/or DC-side filters that form part of the **DC Network**;

(d) AC filter reactive compensation equipment parameters

Note: The data provided pursuant to this paragraph must not include any contribution from reactive compensation plant owned or operated by **NGET**.

Total number of AC filter banks.

Type of equipment (e.g. fixed or variable)

Single line diagram of filter arrangement and connections;

Reactive Power rating for each AC filter bank, capacitor bank or operating range of each item of reactive compensation equipment, at rated voltage;

Performance chart showing **Reactive Power** capability of the **DC Converter**, as a function of MW transfer, with all filters and reactive compensation plant, belonging to the **DC Converter Station** working correctly.

Note: Details in PC.A.5.4.3.1 are required for each **DC Converter** connected to the **DC Network**, unless each is identical or where the data has already been submitted for an identical **DC Converter** at another **Connection Point**.

Note: For a **Power Park Module** connected to the **Grid Entry point** or (**User System Entry Point** if **Embedded**) by a **DC Converter** the equivalent inertia and fault infeed at the **Power Park Unit** should be given.

DC Converter Control System Models

PC.A.5.4.3.2 The following data is required by **NGET** to represent **DC Converters** and associated **DC Networks** (and including **OTSUA** which includes an **OTSDUW DC Converter**) in dynamic power system simulations, in which the AC power system is typically represented by a positive sequence equivalent. **DC Converters** are represented by simplified equations and are not modelled to switching device level.

- (i) Static $V_{DC}-I_{DC}$ (DC voltage - DC current) characteristics, for both the rectifier and inverter modes for a current source converter. Static $V_{DC}-P_{DC}$ (DC voltage - DC power) characteristics, for both the rectifier and inverter modes for a voltage source converter. Transfer function block diagram including parameters representation of the control systems of each **DC Converter** and of the **DC Converter Station**, for both the rectifier and inverter modes. A suitable model would feature the **DC Converter** firing angle as the output variable.
- (ii) Transfer function block diagram representation including parameters of the **DC Converter** transformer tap changer control systems, including time delays
- (iii) Transfer function block diagram representation including parameters of AC filter and reactive compensation equipment control systems, including any time delays.
- (iv) Transfer function block diagram representation including parameters of any **Frequency** and/or load control systems.
- (v) Transfer function block diagram representation including parameters of any small signal modulation controls such as power oscillation damping controls or sub-synchronous oscillation damping controls, that have not been submitted as part of the above control system data.

- (vi) Transfer block diagram representation of the **Reactive Power** control at converter ends for a voltage source converter.

Plant Flexibility Performance

PC.A.5.4.3.3 The following information on plant flexibility and performance should be supplied (and also in respect of **OTSUA** which includes an **OTSDUW DC Converter**):

- (i) Nominal and maximum (emergency) loading rate with the **DC Converter** in rectifier mode.
- (ii) Nominal and maximum (emergency) loading rate with the **DC Converter** in inverter mode.
- (iii) Maximum recovery time, to 90% of pre-fault loading, following an AC system fault or severe voltage depression.
- (iv) Maximum recovery time, to 90% of pre-fault loading, following a transient **DC Network** fault.

Harmonic Assessment Information

PC.A.5.4.3.4 **DC Converter** owners shall provide such additional further information as required by **NGET** in order that compliance with CC.6.1.5 can be demonstrated.

* Data items marked with an asterisk are already requested under part 1, PC.A.3.3.1, to facilitate an early assessment by **NGET** as to whether detailed stability studies will be required before an offer of terms for a **CUSC Contract** can be made. Such data items have been repeated here merely for completeness and need not, of course, be resubmitted unless their values, known or estimated, have changed.

PC.A.5.5 Response Data For Frequency Changes

The information detailed below is required to describe the actual frequency response capability profile as illustrated in Figure CC.A.3.1 of the **Connection Conditions**, and need only be provided for each:

- (i) **Genset at Large Power Stations**; and
- (ii) **Generating Unit, Power Park Module or CCGT Module** at a **Medium Power Station** or **DC Converter Station** that has agreed to provide **Frequency** response in accordance with a **CUSC Contract**.

In the case of (ii) above for the rest of this PC.A.5.5 where reference is made to **Gensets**, it shall include such **Generating Units, CCGT Modules, Power Park Modules** and **DC Converters** as appropriate, but excludes **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** utilising **OTSDUW DC Converters**.

In this **PC.A.5.5**, for a **CCGT Module** with more than one **Generating Unit**, the phrase **Minimum Generation** applies to the entire **CCGT Module** operating with all **Generating Units Synchronised** to the **System**. Similarly for a **Power Park Module** with more than one **Power Park Unit**, the phrase **Minimum Generation** applies to the entire **Power Park Module** operating with all **Power Park Units Synchronised** to the **System**.

PC.A.5.5.1 MW Loading Points At Which Data Is Required

Response values are required at six MW loading points (MLP1 to MLP6) for each **Genset**. **Primary** and **Secondary Response** values need not be provided for MW loading points which are below **Minimum Generation**. MLP1 to MLP6 must be provided to the nearest MW.

Prior to the **Genset** being first **Synchronised**, the MW loading points must take the following values :

MLP1	Designed Minimum Operating Level
MLP2	Minimum Generation
MLP3	70% of Registered Capacity
MLP4	80% of Registered Capacity
MLP5	95% of Registered Capacity
MLP6	Registered Capacity

When data is provided after the **Genset** is first **Synchronised**, the MW loading points may take any value between **Designed Minimum Operating Level** and **Registered Capacity** but the value of the **Designed Minimum Operating Level** must still be provided if it does not form one of the MW loading points.

PC.A.5.5.2 Primary And Secondary Response To Frequency Fall

Primary and **Secondary Response** values for a -0.5Hz ramp are required at six MW loading points (MLP1 to MLP6) as detailed above

PC.A.5.5.3 High Frequency Response To Frequency Rise

High Frequency Response values for a +0.5Hz ramp are required at six MW loading points (MLP1 to MLP6) as detailed above.

PC.A.5.6 Mothballed Generating Unit Mothballed Power Park Module Or Mothballed DC Converter At A DC Converter Station And Alternative Fuel Information

Data identified under this section PC.A.5.6 must be submitted as required under PC.A.1.2 and at **NGET**'s reasonable request.

In the case of **Embedded Medium Power Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** and **Embedded DC Converter Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement**, upon request from **NGET** each **Network Operator** shall provide the information required in PC.A.5.6.1, PC.A.5.6.2, PC.A.5.6.3 and PC.A.5.6.4 on respect of such **Embedded Medium Power Stations** and **Embedded DC Converters Stations** with their **System**.

PC.A.5.6.1 Mothballed Generating Unit Information

Generators and **DC Converter Station** owners must supply with respect to each **Mothballed Generating Unit, Mothballed Power Park Module** or **Mothballed DC Converter** at a **DC Converter Station** the estimated **MW** output which could be returned to service within the following time periods from the time that a decision to return was made:

- < 1 month;
- 1-2 months;
- 2-3 months;
- 3-6 months;
- 6-12 months; and
- >12 months.

The return to service time should be determined in accordance with **Good Industry Practice** assuming normal working arrangements and normal plant procurement lead times. The MW output values should be the incremental values made available in each time period as further described in the **DRC**.

PC.A.5.6.2 **Generators** and **DC Converter Station** owners must also notify **NGET** of any significant factors which may prevent the **Mothballed Generating Unit, Mothballed Power Park Module** or **Mothballed DC Converter** at a **DC Converter Station** achieving the estimated values provided under PC.A.5.6.1 above, excluding factors relating to **Transmission Entry Capacity**.

PC.A.5.6.3 Alternative Fuel Information

The following data items must be supplied with respect to each **Generating Unit** whose main fuel is gas.

For each alternative fuel type (if facility installed):

- (a) Alternative fuel type e.g. oil distillate, alternative gas supply
- (b) For the changeover from main to alternative fuel:
 - Time to carry out off-line and on-line fuel changeover (minutes).
 - Maximum output following off-line and on-line changeover (MW).

- Maximum output during on-line fuel changeover (MW).
- Maximum operating time at full load assuming typical and maximum possible stock levels (hours).
- Maximum rate of replacement of depleted stocks (MWh electrical/day) on the basis of **Good Industry Practice**.
- Is changeover to alternative fuel used in normal operating arrangements?
- Number of successful changeovers carried out in the last **NGET Financial Year** (choice of 0, 1-5, 6-10, 11-20, >20).

(c) For the changeover back to main fuel:

- Time to carry out off-line and on-line fuel changeover (minutes).
- Maximum output during on-line fuel changeover (MW).

PC.A.5.6.4 **Generators** must also notify **NGET** of any significant factors and their effects which may prevent the use of alternative fuels achieving the estimated values provided under PC.A.5.6.3 above (e.g. emissions limits, distilled water stocks etc.)

PC.A.5.7 Black Start Related Information

Data identified under this section PC.A.5.7 must be submitted as required under PC.A.1.2. This information may also be requested by **NGET** during a **Black Start** and should be provided by **Generators** where reasonably possible. **Generators** in this section PC.A.5.7 means **Generators** only in respect of their **Large Power Stations**.

The following data items/text must be supplied, from each **Generator** to **NGET**, with respect to each **BM Unit** at a **Large Power Station** (excluding the **Generating Units** that are contracted to provide **Black Start Capability**, **Power Park Modules** or **Generating Units** with an **Intermittent Power Source**);

- (a) Expected time for each **BM Unit** to be **Synchronised** following a **Total Shutdown** or **Partial Shutdown**. The assessment should include the **Power Station's** ability to re-synchronise all **BM Units**, if all were running immediately prior to the **Total Shutdown** or **Partial Shutdown**. Additionally this should highlight any specific issues (i.e. those that would impact on the **BM Unit's** time to be **Synchronised**) that may arise, as time progresses without external supplies being restored.
- (b) **Block Loading Capability**. This should be provided in either graphical or tabular format showing the estimated block loading capability from 0MW to **Registered Capacity**. Any particular 'hold' points should also be identified. The data of each **BM Unit** should be provided for the condition of a 'hot' unit that was **Synchronised** just prior to the **Total Shutdown** or **Partial Shutdown** and also for the condition of a 'cold' unit. The block loading assessment should be done against a frequency variation of 49.5Hz – 50.5Hz.

PC.A.6 USERS' SYSTEM DATA

PC.A.6.1 Introduction

PC.A.6.1.1 Each **User**, whether connected directly via an existing **Connection Point** to the **National Electricity Transmission System** or seeking such a direct connection, or providing terms for connection of an **Offshore Transmission System** to its **User System** to **NGET** or undertaking **OTSDUW**, shall provide **NGET** with data on its **User System** or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** which relates to the **Connection Site** containing the **Connection Point** (or **Interface Points** or **Connection Points** in the case of **OTSUA**) both current and forecast, as specified in PC.A.6.2 to PC.A.6.6.

PC.A.6.1.2 Each **User** must reflect the system effect at the **Connection Site(s)** of any third party **Embedded** within its **User System** whether existing or proposed.

PC.A.6.1.3 PC.A.6.2, and PC.A.6.4 to PC.A.6.6 consist of data which is only to be supplied to **NGET** at **NGET's** reasonable request. In the event that **NGET** identifies a reason for requiring this data, **NGET** shall write to the relevant **User(s)**, requesting the data, and explaining the reasons for the request. If the **User(s)** wishes, **NGET** shall also arrange a meeting at which the request for data can be discussed, with the objective of identifying the best way in which **NGET's** requirements can be met.

PC.A.6.2 Transient Overvoltage Assessment Data

PC.A.6.2.1 It is occasionally necessary for **NGET** to undertake transient overvoltage assessments (e.g. capacitor switching transients, switchgear transient recovery voltages, etc). At **NGET's** reasonable request, each **User** is required to provide the following data with respect to the **Connection Site** (and in the case of **OTSUA, Interface Points** and **Connection Points**), current and forecast, together with a **Single Line Diagram** where not already supplied under PC.A.2.2.1, as follows:

- (a) busbar layout plan(s), including dimensions and geometry showing positioning of any current and voltage transformers, through bushings, support insulators, disconnectors, circuit breakers, surge arresters, etc. Electrical parameters of any associated current and voltage transformers, stray capacitances of wall bushings and support insulators, and grading capacitances of circuit breakers;
- (b) Electrical parameters and physical construction details of lines and cables connected at that busbar. Electrical parameters of all plant e.g., transformers (including neutral earthing impedance or zig-zag transformers, if any), series reactors and shunt compensation equipment connected at that busbar (or to the tertiary of a transformer) or by lines or cables to that busbar;
- (c) Basic insulation levels (BIL) of all **Apparatus** connected directly, by lines or by cables to the busbar;
- (d) characteristics of overvoltage **Protection** devices at the busbar and at the termination points of all lines, and all cables connected to the busbar;
- (e) fault levels at the lower voltage terminals of each transformer connected directly or indirectly to the **National Electricity Transmission System** (including **OTSUA** at each **Interface Point** and **Connection Point**) without intermediate transformation;
- (f) the following data is required on all transformers operating at **Supergrid Voltage** throughout **Great Britain** and, in Scotland and **Offshore**, also at 132kV (including **OTSUA**): three or five limb cores or single phase units to be specified, and operating peak flux density at nominal voltage;
- (g) an indication of which items of equipment may be out of service simultaneously during **Planned Outage** conditions.

PC.A.6.3 User's Protection Data

PC.A.6.3.1 Protection

The following information is required which relates only to **Protection** equipment which can trip or inter-trip or close any **Connection Point** circuit-breaker or any **Transmission** circuit-breaker (or in the case of **OTSUA**, any **Interface Point** or **Connection Point** circuit breaker). This information need only be supplied once, in accordance with the timing requirements set out in PC.A.1.4(b), and need not be supplied on a routine annual basis thereafter, although **NGET** should be notified if any of the information changes

- (a) a full description, including estimated settings, for all relays and **Protection** systems installed or to be installed on the **User's System**;
- (b) a full description of any auto-reclose facilities installed or to be installed on the **User's System**, including type and time delays;
- (c) a full description, including estimated settings, for all relays and **Protection** systems or to be installed on the generator, generator transformer, **Station Transformer** and their associated connections;

- (d) for **Generating Units** (other than **Power Park Units**) or **Power Park Modules** or **DC Converters** at a **DC Converter Station** or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** having (or intended to have) a circuit breaker at the generator terminal voltage, clearance times for electrical faults within the **Generating Unit** (other than a **Power Park Unit**) or **Power Park Module** zone, or within the **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**;
- (e) the most probable fault clearance time for electrical faults on any part of the **User's System** directly connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** including **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**; and
- (f) in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, synchronisation facilities and delayed auto reclose sequence schedules (where applicable).

PC.A.6.4 Harmonic Studies

PC.A.6.4.1 It is occasionally necessary for **NGET** to evaluate the production/magnification of harmonic distortion on **NGET** and **User's Systems** (and **OTSUA**), especially when **NGET** is connecting equipment such as capacitor banks. At **NGET's** reasonable request, each **User** is required to submit data with respect to the **Connection Site** (and in the case of **OTSUA**, each **Interface Point** and **Connection Point**), current and forecast, and where not already supplied under PC.A.2.2.4 and PC.A.2.2.5, as follows:

PC.A.6.4.2 Overhead lines and underground cable circuits of the **User's Subtransmission System** must be differentiated and the following data provided separately for each type:

- Positive phase sequence resistance;
- Positive phase sequence reactance;
- Positive phase sequence susceptance;

and for all transformers connecting the **User's Subtransmission System** and **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** to a lower voltage:

- Rated MVA;
- Voltage Ratio;
- Positive phase sequence resistance;
- Positive phase sequence reactance;

and at the lower voltage points of those connecting transformers:

- Equivalent positive phase sequence susceptance;
- Connection voltage and MVA_r rating of any capacitor bank and component design parameters if configured as a filter;
- Equivalent positive phase sequence interconnection impedance with other lower voltage points;
- The minimum and maximum **Demand** (both MW and MVA_r) that could occur;
- Harmonic current injection sources in Amps at the Connection voltage points. Where the harmonic injection current comes from a diverse group of sources, the equivalent contribution may be established from appropriate measurements;
- Details of traction loads, eg connection phase pairs, continuous variation with time, etc;
- An indication of which items of equipment may be out of service simultaneously during **Planned Outage** conditions.

PC.A.6.5 Voltage Assessment Studies

It is occasionally necessary for **NGET** to undertake detailed voltage assessment studies (e.g., to examine potential voltage instability, voltage control co-ordination or to calculate voltage step changes). At **NGET's** reasonable request, each **User** is required to submit the following data where not already supplied under PC.A.2.2.4 and PC.A.2.2.5:

For all circuits of the **User's Subtransmission System** (and any **OTSUA**):-

Positive Phase Sequence Reactance;
Positive Phase Sequence Resistance;
Positive Phase Sequence Susceptance;
MVA_r rating of any reactive compensation equipment;

and for all transformers connecting the **User's Subtransmission System** to a lower voltage (and any **OTSUA**):

Rated MVA;
Voltage Ratio;
Positive phase sequence resistance;
Positive Phase sequence reactance;
Tap-changer range;
Number of tap steps;
Tap-changer type: on-load or off-circuit;
AVC/tap-changer time delay to first tap movement;
AVC/tap-changer inter-tap time delay;

and at the lower voltage points of those connecting transformers (and any **OTSUA**):-

Equivalent positive phase sequence susceptance;
MVA_r rating of any reactive compensation equipment;
Equivalent positive phase sequence interconnection impedance with other lower voltage points;
The maximum **Demand** (both MW and MVA_r) that could occur;
Estimate of voltage insensitive (constant power) load content in % of total load at both winter peak and 75% off-peak load conditions.

PC.A.6.6 Short Circuit Analysis

PC.A.6.6.1 Where prospective short-circuit currents on equipment owned, operated or managed by **NGET** are greater than 90% of the equipment rating, and in **NGET**'s reasonable opinion more accurate calculations of short-circuit currents are required, then at **NGET**'s request each **User** is required to submit data with respect to the **Connection Site** (and in the case of **OTSUA**, each **Interface Point** and **Connection Point**), current and forecast, and where not already supplied under PC.A.2.2.4 and PC.A.2.2.5, as follows:

PC.A.6.6.2 For all circuits of the **User's Subtransmission System** (and any **OTSUA**):

Positive phase sequence resistance;
Positive phase sequence reactance;
Positive phase sequence susceptance;
Zero phase sequence resistance (both self and mutuals);
Zero phase sequence reactance (both self and mutuals);
Zero phase sequence susceptance (both self and mutuals);

and for all transformers connecting the **User's Subtransmission System** to a lower voltage (and any **OTSUA**):

Rated MVA;
Voltage Ratio;
Positive phase sequence resistance (at max, min and nominal tap);
Positive Phase sequence reactance (at max, min and nominal tap);

Zero phase sequence reactance (at nominal tap);

Tap changer range;

Earthing method: direct, resistance or reactance;

Impedance if not directly earthed;

and at the lower voltage points of those connecting transformers (and any **OTSUA**):

The maximum **Demand** (in MW and MVA_r) that could occur;

Short-circuit infeed data in accordance with PC.A.2.5.6 unless the **User's** lower voltage network runs in parallel with the **User's Subtransmission System**, when to prevent double counting in each node infeed data, a π equivalent comprising the data items of PC.A.2.5.6 for each node together with the positive phase sequence interconnection impedance between the nodes shall be submitted.

PC.A.7

ADDITIONAL DATA FOR NEW TYPES OF POWER STATIONS, DC CONVERTER STATIONS, OTSUA AND CONFIGURATIONS

Notwithstanding the **Standard Planning Data** and **Detailed Planning Data** set out in this Appendix, as new types of configurations and operating arrangements of **Power Stations, DC Converter Stations and OTSUA** emerge in future, **NGET** may reasonably require additional data to represent correctly the performance of such **Plant** and **Apparatus** on the **System**, where the present data submissions would prove insufficient for the purpose of producing meaningful **System** studies for the relevant parties.

PART 3 - DETAILED PLANNING DATA

PC.A.8 To allow a **User** to model the **National Electricity Transmission System**, **NGET** will provide, upon request, the following **Network Data to Users**, calculated in accordance with **Good Industry Practice**:

To allow a **User** to assess undertaking **OTSDUW** and except where provided for in Appendix F, **NGET** will provide upon request the following **Network Data to Users**, calculated in accordance with **Good Industry Practice**:

PC.A.8.1 Single Point of Connection

For a **Single Point of Connection** to a **User's System** (and **OTSUA**), as an equivalent 400kV or 275kV source and also in Scotland and **Offshore** as an equivalent 132kV source, the data (as at the HV side of the **Point of Connection** (and in the case of **OTSUA**, each **Interface Point** and **Connection Point**) reflecting data given to **NGET** by **Users**) will be given to a **User** as follows:

The data items listed under the following parts of PC.A.8.3:

(a) (i), (ii), (iii), (iv), (v) and (vi)

and the data items shall be provided in accordance with the detailed provisions of PC.A.8.3 (b) - (e).

PC.A.8.2 Multiple Point of Connection

For a **Multiple Point of Connection** to a **User's System** equivalents suitable for use in loadflow and fault level analysis shall be provided. These equivalents will normally be in the form of a π model or extension with a source (or demand for a loadflow equivalent) at each node and a linking impedance. The boundary nodes for the equivalent shall be either at the **Connection Point** (and in the case of **OTSDUW**, each **Interface Point** and **Connection Point**) or (where **NGET** agrees) at suitable nodes (the nodes to be agreed with the **User**) within the **National Electricity Transmission System**. The data at the **Connection Point** (and in the case of **OTSDUW**, each **Interface Point** and **Connection Point**) will be given to a **User** as follows:

The data items listed under the following parts of PC.A.8.3:-

(a) (i), (ii), (iv), (v), (vi), (vii), (viii), (ix), (x) and (xi)

and the data items shall be provided in accordance with the detailed provisions of PC.A.8.3 (b) - (e).

When an equivalent of this form is not required **NGET** will not provide the data items listed under the following parts of PC.A.8.3:-

(a) (vii), (viii), (ix), (x) and (xi)

PC.A.8.3 Data Items

(a) The following is a list of data utilised in this part of the **PC**. It also contains rules on the data which generally apply.

- (i) symmetrical three-phase short circuit current infeed at the instant of fault from the **National Electricity Transmission System**, (I_1'');
- (ii) symmetrical three-phase short circuit current from the **National Electricity Transmission System** after the subtransient fault current contribution has substantially decayed, (I_1');
- (iii) the zero sequence source resistance and reactance values at the **Point of Connection** (and in case of **OTSUA**, each **Interface Point** and **Connection Point**), consistent with the maximum infeed below;
- (iv) the pre-fault voltage magnitude at which the maximum fault currents were calculated;
- (v) the positive sequence X/R ratio at the instant of fault;
- (vi) the negative sequence resistance and reactance values of the **National Electricity Transmission System** seen from the (**Point of Connection** and in case of **OTSUA**, each **Interface Point** and **Connection Point**), if substantially different from the values

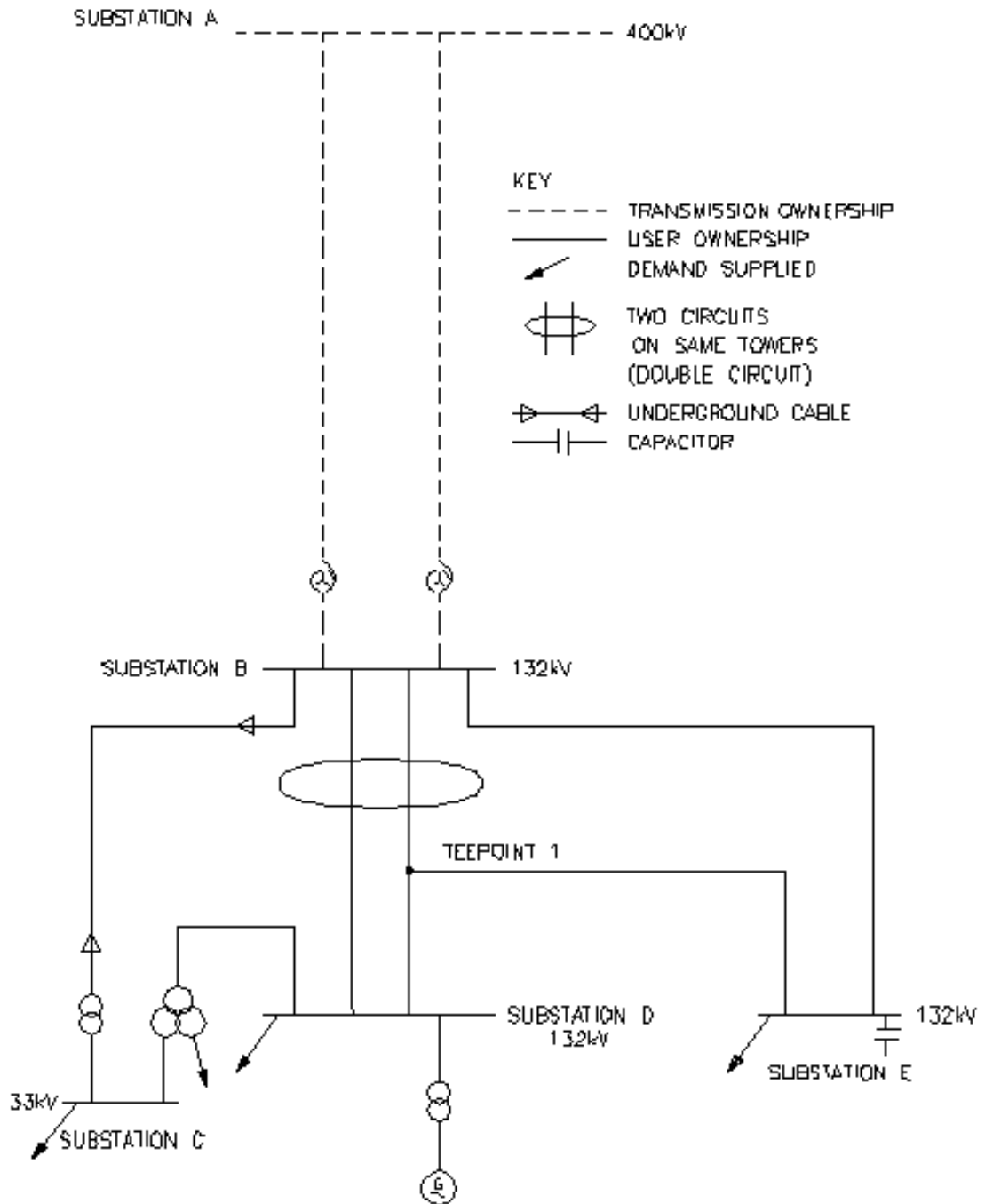
- of positive sequence resistance and reactance which would be derived from the data provided above;
- (vii) the initial positive sequence resistance and reactance values of the two (or more) sources and the linking impedance(s) derived from a fault study constituting the (π) equivalent and evaluated without the **User** network and load and where appropriate without elements of the **National Electricity Transmission System** between the **User** network and agreed boundary nodes (and in case of **OTSUA**, each **Interface Point** and **Connection Point**);
 - (viii) the positive sequence resistance and reactance values of the two (or more) sources and the linking impedance(s) derived from a fault study, considering the short circuit current contributions after the subtransient fault current contribution has substantially decayed, constituting the (π) equivalent and evaluated without the **User** network and load, and where appropriate without elements of the **National Electricity Transmission System** between the **User** network and agreed boundary nodes (and in case of **OTSUA**, each **Interface Point** and **Connection Point**);
 - (ix) the corresponding zero sequence impedance values of the (π) equivalent produced for use in fault level analysis;
 - (x) the **Demand** and voltage at the boundary nodes and the positive sequence resistance and reactance values of the linking impedance(s) derived from a loadflow study considering **National Electricity Transmission System** peak **Demand** constituting the (π) loadflow equivalent; and,
 - (xi) where the agreed boundary nodes are not at a **Connection Point** (and in case of **OTSUA**, **Interface Point** or **Connection Point**), the positive sequence and zero sequence impedances of all elements of the **National Electricity Transmission System** between the **User** network and agreed boundary nodes that are not included in the equivalent (and in case of **OTSUA**, each **Interface Point** and **Connection Point**).
- (b) To enable the model to be constructed, **NGET** will provide data based on the following conditions.
 - (c) The initial symmetrical three phase short circuit current and the transient period three phase short circuit current will normally be derived from the fixed impedance studies. The latter value should be taken as applying at times of 120ms and longer. Shorter values may be interpolated using a value for the subtransient time constant of 40ms. These fault currents will be obtained from a full **System** study based on load flow analysis that takes into account any existing flow across the point of connection being considered.
 - (d) Since the equivalent will be produced for the 400kV or 275kV and also in Scotland and **Offshore** 132kV parts of the **National Electricity Transmission System** **NGET** will provide the appropriate supergrid transformer data.
 - (e) The positive sequence X/R ratio and the zero sequence impedance value will correspond to the **NGET** source network only, that is with the section of network if any with which the equivalent is to be used excluded. These impedance values will be derived from the condition when all **Generating Units** are **Synchronised** to the **National Electricity Transmission System** or a **User's System** and will take account of active sources only including any contribution from the load to the fault current. The passive component of the load itself or other system shunt impedances should not be included.
 - (f) A **User** may at any time, in writing, specifically request for an equivalent to be prepared for an alternative **System** condition, for example where the **User's System** peak does not correspond to the **National Electricity Transmission System** peak, and **NGET** will, insofar as such request is reasonable, provide the information as soon as reasonably practicable following the request.

APPENDIX B - SINGLE LINE DIAGRAMS

PC.B.1

The diagrams below show three examples of single line diagrams, showing the detail that should be incorporated in the diagram. The first example is for an **Network Operator** connection, the second for a **Generator** connection, the third for a **Power Park Module** electrically equivalent system.

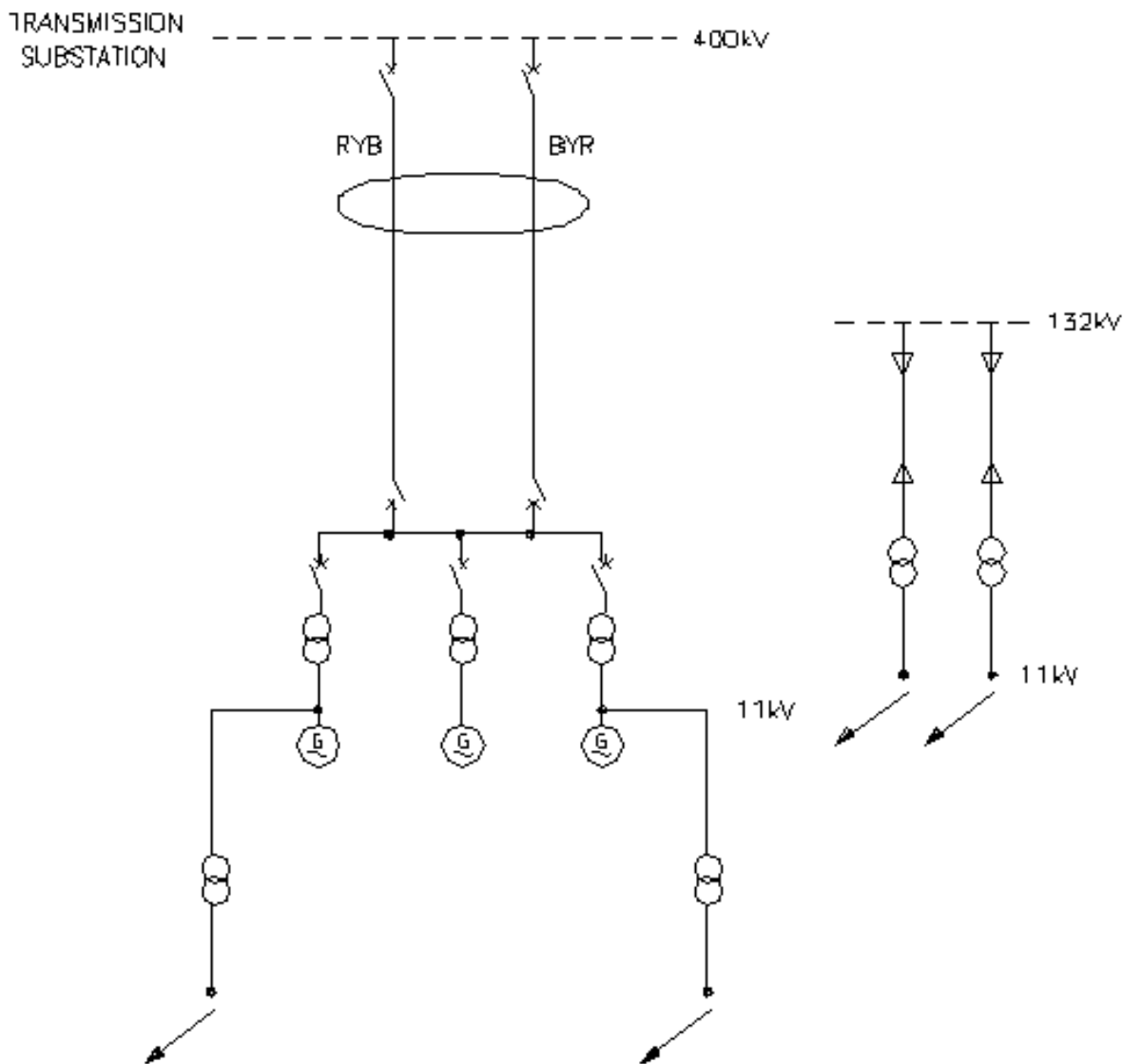
Network Operator Single Line Diagram



DISCLAIMER: THIS COPY
 HAS BEEN MADE FROM
 THE ORIGINAL DRAWING

ISS D
 41/18826_1_1 29-07-04

Generator Single Line Diagram

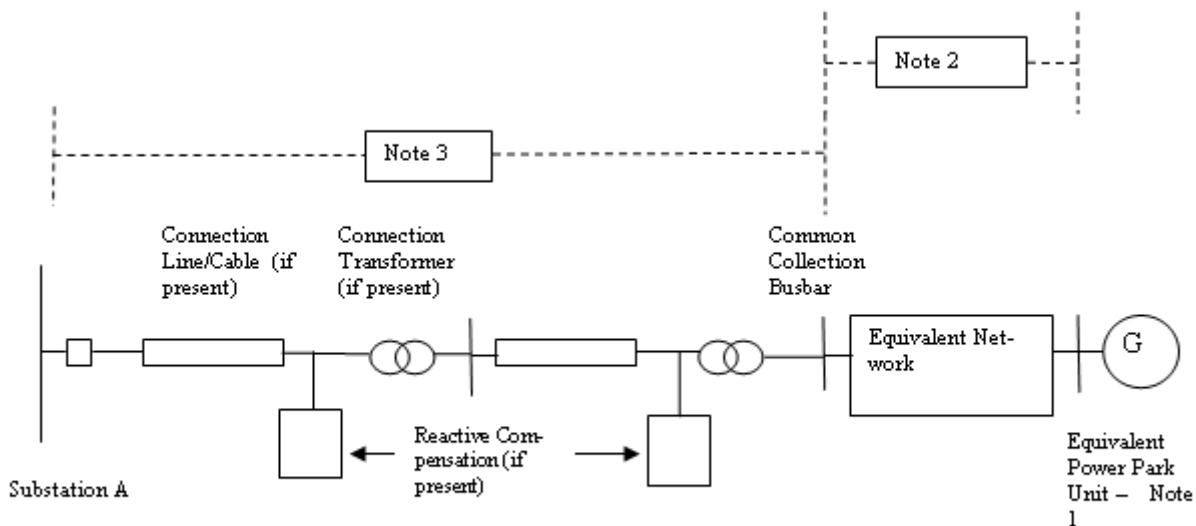


- KEY**
- TRANSMISSION OWNERSHIP
 - USER OWNERSHIP
 - ↙ DEMAND SUPPLIED
 - ⊖ TWO CIRCUITS ON SAME TOWERS (DOUBLE CIRCUIT)
 - ⚡ UNDERGROUND CABLE

THIS DRAWING IS NOT VALID UNLESS IT IS APPROVED BY THE ENGINEER

ISS D
41/19468_1_1 29-07-04

Power Park Module Single Line Diagram



Notes:

- (1) The electrically equivalent **Power Park Unit** consists of a number of actual **Power Park Units** of the same type ie. any equipment external to the **Power Park Unit** terminals is considered as part of the Equivalent Network. **Power Park Units** of different types shall be included in separate electrically equivalent **Power Park Units**. The total number of equivalent **Power Park Units** shall represent all of the actual **Power Park Units** in the **Power Park Module**.
- (2) Separate electrically equivalent networks are required for each different type of electrically equivalent **Power Park Unit**. The electrically equivalent network shall include all equipment between the **Power Park Unit** terminals and the **Common Collection Busbar**.
- (3) All **Plant** and **Apparatus** including the circuit breakers, transformers, lines, cables and reactive compensation plant between the **Common Collection Busbar** and Substation A shall be shown.

APPENDIX C - TECHNICAL AND DESIGN CRITERIA

- PC.C.1 Planning and design of the **SPT** and **SHETL Transmission Systems** is based generally, but not totally, on criteria which evolved from joint consultation among various **Transmission Licensees** responsible for design of the **National Electricity Transmission System**.
- PC.C.2 The above criteria are set down within the standards, memoranda, recommendations and reports and are provided as a guide to system planning. It should be noted that each scheme for reinforcement or modification of the **Transmission System** is individually designed in the light of economic and technical factors associated with the particular system limitations under consideration.
- PC.C.3 The tables below identify the literature referred to above, together with the main topics considered within each document.

PART 1 – SHETL's TECHNICAL AND DESIGN CRITERIA

ITEM No.	DOCUMENT	REFERENCE No.
1	National Electricity Transmission System Security and Quality of Supply Standard	Version []
2	System Phasing	TPS 13/4
3	Not used	
4	Planning Limits for Voltage Fluctuations Caused by Industrial, Commercial and Domestic Equipment in the United Kingdom	ER P28
5	EHV or HV Supplies to Induction Furnaces Voltage unbalance limits. Harmonic current limits.	ER P16 (Supported by ACE Report No.48)
6	Planning Levels for Harmonic Voltage Distortion and the Connection of Non-Linear Loads to Transmission Systems and Public Electricity Supply Systems in the United Kingdom Harmonic distortion (waveform). Harmonic voltage distortion. Harmonic current distortion. Stage 1 limits. Stage 2 limits. Stage 3 Limits Addition of Harmonics Short Duration Harmonics Site Measurements	ER G5/4 (Supported by ACE Report No.73)
7	AC Traction Supplies to British Rail Type of supply point to railway system. Estimation of traction loads. Nature of traction current. System disturbance estimation. Earthing arrangements.	ER P24

ITEM No.	DOCUMENT	REFERENCE No.
8	Operational Memoranda Main System operating procedure. Operational standards of security. Voltage and reactive control on main system. System warnings and procedures for instructed load reduction. Continuous tape recording of system control telephone messages and instructions. Emergency action in the event of an exceptionally serious breakdown of the main system.	(SOM) SOM 1 SOM 3 SOM 4 SOM 7 SOM 10 SOM 15
9	Planning Limits for Voltage Unbalance in the United Kingdom.	ER P29

PART 2 - SPT's TECHNICAL AND DESIGN CRITERIA

ITEM No.	DOCUMENT	REFERENCE No.
1	National Electricity Transmission System Security and Quality of Supply Standard	Version []
2	System Phasing	TDM 13/10,002 Issue 4
3	Not used	
4	Planning Limits for Voltage Fluctuations Caused by Industrial, Commercial and Domestic Equipment in the United Kingdom	ER P28
5	EHV or HV Supplies to Induction Furnaces Voltage Unbalance limits. Harmonic current limits.	ER P16 (Supported by ACE Report No.48)
6	Planning Levels for Harmonic Voltage Distortion and the Connection of Non-Linear Loads to Transmission Systems and Public Electricity Supply Systems in the United Kingdom Harmonic distortion (waveform). Harmonic voltage distortion. Harmonic current distortion. Stage 1 limits. Stage 2 limits. Stage 3 Limits Addition of Harmonics Short Duration Harmonics Site Measurements	ER G5/4 (Supported by ACE Report No.73)
7	AC Traction Supplies to British Rail Type of supply point to railway system. Estimation of traction loads. Nature of traction current. System disturbance estimation. Earthing arrangements.	ER P24

APPENDIX D - DATA NOT DISCLOSED TO A RELEVANT TRANSMISSION LICENSEE

PC.D.1 Pursuant to PC.3.4, **NET** will not disclose to a **Relevant Transmission Licensee** data items specified in the below extract:

PC REFERENCE	DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	DATA CATEGORY
PC.A.3.2.2 (f) (i)	Performance Chart at Generating Unit stator terminals		SPD
PC.A.3.2.2 (b)	Output Usable (on a monthly basis)	MW	SPD
PC.A.5.3.2 (d) Option 1 (iii)	GOVERNOR AND ASSOCIATED PRIME MOVER PARAMETERS Option 1 BOILER & STEAM TURBINE DATA Boiler time constant (Stored Active Energy) HP turbine response ratio: (Proportion of Primary Response arising from HP turbine) HP turbine response ratio: (Proportion of High Frequency Response arising from HP turbine)	S % %	DPD II DPD II DPD II
Part of PC.A.5.3.2 (d) Option 2 (i)	Option 2 All Generating Units Governor Deadband - Maximum Setting - Normal Setting - Minimum Setting	 \pm Hz \pm Hz \pm Hz	 DPD II DPD II DPD II
Part of PC.A.5.3.2 (d) Option 2 (ii)	Steam Units Reheater Time Constant Boiler Time Constant HP Power Fraction IP Power Fraction	 sec sec % %	 DPD II DPD II DPD II DPD II
Part of PC.A.5.3.2 (d) Option 2 (iii)	Gas Turbine Units Waste Heat Recovery Boiler Time Constant		
Part of PC.A.5.3.2 (e)	UNIT CONTROL OPTIONS Maximum droop Minimum droop Maximum frequency deadband	 % % \pm Hz	 DPD II DPD II DPD II

PC REFERENCE	DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	DATA CATEGORY
	Normal frequency deadband	±Hz	DPD II
	Minimum frequency deadband	±Hz	DPD II
	Maximum Output deadband	±MW	DPD II
	Normal Output deadband	±MW	DPD II
	Minimum Output deadband	±MW	DPD II
	Frequency settings between which Unit Load Controller droop applies:		
	Maximum	Hz	DPD II
	Normal	Hz	DPD II
	Minimum	Hz	DPD II
	Sustained response normally selected	Yes/No	DPD II
PC.A.3.2.2 (f) (ii)	Performance Chart of a Power Park Modules at the connection point		SPD
PC.A.3.2.2 (b)	Output Usable (on a monthly basis)	MW	SPD
PC.A.3.2.2 (e) and (j)	DC CONVERTER STATION DATA		
	ACTIVE POWER TRANSFER CAPABILITY (PC.A.3.2.2)		
	Import MW available in excess of Registered Import Capacity .	MW	SPD
	Time duration for which MW in excess of Registered Import Capacity is available	Min	SPD
	Export MW available in excess of Registered Capacity .	MW	SPD
	Time duration for which MW in excess of Registered Capacity is available	Min	SPD
Part of PC.A.5.4.3.3	LOADING PARAMETERS		
	MW Export		
	Nominal loading rate	MW/s	DPD I
	Maximum (emergency) loading rate	MW/s	DPD I
	MW Import		
	Nominal loading rate	MW/s	DPD I
	Maximum (emergency) loading rate	MW/s	DPD I

APPENDIX E - OFFSHORE TRANSMISSION SYSTEM AND OTSDUW PLANT AND APPARATUS TECHNICAL AND DESIGN CRITERIA

PC.E.1 In the absence of any relevant **Electrical Standards, Offshore Transmission Licensees and Generators** undertaking **OTSDUW** are required to ensure that all equipment used in the construction of their network is:

- (i) Fully compliant and suitably designed to any relevant **Technical Specification**;
- (ii) Suitable for use and operation in an **Offshore** environment, where such parts of the **Offshore Transmission System** and **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** are located in **Offshore Waters** and are not installed in an area that is protected from that **Offshore** environment, and
- (iii) Compatible with any relevant **Electrical Standards** or **Technical Specifications** at the **Offshore Grid Entry Point** and **Interface Point**.

PC.E.2 The table below identifies the technical and design criteria that will be used in the design and development of an **Offshore Transmission System** and **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**.

ITEM No.	DOCUMENT	REFERENCE No.
1	National Electricity Transmission System Security and Quality of Supply Standard	Version []
2*	Planning Limits for Voltage Fluctuations Caused by Industrial, Commercial and Domestic Equipment in the United Kingdom	ER P28
3*	Planning Levels for Harmonic Voltage Distortion and the Connection of Non-Linear Loads to Transmission Systems and Public Electricity Supply Systems in the United Kingdom	ER G5/4
4*	Planning Limits for Voltage Unbalance in the United Kingdom	ER P29

* Note:- Items 2, 3 and 4 above shall only apply at the **Interface Point**.

APPENDIX F - OTSDUW DATA AND INFORMATION AND OTSDUW NETWORK DATA AND INFORMATION

- PC.F.1 Introduction
- PC.F.1.1 Appendix F specifies data requirements to be submitted to **NGET** by **Users** and **Users** by **NGET** in respect of **OTSDUW**.
- PC.F.1.2 Such **User** submissions shall be in accordance with the **OTSDUW Development and Data Timetable** in a **Construction Agreement**.
- PC.F.1.3 Such **NGET** submissions shall be issued with the offer of a **CUSC Contract** in the case of the data in Part 1 and otherwise in accordance with the **OTSDUW Development and Data Timetable** in a **Construction Agreement**.
- PC.F.2. OTSDUW Network Data and Information
- PC.F.2.1 With the offer of a **CUSC Contract** under the **OTSDUW Arrangements** **NGET** shall provide:
- (a) the site specific technical design and operational criteria for the **Connection Site**;
 - (b) the site specific technical design and operational criteria for the **Interface Point**, and
 - (c) details of **NGET's** preliminary identification and consideration of the options available for the **Interface Point** in the context of the **User's** application for connection or modification, the preliminary costs used by **NGET** in assessing such options and the **Offshore Works Assumptions** including the assumed **Interface Point** identified during these preliminary considerations.
- PC.F.2.2 In accordance with the **OTSDUW Development and Data Timetable** in a **Construction Agreement** **NGET** shall provide the following information and data to a **User**:
- (a) equivalent of the fault infeed or fault level ratings at the Interface Point (as identified in the **Offshore Works Assumptions**)
 - (b) notification of numbering and nomenclature of the **HV Apparatus** comprised in the **OTSDUW**;
 - (i) past or present physical properties, including both actual and designed physical properties, of **Plant** and **Apparatus** forming part of the **National Electricity Transmission System** at the Interface Point at which the **OTSUA** will be connected to the extent it is required for the design and construction of the **OTSDUW**, including but not limited to:
 - (ii) the voltage of any part of such **Plant** and **Apparatus**;
 - (iii) the electrical current flowing in or over such **Plant** and **Apparatus**;
 - (iv) the configuration of any part of such **Plant** and **Apparatus**
 - (v) the temperature of any part of such **Plant** and **Apparatus**;
 - (vi) the pressure of any fluid forming part of such **Plant** and **Apparatus**
 - (vii) the electromagnetic properties of such **Plant** and **Apparatus**; and
 - (viii) the technical specifications, settings or operation of any **Protection Systems** forming part of such **Plant** and **Apparatus**.
 - (c) information necessary to enable the **User** to harmonise the **OTSDUW** with construction works elsewhere on the **National Electricity Transmission System** that could affect the **OTSDUW**
 - (d) information related to the current or future configuration of any circuits of the **Onshore Transmission System** with which the **OTSUA** are to connect;

(e) any changes which are planned on the **National Electricity Transmission System** in the current or following six **Financial Years** and which will materially affect the planning or development of the **OTSDUW**.

PC.F.2.3 At the **User's** reasonable request additional information and data in respect of the **National Electricity Transmission System** shall be provided.

PC.F.2.4 OTSDUW Data And Information

PC.F.2.4.1 In accordance with the **OTSDUW Development and Data Timetable** in a **Construction Agreement** the **User** shall provide to **NET** the following information and data relating to the **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** in accordance with Appendix A of the **Planning Code**.

< END OF PLANNING CODE >

CONNECTION CONDITIONS

(CC)

CONTENTS

(This contents page does not form part of the Grid Code)

<u>Paragraph No/Title</u>	<u>Page Number</u>
CC.1 INTRODUCTION.....	2
CC.2 OBJECTIVE.....	2
CC.3 SCOPE.....	2
CC.4 PROCEDURE.....	4
CC.5 CONNECTION.....	4
CC.6 TECHNICAL, DESIGN AND OPERATIONAL CRITERIA.....	6
CC.7 SITE RELATED CONDITIONS.....	41
CC.8 ANCILLARY SERVICES.....	48
APPENDIX 1 - SITE RESPONSIBILITY SCHEDULES.....	50
PROFORMA FOR SITE RESPONSIBILITY SCHEDULE.....	54
APPENDIX 2 - OPERATION DIAGRAMS.....	58
PART 1A - PROCEDURES RELATING TO OPERATION DIAGRAMS.....	58
PART 1B - PROCEDURES RELATING TO GAS ZONE DIAGRAMS.....	61
PART 2 - NON-EXHAUSTIVE LIST OF APPARATUS TO BE INCLUDED ON OPERATION DIAGRAMS.....	62
APPENDIX 3 - MINIMUM FREQUENCY RESPONSE REQUIREMENT PROFILE AND OPERATING RANGE FOR NEW POWER STATIONS AND DC CONVERTER STATIONS.....	64
APPENDIX 4 - FAULT RIDE THROUGH REQUIREMENTS.....	69
APPENDIX 4A.....	69
APPENDIX 4B.....	72
APPENDIX 5 - TECHNICAL REQUIREMENTS LOW FREQUENCY RELAYS FOR THE AUTOMATIC DISCONNECTION OF SUPPLIES AT LOW FREQUENCY.....	76
APPENDIX 6 - PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS FOR CONTINUOUSLY ACTING AUTOMATIC EXCITATION CONTROL SYSTEMS FOR ONSHORE SYNCHRONOUS GENERATING UNITS.....	78
APPENDIX 7 - PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS FOR CONTINUOUSLY ACTING AUTOMATIC VOLTAGE CONTROL SYSTEMS FOR ONSHORE NON-SYNCHRONOUS GENERATING UNITS, ONSHORE DC CONVERTERS, ONSHORE POWER PARK MODULES AND OTSDUW PLANT AND APPARATUS AT THE INTERFACE POINT.....	82

CC.1 INTRODUCTION

CC.1.1 The **Connection Conditions** ("CC") specify both:

- (a) the minimum technical, design and operational criteria which must be complied with by:
 - (i) any **User** connected to or seeking connection with the **National Electricity Transmission System**, or
 - (ii) **Generators** (other than in respect of **Small Power Stations**) or **DC Converter Station** owners connected to or seeking connection to a **User's System** which is located in **Great Britain** or **Offshore**, and
- (b) the minimum technical, design and operational criteria with which **NGET** will comply in relation to the part of the **National Electricity Transmission System** at the **Connection Site** with **Users**. In the case of any **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, the **CC** also specify the minimum technical, design and operational criteria which must be complied with by the **User** when undertaking **OTSDUW**.

CC.2 OBJECTIVE

CC.2.1 The objective of the **CC** is to ensure that by specifying minimum technical, design and operational criteria the basic rules for connection to the **National Electricity Transmission System** and (for certain **Users**) to a **User's System** are similar for all **Users** of an equivalent category and will enable **NGET** to comply with its statutory and **Transmission Licence** obligations.

CC.2.2 In the case of any **OTSDUW** the objective of the **CC** is to ensure that by specifying the minimum technical, design and operational criteria the basic rules relating to an **Offshore Transmission System** designed and constructed by an **Offshore Transmission Licensee** and designed and/or constructed by a **User** under the **OTSDUW Arrangements** are equivalent.

CC.2.3 Provisions of the **CC** which apply in relation to **OTSDUW** and **OTSUA**, and/or a **Transmission Interface Site**, shall (in any particular case) apply up to the **OTSUA Transfer Time**, whereupon such provisions shall (without prejudice to any prior non-compliance) cease to apply, without prejudice to the continuing application of provisions of the **CC** applying in relation to the relevant **Offshore Transmission System** and/or **Connection Site**. It is the case therefore that in cases where the **OTSUA** become operational prior to the **OTSUA Transfer Time** that a **Generator** is required to comply with this **CC** both as it applies to its **Plant and Apparatus** at a **Connection Site/Connection Point** and the **OTSUA** at the **Transmission Interface Site/Transmission Interface Point** until the **OTSUA Transfer Time** and this **CC** shall be construed accordingly.

CC.2.4 In relation to **OTSDUW**, provisions otherwise to be contained in a **Bilateral Agreement** may be contained in the **Construction Agreement**, and accordingly a reference in the **CC** to a relevant **Bilateral Agreement** includes the relevant **Construction Agreement**.

CC.3 SCOPE

CC.3.1 The **CC** applies to **NGET** and to **Users**, which in the **CC** means:

- (a) **Generators** (other than those which only have **Embedded Small Power Stations**), including those undertaking **OTSDUW**;
- (b) **Network Operators**;
- (c) **Non-Embedded Customers**;
- (d) **DC Converter Station** owners; and
- (e) **BM Participants** and **Externally Interconnected System Operators** in respect of CC.6.5 only.

CC.3.2 The above categories of **User** will become bound by the **CC** prior to them generating, distributing, supplying or consuming, as the case may be, and references to the various categories should, therefore, be taken as referring to them in that prospective role as well as to **Users** actually connected.

CC.3.3 **Embedded Medium Power Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** and **Embedded DC Converter Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** Provisions.

The following provisions apply in respect of **Embedded Medium Power Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** and **Embedded DC Converter Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement**.

CC.3.3.1 The obligations within the **CC** that are expressed to be applicable to **Generators** in respect of **Embedded Medium Power Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** and **DC Converter Station** Owners in respect of **Embedded DC Converter Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** (where the obligations are in each case listed in CC.3.3.2) shall be read and construed as obligations that the **Network Operator** within whose **System** any such **Medium Power Station** or **DC Converter Station** is **Embedded** must ensure are performed and discharged by the **Generator** or the **DC Converter Station** owner. **Embedded Medium Power Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** and **Embedded DC Converter Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** which are located **Offshore** and which are connected to an **Onshore User System** will be required to meet the applicable requirements of the Grid Code as though they are an **Onshore Generator** or **Onshore DC Converter Station Owner** connected to an **Onshore User System Entry Point**.

CC.3.3.2 The **Network Operator** within whose **System** a **Medium Power Station** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** is **Embedded** or a **DC Converter Station** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** is **Embedded** must ensure that the following obligations in the **CC** are performed and discharged by the **Generator** in respect of each such **Embedded Medium Power Station** or the **DC Converter Station** owner in the case of an **Embedded DC Converter Station**:

CC.5.1

CC.5.2.2

CC.5.3

CC.6.1.3

CC.6.1.5 (b)

CC.6.3.2, CC.6.3.3, CC.6.3.4, CC.6.3.6, CC.6.3.7, CC.6.3.8, CC.6.3.9, CC.6.3.10, CC.6.3.12, CC.6.3.13, CC.6.3.15, CC.6.3.16

CC.6.4.4

CC.6.5.6 (where required by CC.6.4.4)

In respect of CC.6.2.2.2, CC.6.2.2.3, CC.6.2.2.5, CC.6.1.5(a), CC.6.1.5(b) and CC.6.3.11 equivalent provisions as co-ordinated and agreed with the **Network Operator** and **Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner may be required. Details of any such requirements will be notified to the **Network Operator** in accordance with CC.3.5.

CC.3.3.3 In the case of **Embedded Medium Power Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** and **Embedded DC Converter Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** the requirements in:

CC.6.1.6

CC.6.3.8

CC.6.3.12

CC.6.3.15

CC.6.3.16

that would otherwise have been specified in a **Bilateral Agreement** will be notified to the relevant **Network Operator** in writing in accordance with the provisions of the **CUSC** and the **Network Operator** must ensure such requirements are performed and discharged by the **Generator** or the **DC Converter Station** owner.

CC.3.4 In the case of **Offshore Embedded Power Stations** connected to an **Offshore User's System** which directly connects to an **Offshore Transmission System**, any additional requirements in respect of such **Offshore Embedded Power Stations** may be specified in the relevant **Bilateral Agreement** with the **Network Operator** or in any **Bilateral Agreement** between **NGET** and such **Offshore Embedded Power Station**.

CC.3.5 In the case of a **Generator** undertaking **OTSDUW** connecting to an **Onshore Network Operator's System**, any additional requirements in respect of such **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** will be specified in the relevant **Bilateral Agreement** with the **Generator**. For the avoidance of doubt, requirements applicable to **Generators** undertaking **OTSDUW** and connecting to a **Network Operator's User System**, shall be consistent with those applicable requirements of **Generators** undertaking **OTSDUW** and connecting to a **Transmission Interface Point**.

CC.4 PROCEDURE

CC.4.1 The **CUSC** contains certain provisions relating to the procedure for connection to the **National Electricity Transmission System** or, in the case of **Embedded Power Stations** or **Embedded DC Converter Stations**, becoming operational and includes provisions relating to certain conditions to be complied with by **Users** prior to and during the course of **NGET** notifying the **User** that it has the right to become operational. The procedure for a **User** to become connected is set out in the **Compliance Processes**.

CC.5 CONNECTION

CC.5.1 The provisions relating to connecting to the **National Electricity Transmission System** (or to a **User's System** in the case of a connection of an **Embedded Large Power Station** or **Embedded Medium Power Station** or **Embedded DC Converter Station**) are contained in:

- (a) the **CUSC** and/or **CUSC Contract** (or in the relevant application form or offer for a **CUSC Contract**);
- (b) or, in the case of an **Embedded Development**, the relevant **Distribution Code** and/or the **Embedded Development Agreement** for the connection (or in the relevant application form or offer for an **Embedded Development Agreement**),

and include provisions relating to both the submission of information and reports relating to compliance with the relevant **Connection Conditions** for that **User**, **Safety Rules**, commissioning programmes, **Operation Diagrams** and approval to connect (and their equivalents in the case of **Embedded Medium Power Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** or **Embedded DC Converter Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement**). References in the **CC** to the "**Bilateral Agreement**" and/or "**Construction Agreement**" and/or "**Embedded Development Agreement**" shall be deemed to include references to the application form or offer therefor.

CC.5.2 Items For Submission

CC.5.2.1 Prior to the **Completion Date** (or, where the **Generator** is undertaking **OTSDUW**, any later date specified) under the **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Construction Agreement**, the following is submitted pursuant to the terms of the **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Construction Agreement**:

- (a) updated **Planning Code** data (both **Standard Planning Data** and **Detailed Planning Data**), with any estimated values assumed for planning purposes confirmed or, where practical, replaced by validated actual values and by updated estimates for the future and by updated forecasts for **Forecast Data** items such as **Demand**, pursuant to the requirements of the **Planning Code**;
- (b) details of the **Protection** arrangements and settings referred to in CC.6;
- (c) copies of all **Safety Rules** and **Local Safety Instructions** applicable at **Users' Sites** which will be used at the **NGET/User** interface (which, for the purpose of **OC8**, must be to **NGET's** satisfaction regarding the procedures for **Isolation** and **Earthing**. For **User Sites** in Scotland and **Offshore NGET** will consult the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** when determining whether the procedures for **Isolation** and **Earthing** are satisfactory);
- (d) information to enable **NGET** to prepare **Site Responsibility Schedules** on the basis of the provisions set out in Appendix 1;
- (e) an **Operation Diagram** for all **HV Apparatus** on the **User** side of the **Connection Point** as described in CC.7;
- (f) the proposed name of the **User Site** (which shall not be the same as, or confusingly similar to, the name of any **Transmission Site** or of any other **User Site**);
- (g) written confirmation that **Safety Co-ordinators** acting on behalf of the **User** are authorised and competent pursuant to the requirements of **OC8**;
- (h) **RISSP** prefixes pursuant to the requirements of **OC8**. **NGET** is required to circulate prefixes utilising a proforma in accordance with **OC8**;
- (i) a list of the telephone numbers for **Joint System Incidents** at which senior management representatives nominated for the purpose can be contacted and confirmation that they are fully authorised to make binding decisions on behalf of the **User**, pursuant to **OC9**;
- (j) a list of managers who have been duly authorised to sign **Site Responsibility Schedules** on behalf of the **User**;
- (k) information to enable **NGET** to prepare **Site Common Drawings** as described in CC.7;
- (l) a list of the telephone numbers for the **Users** facsimile machines referred to in CC.6.5.9; and
- (m) for **Sites** in Scotland and **Offshore** a list of persons appointed by the **User** to undertake operational duties on the **User's System** (including any **OTSDUW** prior to the **OTSUA Transfer Time**) and to issue and receive operational messages and instructions in relation to the **User's System** (including any **OTSDUW** prior to the **OTSUA Transfer Time**); and an appointed person or persons responsible for the maintenance and testing of **User's Plant** and **Apparatus**.

CC.5.2.2

Prior to the **Completion Date** the following must be submitted to **NGET** by the **Network Operator** in respect of an **Embedded Development**:

- (a) updated **Planning Code** data (both **Standard Planning Data** and **Detailed Planning Data**), with any estimated values assumed for planning purposes confirmed or, where practical, replaced by validated actual values and by updated estimates for the future and by updated forecasts for **Forecast Data** items such as **Demand**, pursuant to the requirements of the **Planning Code**;
- (b) details of the **Protection** arrangements and settings referred to in CC.6;
- (c) the proposed name of the **Embedded Medium Power Station** or **Embedded DC Converter Station Site** (which shall be agreed with **NGET** unless it is the same as, or confusingly similar to, the name of other **Transmission Site** or **User Site**);

- CC.5.2.3 Prior to the **Completion Date** contained within an **Offshore Transmission Distribution Connection Agreement** the following must be submitted to **NGET** by the **Network Operator** in respect of a proposed new **Interface Point** within its **User System**:
- (a) updated **Planning Code** data (both **Standard Planning Data** and **Detailed Planning Data**), with any estimated values assumed for planning purposes confirmed or, where practical, replaced by validated actual values and by updated estimates for the future and by updated forecasts for **Forecast Data** items such as **Demand**, pursuant to the requirements of the **Planning Code**;
 - (b) details of the **Protection** arrangements and settings referred to in CC.6;
 - (c) the proposed name of the **Interface Point** (which shall not be the same as, or confusingly similar to, the name of any **Transmission Site** or of any other **User Site**);
- CC.5.2.4 In the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** (in addition to items under CC.5.2.1 in respect of the **Connection Site**), prior to the **Completion Date** (or any later date specified) under the **Construction Agreement** the following must be submitted to **NGET** by the **User** in respect of the proposed new **Connection Point** and **Interface Point**:
- (a) updated **Planning Code** data (**Standard Planning Data**, **Detailed Planning Data** and **OTSDUW Data and Information**), with any estimated values assumed for planning purposes confirmed or, where practical, replaced by validated actual values and by updated estimates for the future and by updated forecasts for **Forecast Data** items such as **Demand**, pursuant to the requirements of the **Planning Code**;
 - (b) details of the **Protection** arrangements and settings referred to in CC.6;
 - (c) information to enable preparation of the **Site Responsibility Schedules** at the **Transmission Interface Site** on the basis of the provisions set out in Appendix 1.
 - (d) the proposed name of the **Interface Point** (which shall not be the same as, or confusingly similar to, the name of any **Transmission Site** or of any other **User Site**);
- CC.5.3
- (a) Of the items CC.5.2.1 (c), (e), (g), (h), (k) and (m) need not be supplied in respect of **Embedded Power Stations** or **Embedded DC Converter Stations**,
 - (b) item CC.5.2.1(i) need not be supplied in respect of **Embedded Small Power Stations** and **Embedded Medium Power Stations** or **Embedded DC Converter Stations** with a **Registered Capacity** of less than 100MW, and
 - (c) items CC.5.2.1(d) and (j) are only needed in the case where the **Embedded Power Station** or the **Embedded DC Converter Station** is within a **Connection Site** with another **User**.
- CC.5.4 In addition, at the time the information is given under CC.5.2(g), **NGET** will provide written confirmation to the **User** that the **Safety Co-ordinators** acting on behalf of **NGET** are authorised and competent pursuant to the requirements of **OC8**.

CC.6 TECHNICAL, DESIGN AND OPERATIONAL CRITERIA

CC.6.1 National Electricity Transmission System Performance Characteristics

- CC.6.1.1 **NGET** shall ensure that, subject as provided in the **Grid Code**, the **National Electricity Transmission System** complies with the following technical, design and operational criteria in relation to the part of the **National Electricity Transmission System** at the **Connection Site** with a **User** and in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, a **Transmission Interface Point** (unless otherwise specified in CC.6) although in relation to operational criteria **NGET** may be unable (and will not be required) to comply with this obligation to the extent that there are insufficient **Power Stations** or **User Systems** are not available or **Users** do not comply with **NGET's** instructions or otherwise do not comply with the **Grid Code** and each **User** shall ensure that its **Plant** and **Apparatus** complies with the criteria set out in CC.6.1.5.

Grid Frequency Variations

CC.6.1.2 The **Frequency** of the **National Electricity Transmission System** shall be nominally 50Hz and shall be controlled within the limits of 49.5 - 50.5Hz unless exceptional circumstances prevail.

CC.6.1.3 The **System Frequency** could rise to 52Hz or fall to 47Hz in exceptional circumstances. Design of **User's Plant** and **Apparatus** and **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** must enable operation of that **Plant** and **Apparatus** within that range in accordance with the following:

<u>Frequency Range</u>	<u>Requirement</u>
51.5Hz - 52Hz	Operation for a period of at least 15 minutes is required each time the Frequency is above 51.5Hz.
51Hz - 51.5Hz	Operation for a period of at least 90 minutes is required each time the Frequency is above 51Hz.
49.0Hz - 51Hz	Continuous operation is required
47.5Hz - 49.0Hz	Operation for a period of at least 90 minutes is required each time the Frequency is below 49.0Hz.
47Hz - 47.5Hz	Operation for a period of at least 20 seconds is required each time the Frequency is below 47.5Hz.

For the avoidance of doubt, disconnection, by frequency or speed based relays is not permitted within the frequency range 47.5Hz to 51.5Hz, unless agreed with **NGET** in accordance with CC.6.3.12.

Grid Voltage Variations

CC.6.1.4 Subject as provided below, the voltage on the 400kV part of the **National Electricity Transmission System** at each **Connection Site** with a **User** (and in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, a **Transmission Interface Point**) will normally remain within $\pm 5\%$ of the nominal value unless abnormal conditions prevail. The minimum voltage is -10% and the maximum voltage is $+10\%$ unless abnormal conditions prevail, but voltages between $+5\%$ and $+10\%$ will not last longer than 15 minutes unless abnormal conditions prevail. Voltages on the 275kV and 132kV parts of the **National Electricity Transmission System** at each **Connection Site** with a **User** (and in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, a **Transmission Interface Point**) will normally remain within the limits $\pm 10\%$ of the nominal value unless abnormal conditions prevail. At nominal **System** voltages below 132kV the voltage of the **National Electricity Transmission System** at each **Connection Site** with a **User** (and in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, a **Transmission Interface Point**) will normally remain within the limits $\pm 6\%$ of the nominal value unless abnormal conditions prevail. Under fault conditions, voltage may collapse transiently to zero at the point of fault until the fault is cleared. The normal operating ranges of the **National Electricity Transmission System** are summarised below:

<u>National Electricity Transmission System</u> <u>Nominal Voltage</u>	<u>Normal Operating Range</u>
400kV	400kV $\pm 5\%$
275kV	275kV $\pm 10\%$
132kV	132kV $\pm 10\%$

NGET and a **User** may agree greater or lesser variations in voltage to those set out above in relation to a particular **Connection Site**, and insofar as a greater or lesser variation is agreed, the relevant figure set out above shall, in relation to that **User** at the particular **Connection Site**, be replaced by the figure agreed.

Voltage Waveform Quality

CC.6.1.5

All **Plant** and **Apparatus** connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System**, and that part of the **National Electricity Transmission System** at each **Connection Site** or, in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, at each **Interface Point**, should be capable of withstanding the following distortions of the voltage waveform in respect of harmonic content and phase unbalance:

(a) Harmonic Content

The **Electromagnetic Compatibility Levels** for harmonic distortion on the **Onshore Transmission System** from all sources under both **Planned Outage** and fault outage conditions, (unless abnormal conditions prevail) shall comply with the levels shown in the tables of Appendix A of **Engineering Recommendation G5/4**. The **Electromagnetic Compatibility Levels** for harmonic distortion on an **Offshore Transmission System** will be defined in relevant **Bilateral Agreements**.

Engineering Recommendation G5/4 contains planning criteria which **NGET** will apply to the connection of non-linear **Load** to the **National Electricity Transmission System**, which may result in harmonic emission limits being specified for these **Loads** in the relevant **Bilateral Agreement**. The application of the planning criteria will take into account the position of existing and prospective **Users' Plant and Apparatus** (and **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**) in relation to harmonic emissions. **Users** must ensure that connection of distorting loads to their **User Systems** do not cause any harmonic emission limits specified in the **Bilateral Agreement**, or where no such limits are specified, the relevant planning levels specified in **Engineering Recommendation G5/4** to be exceeded.

(b) Phase Unbalance

Under **Planned Outage** conditions, the weekly 95 percentile of **Phase (Voltage) Unbalance**, calculated in accordance with IEC 61000-4-30 and IEC 61000-3-13, on the **National Electricity Transmission System** for voltages above 150kV should remain, in England and Wales, below 1.5%, and in Scotland, below 2%, and for voltages of 150kV and below, across GB below 2%, unless abnormal conditions prevail and **Offshore** (or in the case of **OTSDUW, OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**) will be defined in relevant **Bilateral Agreements**.

The Phase Unbalance is calculated from the ratio of root mean square (rms) of negative phase sequence voltage to rms of positive phase sequence voltage, based on 10-minute average values, in accordance with IEC 61000-4-30.

CC.6.1.6

Across GB, under the **Planned Outage** conditions stated in CC.6.1.5(b) infrequent short duration peaks with a maximum value of 2% are permitted for **Phase (Voltage) Unbalance**, for voltages above 150kV, subject to the prior agreement of **NGET** under the **Bilateral Agreement** and in relation to **OTSDUW**, the **Construction Agreement**. **NGET** will only agree following a specific assessment of the impact of these levels on **Transmission Apparatus** and other **Users Apparatus** with which it is satisfied.

Voltage Fluctuations

CC.6.1.7

Voltage changes at a **Point of Common Coupling** on the **Onshore Transmission System** shall not exceed:

(a) The limits specified in Table CC.6.1.7 with the stated frequency of occurrence, where:

$$(i) \quad \% \Delta V_{\text{steadystate}} = \left| 100 \times \frac{\Delta V_{\text{steadystate}}}{V_0} \right|$$

and

$$\% \Delta V_{\text{max}} = 100 \times \frac{\Delta V_{\text{max}}}{V_0} ;$$

- (ii) V_0 is the initial steady state system voltage;
- (iii) $V_{\text{steadystate}}$ is the system voltage reached when the rate of change of system voltage over time is less than or equal to 0.5% over 1 second and $\Delta V_{\text{steadystate}}$ is the absolute value of the difference between $V_{\text{steadystate}}$ and V_0 ;
- (iv) ΔV_{max} is the absolute value of the maximum change in the system voltage relative to the initial steady state system voltage of V_0 ;
- (v) All voltages are the root mean square of the voltage measured over one cycle refreshed every half a cycle as per IEC 61000-4-30;
- (vi) The voltage changes specified are the absolute maximum allowed, applied to phase to ground or phase to phase voltages whichever is the highest change;
- (vii) Voltage changes in category 3 do not exceed the limits depicted in the time dependant characteristic shown in Figure CC.6.1.7;
- (viii) Voltage changes in category 3 only occur infrequently, typically not planned more than once per year on average over the lifetime of a connection, and in circumstances notified to **NGET**, such as for example commissioning in accordance with a commissioning programme, implementation of a planned outage notified in accordance with **OC2** or an **Operation** or **Event** notified in accordance with **OC7**; and
- (ix) For connections with a **Completion Date** after 1st September 2015 and where voltage changes would constitute a risk to the **National Electricity Transmission System** or, in **NGET**'s view, the **System** of any **User**, **Bilateral Agreements** may include provision for **NGET** to reasonably limit the number of voltage changes in category 2 or 3 to a lower number than specified in Table CC.6.1.7 to ensure that the total number of voltage changes at the **Point of Common Coupling** across multiple **Users** remains within the limits of Table CC.6.1.7.

Category	Maximum number of Occurrences	$\% \Delta V_{\text{max}}$ & $\% \Delta V_{\text{steadystate}}$
1	No Limit	$ \% \Delta V_{\text{max}} \leq 1\% \ \& \ \% \Delta V_{\text{steadystate}} \leq 1\%$
2	$\frac{3600}{\sqrt[0.304]{2.5 \times \% \Delta V_{\text{max}}}}$ occurrences per hour with events evenly distributed	$1\% < \% \Delta V_{\text{max}} \leq 3\% \ \& \ \% \Delta V_{\text{steadystate}} \leq 3\%$
3	No more than 4 per day for Commissioning, Maintenance and Fault Restoration	For decreases in voltage: $\% \Delta V_{\text{max}} \leq 12\%^1 \ \& \ \% \Delta V_{\text{steadystate}} \leq 3\%$ For increases in voltage: $\% \Delta V_{\text{max}} \leq 5\%^2 \ \& \ \% \Delta V_{\text{steadystate}} \leq 3\%$ (see Figure CC6.1.7)

Table CC.6.1.7 - Limits for Rapid Voltage Changes

- ¹ A decrease in voltage of up to 12% is permissible for up to 80ms, as highlighted in the shaded area in Figure CC.6.1.7, reducing to up to 10% after 80ms and to up to 3% after 2 seconds.
- ² An increase in voltage of up to 5% is permissible if it is reduced to up to 3% after 0.5 seconds.

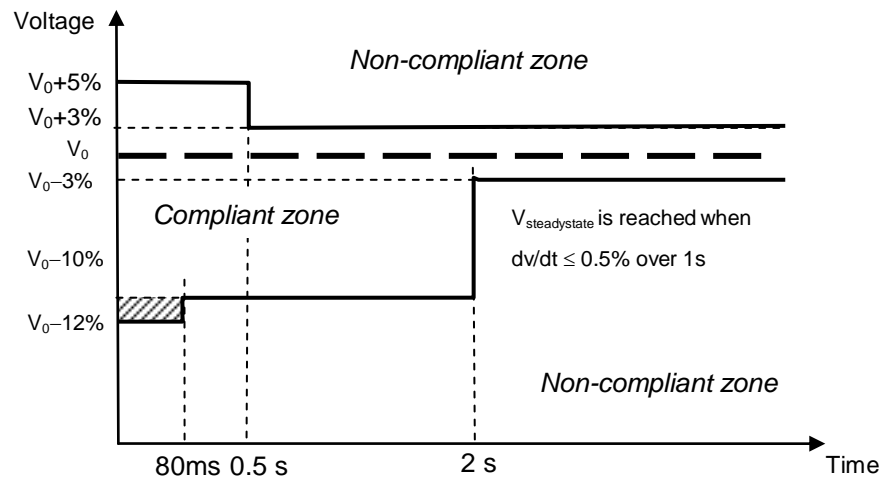


Figure CC.6.1.7 -
Time and magnitude limits for a category 3 Rapid Voltage Change

- (b) For voltages above 132kV, **Flicker Severity (Short Term)** of 0.8 Unit and a **Flicker Severity (Long Term)** of 0.6 Unit, for voltages 132kV and below, **Flicker Severity (Short Term)** of 1.0 Unit and a **Flicker Severity (Long Term)** of 0.8 Unit, as set out in **Engineering Recommendation P28** as current at the **Transfer Date**.

CC.6.1.8

Voltage fluctuations at a **Point of Common Coupling** with a fluctuating **Load** directly connected to an **Offshore Transmission System** (or in the case of **OTSDUW, OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**) shall not exceed the limits set out in the **Bilateral Agreement**.

CC.6.2 Plant and Apparatus relating to Connection Site and Interface Point

The following requirements apply to **Plant** and **Apparatus** relating to the **Connection Point**, and **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** relating to the **Interface Point** (until the **OTSUA Transfer Time**) and **Connection Point** which (except as otherwise provided in the relevant paragraph) each **User** must ensure are complied with in relation to its **Plant** and **Apparatus** and which in the case of CC.6.2.2.2.2, CC.6.2.3.1.1 and CC.6.2.1.1(b) only, **NGET** must ensure are complied with in relation to **Transmission Plant and Apparatus**, as provided in those paragraphs.

CC.6.2.1 General Requirements

- CC.6.2.1.1 (a) The design of connections between the **National Electricity Transmission System** and:
- (i) any **Generating Unit** (other than a **CCGT Unit** or **Power Park Unit**) **DC Converter, Power Park Module** or **CCGT Module**, or
 - (ii) any **Network Operator's User System**, or
 - (iii) **Non-Embedded Customers** equipment;
- will be consistent with the **Licence Standards**.

In the case of **OTSDUW**, the design of the **OTSUA's** connections at the **Interface Point** and **Connection Point** will be consistent with **Licence Standards**.

- (b) The **National Electricity Transmission System** (and any **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**) at nominal **System** voltages of 132kV and above is/shall be designed to be earthed with an **Earth Fault Factor** of, in England and Wales or **Offshore**, below 1.4 and in Scotland, below 1.5. Under fault conditions the rated **Frequency** component of voltage could fall transiently to zero on one or more phases or, in England and Wales, rise to 140% phase-to-earth voltage, or in Scotland, rise to 150% phase-to-earth voltage. The voltage rise would last only for the time that the fault conditions exist. The fault conditions referred to here are those existing when the type of fault is single or two phase-to-earth.
- (c) For connections to the **National Electricity Transmission System** at nominal **System** voltages of below 132kV the earthing requirements and voltage rise conditions will be advised by **NGET** as soon as practicable prior to connection and in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** shall be advised to **NGET** by the **User**.

CC.6.2.1.2 Substation Plant and Apparatus

- (a) The following provisions shall apply to all **Plant** and **Apparatus** which is connected at the voltage of the **Connection Point** (and **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** at the **Interface Point**) and which is contained in equipment bays that are within the **Transmission** busbar **Protection** zone at the **Connection Point**. This includes circuit breakers, switch disconnectors, disconnectors, **Earthing Devices**, power transformers, voltage transformers, reactors, current transformers, surge arresters, bushings, neutral equipment, capacitors, line traps, coupling devices, external insulation and insulation co-ordination devices. Where necessary, this is as more precisely defined in the **Bilateral Agreement**.

- (i) Plant and/or Apparatus prior to 1st January 1999

Each item of such **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** which at 1st January 1999 is either :

installed; or

owned (but is either in storage, maintenance or awaiting installation); or

ordered;

and is the subject of a **Bilateral Agreement** with regard to the purpose for which it is in use or intended to be in use, shall comply with the relevant

standards/specifications applicable at the time that the **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** was designed (rather than commissioned) and any further requirements as specified in the **Bilateral Agreement**.

- (ii) Plant and/or Apparatus post 1st January 1999 for a new Connection Point (including OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus at the Interface Point)

Each item of such **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** installed in relation to a new **Connection Point** (or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** at the **Interface Point**) after 1st January 1999 shall comply with the relevant **Technical Specifications** and any further requirements identified by **NGET**, acting reasonably, to reflect the options to be followed within the **Technical Specifications** and/or to complement if necessary the **Technical Specifications** so as to enable **NGET** to comply with its obligations in relation to the **National Electricity Transmission System** or, in Scotland or **Offshore**, the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** to comply with its obligations in relation to its **Transmission System**. This information, including the application dates of the relevant **Technical Specifications**, will be as specified in the **Bilateral Agreement**.

- (iii) New Plant and/or Apparatus post 1st January 1999 for an existing Connection Point (including OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus at the Interface Point)

Each new additional and/or replacement item of such **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** installed in relation to a change to an existing **Connection Point** (or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** at the **Interface Point** and **Connection Point**) after 1st January 1999 shall comply with the standards/specifications applicable when the change was designed, or such other standards/specifications as necessary to ensure that the item of **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** is reasonably fit for its intended purpose having due regard to the obligations of **NGET**, the relevant **User** and, in Scotland, or **Offshore**, also the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** under their respective **Licences**. Where appropriate this information, including the application dates of the relevant standards/specifications, will be as specified in the varied **Bilateral Agreement**.

- (iv) Used Plant and/or Apparatus being moved, re-used or modified

If, after its installation, any such item of **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** is subsequently:

moved to a new location; or

used for a different purpose; or

otherwise modified;

then the standards/specifications as described in (i), (ii), or (iii) above as applicable will apply as appropriate to such **Plant** and/or **Apparatus**, which must be reasonably fit for its intended purpose having due regard to the obligations of **NGET**, the relevant **User** and, in Scotland or **Offshore**, also the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** under their respective **Licences**.

- (b) **NGET** shall at all times maintain a list of those **Technical Specifications** and additional requirements which might be applicable under this CC.6.2.1.2 and which may be referenced by **NGET** in the **Bilateral Agreement**. **NGET** shall provide a copy of the list upon request to any **User**. **NGET** shall also provide a copy of the list to any new **User** upon receipt of an application form for a **Bilateral Agreement** for a new **Connection Point**.
- (c) Where the **User** provides **NGET** with information and/or test reports in respect of **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** which the **User** reasonably believes demonstrate the compliance of such items with the provisions of a **Technical Specification** then **NGET** shall promptly and without unreasonable delay give due and proper consideration to such information.

- (d) **Plant** and **Apparatus** shall be designed, manufactured and tested in premises with an accredited certificate in accordance with the quality assurance requirements of the relevant standard in the BS EN ISO 9000 series (or equivalent as reasonably approved by **NGET**) or in respect of test premises which do not include a manufacturing facility premises with an accredited certificate in accordance with BS EN 45001.
- (e) Each connection between a **User** and the **National Electricity Transmission System** must be controlled by a circuit-breaker (or circuit breakers) capable of interrupting the maximum short circuit current at the point of connection. The **Seven Year Statement** gives values of short circuit current and the rating of **Transmission** circuit breakers at existing and committed **Connection Points** for future years.
- (f) Each connection between a **Generator** undertaking **OTSDUW** or an **Onshore Transmission Licensee**, must be controlled by a circuit breaker (or circuit breakers) capable of interrupting the maximum short circuit current at the **Transmission Interface Point**. The **Seven Year Statement** gives values of short circuit current and the rating of **Transmission** circuit breakers at existing and committed **Transmission Interface Points** for future years.

CC.6.2.2 Requirements at Connection Points or, in the case of OTSDUW at Interface Points that relate to Generators or OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus or DC Converter Station owners

CC.6.2.2.1 Not Used.

CC.6.2.2.2 Generating Unit, OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus and Power Station Protection Arrangements

CC.6.2.2.2.1 Minimum Requirements

Protection of Generating Units (other than Power Park Units), DC Converters, **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or Power Park Modules and their connections to the **National Electricity Transmission System** shall meet the requirements given below. These are necessary to reduce the impact on the **National Electricity Transmission System** of faults on **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** circuits or circuits owned by Generators or DC Converter Station owners.

CC.6.2.2.2.2 Fault Clearance Times

- (a) The required fault clearance time for faults on the Generator's or DC Converter Station owner's equipment directly connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** and for faults on the **National Electricity Transmission System** directly connected to the Generator or DC Converter Station owner's equipment or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, from fault inception to the circuit breaker arc extinction, shall be set out in the **Bilateral Agreement**. The fault clearance time specified in the **Bilateral Agreement** shall not be shorter than the durations specified below:

- (i) 80ms at 400kV
- (ii) 100ms at 275kV
- (iii) 120ms at 132kV and below

but this shall not prevent the **User** or **NGET** or the **Generator** (including in respect of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**) from selecting a shorter fault clearance time on their own **Plant** and **Apparatus** provided **Discrimination** is achieved..

A longer fault clearance time may be specified in the **Bilateral Agreement** for faults on the **National Electricity Transmission System**. A longer fault clearance time for faults on the **Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner's equipment or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** may be agreed with **NGET** in accordance with the terms of the **Bilateral Agreement** but only if **System** requirements, in **NGET's** view, permit. The probability that the fault clearance time stated in the **Bilateral Agreement** will be exceeded by any given fault, must be less than 2%.

- (b) In the event that the required fault clearance time is not met as a result of failure to operate on the **Main Protection System(s)** provided, the **Generators** or **DC Converter Station** owners or **Generators** in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** shall, except as specified below provide **Independent Back-Up Protection**. **NGET** will also provide **Back-Up Protection** and **NGET** and the **User's Back-Up Protections** will be co-ordinated so as to provide **Discrimination**.

On a **Generating Unit** (other than a **Power Park Unit**), **DC Converter** or **Power Park Module** or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** in respect of which the **Completion Date** is after 20 January 2016 and connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** at 400kV or 275kV and where two **Independent Main Protections** are provided to clear faults on the **HV Connections** within the required fault clearance time, the **Back-Up Protection** provided by the **Generators** (including in respect of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**) and **DC Converter Station** owner shall operate to give a fault clearance time of no longer than 300ms at the minimum infeed for normal operation for faults on the **HV Connections**. Where two **Independent Main Protections** are installed the **Back-Up Protection** may be integrated into one (or both) of the **Independent Main Protection** relays.

On a **Generating Unit** (other than a **Power Park Unit**), **DC Converter** or **Power Park Module** or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** in respect of which the **Completion Date** is after 20 January 2016 and connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** at 132 kV and where only one **Main Protection** is provided to clear faults on the **HV Connections** within the required fault clearance time, the **Independent Back-Up Protection** provided by the **Generator** (including in respect of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**) and the **DC Converter Station** owner shall operate to give a fault clearance time of no longer than 300ms at the minimum infeed for normal operation for faults on the **HV Connections**.

On a **Generating Unit** (other than a **Power Park Unit**), **DC Converter** or **Power Park Module** or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** and on **Generating Units** (other than a **Power Park Unit**), **DC Converters** or **Power Park Modules** or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** at 400 kV or 275 kV or 132 kV, in respect of which the **Completion Date** is before the 20 January 2016, the **Back-Up Protection** or **Independent Back-Up Protection** shall operate to give a fault clearance time of no longer than 800ms in England and Wales or 300ms in Scotland at the minimum infeed for normal operation for faults on the **HV Connections**.

A Generating Unit (other than a **Power Park Unit**), **DC Converter** or **Power Park Module** or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**) with **Back-Up Protection** or **Independent Back-Up Protection** will also be required to withstand, without tripping, the loading incurred during the clearance of a fault on the **National Electricity Transmission System** by breaker fail **Protection** at 400kV or 275kV or of a fault cleared by **Back-Up Protection** where the **Generator** (including in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**) or **DC Converter** is connected at 132kV and below. This will permit **Discrimination** between **Generator** in respect of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or **DC Converter Station** owners' **Back-Up Protection** or **Independent Back-Up Protection** and the **Back-Up Protection** provided on the **National Electricity Transmission System** and other **Users' Systems**.

- (c) When the **Generating Unit** (other than **Power Park Units**), or the **DC Converter** or **Power Park Module** or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** is connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** at 400kV or 275kV, and in Scotland and **Offshore** also at 132kV, and a circuit breaker is provided by the **Generator** (including in respect of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**) or the **DC Converter Station** owner, or **NGET**, as the case may be, to interrupt fault current interchange with the **National Electricity Transmission System**, or **Generator's System**, or **DC Converter Station** owner's **System**, as the case may be, circuit breaker fail **Protection** shall be provided by the **Generator** (including in respect of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**) or **DC Converter Station** owner, or **NGET**, as the case may be, on this circuit breaker. In the event, following operation of a **Protection** system, of a failure to interrupt fault current by these circuit-breakers within the **Fault Current Interruption Time**, the circuit breaker fail **Protection** is required to initiate tripping of all the necessary electrically adjacent circuit-breakers so as to interrupt the fault current within the next 200ms.
- (d) The target performance for the **System Fault Dependability Index** shall be not less than 99%. This is a measure of the ability of **Protection** to initiate successful tripping of circuit breakers which are associated with the faulty item of **Apparatus**.

CC.6.2.2.3 Equipment to be provided

CC.6.2.2.3.1 Protection of Interconnecting Connections

The requirements for the provision of **Protection** equipment for interconnecting connections will be specified in the **Bilateral Agreement**. In this **CC** the term "interconnecting connections" means the primary conductors from the current transformer accommodation on the circuit side of the circuit breaker to the **Connection Point** or the primary conductors from the current transformer accommodation on the circuit side of the **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** of the circuit breaker to the **Transmission Interface Point**.

CC.6.2.2.3.2 Circuit-breaker fail Protection

The **Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner will install circuit breaker fail **Protection** equipment in accordance with the requirements of the **Bilateral Agreement**. The **Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner will also provide a back-trip signal in the event of loss of air from its pressurised head circuit breakers, during the **Generating Unit** (other than a **CCGT Unit** or **Power Park Unit**) or **CCGT Module** or **DC Converter** or **Power Park Module** run-up sequence, where these circuit breakers are installed.

CC.6.2.2.3.3 Loss of Excitation

The **Generator** must provide **Protection** to detect loss of excitation on a **Generating Unit** and initiate a **Generating Unit** trip.

CC.6.2.2.3.4 Pole-Slipping Protection

Where, in **NGET's** reasonable opinion, **System** requirements dictate, **NGET** will specify in the **Bilateral Agreement** a requirement for **Generators** to fit pole-slipping **Protection** on their **Generating Units**.

CC.6.2.2.3.5 Signals for Tariff Metering

Generators and **DC Converter Station** owners will install current and voltage transformers supplying all tariff meters at a voltage to be specified in, and in accordance with, the **Bilateral Agreement**.

CC.6.2.2.4 Work on Protection Equipment

No busbar **Protection**, mesh corner **Protection**, circuit-breaker fail **Protection** relays, AC or DC wiring (other than power supplies or DC tripping associated with the **Generating Unit**, **DC Converter** or **Power Park Module** itself) may be worked upon or altered by the **Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner personnel in the absence of a representative of **NGET** or in Scotland or **Offshore**, a representative of **NGET**, or written authority from **NGET** to perform such work or alterations in the absence of a representative of **NGET**.

CC.6.2.2.5 Relay Settings

Protection and relay settings will be co-ordinated (both on connection and subsequently) across the **Connection Point** in accordance with the **Bilateral Agreement** and in relation to **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, across the **Interface Point** in accordance with the **Bilateral Agreement** to ensure effective disconnection of faulty **Apparatus**.

CC.6.2.3 Requirements at Connection Points relating to Network Operators and Non-Embedded Customers

CC.6.2.3.1 Protection Arrangements for Network Operators and Non-Embedded Customers

CC.6.2.3.1.1 **Protection of Network Operator and Non-Embedded Customers User Systems** directly connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System**, shall meet the requirements given below:

Fault Clearance Times

(a) The required fault clearance time for faults on **Network Operator** and **Non-Embedded Customer** equipment directly connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System**, and for faults on the **National Electricity Transmission System** directly connected to the **Network Operator's** or **Non-Embedded Customer's** equipment, from fault inception to the circuit breaker arc extinction, shall be set out in each **Bilateral Agreement**. The fault clearance time specified in the **Bilateral Agreement** shall not be shorter than the durations specified below:

- (i) 80ms at 400kV
- (ii) 100ms at 275kV
- (iii) 120ms at 132kV and below

but this shall not prevent the **User** or **NGET** from selecting a shorter fault clearance time on its own **Plant** and **Apparatus** provided **Discrimination** is achieved.

For the purpose of establishing the **Protection** requirements in accordance with CC.6.2.3.1.1 only, the point of connection of the **Network Operator** or **Non-Embedded Customer** equipment to the **National Electricity Transmission System** shall be deemed to be the low voltage busbars at a **Grid Supply Point**, irrespective of the ownership of the equipment at the **Grid Supply Point**.

A longer fault clearance time may be specified in the **Bilateral Agreement** for faults on the **National Electricity Transmission System**. A longer fault clearance time for faults on the **Network Operator** and **Non-Embedded Customers** equipment may be agreed with **NGET** in accordance with the terms of the **Bilateral Agreement** but only if **System** requirements in **NGET's** view permit. The probability that the fault clearance time stated in the **Bilateral Agreement** will be exceeded by any given fault must be less than 2%.

- (b) (i) For the event of failure of the **Protection** systems provided to meet the above fault clearance time requirements, **Back-Up Protection** shall be provided by the **Network Operator** or **Non-Embedded Customer** as the case may be.
- (ii) **NGET** will also provide **Back-Up Protection**, which will result in a fault clearance time longer than that specified for the **Network Operator** or **Non-Embedded Customer Back-Up Protection** so as to provide **Discrimination**.
- (iii) For connections with the **National Electricity Transmission System** at 132kV and below, it is normally required that the **Back-Up Protection** on the **National Electricity Transmission System** shall discriminate with the **Network Operator** or **Non-Embedded Customer's Back-Up Protection**.
- (iv) For connections with the **National Electricity Transmission System** at 400kV or 275kV, the **Back-Up Protection** will be provided by the **Network Operator** or **Non-Embedded Customer**, as the case may be, with a fault clearance time not longer than 300ms for faults on the **Network Operator's** or **Non-Embedded Customer's Apparatus**.

- (v) Such **Protection** will also be required to withstand, without tripping, the loading incurred during the clearance of a fault on the **National Electricity Transmission System** by breaker fail **Protection** at 400kV or 275kV. This will permit **Discrimination** between **Network Operator's Back-Up Protection** or **Non-Embedded Customer's Back-Up Protection**, as the case may be, and **Back-Up Protection** provided on the **National Electricity Transmission System** and other **User Systems**. The requirement for and level of **Discrimination** required will be specified in the **Bilateral Agreement**.
- (c) (i) Where the **Network Operator** or **Non-Embedded Customer** is connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** at 400kV or 275kV, and in Scotland also at 132kV, and a circuit breaker is provided by the **Network Operator** or **Non-Embedded Customer**, or **NGET**, as the case may be, to interrupt the interchange of fault current with the **National Electricity Transmission System** or the **System** of the **Network Operator** or **Non-Embedded Customer**, as the case may be, circuit breaker fail **Protection** will be provided by the **Network Operator** or **Non-Embedded Customer**, or **NGET**, as the case may be, on this circuit breaker.
 - (ii) In the event, following operation of a **Protection** system, of a failure to interrupt fault current by these circuit-breakers within the **Fault Current Interruption Time**, the circuit breaker fail **Protection** is required to initiate tripping of all the necessary electrically adjacent circuit-breakers so as to interrupt the fault current within the next 200ms.
- (d) The target performance for the **System Fault Dependability Index** shall be not less than 99%. This is a measure of the ability of **Protection** to initiate successful tripping of circuit breakers which are associated with the faulty items of **Apparatus**.

CC.6.2.3.2 Fault Disconnection Facilities

- (a) Where no **Transmission** circuit breaker is provided at the **User's** connection voltage, the **User** must provide **NGET** with the means of tripping all the **User's** circuit breakers necessary to isolate faults or **System** abnormalities on the **National Electricity Transmission System**. In these circumstances, for faults on the **User's System**, the **User's Protection** should also trip higher voltage **Transmission** circuit breakers. These tripping facilities shall be in accordance with the requirements specified in the **Bilateral Agreement**.
- (b) **NGET** may require the installation of a **System to Generator Operational Intertripping Scheme** in order to enable the timely restoration of circuits following power **System** fault(s). These requirements shall be set out in the relevant **Bilateral Agreement**.

CC.6.2.3.3 Automatic Switching Equipment

Where automatic reclosure of **Transmission** circuit breakers is required following faults on the **User's System**, automatic switching equipment shall be provided in accordance with the requirements specified in the **Bilateral Agreement**.

CC.6.2.3.4 Relay Settings

Protection and relay settings will be co-ordinated (both on connection and subsequently) across the **Connection Point** in accordance with the **Bilateral Agreement** to ensure effective disconnection of faulty **Apparatus**.

CC.6.2.3.5 Work on Protection equipment

Where a **Transmission Licensee** owns the busbar at the **Connection Point**, no busbar **Protection**, mesh corner **Protection** relays, AC or DC wiring (other than power supplies or DC tripping associated with the **Network Operator** or **Non-Embedded Customer's Apparatus** itself) may be worked upon or altered by the **Network Operator** or **Non-Embedded Customer** personnel in the absence of a representative of **NGET** or in Scotland, a representative of **NGET**, or written authority from **NGET** to perform such work or alterations in the absence of a representative of **NGET**.

CC.6.2.3.6 Equipment to be provided

CC.6.2.3.6.1 Protection of Interconnecting Connections

The requirements for the provision of **Protection** equipment for interconnecting connections will be specified in the **Bilateral Agreement**.

CC.6.3 GENERAL GENERATING UNIT (AND OTSDUW) REQUIREMENTS

CC.6.3.1 This section sets out the technical and design criteria and performance requirements for **Generating Units, DC Converters** and **Power Park Modules** (whether directly connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** or **Embedded**) and (where provided in this section) **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** which each **Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner must ensure are complied with in relation to its **Generating Units, DC Converters** and **Power Park Modules** and **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** but does not apply to **Small Power Stations** or individually to **Power Park Units**. References to **Generating Units, DC Converters** and **Power Park Modules** in this CC.6.3 should be read accordingly. The performance requirements that **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** must be capable of providing at the **Interface Point** under this section may be provided using a combination of **Generator Plant and Apparatus** and/or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**.

Plant Performance Requirements

- (a) When supplying **Rated MW** all **Onshore Synchronous Generating Units** must be capable of continuous operation at any point between the limits 0.85 **Power Factor** lagging and 0.95 **Power Factor** leading at the **Onshore Synchronous Generating Unit** terminals. At **Active Power** output levels other than **Rated MW**, all **Onshore Synchronous Generating Units** must be capable of continuous operation at any point between the **Reactive Power** capability limits identified on the **Generator Performance Chart**.

In addition to the above paragraph, where **Onshore Synchronous Generating Unit(s)**:

- (i) have a **Connection Entry Capacity** which has been increased above **Rated MW** (or the **Connection Entry Capacity** of the **CCGT module** has increased above the sum of the **Rated MW** of the **Generating Units** comprising the **CCGT module**), and such increase takes effect after 1st May 2009, the minimum lagging **Reactive Power** capability at the terminals of the **Onshore Synchronous Generating Unit(s)** must be 0.9 **Power Factor** at all **Active Power** output levels in excess of **Rated MW**. Further, the **User** shall comply with the provisions of and any instructions given pursuant to BC1.8 and the relevant **Bilateral Agreement**; or
- (ii) have a **Connection Entry Capacity** in excess of **Rated MW** (or the **Connection Entry Capacity** of the **CCGT module** exceeds the sum of **Rated MW** of the **Generating Units** comprising the **CCGT module**) and a **Completion Date** before 1st May 2009, alternative provisions relating to **Reactive Power** capability may be specified in the **Bilateral Agreement** and where this is the case such provisions must be complied with.

The short circuit ratio of **Onshore Synchronous Generating Units** with an **Apparent Power** rating of less than 1600MVA shall be not less than 0.5. The short circuit ratio of **Onshore Synchronous Generating Units** with a rated **Apparent Power** of 1600MVA or above shall be not less than 0.4.

- (b) Subject to paragraph (c) below, all **Onshore Non-Synchronous Generating Units**, **Onshore DC Converters** and **Onshore Power Park Modules** must be capable of maintaining zero transfer of **Reactive Power** at the **Onshore Grid Entry Point** (or **User System Entry Point** if **Embedded**) at all **Active Power** output levels under steady state voltage conditions. For **Onshore Non-Synchronous Generating Units** and **Onshore Power Park Modules** the steady state tolerance on **Reactive Power** transfer to and from the **National Electricity Transmission System** expressed in MVA shall be no greater than 5% of the **Rated MW**. For **Onshore DC Converters** the steady state tolerance on **Reactive Power** transfer to and from the **National Electricity Transmission System** shall be specified in the **Bilateral Agreement**.

- (c) Subject to the provisions of CC.6.3.2(d) below, all **Onshore Non-Synchronous Generating Units, Onshore DC Converters** (excluding current source technology) and **Onshore Power Park Modules** (excluding those connected to the **Total System** by a current source **Onshore DC Converter**) and **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** at the **Interface Point** with a **Completion Date** on or after 1 January 2006 must be capable of supplying **Rated MW** output or **Interface Point Capacity** in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** at any point between the limits 0.95 **Power Factor** lagging and 0.95 **Power Factor** leading at the **Onshore Grid Entry Point** in England and Wales or **Interface Point** in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or at the HV side of the 33/132kV or 33/275kV or 33/400kV transformer for **Generators** directly connected to the **Onshore Transmission System** in Scotland (or **User System Entry Point** if **Embedded**). With all **Plant** in service, the **Reactive Power** limits defined at **Rated MW** or **Interface Point Capacity** in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** at Lagging **Power Factor** will apply at all **Active Power** output levels above 20% of the **Rated MW** or **Interface Point Capacity** in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** output as defined in Figure 1. With all **Plant** in service, the **Reactive Power** limits defined at **Rated MW** at Leading **Power Factor** will apply at all **Active Power** output levels above 50% of the **Rated MW** output or **Interface Point Capacity** in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** as defined in Figure 1. With all **Plant** in service, the **Reactive Power** limits will reduce linearly below 50% **Active Power** output as shown in Figure 1 unless the requirement to maintain the **Reactive Power** limits defined at **Rated MW** or **Interface Point Capacity** in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** at Leading **Power Factor** down to 20% **Active Power** output is specified in the **Bilateral Agreement**. These **Reactive Power** limits will be reduced pro rata to the amount of **Plant** in service.

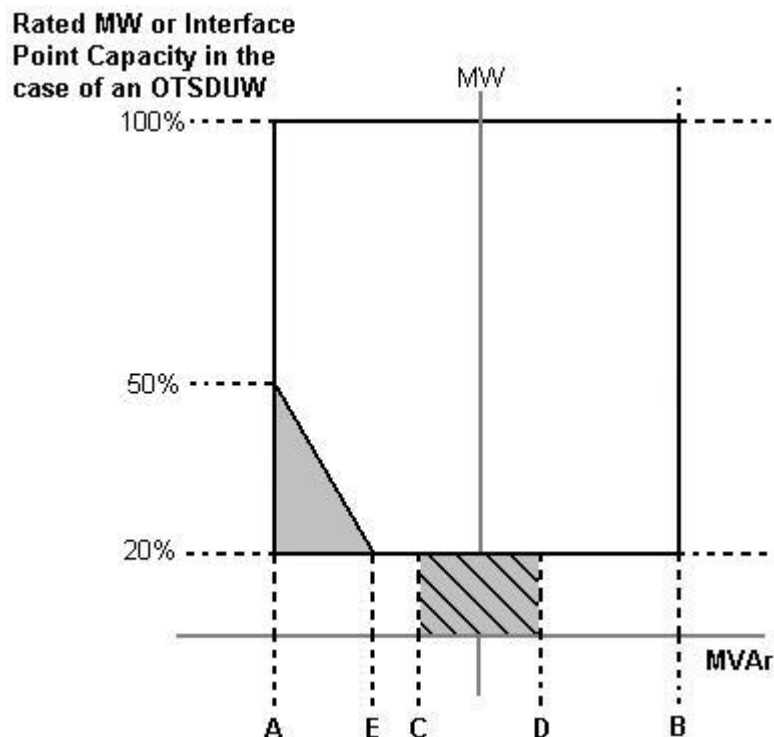


Figure 1

- | | |
|-------------------------------------|--|
| Point A is equivalent (in MVar) to | 0.95 leading Power Factor at Rated MW output or Interface Point Capacity in the case of OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus |
| Point B is equivalent (in MVar) to: | 0.95 lagging Power Factor at Rated MW output or Interface Point Capacity in the case of OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus |
| Point C is equivalent (in MVar) to: | -5% of Rated MW output or Interface Point Capacity in the case of OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus |

- Point D is equivalent (in MVar) to: +5% of Rated MW output or **Interface Point Capacity** in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**
- Point E is equivalent (in MVar) to: -12% of Rated MW output or **Interface Point Capacity** in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**

- (d) All **Onshore Non-Synchronous Generating Units** and **Onshore Power Park Modules** in Scotland with a **Completion Date** after 1 April 2005 and before 1 January 2006 must be capable of supplying **Rated MW** at the range of power factors either:
- (i) from 0.95 lead to 0.95 lag as illustrated in Figure 1 at the **User System Entry Point** for **Embedded Generators** or at the HV side of the 33/132kV or 33/275kV or 33/400kV transformer for **Generators** directly connected to the **Onshore Transmission System**. With all **Plant** in service, the **Reactive Power** limits defined at **Rated MW** will apply at all **Active Power** output levels above 20% of the **Rated MW** output as defined in Figure 1. These **Reactive Power** limits will be reduced pro rata to the amount of **Plant** in service, or
 - (ii) from 0.95 lead to 0.90 lag at the **Onshore Non-Synchronous Generating Unit** (including **Power Park Unit**) terminals. For the avoidance of doubt **Generators** complying with this option (ii) are not required to comply with CC.6.3.2(b).
- (e) The short circuit ratio of Offshore Synchronous Generating Units at a Large Power Station shall be not less than 0.5. At a Large Power Station all Offshore Synchronous Generating Units, Offshore Non-Synchronous Generating Units, Offshore DC Converters and **Offshore Power Park Modules** must be capable of maintaining:
- (i) zero transfer of **Reactive Power** at the **Offshore Grid Entry Point** for all **Generators** with an **Offshore Grid Entry Point** at the **LV Side of the Offshore Platform** at all **Active Power** output levels under steady state voltage conditions. The steady state tolerance on **Reactive Power** transfer to and from an **Offshore Transmission System** expressed in MVar shall be no greater than 5% of the **Rated MW**, or
 - (ii) a transfer of **Reactive Power** at the **Offshore Grid Entry Point** at a value specified in the **Bilateral Agreement** that will be equivalent to zero at the **LV Side of the Offshore Platform**. In addition, the steady state tolerance on **Reactive Power** transfer to and from an **Offshore Transmission System** expressed in MVar at the **LV Side of the Offshore Platform** shall be no greater than 5% of the **Rated MW**, or
 - (iii) the **Reactive Power** capability (within associated steady state tolerance) specified in the **Bilateral Agreement** if any alternative has been agreed with the **Generator**, **Offshore Transmission Licensee** and **NGET**.
- (f) In addition, a **Genset** shall meet the operational requirements as specified in BC2.A.2.6.

CC.6.3.3 Each **Generating Unit**, **DC Converter** (including an **OTSDUW DC Converter**), **Power Park Module** and/or **CCGT Module** must be capable of:

- (a) continuously maintaining constant **Active Power** output for **System Frequency** changes within the range 50.5 to 49.5 Hz; and

- (b) (subject to the provisions of CC.6.1.3) maintaining its **Active Power** output at a level not lower than the figure determined by the linear relationship shown in Figure 2 for **System Frequency** changes within the range 49.5 to 47 Hz, such that if the **System Frequency** drops to 47 Hz the **Active Power** output does not decrease by more than 5%. In the case of a **CCGT Module**, the above requirement shall be retained down to the **Low Frequency Relay** trip setting of 48.8 Hz, which reflects the first stage of the Automatic Low Frequency Demand Disconnection scheme notified to **Network Operators** under OC6.6.2. For **System Frequency** below that setting, the existing requirement shall be retained for a minimum period of 5 minutes while **System Frequency** remains below that setting, and special measure(s) that may be required to meet this requirement shall be kept in service during this period. After that 5 minutes period, if **System Frequency** remains below that setting, the special measure(s) must be discontinued if there is a materially increased risk of the **Gas Turbine** tripping. The need for special measure(s) is linked to the inherent **Gas Turbine Active Power** output reduction caused by reduced shaft speed due to falling **System Frequency**.

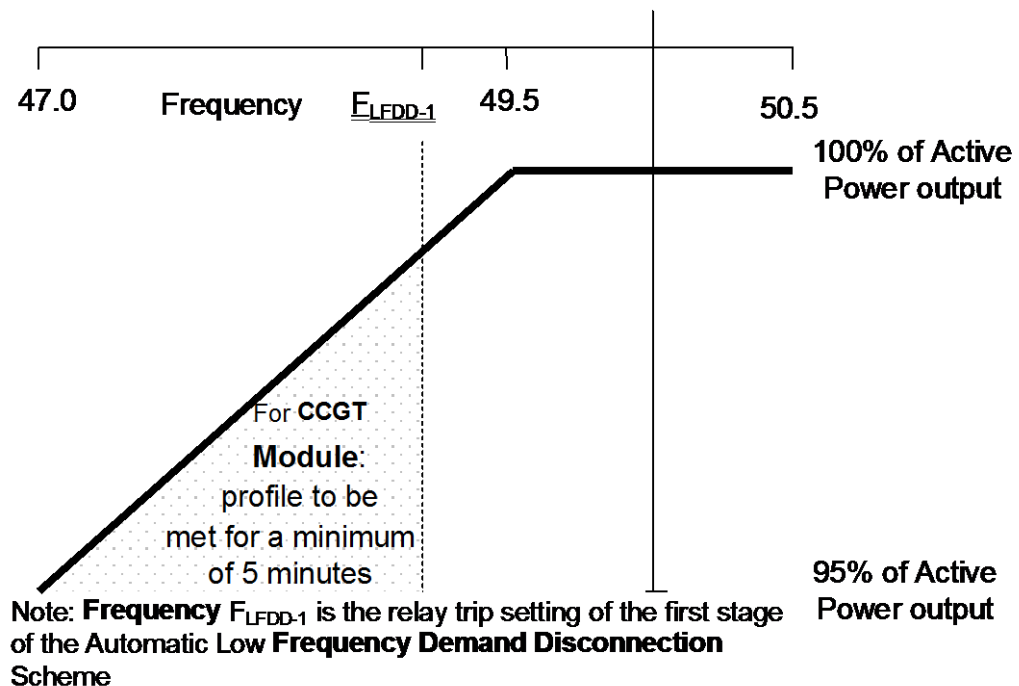


Figure 2

- (c) For the avoidance of doubt in the case of a **Generating Unit** or **Power Park Module** (or **OTSDUW DC Converters** at the **Interface Point**) using an **Intermittent Power Source** where the mechanical power input will not be constant over time, the requirement is that the **Active Power** output shall be independent of **System Frequency** under (a) above and should not drop with **System Frequency** by greater than the amount specified in (b) above.
- (d) A **DC Converter Station** must be capable of maintaining its **Active Power** input (i.e. when operating in a mode analogous to **Demand**) from the **National Electricity Transmission System** (or **User System** in the case of an **Embedded DC Converter Station**) at a level not greater than the figure determined by the linear relationship shown in Figure 3 for **System Frequency** changes within the range 49.5 to 47 Hz, such that if the **System Frequency** drops to 47.8 Hz the **Active Power** input decreases by more than 60%.

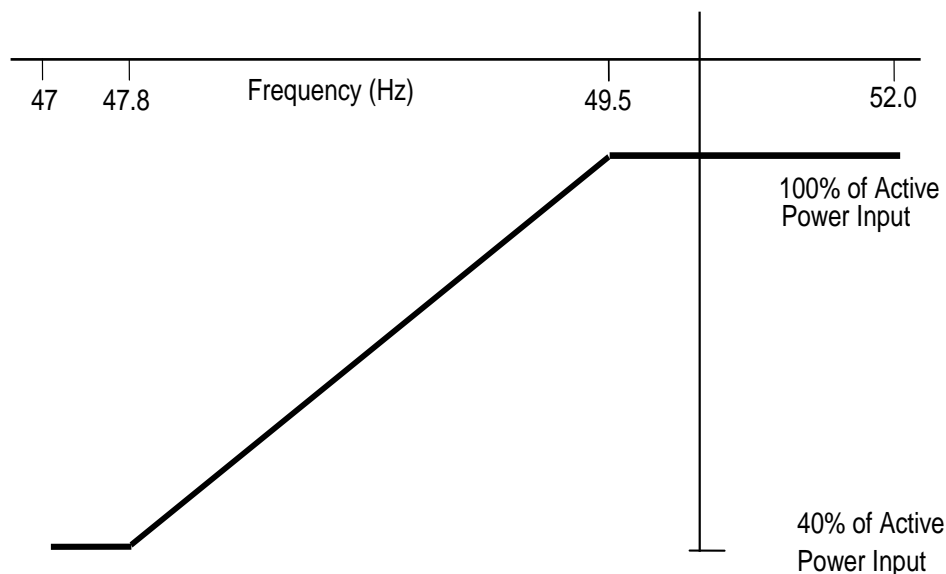


Figure 3

- (e) At a **Large Power Station**, in the case of an **Offshore Generating Unit, Offshore Power Park Module, Offshore DC Converter** and **OTSDUW DC Converter**, the **Generator** shall comply with the requirements of CC.6.3.3. **Generators** should be aware that Section K of the **STC** places requirements on **Offshore Transmission Licensees** which utilise a **Transmission DC Converter** as part of their **Offshore Transmission System** to make appropriate provisions to enable **Generators** to fulfil their obligations.
- (f) In the case of an **OTSDUW DC Converter** the **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** shall provide a continuous signal indicating the real time frequency measured at the **Interface Point** to the **Offshore Grid Entry Point**.

CC.6.3.4

At the **Grid Entry Point**, the **Active Power** output under steady state conditions of any **Generating Unit, DC Converter** or **Power Park Module** directly connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** or in the case of **OTSDUW**, the **Active Power** transfer at the **Interface Point**, under steady state conditions of any **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** should not be affected by voltage changes in the normal operating range specified in paragraph CC.6.1.4 by more than the change in **Active Power** losses at reduced or increased voltage. In addition:

- (a) For any **Onshore Generating Unit, Onshore DC Converter** and **Onshore Power Park Module** or **OTSDUW** the **Reactive Power** output under steady state conditions should be fully available within the voltage range $\pm 5\%$ at 400kV, 275kV and 132kV and lower voltages, except for an **Onshore Power Park Module** or **Onshore Non-Synchronous Generating Unit** if **Embedded** at 33kV and below (or directly connected to the **Onshore Transmission System** at 33kV and below) where the requirement shown in Figure 4 applies.
- (b) At a **Large Power Station**, in the case of an **Offshore Generating Unit, Offshore DC Converter** and **Offshore Power Park Module** where an alternative reactive capability has been agreed with the **Generator**, as specified in CC.6.3.2(e) (iii), the voltage / **Reactive Power** requirement shall be specified in the **Bilateral Agreement**. The **Reactive Power** output under steady state conditions shall be fully available within the voltage range $\pm 5\%$ at 400kV, 275kV and 132kV and lower voltages.

Voltage at an **Onshore Grid Entry Point** or **User System Entry Point** if Embedded
(% of Nominal) at 33 kV and below

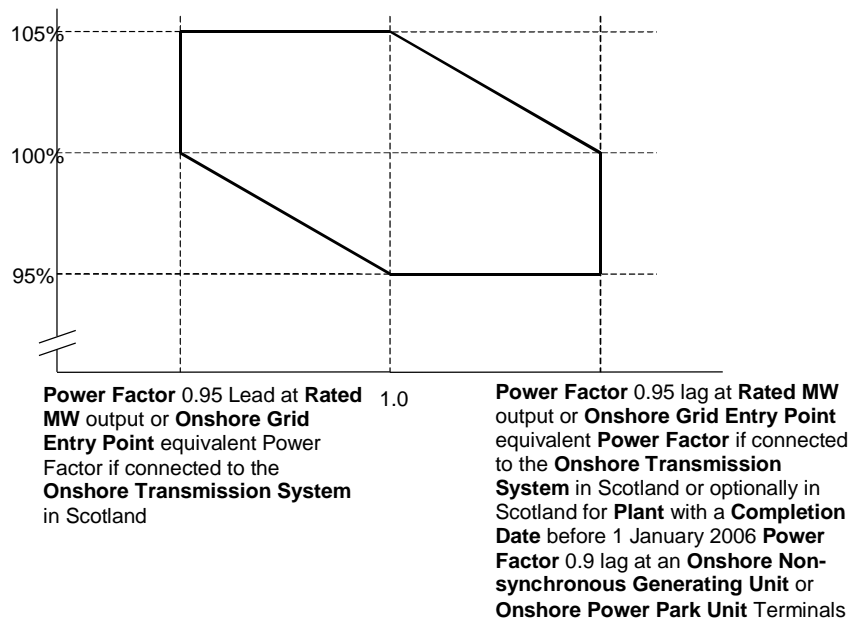


Figure 4

CC.6.3.5 It is an essential requirement that the **National Electricity Transmission System** must incorporate a **Black Start Capability**. This will be achieved by agreeing a **Black Start Capability** at a number of strategically located **Power Stations**. For each **Power Station** **NET** will state in the **Bilateral Agreement** whether or not a **Black Start Capability** is required.

Control Arrangements

- CC.6.3.6 (a) Each:
- (i) **Offshore Generating Unit** in a **Large Power Station** or **Onshore Generating Unit**; or,
 - (ii) **Onshore DC Converter** with a **Completion Date** on or after 1 April 2005 or **Offshore DC Converter** at a **Large Power Station**; or,
 - (iii) **Onshore Power Park Module** in England and Wales with a **Completion Date** on or after 1 January 2006; or,
 - (iv) **Onshore Power Park Module** in operation in Scotland on or after 1 January 2006 (with a **Completion Date** after 1 July 2004 and in a **Power Station** with a **Registered Capacity** of 50MW or more); or,
 - (v) **Offshore Power Park Module** in a **Large Power Station** with a **Registered Capacity** of 50MW or more;

must be capable of contributing to **Frequency** control by continuous modulation of **Active Power** supplied to the **National Electricity Transmission System** or the **User System** in which it is **Embedded**. For the avoidance of doubt each **OTSDUW DC Converter** shall provide each **User** in respect of its **Offshore Power Stations** connected to and/or using an **Offshore Transmission System** a continuous signal indicating the real time **Frequency** measured at the **Transmission Interface Point**.

- (b) Each:
- (i) **Onshore Generating Unit**; or,
 - (ii) **Onshore DC Converter** (with a **Completion Date** on or after 1 April 2005 excluding current source technologies); or
 - (iii) **Onshore Power Park Module** in England and Wales with a **Completion Date** on

or after 1 January 2006; or,

- (iv) **Onshore Power Park Module** in Scotland irrespective of **Completion Date**; or,
- (v) **Offshore Generating Unit** at a **Large Power Station**, **Offshore DC Converter** at a **Large Power Station** or **Offshore Power Park Module** at a **Large Power Station** which provides a reactive range beyond the minimum requirements specified in CC.6.3.2(e) (iii); or,
- (vi) **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** at a **Transmission Interface Point**

must be capable of contributing to voltage control by continuous changes to the **Reactive Power** supplied to the **National Electricity Transmission System** or the **User System** in which it is **Embedded**.

CC.6.3.7

- (a) Each **Generating Unit**, **DC Converter** or **Power Park Module** (excluding **Onshore Power Park Modules** in Scotland with a **Completion Date** before 1 July 2004 or **Onshore Power Park Modules** in a **Power Station** in Scotland with a **Registered Capacity** less than 50MW or **Offshore Power Park Modules** in a **Large Power Station** located **Offshore** with a **Registered Capacity** less than 50MW) must be fitted with a fast acting proportional **Frequency** control device (or turbine speed governor) and unit load controller or equivalent control device to provide **Frequency** response under normal operational conditions in accordance with **Balancing Code 3 (BC3)**. In the case of a **Power Park Module** the **Frequency** or speed control device(s) may be on the **Power Park Module** or on each individual **Power Park Unit** or be a combination of both. The **Frequency** control device(s) (or speed governor(s)) must be designed and operated to the appropriate:
 - (i) **European Specification**; or
 - (ii) in the absence of a relevant **European Specification**, such other standard which is in common use within the European Community (which may include a manufacturer specification);

as at the time when the installation of which it forms part was designed or (in the case of modification or alteration to the **Frequency** control device (or turbine speed governor)) when the modification or alteration was designed.

The **European Specification** or other standard utilised in accordance with subparagraph CC.6.3.7 (a) (ii) will be notified to **NGET** by the **Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner or, in the case of an **Embedded Medium Power Station** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** or **Embedded DC Converter Station** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement**, the relevant **Network Operator**:

- (i) as part of the application for a **Bilateral Agreement**; or
 - (ii) as part of the application for a varied **Bilateral Agreement**; or
 - (iii) in the case of an **Embedded Development**, within 28 days of entry into the **Embedded Development Agreement** (or such later time as agreed with **NGET**); or
 - (iv) as soon as possible prior to any modification or alteration to the **Frequency** control device (or governor); and
- (b) The **Frequency** control device (or speed governor) in co-ordination with other control devices must control the **Generating Unit**, **DC Converter** or **Power Park Module Active Power Output** with stability over the entire operating range of the **Generating Unit**, **DC Converter** or **Power Park Module**; and
 - (c) The **Frequency** control device (or speed governor) must meet the following minimum requirements:
 - (i) Where a **Generating Unit**, **DC Converter** or **Power Park Module** becomes isolated from the rest of the **Total System** but is still supplying **Customers**, the

Frequency control device (or speed governor) must also be able to control **System Frequency** below 52Hz unless this causes the **Generating Unit, DC Converter** or **Power Park Module** to operate below its **Designed Minimum Operating Level** when it is possible that it may, as detailed in BC 3.7.3, trip after a time. For the avoidance of doubt the **Generating Unit, DC Converter** or **Power Park Module** is only required to operate within the **System Frequency** range 47 - 52 Hz as defined in CC.6.1.3;

- (ii) the **Frequency** control device (or speed governor) must be capable of being set so that it operates with an overall speed **Droop** of between 3% and 5%. For the avoidance of doubt, in the case of a **Power Park Module** the speed **Droop** should be equivalent of a fixed setting between 3% and 5% applied to each **Power Park Unit** in service;
- (iii) in the case of all **Generating Units, DC Converter** or **Power Park Module** other than the **Steam Unit** within a **CCGT Module** the **Frequency** control device (or speed governor) deadband should be no greater than 0.03Hz (for the avoidance of doubt, $\pm 0.015\text{Hz}$). In the case of the **Steam Unit** within a **CCGT Module**, the speed **Governor Deadband** should be set to an appropriate value consistent with the requirements of CC.6.3.7(c)(i) and the requirements of BC3.7.2 for the provision of **Limited High Frequency Response**;

For the avoidance of doubt, the minimum requirements in (ii) and (iii) for the provision of **System Ancillary Services** do not restrict the negotiation of **Commercial Ancillary Services** between **NGET** and the **User** using other parameters; and

- (d) A facility to modify, so as to fulfil the requirements of the **Balancing Codes**, the **Target Frequency** setting either continuously or in a maximum of 0.05 Hz steps over at least the range 50 ± 0.1 Hz should be provided in the unit load controller or equivalent device.
- (e)
 - (i) Each **Onshore Generating Unit** and/or **CCGT Module** which has a **Completion Date** after 1 January 2001 in England and Wales, and after 1 April 2005 in Scotland, must be capable of meeting the minimum **Frequency** response requirement profile subject to and in accordance with the provisions of Appendix 3.
 - (ii) Each **DC Converter** at a **DC Converter Station** which has a **Completion Date** on or after 1 April 2005 and each **Offshore DC Converter** at a **Large Power Station** must be capable of meeting the minimum **Frequency** response requirement profile subject to and in accordance with the provisions of Appendix 3.
 - (iii) Each **Onshore Power Park Module** in operation in England and Wales with a **Completion Date** on or after 1 January 2006 must be capable of meeting the minimum **Frequency** response requirement profile subject to and in accordance with the provisions of Appendix 3.
 - (iv) Each **Onshore Power Park Module** in operation on or after 1 January 2006 in Scotland (with a **Completion Date** on or after 1 April 2005 and a **Registered Capacity** of 50MW or more) must be capable of meeting the minimum **Frequency** response requirement profile subject to and in accordance with the provisions of Appendix 3.
 - (v) Each **Offshore Generating Unit** in a **Large Power Station** must be capable of meeting the minimum **Frequency** response requirement profile subject to and in accordance with the provisions of Appendix 3.
 - (vi) Each **Offshore Power Park Module** in a **Large Power Station** with a **Registered Capacity** of 50 MW or greater, must be capable of meeting the minimum **Frequency** response requirement profile subject to and in accordance with the provisions of Appendix 3.
 - (vii) Subject to the requirements of CC.6.3.7(e), **Offshore Generating Units** at a **Large Power Station**, **Offshore Power Park Modules** at a **Large Power Station** and **Offshore DC Converters** in a **Large Power Station** shall comply with the requirements of CC.6.3.7. **Generators** should be aware that Section K of the **STC**

places requirements on **Offshore Transmission Licensees** which utilise a **Transmission DC Converter** as part of their **Offshore Transmission System** to make appropriate provisions to enable **Generators** to fulfil their obligations.

- (viii) Each **OTSDUW DC Converter** must be capable of providing a continuous signal indicating the real time frequency measured at the **Interface Point** to the **Offshore Grid Entry Point**.
- (f) For the avoidance of doubt, the requirements of Appendix 3 do not apply to:
 - (i) **Generating Units** and/or **CCGT Modules** which have a **Completion Date** before 1 January 2001 in England and Wales, and before 1 April 2005 in Scotland, for whom the remaining requirements of this clause CC.6.3.7 shall continue to apply unchanged; or
 - (ii) **DC Converters** at a **DC Converter Station** which have a **Completion Date** before 1 April 2005; or
 - (iii) **Onshore Power Park Modules** in England and Wales with a **Completion Date** before 1 January 2006 for whom only the requirements of **Limited Frequency Sensitive Mode** (BC3.5.2) operation shall apply; or
 - (iv) **Onshore Power Park Modules** in operation in Scotland before 1 January 2006 for whom only the requirements of **Limited Frequency Sensitive Mode** (BC3.5.2) operation shall apply; or
 - (v) **Onshore Power Park Modules** in operation after 1 January 2006 in Scotland which have a **Completion Date** before 1 April 2005 for whom the remaining requirements of this clause CC.6.3.7 shall continue to apply unchanged; or
 - (vi) **Offshore Power Park Modules** which are in a **Large Power Station** with a **Registered Capacity** less than 50MW for whom only the requirements of **Limited Frequency Sensitive Mode** (BC3.5.2) operation shall apply; or

Excitation and Voltage Control Performance Requirements

- CC.6.3.8
- (a) Excitation and voltage control performance requirements applicable to **Onshore Generating Units, Onshore Power Park Modules, Onshore DC Converters** and **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**.
 - (i) A continuously-acting automatic excitation control system is required to provide constant terminal voltage control of the **Onshore Synchronous Generating Unit** without instability over the entire operating range of the **Onshore Generating Unit**.
 - (ii) In respect of **Onshore Synchronous Generating Units** with a **Completion Date** before 1 January 2009, the requirements for excitation control facilities, including **Power System Stabilisers**, where in **NGET's** view these are necessary for system reasons, will be specified in the **Bilateral Agreement**. If any **Modification** to the excitation control facilities of such **Onshore Synchronous Generating Units** is made on or after 1 January 2009 the requirements that shall apply may be specified in the **Bilateral Agreement** as varied. To the extent that the **Bilateral Agreement** does not specify, the requirements given or referred to in CC.A.6 shall apply. The performance requirements for a continuously acting automatic excitation control system that shall be complied with by the **User** in respect of such **Onshore Synchronous Generating Units** with a **Completion Date** on or after 1 January 2009 are given or referred to in CC.A.6. Reference is made to on-load commissioning witnessed by **NGET** in BC2.11.2.
 - (iii) In the case of an **Onshore Non-Synchronous Generating Unit, Onshore DC Converter, Onshore Power Park Module** or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** at the **Interface Point** a continuously-acting automatic control system is required to provide control of the voltage (or zero transfer of **Reactive Power** as applicable to CC.6.3.2) at the **Onshore Grid Entry Point** or **User System Entry Point** or in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** at the **Interface Point** without instability over the entire operating range of the **Onshore Non-Synchronous Generating**

Unit, Onshore DC Converter, Onshore Power Park Module or OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus. Any **Plant or Apparatus** used in the provisions of such voltage control within an **Onshore Power Park Module** may be located at the **Power Park Unit** terminals, an appropriate intermediate busbar or the **Connection Point**. **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** used in the provision of such voltage control may be located at the **Offshore Grid Entry Point**, an appropriate intermediate busbar or at the **Interface Point**. In the case of an **Onshore Power Park Module** in Scotland with a **Completion Date** before 1 January 2009, voltage control may be at the **Power Park Unit** terminals, an appropriate intermediate busbar or the **Connection Point** as specified in the **Bilateral Agreement**. When operating below **20% Rated MW** the automatic control system may continue to provide voltage control utilising any available reactive capability. If voltage control is not being provided the automatic control system shall be designed to ensure a smooth transition between the shaded area bound by CD and the non shaded area bound by AB in Figure 1 of CC.6.3.2 (c).

- (iv) The performance requirements for a continuously acting automatic voltage control system in respect of **Onshore Power Park Modules, Onshore Non-Synchronous Generating Units and Onshore DC Converters** with a **Completion Date** before 1 January 2009 will be specified in the **Bilateral Agreement**. If any **Modification** to the continuously acting automatic voltage control system of such **Onshore Power Park Modules, Onshore Non-Synchronous Generating Units and Onshore DC Converters** is made on or after 1 January 2009 the requirements that shall apply may be specified in the **Bilateral Agreement** as varied. To the extent that the **Bilateral Agreement** does not specify, the requirements given or referred to in CC.A.7 shall apply. The performance requirements for a continuously acting automatic voltage control system that shall be complied with by the **User** in respect of **Onshore Power Park Modules, Onshore Non-Synchronous Generating Units and Onshore DC Converters** or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** at the **Interface Point** with a **Completion Date** on or after 1 January 2009 are given or referred to in CC.A.7.
- (v) Unless otherwise required for testing in accordance with OC5.A.2, the automatic excitation control system of an **Onshore Synchronous Generating Unit** shall always be operated such that it controls the **Onshore Synchronous Generating Unit** terminal voltage to a value that is
- equal to its rated value; or
 - only where provisions have been made in the **Bilateral Agreement**, greater than its rated value.
- (vi) In particular, other control facilities, including constant **Reactive Power** output control modes and constant **Power Factor** control modes (but excluding VAR limiters) are not required. However, if present in the excitation or voltage control system they will be disabled unless the **Bilateral Agreement** records otherwise. Operation of such control facilities will be in accordance with the provisions contained in **BC2**.
- (b) Excitation and voltage control performance requirements applicable to **Offshore Generating Units** at a **Large Power Station, Offshore Power Park Modules** at a **Large Power Station** and **Offshore DC Converters** at a **Large Power Station**.

A continuously acting automatic control system is required to provide either:

- (i) control of **Reactive Power** (as specified in CC.6.3.2(e) (i) (ii)) at the **Offshore Grid Entry Point** without instability over the entire operating range of the **Offshore Generating Unit, Offshore DC Converter or Offshore Power Park Module**. The performance requirements for this automatic control system will be specified in the **Bilateral Agreement** or;
- (ii) where an alternative reactive capability has been specified in the **Bilateral Agreement**, in accordance with CC.6.3.2 (e) (iii), the **Offshore Generating Unit**,

Offshore Power Park Module or **Offshore DC Converter** will be required to control voltage and / or **Reactive Power** without instability over the entire operating range of the **Offshore Generating Unit, Offshore Power Park Module** or **Offshore DC Converter**. The performance requirements of the control system will be specified in the **Bilateral Agreement**.

In addition to CC.6.3.8(b) (i) and (ii) the requirements for excitation control facilities, including **Power System Stabilisers**, where in **NGET's** view these are necessary for system reasons, will be specified in the **Bilateral Agreement**. Reference is made to on-load commissioning witnessed by **NGET** in BC2.11.2.

Steady state Load Inaccuracies

CC.6.3.9 The standard deviation of **Load** error at steady state **Load** over a 30 minute period must not exceed 2.5 per cent of a **Genset's Registered Capacity**. Where a **Genset** is instructed to **Frequency** sensitive operation, allowance will be made in determining whether there has been an error according to the governor droop characteristic registered under the **PC**.

For the avoidance of doubt in the case of a **Power Park Module** allowance will be made for the full variation of mechanical power output.

Negative Phase Sequence Loadings

CC.6.3.10 In addition to meeting the conditions specified in CC.6.1.5(b), each **Synchronous Generating Unit** will be required to withstand, without tripping, the negative phase sequence loading incurred by clearance of a close-up phase-to-phase fault, by **System Back-Up Protection** on the **National Electricity Transmission System** or **User System** located **Onshore** in which it is **Embedded**.

Neutral Earthing

CC.6.3.11 At nominal **System** voltages of 132kV and above the higher voltage windings of a transformer of a **Generating Unit, DC Converter, Power Park Module** or transformer resulting from **OTSDUW** must be star connected with the star point suitable for connection to earth. The earthing and lower voltage winding arrangement shall be such as to ensure that the **Earth Fault Factor** requirement of paragraph CC.6.2.1.1 (b) will be met on the **National Electricity Transmission System** at nominal **System** voltages of 132kV and above.

Frequency Sensitive Relays

CC.6.3.12 As stated in CC.6.1.3, the **System Frequency** could rise to 52Hz or fall to 47Hz. Each **Generating Unit, DC Converter, OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus, Power Park Module** or any constituent element must continue to operate within this **Frequency** range for at least the periods of time given in CC.6.1.3 unless **NGET** has agreed to any **Frequency**-level relays and/or rate-of-change-of-**Frequency** relays which will trip such **Generating Unit, DC Converter, OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus, Power Park Module** and any constituent element within this **Frequency** range, under the **Bilateral Agreement**.

CC.6.3.13 **Generators** (including in respect of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**) and **DC Converter Station** owners will be responsible for protecting all their **Generating Units** (and **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**), **DC Converters** or **Power Park Modules** against damage should **Frequency** excursions outside the range 52Hz to 47Hz ever occur. Should such excursions occur, it is up to the **Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner to decide whether to disconnect his **Apparatus** for reasons of safety of **Apparatus, Plant** and/or personnel.

CC.6.3.14 It may be agreed in the **Bilateral Agreement** that a **Genset** shall have a **Fast-Start Capability**. Such **Gensets** may be used for **Operating Reserve** and their **Start-Up** may be initiated by **Frequency**-level relays with settings in the range 49Hz to 50Hz as specified pursuant to **OC2**.

CC.6.3.15 Fault Ride Through

This section sets out the fault ride through requirements on **Generating Units, Power Park Modules, DC Converters and OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus. Onshore Generating Units, Onshore Power Park Modules, Onshore DC Converters** (including **Embedded Medium Power Stations and Embedded DC Converter Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** and with an **Onshore User System Entry Point** (irrespective of whether they are located **Onshore** or **Offshore**)) and **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** are required to operate through **System** faults and disturbances as defined in CC.6.3.15.1 (a), CC.6.3.15.1 (b) and CC.6.3.15.3. **Offshore Generating Units** at a **Large Power Station, Offshore Power Park Modules** at a **Large Power Station** and **Offshore DC Converters** at a **Large Power Station** shall have the option of meeting either:

- (i) CC.6.3.15.1 (a), CC.6.3.15.1 (b) and CC.6.3.15.3, or:
- (ii) CC.6.3.15.2 (a), CC.6.3.15.2 (b) and CC.6.3.15.3

Offshore Generators and **Offshore DC Converter** owners, should notify **NGET** which option they wish to select within 28 days (or such longer period as **NGET** may agree, in any event this being no later than 3 months before the **Completion Date** of the offer for a final **CUSC Contract** which would be made following the appointment of the **Offshore Transmission Licensee**).

CC.6.3.15.1 Fault Ride through applicable to Generating Units, Power Park Modules and DC Converters and **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**

- (a) Short circuit faults on the **Onshore Transmission System** (which may include an **Interface Point**) at **Supergrid Voltage** up to 140ms in duration.
 - (i) Each **Generating Unit, DC Converter, or Power Park Module** and any constituent **Power Park Unit** thereof and **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** shall remain transiently stable and connected to the **System** without tripping of any **Generating Unit, DC Converter or Power Park Module** and / or any constituent **Power Park Unit** and **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, for a close-up solid three-phase short circuit fault or any unbalanced short circuit fault on the **Onshore Transmission System** (including in respect of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, the **Interface Point**) operating at **Supergrid Voltages** for a total fault clearance time of up to 140 ms. A solid three-phase or unbalanced earthed fault results in zero voltage on the faulted phase(s) at the point of fault. The duration of zero voltage is dependent on local **Protection** and circuit breaker operating times. This duration and the fault clearance times will be specified in the **Bilateral Agreement**. Following fault clearance, recovery of the **Supergrid Voltage** on the **Onshore Transmission System** to 90% may take longer than 140ms as illustrated in Appendix 4A Figures CC.A.4A.1 (a) and (b). It should be noted that in the case of an **Offshore Generating Unit, Offshore DC Converter or Offshore Power Park Module** (including any **Offshore Power Park Unit** thereof) which is connected to an **Offshore Transmission System** which includes a **Transmission DC Converter** as part of that **Offshore Transmission System**, the **Offshore Grid Entry Point** voltage may not indicate the presence of a fault on the **Onshore Transmission System**. The fault will affect the level of **Active Power** that can be transferred to the **Onshore Transmission System** and therefore subject the **Offshore Generating Unit, Offshore DC Converter or Offshore Power Park Module** (including any **Offshore Power Park Unit** thereof) to a load rejection.
 - (ii) Each **Generating Unit, Power Park Module** and **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, shall be designed such that upon both clearance of the fault on the **Onshore Transmission System** as detailed in CC.6.3.15.1 (a) (i) and within 0.5 seconds of the restoration of the voltage at the **Onshore Grid Entry Point** (for **Onshore Generating Units or Onshore Power Park Modules**) or **Interface Point** (for **Offshore Generating Units, Offshore Power Park Modules or OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**) to the minimum levels specified in CC.6.1.4 (or within 0.5 seconds of restoration of the voltage at the **User System Entry Point** to 90% of

nominal or greater if **Embedded**), **Active Power** output or in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, **Active Power** transfer capability, shall be restored to at least 90% of the level available immediately before the fault. Once the **Active Power** output, or in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, **Active Power** transfer capability, has been restored to the required level, **Active Power** oscillations shall be acceptable provided that:

- the total **Active Energy** delivered during the period of the oscillations is at least that which would have been delivered if the **Active Power** was constant
- the oscillations are adequately damped

During the period of the fault as detailed in CC.6.3.15.1 (a) (i) for which the voltage at the **Grid Entry Point** (or **Interface Point** in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**) is outside the limits specified in CC.6.1.4, each **Generating Unit** or **Power Park Module** or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** shall generate maximum reactive current without exceeding the transient rating limit of the **Generating Unit**, **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or **Power Park Module** and / or any constituent **Power Park Unit**.

- (iii) Each **DC Converter** shall be designed to meet the **Active Power** recovery characteristics (and **OTSDUW DC Converter** shall be designed to meet the **Active Power** transfer capability at the **Interface Point**) as specified in the **Bilateral Agreement** upon clearance of the fault on the **Onshore Transmission System** as detailed in CC.6.3.15.1 (a) (i).
- (b) **Supergrid Voltage** dips on the **Onshore Transmission System** greater than 140ms in duration

In addition to the requirements of CC.6.3.15.1 (a) each **Generating Unit**, **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, or each **Power Park Module** and / or any constituent **Power Park Unit**, each with a **Completion Date** on or after the 1 April 2005 shall:

- (i) remain transiently stable and connected to the **System** without tripping of any **Generating Unit**, **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, or **Power Park Module** and / or any constituent **Power Park Unit**, for balanced **Supergrid Voltage** dips and associated durations on the **Onshore Transmission System** (which could be at the **Interface Point**) anywhere on or above the heavy black line shown in Figure 5. Appendix 4A and Figures CC.A.4A.3 (a), (b) and (c) provide an explanation and illustrations of Figure 5; and,

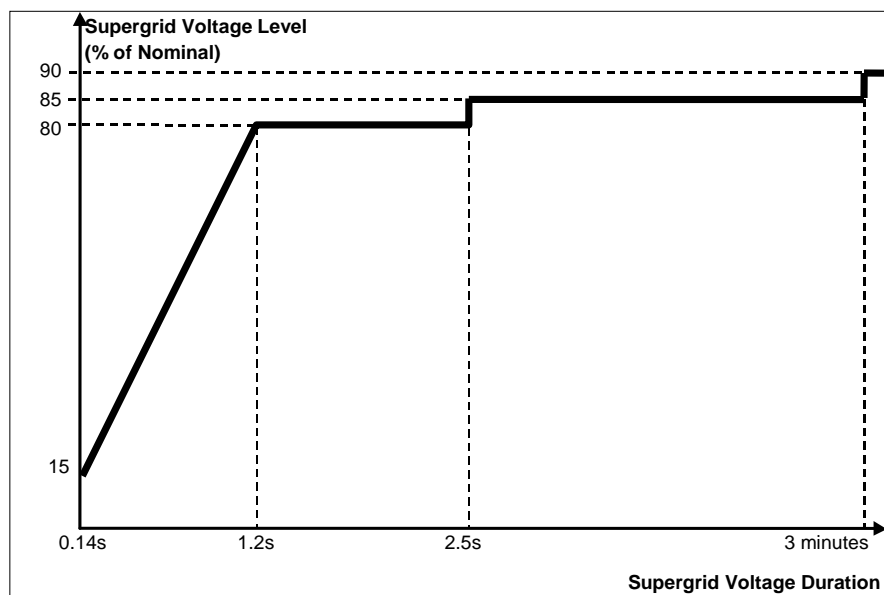


Figure 5

- (ii) provide **Active Power** output at the **Grid Entry Point** or in the case of an **OTSDUW**, **Active Power** transfer capability at the **Transmission Interface Point**,

during **Supergrid Voltage** dips on the **Onshore Transmission System** as described in Figure 5, at least in proportion to the retained balanced voltage at the **Onshore Grid Entry Point** (for **Onshore Generating Units** and **Onshore Power Park Modules**) or **Interface Point** (for **Offshore Generating Units**, **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** and **Offshore Power Park Modules**) (or the retained balanced voltage at the **User System Entry Point** if **Embedded**) except in the case of a **Non-Synchronous Generating Unit** or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or **Power Park Module** where there has been a reduction in the **Intermittent Power Source** or in the case of **OTSDUW Active Power** transfer capability in the time range in Figure 5 that restricts the **Active Power** output or in the case of an **OTSDUW Active Power** transfer capability below this level and shall generate maximum reactive current (where the voltage at the **Grid Entry Point**, or in the case of an **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, the **Interface Point** voltage, is outside the limits specified in CC.6.1.4) without exceeding the transient rating limits of the **Generating Unit**, **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or **Power Park Module** and any constituent **Power Park Unit**; and,

- (iii) restore **Active Power** output (or, in the case of **OTSDUW**, **Active Power** transfer capability), following **Supergrid Voltage** dips on the **Onshore Transmission System** as described in Figure 5, within 1 second of restoration of the voltage at the:

Onshore Grid Entry Point for directly connected **Onshore Generating Units** and **Onshore Power Park Modules** or,

Interface Point for **Offshore Generating Units**, **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** and **Offshore Power Park Modules** or,

User System Entry Point for **Embedded Onshore Generating Units** and **Embedded Onshore Power Park Modules** or,

User System Entry Point for **Embedded Medium Power Stations** and **Embedded DC Converter Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** and with an **Onshore User System Entry Point** (irrespective of whether they are located **Onshore** or **Offshore**)

to the minimum levels specified in CC.6.1.4 to at least 90% of the level available immediately before the occurrence of the dip except in the case of a **Non-Synchronous Generating Unit**, **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or **Power Park Module** where there has been a reduction in the **Intermittent Power Source** in the time range in Figure 5 that restricts the **Active Power** output or, in the case of **OTSDUW**, **Active Power** transfer capability below this level. Once the **Active Power** output or, in the case of **OTSDUW**, **Active Power** transfer capability has been restored to the required level, **Active Power** oscillations shall be acceptable provided that:

- the total **Active Energy** delivered during the period of the oscillations is at least that which would have been delivered if the **Active Power** was constant
- the oscillations are adequately damped.

For the avoidance of doubt a balanced **Onshore Transmission System Supergrid Voltage** meets the requirements of CC.6.1.5 (b) and CC.6.1.6.

CC.6.3.15.2 Fault Ride Through applicable to **Offshore Generating Units** at a **Large Power Station**, **Offshore Power Park Modules** at a **Large Power Station** and **Offshore DC Converters** at a **Large Power Station** who choose to meet the fault ride through requirements at the **LV side of the Offshore Platform**

- (a) Requirements on **Offshore Generating Units**, **Offshore Power Park Modules** and **Offshore DC Converters** to withstand voltage dips on the **LV Side of the Offshore Platform** for up to 140ms in duration as a result of faults and / or voltage dips on the **Onshore Transmission System** operating at **Supergrid Voltage**

- (i) Each **Offshore Generating Unit**, **Offshore DC Converter**, or **Offshore Power Park Module** and any constituent **Power Park Unit** thereof shall remain transiently stable and connected to the **System** without tripping of any **Offshore Generating Unit**, or **Offshore DC Converter** or **Offshore Power Park Module** and / or any constituent **Power Park Unit**, for any balanced or unbalanced voltage dips on the **LV Side of the Offshore Platform** whose profile is anywhere on or above the heavy black line shown in Figure 6. For the avoidance of doubt, the profile beyond 140ms in Figure 6 shows the minimum recovery in voltage that will be seen by the generator following clearance of the fault at 140ms. Appendix 4B and Figures CC.A.4B.2 (a) and (b) provide further illustration of the voltage recovery profile that may be seen. It should be noted that in the case of an **Offshore Generating Unit**, **Offshore DC Converter** or **Offshore Power Park Module** (including any **Offshore Power Park Unit** thereof) which is connected to an **Offshore Transmission System** which includes a **Transmission DC Converter** as part of that **Offshore Transmission System**, the **Offshore Grid Entry Point** voltage may not indicate the presence of a fault on the **Onshore Transmission System**. The voltage dip will affect the level of **Active Power** that can be transferred to the **Onshore Transmission System** and therefore subject the **Offshore Generating Unit**, **Offshore DC Converter** or **Offshore Power Park Module** (including any **Offshore Power Park Unit** thereof) to a load rejection.

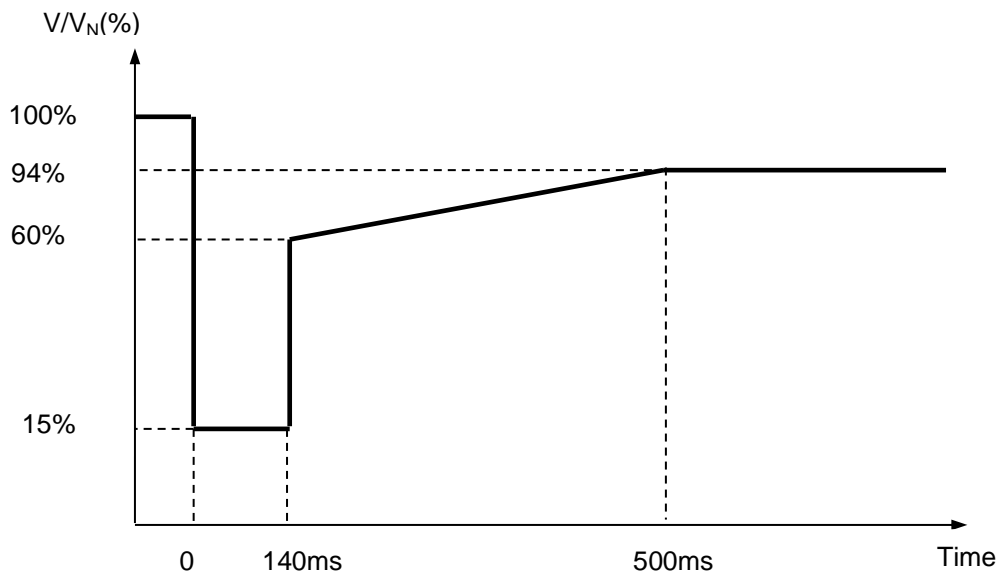


Figure 6

V/V_N is the ratio of the actual voltage on one or more phases at the **LV Side of the Offshore Platform** to the nominal voltage of the **LV Side of the Offshore Platform**.

- (ii) Each **Offshore Generating Unit**, or **Offshore Power Park Module** and any constituent **Power Park Unit** thereof shall provide **Active Power** output, during voltage dips on the **LV Side of the Offshore Platform** as described in Figure 6, at least in proportion to the retained voltage at the **LV Side of the Offshore Platform** except in the case of an **Offshore Non-Synchronous Generating Unit** or **Offshore Power Park Module** where there has been a reduction in the **Intermittent Power Source** in the time range in Figure 6 that restricts the **Active Power** output below this level and shall generate maximum reactive current without exceeding the transient rating limits of the **Offshore Generating Unit** or **Offshore Power Park Module** and any constituent **Power Park Unit**. Once the **Active Power** output has been restored to the required level, **Active Power** oscillations shall be acceptable provided that:

- the total **Active Energy** delivered during the period of the oscillations is at

- least that which would have been delivered if the **Active Power** was constant
- the oscillations are adequately damped

and;

- (iii) Each **Offshore DC Converter** shall be designed to meet the **Active Power** recovery characteristics as specified in the **Bilateral Agreement** upon restoration of the voltage at the **LV Side of the Offshore Platform**.
- (b) Requirements of **Offshore Generating Units, Offshore Power Park Modules** to withstand voltage dips on the **LV Side of the Offshore Platform** greater than 140ms in duration.

In addition to the requirements of CC.6.3.15.2. (a) each **Offshore Generating Unit** or **Offshore Power Park Module** and / or any constituent **Power Park Unit**, shall:

- (i) remain transiently stable and connected to the **System** without tripping of any **Offshore Generating Unit** or **Offshore Power Park Module** and / or any constituent **Power Park Unit**, for any balanced voltage dips on the **LV side of the Offshore Platform** and associated durations anywhere on or above the heavy black line shown in Figure 7. Appendix 4B and Figures CC.A.4B.3. (a), (b) and (c) provide an explanation and illustrations of Figure 7. It should be noted that in the case of an **Offshore Generating Unit**, or **Offshore Power Park Module** (including any **Offshore Power Park Unit** thereof) which is connected to an **Offshore Transmission System** which includes a **Transmission DC Converter** as part of that **Offshore Transmission System**, the **Offshore Grid Entry Point** voltage may not indicate the presence of a voltage dip on the **Onshore Transmission System**. The voltage dip will affect the level of **Active Power** that can be transferred to the **Onshore Transmission System** and therefore subject the **Offshore Generating Unit**, or **Offshore Power Park Module** (including any **Offshore Power Park Unit** thereof) to a load rejection.

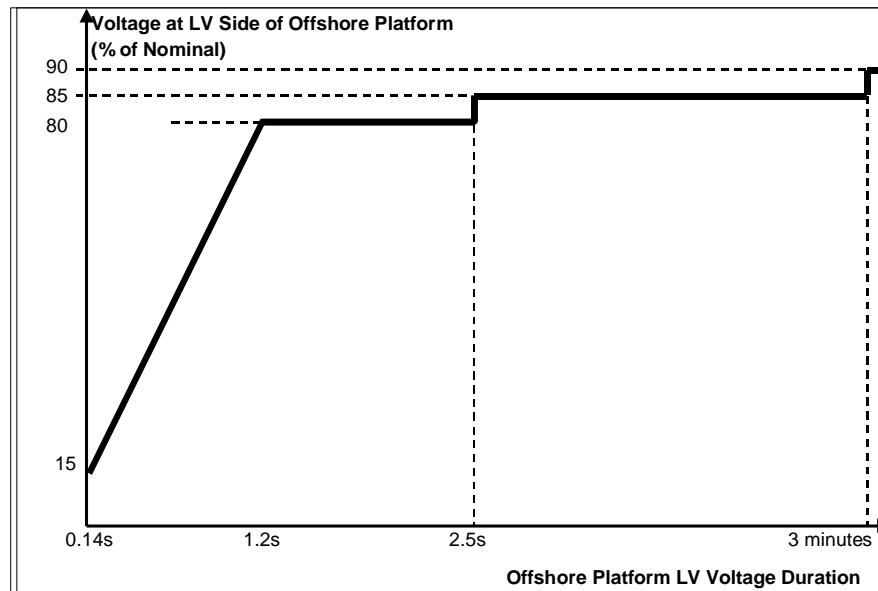


Figure 7

- (ii) provide **Active Power** output, during voltage dips on the **LV Side of the Offshore Platform** as described in Figure 7, at least in proportion to the retained balanced or unbalanced voltage at the **LV Side of the Offshore Platform** except in the case of an **Offshore Non-Synchronous Generating Unit** or **Offshore Power Park Module** where there has been a reduction in the **Intermittent Power Source** in the time range in Figure 7 that restricts the **Active Power** output below this level and shall generate maximum reactive current (where the voltage at the **Offshore Grid Entry Point** is outside the limits specified in CC.6.1.4) without exceeding the transient rating limits of the **Offshore Generating Unit** or **Offshore Power Park**

Module and any constituent **Power Park Unit**; and,

- (iii) within 1 second of the restoration of the voltage at the **LV Side of the Offshore Platform** (to the minimum levels specified in CC.6.1.4) restore **Active Power** to at least 90% of the **Offshore Generating Unit's** or **Offshore Power Park Module's** immediate pre-disturbed value, unless there has been a reduction in the **Intermittent Power Source** in the time range in Figure 7 that restricts the **Active Power** output below this level. Once the **Active Power** output has been restored to the required level, **Active Power** oscillations shall be acceptable provided that:
 - the total **Active Energy** delivered during the period of the oscillations is at least that which would have been delivered if the **Active Power** was constant
 - the oscillations are adequately damped

CC.6.3.15.3 Other Requirements

- (i) In the case of a **Power Park Module** (comprising of wind-turbine generator units), the requirements in CC.6.3.15.1 and CC.6.3.15.2 do not apply when the **Power Park Module** is operating at less than 5% of its **Rated MW** or during very high wind speed conditions when more than 50% of the wind turbine generator units in a **Power Park Module** have been shut down or disconnected under an emergency shutdown sequence to protect **User's Plant and Apparatus**.
- (ii) In addition to meeting the conditions specified in CC.6.1.5(b) and CC.6.1.6, each **Non-Synchronous Generating Unit, OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or **Power Park Module** with a **Completion Date** after 1 April 2005 and any constituent **Power Park Unit** thereof will be required to withstand, without tripping, the negative phase sequence loading incurred by clearance of a close-up phase-to-phase fault, by **System Back-Up Protection** on the **Onshore Transmission System** operating at **Supergrid Voltage**.
- (iii) In the case of an **Onshore Power Park Module** in Scotland with a **Completion Date** before 1 January 2004 and a **Registered Capacity** less than 30MW the requirements in CC.6.3.15.1 (a) do not apply. In the case of an **Onshore Power Park Module** in Scotland with a **Completion Date** on or after 1 January 2004 and before 1 July 2005 and a **Registered Capacity** less than 30MW the requirements in CC.6.3.15.1 (a) are relaxed from the minimum **Onshore Transmission System Supergrid Voltage** of zero to a minimum **Onshore Transmission System Supergrid Voltage** of 15% of nominal. In the case of an **Onshore Power Park Module** in Scotland with a **Completion Date** before 1 January 2004 and a **Registered Capacity** of 30MW and above the requirements in CC.6.3.15.1 (a) are relaxed from the minimum **Onshore Transmission System Supergrid Voltage** of zero to a minimum **Onshore Transmission System Supergrid Voltage** of 15% of nominal.
- (iv) To avoid unwanted island operation, **Non-Synchronous Generating Units** in Scotland (and those directly connected to a **Scottish Offshore Transmission System**), **Power Park Modules** in Scotland (and those directly connected to a **Scottish Offshore Transmission System**), or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** with an **Interface Point** in Scotland shall be tripped for the following conditions:
 - (1) **Frequency** above 52Hz for more than 2 seconds
 - (2) **Frequency** below 47Hz for more than 2 seconds
 - (3) Voltage as measured at the **Onshore Connection Point** or **Onshore User System Entry Point** or **Offshore Grid Entry Point** or **Interface Point** in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** is below 80% for more than 2.5 seconds
 - (4) Voltage as measured at the **Onshore Connection Point** or **Onshore User System Entry Point** or **Offshore Grid Entry Point** or **Interface Point** in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** is above 120% (115% for 275kV) for more than 1 second.

The times in sections (1) and (2) are maximum trip times. Shorter times may be used to protect the **Non-Synchronous Generating Units**, or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or **Power Park Modules**.

Additional Damping Control Facilities for DC Converters

- CC.6.3.16 (a) **DC Converter** owners, or Generators in respect of **OTSDUW DC Converters** or **Network Operators** in the case of an **Embedded DC Converter Station** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** must ensure that any of their **Onshore DC Converters** or **OTSDUW DC Converters** will not cause a sub-synchronous resonance problem on the **Total System**. Each **DC Converter** or **OTSDUW DC Converter** is required to be provided with sub-synchronous resonance damping control facilities.
- (b) Where specified in the **Bilateral Agreement**, each **DC Converter** or **OTSDUW DC Converter** is required to be provided with power oscillation damping or any other identified additional control facilities.

System to Generator Operational Intertripping Scheme

CC.6.3.17 **NGET** may require that a **System to Generator Operational Intertripping Scheme** be installed as part of a condition of the connection of the **Generator**. Scheme specific details shall be included in the relevant **Bilateral Agreement** and shall, in respect of **Bilateral Agreements** entered into on or after 16th March 2009 include the following information:

- (1) the relevant category(ies) of the scheme (referred to as Category 1 Intertripping Scheme, Category 2 Intertripping Scheme, Category 3 Intertripping Scheme and Category 4 Intertripping Scheme);
- (2) the **Generating Unit(s)** or **CCGT Module(s)** or **Power Park Module(s)** to be either permanently armed or that can be instructed to be armed in accordance with BC2.8;
- (3) the time within which the **Generating Unit(s)** or **CCGT Module(s)** or **Power Park Module(s)** circuit breaker(s) are to be automatically tripped;
- (4) the location to which the trip signal will be provided by **NGET**. Such location will be provided by **NGET** prior to the commissioning of the **Generating Unit(s)** or **CCGT Module(s)** or **Power Park Module(s)**.

Where applicable, the **Bilateral Agreement** shall include the conditions on the **National Electricity Transmission System** during which **NGET** may instruct the **System to Generator Operational Intertripping Scheme** to be armed and the conditions that would initiate a trip signal.

CC.6.3.18 The time within which the **Generating Unit(s)** or **CCGT Module** or **Power Park Module** circuit breaker(s) need to be automatically tripped is determined by the specific conditions local to the **Generator**. This 'time to trip' (defined as time from provision of the trip signal by **NGET** to the specified location, to circuit breaker main contact opening) can typically range from 100ms to 10sec. A longer time to trip may allow the initiation of an automatic reduction in the **Generating Unit(s)** or **CCGT Module(s)** or **Power Park Module(s)** output prior to the automatic tripping of the **Generating Unit(s)** or **CCGT Module(s)** or **Power Park Module(s)** circuit breaker. Where applicable **NGET** may provide separate trip signals to allow for either a longer or shorter 'time to trip' to be initiated.

CC.6.4 General Network Operator And Non-Embedded Customer Requirements

CC.6.4.1 This part of the **Grid Code** describes the technical and design criteria and performance requirements for **Network Operators** and **Non-Embedded Customers**.

Neutral Earthing

- CC.6.4.2 At nominal **System** voltages of 132kV and above the higher voltage windings of three phase transformers and transformer banks connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** must be star connected with the star point suitable for connection to earth. The earthing and lower voltage winding arrangement shall be such as to ensure that the **Earth Fault Factor** requirement of paragraph CC.6.2.1.1 (b) will be met on the **National Electricity Transmission System** at nominal **System** voltages of 132kV and above.

Frequency Sensitive Relays

- CC.6.4.3 As explained under **OC6**, each **Network Operator**, will make arrangements that will facilitate automatic low **Frequency Disconnection of Demand** (based on **Annual ACS Conditions**). CC.A.5.5. of Appendix 5 includes specifications of the local percentage **Demand** that shall be disconnected at specific frequencies. The manner in which **Demand** subject to low **Frequency** disconnection will be split into discrete MW blocks is specified in OC6.6. Technical requirements relating to **Low Frequency Relays** are also listed in Appendix 5.

Operational Metering

- CC.6.4.4 Where **NGET** can reasonably demonstrate that an **Embedded Medium Power Station** or **Embedded DC Converter Station** has a significant effect on the **National Electricity Transmission System**, it may require the **Network Operator** within whose **System** the **Embedded Medium Power Station** or **Embedded DC Converter Station** is situated to ensure that the operational metering equipment described in CC.6.5.6 is installed such that **NGET** can receive the data referred to in CC.6.5.6. In the case of an **Embedded Medium Power Station** subject to, or proposed to be subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** **NGET** shall notify such **Network Operator** of the details of such installation in writing within 3 months of being notified of the application to connect under **CUSC** and in the case of an **Embedded Medium Power Station** not subject to, or not proposed to be subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** in writing as a **Site Specific Requirement** in accordance with the timescales in CUSC 6.5.5. In either case the **Network Operator** shall ensure that the data referred to in CC.6.5.6 is provided to **NGET**.

CC.6.5 Communications Plant

- CC.6.5.1 In order to ensure control of the **National Electricity Transmission System**, telecommunications between **Users** and **NGET** must (including in respect of any **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** at the **OTSUA Transfer Time**), if required by **NGET**, be established in accordance with the requirements set down below.

CC.6.5.2 Control Telephony and System Telephony

- CC.6.5.2.1 **Control Telephony** is the principle method by which a **User's Responsible Engineer/Operator** and **NGET Control Engineers** speak to one another for the purposes of control of the **Total System** in both normal and emergency operating conditions. **Control Telephony** provides secure point to point telephony for routine **Control Calls**, priority **Control Calls** and emergency **Control Calls**.

- CC.6.5.2.2 **System Telephony** is an alternate method by which a **User's Responsible Engineer/Operator** and **NGET Control Engineers** speak to one another for the purposes of control of the **Total System** in both normal operating conditions and where practicable, emergency operating conditions. **System Telephony** uses the Public Switched Telephony Network to provide telephony for **Control Calls**, inclusive of emergency **Control Calls**.

- CC.6.5.2.3 Calls made and received over **Control Telephony** and **System Telephony** may be recorded and subsequently replayed for commercial and operational reasons.

CC.6.5.3 Supervisory Tones

- CC.6.5.3.1 **Control Telephony** supervisory tones indicate to the calling and receiving parties dial, engaged, ringing, secondary engaged (signifying that priority may be exercised) and priority disconnect tones.

- CC.6.5.3.2 **System Telephony** supervisory tones indicate to the calling and receiving parties dial, engaged and ringing tones.
- CC.6.5.4 Obligations in respect of Control Telephony and System Telephony
- CC.6.5.4.1 Where **NGET** requires **Control Telephony**, **Users** are required to use the **Control Telephony** with **NGET** in respect of all **Connection Points** with the **National Electricity Transmission System** and in respect of all **Embedded Large Power Stations** and **Embedded DC Converter Stations**. **NGET** will install **Control Telephony** at the **User's Control Point** where the **User's** telephony equipment is not capable of providing the required facilities or is otherwise incompatible with the **Transmission Control Telephony**. Details of and relating to the **Control Telephony** required are contained in the **Bilateral Agreement**.
- CC.6.5.4.2 Where in **NGET's** sole opinion the installation of **Control Telephony** is not practicable at a **User's Control Point(s)**, **NGET** shall specify in the **Bilateral Agreement** whether **System Telephony** is required. Where **System Telephony** is required by **NGET**, the **User** shall ensure that **System Telephony** is installed.
- CC.6.5.4.3 Where **System Telephony** is installed, **Users** are required to use the **System Telephony** with **NGET** in respect of those **Control Point(s)** for which it has been installed. Details of and relating to the **System Telephony** required are contained in the **Bilateral Agreement**.
- CC.6.5.4.4 Where **Control Telephony** or **System Telephony** is installed, routine testing of such facilities may be required by **NGET** (not normally more than once in any calendar month). The **User** and **NGET** shall use reasonable endeavours to agree a test programme and where **NGET** requests the assistance of the **User** in performing the agreed test programme the **User** shall provide such assistance.
- CC.6.5.4.5 **Control Telephony** and **System Telephony** shall only be used for the purposes of operational voice communication between **NGET** and the relevant **User**.
- CC.6.5.4.6 **Control Telephony** contains emergency calling functionality to be used for urgent operational communication only. Such functionality enables **NGET** and **Users** to utilise a priority call in the event of an emergency. **NGET** and **Users** shall only use such priority call functionality for urgent operational communications.
- CC.6.5.5 Technical Requirements for Control Telephony and System Telephony
- CC.6.5.5.1 Detailed information on the technical interfaces and support requirements for **Control Telephony** applicable in **NGET's Transmission Area** is provided in the **Control Telephony Electrical Standard** identified in the Annex to the **General Conditions**. Where additional information, or information in relation to **Control Telephony** applicable in Scotland, is requested by **Users**, this will be provided, where possible, by **NGET**.
- CC.6.5.5.2 **System Telephony** shall consist of a dedicated Public Switched Telephone Network telephone line that shall be installed and configured by the relevant **User**. **NGET** shall provide a dedicated free phone number (UK only), for the purposes of receiving incoming calls to **NGET**, which **Users** shall utilise for **System Telephony**. **System Telephony** shall only be utilised by the **NGET Control Engineer** and the **User's Responsible Engineer/Operator** for the purposes of operational communications.
- Operational Metering
- CC.6.5.6 (a) **NGET** shall provide system control and data acquisition (SCADA) outstation interface equipment. The **User** shall provide such voltage, current, **Frequency**, **Active Power** and **Reactive Power** measurement outputs and plant status indications and alarms to the **Transmission SCADA** outstation interface equipment as required by **NGET** in accordance with the terms of the **Bilateral Agreement**. In the case of **OTSDUW**, the **User** shall provide such SCADA outstation interface equipment and voltage, current, **Frequency**, **Active Power** and **Reactive Power** measurement outputs and plant status indications and alarms to the SCADA outstation interface equipment as required by **NGET** in accordance with the terms of the **Bilateral Agreement**.

- (b) For the avoidance of doubt, for **Active Power** and **Reactive Power** measurements, circuit breaker and disconnect status indications from:
- (i) **CCGT Modules at Large Power Stations**, the outputs and status indications must each be provided to **NGET** on an individual **CCGT Unit** basis. In addition, where identified in the **Bilateral Agreement**, **Active Power** and **Reactive Power** measurements from **Unit Transformers** and/or **Station Transformers** must be provided.
 - (ii) **DC Converters at DC Converter Stations** and **OTSDUW DC Converters**, the outputs and status indications must each be provided to **NGET** on an individual **DC Converter** basis. In addition, where identified in the **Bilateral Agreement**, **Active Power** and **Reactive Power** measurements from converter and/or station transformers must be provided.
 - (iii) **Power Park Modules at Embedded Large Power Stations** and at directly connected **Power Stations**, the outputs and status indications must each be provided to **NGET** on an individual **Power Park Module** basis. In addition, where identified in the **Bilateral Agreement**, **Active Power** and **Reactive Power** measurements from station transformers must be provided.
 - (iv) In respect of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, the outputs and status indications must be provided to **NGET** for each piece of electrical equipment. In addition, where identified in the **Bilateral Agreement**, **Active Power** and **Reactive Power** measurements at the **Interface Point** must be provided.
- (c) For the avoidance of doubt, the requirements of CC.6.5.6(a) in the case of a **Cascade Hydro Scheme** will be provided for each **Generating Unit** forming part of that **Cascade Hydro Scheme**. In the case of **Embedded Generating Units** forming part of a **Cascade Hydro Scheme** the data may be provided by means other than a **NGET** SCADA outstation located at the **Power Station**, such as, with the agreement of the **Network Operator** in whose system such **Embedded Generating Unit** is located, from the **Network Operator's** SCADA system to **NGET**. Details of such arrangements will be contained in the relevant **Bilateral Agreements** between **NGET** and the **Generator** and the **Network Operator**.
- (d) In the case of a **Power Park Module**, additional energy input signals (e.g. wind speed, and wind direction) may be specified in the **Bilateral Agreement**. For **Power Park Modules** with a **Completion Date** on or after 1st April 2016 a **Power Available** signal will also be specified in the **Bilateral Agreement**. The signals would be used to establish the potential level of energy input from the **Intermittent Power Source** for monitoring pursuant to CC.6.6.1 and **Ancillary Services** and will, in the case of a wind farm, be used to provide **NGET** with advanced warning of excess wind speed shutdown and to determine the level of **Headroom** available from **Power Park Modules** for the purposes of calculating response and reserve. For the avoidance of doubt, the **Power Available** signal would be automatically provided to **NGET** and represent the sum of the potential output of all available and operational **Power Park Units** within the **Power Park Module**. The refresh rate of the **Power Available** signal shall be specified in the **Bilateral Agreement**.

Instructor Facilities

- CC.6.5.7 The **User** shall accommodate **Instructor Facilities** provided by **NGET** for the receipt of operational messages relating to **System** conditions.

Electronic Data Communication Facilities

- CC.6.5.8 (a) All **BM Participants** must ensure that appropriate electronic data communication facilities are in place to permit the submission of data, as required by the **Grid Code**, to **NGET**.
- (b) In addition,
- (1) any **User** that wishes to participate in the **Balancing Mechanism**;

or

- (2) any **BM Participant** in respect of its **BM Units** at a **Power Station** where the **Construction Agreement** and/or a **Bilateral Agreement** has a **Completion Date** on or after 1 January 2013 and the **BM Participant** is required to provide all **Part 1 System Ancillary Services** in accordance with CC.8.1 (unless **NGET** has otherwise agreed)

must ensure that appropriate automatic logging devices are installed at the **Control Points** of its **BM Units** to submit data to and to receive instructions from **NGET**, as required by the **Grid Code**. For the avoidance of doubt, in the case of an **Interconnector User** the **Control Point** will be at the **Control Centre** of the appropriate **Externally Interconnected System Operator**.

- (c) Detailed specifications of these required electronic facilities will be provided by **NGET** on request and they are listed as **Electrical Standards** in the Annex to the **General Conditions**.

Facsimile Machines

CC.6.5.9 Each **User** and **NGET** shall provide a facsimile machine or machines:

- (a) in the case of **Generators**, at the **Control Point** of each **Power Station** and at its **Trading Point**;
- (b) in the case of **NGET** and **Network Operators**, at the **Control Centre(s)**; and
- (c) in the case of **Non-Embedded Customers** and **DC Converter Station** owners at the **Control Point**.

Each **User** shall notify, prior to connection to the **System** of the **User's Plant and Apparatus**, **NGET** of its or their telephone number or numbers, and will notify **NGET** of any changes. Prior to connection to the **System** of the **User's Plant and Apparatus** **NGET** shall notify each **User** of the telephone number or numbers of its facsimile machine or machines and will notify any changes.

CC.6.5.10 Busbar Voltage

NGET shall, subject as provided below, provide each **Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner at each **Grid Entry Point** where one of its **Power Stations** or **DC Converter Stations** is connected with appropriate voltage signals to enable the **Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner to obtain the necessary information to permit its **Gensets** or **DC Converters** to be **Synchronised** to the **National Electricity Transmission System**. The term "**voltage signal**" shall mean in this context, a point of connection on (or wire or wires from) a relevant part of **Transmission Plant** and/or **Apparatus** at the **Grid Entry Point**, to which the **Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner, with **NGET's** agreement (not to be unreasonably withheld) in relation to the **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** to be attached, will be able to attach its **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** (normally a wire or wires) in order to obtain measurement outputs in relation to the busbar.

CC.6.5.11 Bilingual Message Facilities

- (a) A Bilingual Message Facility is the method by which the **User's Responsible Engineer/Operator**, the **Externally Interconnected System Operator** and **NGET Control Engineers** communicate clear and unambiguous information in two languages for the purposes of control of the **Total System** in both normal and emergency operating conditions.
- (b) A Bilingual Message Facility, where required, will provide up to two hundred pre-defined messages with up to five hundred and sixty characters each. A maximum of one minute is allowed for the transmission to, and display of, the selected message at any destination. The standard messages must be capable of being displayed at any combination of locations and can originate from any of these locations. Messages displayed in the UK will be displayed in the English language.

- (c) Detailed information on a Bilingual Message Facility and suitable equipment required for individual **User** applications will be provided by **NGET** upon request.

CC.6.6 System Monitoring

CC.6.6.1 Monitoring equipment is provided on the **National Electricity Transmission System** to enable **NGET** to monitor its power system dynamic performance conditions. Where this monitoring equipment requires voltage and current signals on the **Generating Unit** (other than **Power Park Unit**), **DC Converter** or **Power Park Module** circuit from the **User** or from **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, **NGET** will inform the **User** and they will be provided by the **User** with both the timing of the installation of the equipment for receiving such signals and its exact position being agreed (the **User's** agreement not to be unreasonably withheld) and the costs being dealt with, pursuant to the terms of the **Bilateral Agreement**.

CC.6.6.2 For all on site monitoring by **NGET** of witnessed tests pursuant to the **CP** or **OC5** the **User** shall provide suitable test signals as outlined in OC5.A.1.

CC.6.6.2.1 The signals which shall be provided by the **User** to **NGET** for onsite monitoring shall be of the following resolution, unless otherwise agreed by **NGET**:

- (i) 1 Hz for reactive range tests
- (ii) 10 Hz for frequency control tests
- (iii) 100 Hz for voltage control tests

CC.6.6.2.2 The **User** will provide all relevant signals for this purpose in the form of d.c. voltages within the range -10V to +10V. In exceptional circumstances some signals may be accepted as d.c. voltages within the range -60V to +60V with prior agreement between the **User** and **NGET**. All signals shall:

- (i) in the case of an **Onshore Power Park Module, DC Converter Station** or **Synchronous Generating Unit**, be suitably terminated in a single accessible location at the **Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner's site.
- (ii) in the case of an **Offshore Power Park Module** and **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, be transmitted onshore without attenuation, delay or filtering which would result in the inability to fully demonstrate the objectives of the test, or identify any potential safety or plant instability issues, and be suitably terminated in a single robust location normally located at or near the onshore **Interface Point** of the **Offshore Transmission System** to which it is connected.

CC.6.6.2.3 All signals shall be suitably scaled across the range. The following scaling would (unless **NGET** notify the **User** otherwise) be acceptable to **NGET**:

- (a) 0MW to **Registered Capacity** or **Interface Point Capacity** 0-8V dc
- (b) Maximum leading **Reactive Power** to maximum lagging **Reactive Power** -8 to 8V dc
- (c) 48 – 52Hz as -8 to 8V dc
- (d) Nominal terminal or connection point voltage -10% to +10% as -8 to 8V dc

CC.6.6.2.4 The **User** shall provide to **NGET** a 230V power supply adjacent to the signal terminal location.

CC.7 SITE RELATED CONDITIONS

CC.7.1 Not used.

CC.7.2 Responsibilities For Safety

CC.7.2.1 In England and Wales, any **User** entering and working on its **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** (including, until the **OTSUA Transfer Time**, any **OTSUA**) on a **Transmission Site** will work to the **Safety Rules** of **NGET**.

In Scotland or **Offshore**, any **User** entering and working on its **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** (including, until the **OTSUA Transfer Time**, any **OTSUA**) on a **Transmission Site** will work to the **Safety Rules** of the **Relevant Transmission Licensee**, as advised by **NGET**.

CC.7.2.2 **NGET** entering and working on **Transmission Plant** and/or **Apparatus** on a **User Site** will work to the **User's Safety Rules**. For **User Sites** in Scotland or **Offshore**, **NGET** shall procure that the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** entering and working on **Transmission Plant** and/or **Apparatus** on a **User Site** will work to the **User's Safety Rules**.

CC.7.2.3 A **User** may, with a minimum of six weeks notice, apply to **NGET** for permission to work according to that **Users** own **Safety Rules** when working on its **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** on a **Transmission Site** rather than those set out in CC.7.2.1. If **NGET** is of the opinion that the **User's Safety Rules** provide for a level of safety commensurate with those set out in CC.7.2.1, **NGET** will notify the **User**, in writing, that, with effect from the date requested by the **User**, the **User** may use its own **Safety Rules** when working on its **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** on the **Transmission Site**. For a **Transmission Site** in Scotland or **Offshore**, in forming its opinion, **NGET** will seek the opinion of the **Relevant Transmission Licensee**. Until receipt of such written approval from **NGET**, the **User** will continue to use the **Safety Rules** as set out in CC.7.2.1.

CC.7.2.4 In the case of a **User Site** in England and Wales, **NGET** may, with a minimum of six weeks notice, apply to a **User** for permission to work according to **NGET's Safety Rules** when working on **Transmission Plant** and/or **Apparatus** on that **User Site**, rather than the **User's Safety Rules**. If the **User** is of the opinion that **NGET's Safety Rules** provide for a level of safety commensurate with that of that **User's Safety Rules**, it will notify **NGET**, in writing, that, with the effect from the date requested by **NGET**, **NGET** may use its own **Safety Rules** when working on its **Transmission Plant** and/or **Apparatus** on that **User Site**. Until receipt of such written approval from the **User**, **NGET** shall continue to use the **User's Safety Rules**.

In the case of a **User Site** in Scotland or **Offshore**, **NGET** may, with a minimum of six weeks notice, apply to a **User** for permission for the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** to work according to the **Relevant Transmission Licensee's Safety Rules** when working on **Transmission Plant** and/or **Apparatus** on that **User Site**, rather than the **User's Safety Rules**. If the **User** is of the opinion that the **Relevant Transmission Licensee's Safety Rules**, provide for a level of safety commensurate with that of that **User's Safety Rules**, it will notify **NGET**, in writing, that, with effect from the date requested by **NGET**, that the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** may use its own **Safety Rules** when working on its **Transmission Plant** and/or **Apparatus** on that **User's Site**. Until receipt of such written approval from the **User**, **NGET** shall procure that the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** shall continue to use the **User's Safety Rules**.

CC.7.2.5 For a **Transmission Site** in England and Wales, if **NGET** gives its approval for the **User's Safety Rules** to apply to the **User** when working on its **Plant** and/or **Apparatus**, that does not imply that the **User's Safety Rules** will apply to entering the **Transmission Site** and access to the **User's Plant** and/or **Apparatus** on that **Transmission Site**. Bearing in mind **NGET's** responsibility for the whole **Transmission Site**, entry and access will always be in accordance with **NGET's** site access procedures. For a **User Site** in England and Wales, if the **User** gives its approval for **NGET's Safety Rules** to apply to **NGET** when working on its **Plant** and **Apparatus**, that does not imply that **NGET's Safety Rules** will apply to entering the **User Site**, and access to the **Transmission Plant** and **Apparatus** on that **User Site**. Bearing in mind the **User's** responsibility for the whole **User Site**, entry and access will always be in accordance with the **User's** site access procedures.

For a **Transmission Site** in Scotland or **Offshore**, if **NGET** gives its approval for the **User's Safety Rules** to apply to the **User** when working on its **Plant** and/or **Apparatus**, that does not imply that the **User's Safety Rules** will apply to entering the **Transmission Site** and access to the **User's Plant** and/or **Apparatus** on that **Transmission Site**. Bearing in mind the **Relevant Transmission Licensee's** responsibility for the whole **Transmission Site**, entry and access will always be in accordance with the **Relevant Transmission Licensee's** site access procedures. For a **User Site** in Scotland or **Offshore**, if the **User** gives its approval for **Relevant Transmission Licensee Safety Rules** to apply to the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** when working on its **Plant** and **Apparatus**, that does not imply that the **Relevant Transmission Licensee's Safety Rules** will apply to entering the **User Site**, and access to the **Transmission Plant** and **Apparatus** on that **User Site**. Bearing in mind the **User's** responsibility for the whole **User Site**, entry and access will always be in accordance with the **User's** site access procedures.

CC.7.2.6 For **User Sites** in England and Wales, **Users** shall notify **NGET** of any **Safety Rules** that apply to **NGET's** staff working on **User Sites**. For **Transmission Sites** in England and Wales, **NGET** shall notify **Users** of any **Safety Rules** that apply to the **User's** staff working on the **Transmission Site**.

For **User Sites** in Scotland or **Offshore**, **Users** shall notify **NGET** of any **Safety Rules** that apply to the **Relevant Transmission Licensee's** staff working on **User Sites**. For **Transmission Sites** in Scotland or **Offshore** **NGET** shall procure that the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** shall notify **Users** of any **Safety Rules** that apply to the **User's** staff working on the **Transmission Site**.

CC.7.2.7 Each **Site Responsibility Schedule** must have recorded on it the **Safety Rules** which apply to each item of **Plant** and/or **Apparatus**.

CC.7.2.8 In the case of **OTSUA** a **User Site** or **Transmission Site** shall, for the purposes of this CC.7.2, include a site at which there is an **Interface Point** until the **OTSUA Transfer Time** when it becomes part of the **National Electricity Transmission System**.

CC.7.3 Site Responsibility Schedules

CC.7.3.1 In order to inform site operational staff and **NGET Control Engineers** of agreed responsibilities for **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** at the operational interface, a **Site Responsibility Schedule** shall be produced for **Connection Sites** (and in the case of **OTSUA**, until the **OTSUA Transfer Time**, **Interface Sites**) in England and Wales for **NGET** and **Users** with whom they interface, and for **Connection Sites** (and in the case of **OTSUA**, until the **OTSUA Transfer Time**, **Interface Sites**) in Scotland or **Offshore** for **NGET**, the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** and **Users** with whom they interface.

CC.7.3.2 The format, principles and basic procedure to be used in the preparation of **Site Responsibility Schedules** are set down in Appendix 1.

CC.7.4 Operation And Gas Zone Diagrams

Operation Diagrams

CC.7.4.1 An **Operation Diagram** shall be prepared for each **Connection Site** at which a **Connection Point** exists (and in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, by **User's** for each **Interface Point**) using, where appropriate, the graphical symbols shown in Part 1A of Appendix 2. **Users** should also note that the provisions of **OC11** apply in certain circumstances.

CC.7.4.2 The **Operation Diagram** shall include all **HV Apparatus** and the connections to all external circuits and incorporate numbering, nomenclature and labelling, as set out in **OC11**. At those **Connection Sites** (or in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus, Interface Points**) where gas-insulated metal enclosed switchgear and/or other gas-insulated **HV Apparatus** is installed, those items must be depicted within an area delineated by a chain dotted line which intersects gas-zone boundaries. The nomenclature used shall conform with that used on the relevant **Connection Site** and circuit (and in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus, Interface Point** and circuit). The **Operation Diagram** (and the list of technical details) is intended to provide an accurate record of the layout and circuit interconnections, ratings and numbering and nomenclature of **HV Apparatus** and related **Plant**.

CC.7.4.3 A non-exhaustive guide to the types of **HV Apparatus** to be shown in the **Operation Diagram** is shown in Part 2 of Appendix 2, together with certain basic principles to be followed unless equivalent principles are approved by **NGET**.

Gas Zone Diagrams

CC.7.4.4 A **Gas Zone Diagram** shall be prepared for each **Connection Site** at which a **Connection Point** (and in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, by **User's** for an **Interface Point**) exists where gas-insulated switchgear and/or other gas-insulated **HV Apparatus** is utilised. They shall use, where appropriate, the graphical symbols shown in Part 1B of Appendix 2.

CC.7.4.5 The nomenclature used shall conform with that used in the relevant **Connection Site** and circuit (and in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, relevant **Interface Point** and circuit).

CC.7.4.6 The basic principles set out in Part 2 of Appendix 2 shall be followed in the preparation of **Gas Zone Diagrams** unless equivalent principles are approved by **NGET**.

Preparation of Operation and Gas Zone Diagrams for Users' Sites and Transmission Interface Sites

CC.7.4.7 In the case of a **User Site**, the **User** shall prepare and submit to **NGET**, an **Operation Diagram** for all **HV Apparatus** on the **User** side of the **Connection Point** (and in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, on what will be the **Offshore Transmission** side of the **Connection Point** and the **Interface Point**) and **NGET** shall provide the **User** with an **Operation Diagram** for all **HV Apparatus** on the **Transmission** side of the **Connection Point** (and in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** on what will be the **Onshore Transmission** side of the **Interface Point**, in accordance with the timing requirements of the **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Construction Agreement** prior to the **Completion Date** under the **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Construction Agreement**.

CC.7.4.8 The **User** will then prepare, produce and distribute, using the information submitted on the **User's Operation Diagram** and **NGET Operation Diagram**, a composite **Operation Diagram** for the complete **Connection Site** (and in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus, Interface Point**), also in accordance with the timing requirements of the **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Construction Agreement** .

CC.7.4.9 The provisions of CC.7.4.7 and CC.7.4.8 shall apply in relation to **Gas Zone Diagrams** where gas-insulated switchgear and/or other gas-insulated **HV Apparatus** is utilised.

Preparation of Operation and Gas Zone Diagrams for Transmission Sites

CC.7.4.10 In the case of an **Transmission Site**, the **User** shall prepare and submit to **NGET** an **Operation Diagram** for all **HV Apparatus** on the **User** side of the **Connection Point**, in accordance with the timing requirements of the **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Construction Agreement**.

CC.7.4.11 **NGET** will then prepare, produce and distribute, using the information submitted on the **User's Operation Diagram**, a composite **Operation Diagram** for the complete **Connection Site**, also in accordance with the timing requirements of the **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Construction Agreement** .

CC.7.4.12 The provisions of CC.7.4.10 and CC.7.4.11 shall apply in relation to **Gas Zone Diagrams** where gas-insulated switchgear and/or other gas-insulated **HV Apparatus** is utilised.

- CC.7.4.13 Changes to Operation and Gas Zone Diagrams
- CC.7.4.13.1 When **NGET** has decided that it wishes to install new **HV Apparatus** or it wishes to change the existing numbering or nomenclature of **Transmission HV Apparatus** at a **Transmission Site**, **NGET** will (unless it gives rise to a **Modification** under the **CUSC**, in which case the provisions of the **CUSC** as to the timing apply) one month prior to the installation or change, send to each such **User** a revised **Operation Diagram** of that **Transmission Site**, incorporating the new **Transmission HV Apparatus** to be installed and its numbering and nomenclature or the changes, as the case may be. **OC11** is also relevant to certain **Apparatus**.
- CC.7.4.13.2 When a **User** has decided that it wishes to install new **HV Apparatus**, or it wishes to change the existing numbering or nomenclature of its **HV Apparatus** at its **User Site**, the **User** will (unless it gives rise to a **Modification** under the **CUSC**, in which case the provisions of the **CUSC** as to the timing apply) one month prior to the installation or change, send to **NGET** a revised **Operation Diagram** of that **User Site** incorporating the new **User HV Apparatus** to be installed and its numbering and nomenclature or the changes as the case may be. **OC11** is also relevant to certain **Apparatus**.
- CC.7.4.13.3 The provisions of CC.7.4.13.1 and CC.7.4.13.2 shall apply in relation to **Gas Zone Diagrams** where gas-insulated switchgear and/or other gas-insulated **HV Apparatus** is installed.

Validity

- CC.7.4.14 (a) The composite **Operation Diagram** prepared by **NGET** or the **User**, as the case may be, will be the definitive **Operation Diagram** for all operational and planning activities associated with the **Connection Site**. If a dispute arises as to the accuracy of the composite **Operation Diagram**, a meeting shall be held at the **Connection Site**, as soon as reasonably practicable, between **NGET** and the **User**, to endeavour to resolve the matters in dispute.
- (b) The composite **Operation Diagram** prepared by **NGET** or the **User**, as the case may be, will be the definitive **Operation Diagram** for all operational and planning activities associated with the **Interface Point** until the **OTSUA Transfer Time**. If a dispute arises as to the accuracy of the composite **Operation Diagram** prior to the **OTSUA Transfer Time**, a meeting shall be held at the **Interface Point**, as soon as reasonably practicable, between **NGET** and the **User**, to endeavour to resolve the matters in dispute.
- (c) An equivalent rule shall apply for **Gas Zone Diagrams** where they exist for a **Connection Site**.
- CC.7.4.15 In the case of **OTSUA**, a **User Site** and **Transmission Site** shall, for the purposes of this CC.7.4, include a site at which there is an **Interface Point** until the **OTSUA Transfer Time** when it becomes part of the **National Electricity Transmission System** and references to **HV Apparatus** in this CC.7.4 shall include references to **HV OTSUA**.

CC.7.5 Site Common Drawings

- CC.7.5.1 **Site Common Drawings** will be prepared for each **Connection Site** (and in the case of **OTSDUW**, each **Interface Point**) and will include **Connection Site** (and in the case of **OTSDUW**, **Interface Point**) layout drawings, electrical layout drawings, common **Protection/control** drawings and common services drawings.

Preparation of Site Common Drawings for a User Site and Transmission Interface Site

- CC.7.5.2 In the case of a **User Site**, **NGET** shall prepare and submit to the **User**, **Site Common Drawings** for the **Transmission** side of the **Connection Point** (and in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, on what will be the **Onshore Transmission** side of the **Interface Point**.) and the **User** shall prepare and submit to **NGET**, **Site Common Drawings** for the **User** side of the **Connection Point** (and in the case of **OTSDUW**, on what will be the **Offshore Transmission** side of the **Interface Point**) in accordance with the timing requirements of the **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Construction Agreement**.

CC.7.5.3 The **User** will then prepare, produce and distribute, using the information submitted on the **Transmission Site Common Drawings, Site Common Drawings** for the complete **Connection Site** (and in the case of **OTSDUW, Interface Point**) in accordance with the timing requirements of the **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Construction Agreement** .

Preparation of Site Common Drawings for a Transmission Site

CC.7.5.4 In the case of a **Transmission Site**, the **User** will prepare and submit to **NGET Site Common Drawings** for the **User** side of the **Connection Point** in accordance with the timing requirements of the **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Construction Agreement**.

CC.7.5.5 **NGET** will then prepare, produce and distribute, using the information submitted in the **User's Site Common Drawings, Site Common Drawings** for the complete **Connection Site** in accordance with the timing requirements of the **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Construction Agreement**.

CC.7.5.6 When a **User** becomes aware that it is necessary to change any aspect of the **Site Common Drawings** at a **Connection Site** (and in the case of **OTSDUW, Interface Point**) it will:

- (a) if it is a **User Site**, as soon as reasonably practicable, prepare, produce and distribute revised **Site Common Drawings** for the complete **Connection Site** (and in the case of **OTSDUW, Interface Point**); and
- (b) if it is a **Transmission Site**, as soon as reasonably practicable, prepare and submit to **NGET** revised **Site Common Drawings** for the **User** side of the **Connection Point** (and in the case of **OTSDUW, Interface Point**) and **NGET** will then, as soon as reasonably practicable, prepare, produce and distribute, using the information submitted in the **User's Site Common Drawings, revised Site Common Drawings** for the complete **Connection Site** (and in the case of **OTSDUW, Interface Point**).

In either case, if in the **User's** reasonable opinion the change can be dealt with by it notifying **NGET** in writing of the change and for each party to amend its copy of the **Site Common Drawings** (or where there is only one set, for the party holding that set to amend it), then it shall so notify and each party shall so amend. If the change gives rise to a **Modification** under the **CUSC**, the provisions of the **CUSC** as to timing will apply.

CC.7.5.7 When **NGET** becomes aware that it is necessary to change any aspect of the **Site Common Drawings** at a **Connection Site**(and in the case of **OTSDUW, Interface Point**) it will:

- (a) if it is a **Transmission Site**, as soon as reasonably practicable, prepare, produce and distribute revised **Site Common Drawings** for the complete **Connection Site** (and in the case of **OTSDUW, Interface Point**); and
- (b) if it is a **User Site**, as soon as reasonably practicable, prepare and submit to the **User** revised **Site Common Drawings** for the **Transmission** side of the **Connection Point** (in the case of **OTSDUW, Interface Point**) and the **User** will then, as soon as reasonably practicable, prepare, produce and distribute, using the information submitted in the **Transmission Site Common Drawings, revised Site Common Drawings** for the complete **Connection Site** (and in the case of **OTSDUW, Interface Point**).

In either case, if in **NGET's** reasonable opinion the change can be dealt with by it notifying the **User** in writing of the change and for each party to amend its copy of the **Site Common Drawings** (or where there is only one set, for the party holding that set to amend it), then it shall so notify and each party shall so amend. If the change gives rise to a **Modification** under the **CUSC**, the provisions of the **CUSC** as to timing will apply.

Validity

CC.7.5.8 (a) The **Site Common Drawings** for the complete **Connection Site** prepared by the **User** or **NGET**, as the case may be, will be the definitive **Site Common Drawings** for all operational and planning activities associated with the **Connection Site**. If a dispute arises as to the accuracy of the **Site Common Drawings**, a meeting shall be held at the **Site**, as soon as reasonably practicable, between **NGET** and the **User**, to endeavour to resolve the matters in dispute.

(b) The **Site Common Drawing** prepared by **NGET** or the **User**, as the case may be, will be the definitive **Site Common Drawing** for all operational and planning activities associated with the **Interface Point** until the **OTSUA Transfer Time**. If a dispute arises as to the accuracy of the composite **Operation Diagram** prior to the **OTSUA Transfer Time**, a meeting shall be held at the **Interface Point**, as soon as reasonably practicable, between **NGET** and the **User**, to endeavour to resolve the matters in dispute.

CC.7.5.9 In the case of **OTSUA**, a **User Site** and **Transmission Site** shall, for the purposes of this CC.7.5, include a site at which there is an **Interface Point** until the **OTSUA Transfer Time** when it becomes part of the **National Electricity Transmission System**.

CC.7.6 Access

CC.7.6.1 The provisions relating to access to **Transmission Sites** by **Users**, and to **Users' Sites** by **Transmission Licensees**, are set out in each **Interface Agreement** (or in the case of **Interfaces Sites** prior to the **OTSUA Transfer Time** agreements in similar form) with, for **Transmission Sites** in England and Wales, **NGET** and each **User**, and for **Transmission Sites** in Scotland and **Offshore**, the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** and each **User**.

CC.7.6.2 In addition to those provisions, where a **Transmission Site** in England and Wales contains exposed **HV** conductors, unaccompanied access will only be granted to individuals holding an **Authority for Access** issued by **NGET** and where a **Transmission Site** in Scotland or **Offshore** contains exposed **HV** conductors, unaccompanied access will only be granted to individuals holding an **Authority for Access** issued by the **Relevant Transmission Licensee**.

CC.7.6.3 The procedure for applying for an **Authority for Access** is contained in the **Interface Agreement**.

CC.7.7 Maintenance Standards

CC.7.7.1 It is the **User's** responsibility to ensure that all its **Plant** and **Apparatus** (including, until the **OTSUA Transfer Time**, any **OTSUA**) on a **Transmission Site** is tested and maintained adequately for the purpose for which it is intended, and to ensure that it does not pose a threat to the safety of any **Transmission Plant**, **Apparatus** or personnel on the **Transmission Site**. **NGET** will have the right to inspect the test results and maintenance records relating to such **Plant** and **Apparatus** at any time

CC.7.7.2 For **User Sites** in England and Wales, **NGET** has a responsibility to ensure that all **Transmission Plant** and **Apparatus** on a **User Site** is tested and maintained adequately for the purposes for which it is intended and to ensure that it does not pose a threat to the safety of any **User's Plant**, **Apparatus** or personnel on the **User Site**.

For **User Sites** in Scotland and **Offshore**, **NGET** shall procure that the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** has a responsibility to ensure that all **Transmission Plant** and **Apparatus** on a **User Site** is tested and maintained adequately for the purposes for which it is intended and to ensure that it does not pose a threat to the safety of any **User's Plant**, **Apparatus** or personnel on the **User Site**.

The **User** will have the right to inspect the test results and maintenance records relating to such **Plant** and **Apparatus** on its **User Site** at any time.

CC.7.8 Site Operational Procedures

CC.7.8.1 **NGET** and **Users** with an interface with **NGET**, must make available staff to take necessary **Safety Precautions** and carry out operational duties as may be required to enable work/testing to be carried out and for the operation of **Plant** and **Apparatus** (including, prior to the **OTSUA Transfer Time**, any **OTSUA**) connected to the **Total System**.

CC.7.9 **Generators** and **DC Converter Station** owners shall provide a **Control Point** in respect of each **Power Station** directly connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** and **Embedded Large Power Station** or **DC Converter Station** to receive an act upon instructions pursuant to OC7 and BC2 at all times that **Generating Units** or **Power Park Modules** at the **Power Station** are generating or available to generate or **DC Converters** at the **DC Converter Station** are importing or exporting or available to do so. The **Control Point** shall be continuously manned except where the **Bilateral Agreement** in respect of such **Embedded Power Station** specifies that compliance with BC2 is not required, where the **Control Point** shall be manned between the hours of 0800 and 1800 each day.

CC.8 ANCILLARY SERVICES

CC.8.1 System Ancillary Services

The **CC** contain requirements for the capability for certain **Ancillary Services**, which are needed for **System** reasons ("**System Ancillary Services**"). There follows a list of these **System Ancillary Services**, together with the paragraph number of the **CC** (or other part of the **Grid Code**) in which the minimum capability is required or referred to. The list is divided into two categories: Part 1 lists the **System Ancillary Services** which

- (a) **Generators** in respect of **Large Power Stations** are obliged to provide (except **Generators** in respect of **Large Power Stations** which have a **Registered Capacity** of less than 50MW and comprise **Power Park Modules**); and,
- (b) **Generators** in respect of **Large Power Stations** with a **Registered Capacity** of less than 50MW and comprise **Power Park Modules** are obliged to provide in respect of **Reactive Power** only; and,
- (c) **DC Converter Station** owners are obliged to have the capability to supply; and
- (d) **Generators** in respect of **Medium Power Stations** (except **Embedded Medium Power Stations**) are obliged to provide in respect of **Reactive Power** only:

and Part 2 lists the **System Ancillary Services** which **Generators** will provide only if agreement to provide them is reached with **NGET**:

Part 1

- (a) **Reactive Power** supplied (in accordance with CC.6.3.2) otherwise than by means of synchronous or static compensators (except in the case of a **Power Park Module** where synchronous or static compensators within the **Power Park Module** may be used to provide **Reactive Power**)
- (b) **Frequency** Control by means of **Frequency** sensitive generation - CC.6.3.7 and BC3.5.1

Part 2

- (c) **Frequency** Control by means of **Fast Start** - CC.6.3.14
- (d) **Black Start Capability** - CC.6.3.5
- (e) **System to Generator Operational Intertipping**

Commercial Ancillary Services

Other **Ancillary Services** are also utilised by **NGET** in operating the **Total System** if these have been agreed to be provided by a **User** (or other person) under an **Ancillary Services Agreement** or under a **Bilateral Agreement**, with payment being dealt with under an **Ancillary Services Agreement** or in the case of **Externally Interconnected System Operators** or **Interconnector Users**, under any other agreement (and in the case of **Externally Interconnected System Operators** and **Interconnector Users** includes ancillary services equivalent to or similar to **System Ancillary Services**) ("**Commercial Ancillary Services**"). The capability for these **Commercial Ancillary Services** is set out in the relevant **Ancillary Services Agreement** or **Bilateral Agreement** (as the case may be).

APPENDIX 1 - SITE RESPONSIBILITY SCHEDULES

FORMAT, PRINCIPLES AND BASIC PROCEDURE TO BE USED IN THE PREPARATION OF SITE RESPONSIBILITY SCHEDULES

CC.A.1.1 Principles

Types of Schedules

CC.A.1.1.1 At all **Complexes** (which in the context of this CC shall include, **Interface Sites** until the **OTSUA Transfer Time**) the following **Site Responsibility Schedules** shall be drawn up using the relevant proforma attached or with such variations as may be agreed between **NGET** and **Users**, but in the absence of agreement the relevant proforma attached will be used. In addition, in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, and in readiness for the **OTSUA Transfer Time**, the **User** shall provide **NGET** with the necessary information such that **Site Responsibility Schedules** in this form can be prepared by the **Relevant Transmission Licensees** for the **Transmission Interface Site**:

- (a) Schedule of **HV Apparatus**
- (b) Schedule of **Plant, LV/MV Apparatus**, services and supplies;
- (c) Schedule of telecommunications and measurements **Apparatus**.

Other than at **Generating Unit, DC Converter, Power Park Module** and **Power Station** locations, the schedules referred to in (b) and (c) may be combined.

New Connection Sites

CC.A.1.1.2 In the case of a new **Connection Site** each **Site Responsibility Schedule** for a **Connection Site** shall be prepared by **NGET** in consultation with relevant **Users** at least 2 weeks prior to the **Completion Date** (or, where the **OTSUA** is to become **Operational** prior to the **OTSUA Transfer Time**, an alternative date) under the **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Construction Agreement** for that **Connection Site** (which may form part of a **Complex**). In the case of a new **Interface Site** where the **OTSUA** is to become **Operational** prior to the **OTSUA Transfer Time** each **Site Responsibility Schedule** for an **Interface Site** shall be prepared by **NGET** in consultation with relevant **Users** at least 2 weeks prior to the **Completion Date** under the **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Construction Agreement** for that **Interface Site** (which may form part of a **Complex**) (and references to and requirements placed on "**Connection Site**" in this CC shall also be read as "**Interface Site**" where the context requires and until the **OTSUA Transfer Time**). Each **User** shall, in accordance with the timing requirements of the **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Construction Agreement**, provide information to **NGET** to enable it to prepare the **Site Responsibility Schedule**.

Sub-division

CC.A.1.1.3 Each **Site Responsibility Schedule** will be subdivided to take account of any separate **Connection Sites** on that **Complex**.

Scope

CC.A.1.1.4 Each **Site Responsibility Schedule** shall detail for each item of **Plant** and **Apparatus**:

- (a) **Plant/Apparatus** ownership;
- (b) Site Manager (Controller) (except in the case of **Plant/Apparatus** located in **SPT's Transmission Area**);
- (c) Safety issues comprising applicable **Safety Rules** and **Control Person** or other responsible person (**Safety Co-ordinator**), or such other person who is responsible for safety;
- (d) Operations issues comprising applicable **Operational Procedures** and control engineer;
- (e) Responsibility to undertake statutory inspections, fault investigation and maintenance.

Each **Connection Point** shall be precisely shown.

Detail

- CC.A.1.1.5 (a) In the case of **Site Responsibility Schedules** referred to in CC.A.1.1.1(b) and (c), with the exception of **Protection Apparatus** and **Intertrip Apparatus** operation, it will be sufficient to indicate the responsible **User** or **Transmission Licensee**, as the case may be.
- (b) In the case of the **Site Responsibility Schedule** referred to in CC.A.1.1.1(a) and for **Protection Apparatus** and **Intertrip Apparatus**, the responsible management unit must be shown in addition to the **User** or **Transmission Licensee**, as the case may be.
- CC.A.1.1.6 The **HV Apparatus Site Responsibility Schedule** for each **Connection Site** must include lines and cables emanating from or traversing¹ the **Connection Site**.

Issue Details

- CC.A.1.1.7 Every page of each **Site Responsibility Schedule** shall bear the date of issue and the issue number.

Accuracy Confirmation

- CC.A.1.1.8 When a **Site Responsibility Schedule** is prepared it shall be sent by **NGET** to the **Users** involved for confirmation of its accuracy.
- CC.A.1.1.9 The **Site Responsibility Schedule** shall then be signed on behalf of **NGET** by its **Responsible Manager** (see CC.A.1.1.16) and on behalf of each **User** involved by its **Responsible Manager** (see CC.A.1.1.16), by way of written confirmation of its accuracy. For **Connection Sites** in Scotland or **Offshore**, the **Site Responsibility Schedule** will also be signed on behalf of the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** by its **Responsible Manager**.

Distribution and Availability

- CC.A.1.1.10 Once signed, two copies will be distributed by **NGET**, not less than two weeks prior to its implementation date, to each **User** which is a party on the **Site Responsibility Schedule**, accompanied by a note indicating the issue number and the date of implementation.
- CC.A.1.1.11 **NGET** and **Users** must make the **Site Responsibility Schedules** readily available to operational staff at the **Complex** and at the other relevant control points.

Alterations to Existing Site Responsibility Schedules

- CC.A.1.1.12 Without prejudice to the provisions of CC.A.1.1.15 which deals with urgent changes, when a **User** identified on a **Site Responsibility Schedule** becomes aware that an alteration is necessary, it must inform **NGET** immediately and in any event 8 weeks prior to any change taking effect (or as soon as possible after becoming aware of it, if less than 8 weeks remain when the **User** becomes aware of the change). This will cover the commissioning of new **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** at the **Connection Site**, whether requiring a revised **Bilateral Agreement** or not, de-commissioning of **Plant** and/or **Apparatus**, and other changes which affect the accuracy of the **Site Responsibility Schedule**.
- CC.A.1.1.13 Where **NGET** has been informed of a change by a **User**, or itself proposes a change, it will prepare a revised **Site Responsibility Schedule** by not less than six weeks prior to the change taking effect (subject to it having been informed or knowing of the change eight weeks prior to that time) and the procedure set out in CC.A.1.1.8 shall be followed with regard to the revised **Site Responsibility Schedule**.
- CC.A.1.1.14 The revised **Site Responsibility Schedule** shall then be signed in accordance with the procedure set out in CC.A.1.1.9 and distributed in accordance with the procedure set out in CC.A.1.1.10, accompanied by a note indicating where the alteration(s) has/have been made, the new issue number and the date of implementation.

¹ Details of circuits traversing the **Connection Site** are only needed from the date which is the earlier of the date when the **Site Responsibility Schedule** is first updated and 15th October 2004. In Scotland or **Offshore**, from a date to be agreed between **NGET** and the **Relevant Transmission Licensee**.

Urgent Changes

CC.A.1.1.15 When a **User** identified on a **Site Responsibility Schedule**, or **NGET**, as the case may be, becomes aware that an alteration to the **Site Responsibility Schedule** is necessary urgently to reflect, for example, an emergency situation which has arisen outside its control, the **User** shall notify **NGET**, or **NGET** shall notify the **User**, as the case may be, immediately and will discuss:

- (a) what change is necessary to the **Site Responsibility Schedule**;
- (b) whether the **Site Responsibility Schedule** is to be modified temporarily or permanently;
- (c) the distribution of the revised **Site Responsibility Schedule**.

NGET will prepare a revised **Site Responsibility Schedule** as soon as possible, and in any event within seven days of it being informed of or knowing the necessary alteration. The **Site Responsibility Schedule** will be confirmed by **Users** and signed on behalf of **NGET** and **Users** (by the persons referred to in CC.A.1.1.9) as soon as possible after it has been prepared and sent to **Users** for confirmation.

Responsible Managers

CC.A.1.1.16 Each **User** shall, prior to the **Completion Date** under each **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Construction Agreement**, supply to **NGET** a list of Managers who have been duly authorised to sign **Site Responsibility Schedules** on behalf of the **User** and **NGET** shall, prior to the **Completion Date** under each **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Construction Agreement**, supply to that **User** the name of its **Responsible Manager** and for **Connection Sites** in Scotland or **Offshore**, the name of the **Relevant Transmission Licensee's Responsible Manager** and each shall supply to the other any changes to such list six weeks before the change takes effect where the change is anticipated, and as soon as possible after the change, where the change was not anticipated.

De-commissioning of Connection Sites

CC.A.1.1.17 Where a **Connection Site** is to be de-commissioned, whichever of **NGET** or the **User** who is initiating the de-commissioning must contact the other to arrange for the **Site Responsibility Schedule** to be amended at the relevant time.

PROFORMA FOR SITE RESPONSIBILITY SCHEDULE

_____ AREA

COMPLEX: _____

SCHEDULE: _____

CONNECTION SITE: _____

ITEM OF PLANT/ APPARATUS	PLANT APPARATUS OWNER	SITE MANAGER	SAFETY		OPERATIONS		PARTY RESPONSIBLE FOR UNDERTAKING STATUTORY INSPECTIONS, FAULT INVESTIGATION & MAINTENANCE	REMARKS
			SAFETY RULES	CONTROL OR OTHER RESPONSIBLE PERSON (SAFETY CO- ORDINATOR	OPERATIONAL PROCEDURES	CONTROL OR OTHER RESPONSIBLE ENGINEER		

PAGE: _____

ISSUE NO: _____

DATE: _____

PROFORMA FOR SITE RESPONSIBILITY SCHEDULE

AREA _____

COMPLEX: _____

SCHEDULE: _____

CONNECTION SITE: _____

ITEM OF PLANT/ APPARATUS	PLANT APPARATUS OWNER	SITE MANAGER	SAFETY		OPERATIONS		PARTY RESPONSIBLE FOR UNDERTAKING STATUTORY INSPECTIONS, FAULT INVESTIGATION & MAINTENANCE	REMARKS
			SAFETY RULES	CONTROL OR OTHER RESPONSIBLE PERSON (SAFETY CO-ORDINATOR)	OPERATIONAL PROCEDURES	CONTROL OR OTHER RESPONSIBLE ENGINEER		

NOTES:

SIGNED: _____ NAME: _____ COMPANY: _____ DATE: _____

SIGNED: _____ NAME: _____ COMPANY: _____ DATE: _____

SIGNED: _____ NAME: _____ COMPANY: _____ DATE: _____

SIGNED: _____ NAME: _____ COMPANY: _____ DATE: _____

PAGE: _____ ISSUE NO: _____ DATE: _____

**SP TRANSMISSION Ltd
SITE RESPONSIBILITY SCHEDULE
OWNERSHIP, MAINTENANCE AND OPERATIONS OF EQUIPMENT
IN JOINT USER SITUATIONS**

Sheet No. _____
Revision: _____
Date: _____

Network Area: _____

SECTION 'A' BUILDING AND SITE

OWNER	ACCESS REQUIRED:-	NAME:-	
LESSEE	SPECIAL CONDITIONS:-	ADDRESS:-	
MAINTENANCE	LOCATION OF SUPPLY	TEL NO:-	
SAFETY	TERMINALS:-	SUB STATION:-	
SECURITY		LOCATION:-	

SECTION 'B' CUSTOMER OR OTHER PARTY

SECTION 'C' PLANT

ITEM Nos.	EQUIPMENT	IDENTIFICATION	OWNER	SAFETY RULES APPLICABLE	OPERATION			MAINTENANCE		FAULT INVESTIGATION		TESTING		RELAY SETTINGS	REMARKS
					Tripping	Closing	Isolating	Earthing	Primary Equip.	Protection Equip.	Primary Equip.	Protection Equip.	Trip and Alarm		

SECTION 'D' CONFIGURATION AND CONTROL

ITEM Nos.	CONFIGURATION RESPONSIBILITY	TELEPHONE NUMBER	REMARKS

ABBREVIATIONS:

D - SP AUTHORISED PERSON - DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM
NGC - NATIONAL GRID COMPANY
SPD - SP DISTRIBUTION Ltd
SPPS - POWERSYSTEMS
SPT - SP TRANSMISSION Ltd
ST - SCOTTISH POWER TELECOMMUNICATIONS
T - SP AUTHORISED PERSON - TRANSMISSION SYSTEM
U - USER

SECTION 'E' ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

--

SIGNED _____ FOR _____ SP Transmission DATE _____

SIGNED _____ FOR _____ SP Distribution DATE _____

SIGNED _____ FOR _____ PowerSystems/User DATE _____

Scottish Hydro-Electric Transmission Limited

Site Responsibility Schedule

Substation Type								Number:				Revision:			
Equipment	Owner	Controller	Maintainer	Responsible System User	Responsible Management Unit	Control Authority	Safety Rules	Operational Procedures	Notes						

APPENDIX 2 - OPERATION DIAGRAMS

PART 1A - PROCEDURES RELATING TO OPERATION DIAGRAMS

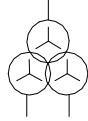
FIXED CAPACITOR		SWITCH DISCONNECTOR	
EARTH		SWITCH DISCONNECTOR WITH INCORPORATED EARTH SWITCH	
EARTHING RESISTOR		DISCONNECTOR (CENTRE ROTATING POST)	
LIQUID EARTHING RESISTOR		DISCONNECTOR (SINGLE BREAK DOUBLE ROTATING)	
ARC SUPPRESSION COIL		DISCONNECTOR (SINGLE BREAK)	
FIXED MAINTENANCE EARTHING DEVICE		DISCONNECTOR (NON-INTERLOCKED)	
CARRIER COUPLING EQUIPMENT (WITHOUT VT)		DISCONNECTOR (POWER OPERATED)	
CARRIER COUPLING EQUIPMENT (WITH VT ON ONE PHASE)		EARTH SWITCH	
CARRIER COUPLING EQUIPMENT (WITH VT ON 3 PHASES)		FAULT THROWING SWITCH (PHASE TO PHASE)	
AC GENERATOR		FAULT THROWING SWITCH (EARTH FAULT)	
SYNCHRONOUS COMPENSATOR		SURGE ARRESTOR	
CIRCUIT BREAKER		THYRISTOR	
CIRCUIT BREAKER WITH DELAYED AUTO RECLOSE			
WITHDRAWABLE METALCLAD SWITCHGEAR			

TRANSFORMERS
(VECTORS TO INDICATE
WINDING CONFIGURATION)

TWO WINDING



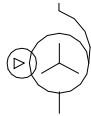
THREE WINDING



AUTO

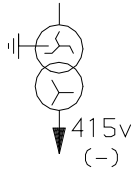


AUTO WITH DELTA TERTIARY



EARTHING OR AUX. TRANSFORMER

(-) INDICATE REMOTE SITE
IF APPLICABLE



VOLTAGE TRANSFORMERS

SINGLE PHASE WOUND



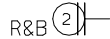
THREE PHASE WOUND



SINGLE PHASE CAPACITOR



TWO SINGLE PHASE CAPACITOR



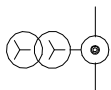
THREE PHASE CAPACITOR



* CURRENT TRANSFORMER
(WHERE SEPARATE PRIMARY
APPARATUS)



* COMBINED VT/CT UNIT
FOR METERING



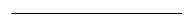
REACTOR



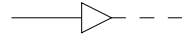
* BUSBARS



* OTHER PRIMARY CONNECTIONS



* CABLE & CABLE SEALING END



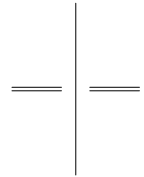
* THROUGH WALL BUSHING



* BYPASS FACILITY



* CROSSING OF CONDUCTORS
(LOWER CONDUCTOR
TO BE BROKEN)



PREFERENTIAL ABBREVIATIONS

AUXILIARY TRANSFORMER	Aux T
EARTHING TRANSFORMER	ET
GAS TURBINE	Gas T
GENERATOR TRANSFORMER	Gen T
GRID TRANSFORMER	Gr T
SERIES REACTOR	Ser Reac
SHUNT REACTOR	Sh Reac
STATION TRANSFORMER	Stn T
SUPERGRID TRANSFORMER	SGT
UNIT TRANSFORMER	UT

* NON-STANDARD SYMBOL

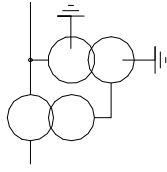
PORTABLE MAINTENANCE
EARTH DEVICE



DISCONNECTOR
(PANTOGRAPH TYPE)



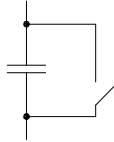
QUADRATURE BOOSTER



DISCONNECTOR
(KNEE TYPE)



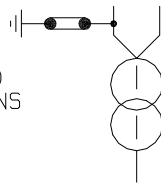
SHORTING/DISCHARGE SWITCH



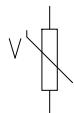
CAPACITOR
(INCLUDING HARMONIC FILTER)



SINGLE PHASE TRANSFORMER (BR)
NEUTRAL AND PHASE CONNECTIONS

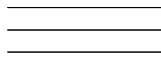


RESISTOR WITH INHERENT
NON-LINEAR VARIABILITY,
VOLTAGE DEPENDANT

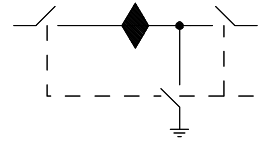


PART 1B - PROCEDURES RELATING TO GAS ZONE DIAGRAMS

GAS INSULATED
BUSBAR



DOUBLE-BREAK
DISCONNECTOR



GAS BOUNDARY



EXTERNAL MOUNTED
CURRENT TRANSFORMER
(WHERE SEPARATE
PRIMARY APPARATUS)



GAS/GAS BOUNDARY



STOP VALVE
NORMALLY CLOSED



GAS/CABLE BOUNDARY



STOP VALVE
NORMALLY OPEN



GAS/AIR BOUNDARY



GAS MONITOR



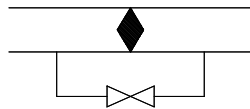
GAS/TRANSFORMER BOUNDARY



FILTER



MAINTENANCE VALVE



QUICK ACTING COUPLING



PART 2 - NON-EXHAUSTIVE LIST OF APPARATUS TO BE INCLUDED ON OPERATION DIAGRAMS

Basic Principles

- (1) Where practicable, all the **HV Apparatus** on any **Connection Site** shall be shown on one **Operation Diagram**. Provided the clarity of the diagram is not impaired, the layout shall represent as closely as possible the geographical arrangement on the **Connection Site**.
- (2) Where more than one **Operation Diagram** is unavoidable, duplication of identical information on more than one **Operation Diagram** must be avoided.
- (3) The **Operation Diagram** must show accurately the current status of the **Apparatus** e.g. whether commissioned or decommissioned. Where decommissioned, the associated switchbay will be labelled "spare bay".
- (4) Provision will be made on the **Operation Diagram** for signifying approvals, together with provision for details of revisions and dates.
- (5) **Operation Diagrams** will be prepared in A4 format or such other format as may be agreed with **NGET**.
- (6) The **Operation Diagram** should normally be drawn single line. However, where appropriate, detail which applies to individual phases shall be shown. For example, some **HV Apparatus** is numbered individually per phase.

Apparatus To Be Shown On Operation Diagram

- (1) Busbars
- (2) Circuit Breakers
- (3) Disconnecter (Isolator) and Switch Disconnecters (Switching Isolators)
- (4) Disconnectors (Isolators) - Automatic Facilities
- (5) Bypass Facilities
- (6) Earthing Switches
- (7) Maintenance Earths
- (8) Overhead Line Entries
- (9) Overhead Line Traps
- (10) Cable and Cable Sealing Ends
- (11) Generating Unit
- (12) Generator Transformers
- (13) Generating Unit Transformers, Station Transformers, including the lower voltage circuit-breakers.
- (14) Synchronous Compensators
- (15) Static Variable Compensators
- (16) Capacitors (including Harmonic Filters)
- (17) Series or Shunt Reactors (Referred to as "Inductors" at nuclear power station sites)
- (18) Supergrid and Grid Transformers
- (19) Tertiary Windings
- (20) Earthing and Auxiliary Transformers
- (21) Three Phase VT's

- (22) Single Phase VT & Phase Identity
- (23) High Accuracy VT and Phase Identity
- (24) Surge Arrestors/Diverter
- (25) Neutral Earthing Arrangements on HV Plant
- (26) Fault Throwing Devices
- (27) Quadrature Boosters
- (28) Arc Suppression Coils
- (29) Single Phase Transformers (BR) Neutral and Phase Connections
- (30) Current Transformers (where separate plant items)
- (31) Wall Bushings
- (32) Combined VT/CT Units
- (33) Shorting and Discharge Switches
- (34) Thyristor
- (35) Resistor with Inherent Non-Linear Variability, Voltage Dependent
- (36) Gas Zone

APPENDIX 3 - MINIMUM FREQUENCY RESPONSE REQUIREMENT PROFILE AND OPERATING RANGE FOR NEW POWER STATIONS AND DC CONVERTER STATIONS

CC.A.3.1 Scope

The frequency response capability is defined in terms of **Primary Response**, **Secondary Response** and **High Frequency Response**. This appendix defines the minimum frequency response requirement profile for:

- (a) each **Onshore Generating Unit** and/or **CCGT Module** which has a **Completion Date** after 1 January 2001 in England and Wales and 1 April 2005 in Scotland and **Offshore Generating Unit** in a **Large Power Station**,
- (b) each **DC Converter** at a **DC Converter Station** which has a **Completion Date** on or after 1 April 2005 or each **Offshore DC Converter** which is part of a **Large Power Station**.
- (c) each **Onshore Power Park Module** in England and Wales with a **Completion Date** on or after 1 January 2006.
- (d) each **Onshore Power Park Module** in operation in Scotland after 1 January 2006 with a **Completion Date** after 1 April 2005 and in **Power Stations** with a **Registered Capacity** of 50MW or more.
- (e) each **Offshore Power Park Module** in a **Large Power Station** with a **Registered Capacity** of 50MW or more.

For the avoidance of doubt, this appendix does not apply to:

- (i) **Generating Units** and/or **CCGT Modules** which have a **Completion Date** before 1 January 2001 in England and Wales and before 1 April 2005 in Scotland,
- (ii) **DC Converters** at a **DC Converter Station** which have a **Completion Date** before 1 April 2005.
- (iii) **Power Park Modules** in England and Wales with a **Completion Date** before 1 January 2006.
- (iv) **Power Park Modules** in operation in Scotland before 1 January 2006.
- (v) **Power Park Modules** in Scotland with a **Completion Date** before 1 April 2005.
- (vi) **Power Park Modules** in **Power Stations** with a **Registered Capacity** less than 50MW.
- (vii) **Small Power Stations** or individually to **Power Park Units**; or.
- (viii) an **OTSDUW DC Converter** where the **Interface Point Capacity** is less than 50MW.

OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus should facilitate the delivery of frequency response services provided by **Offshore Generating Units** and **Offshore Power Park Modules** at the **Interface Point**.

The functional definition provides appropriate performance criteria relating to the provision of Frequency control by means of Frequency sensitive generation in addition to the other requirements identified in CC.6.3.7.

In this Appendix 3 to the **CC**, for a **CCGT Module** or a **Power Park Module** with more than one **Generating Unit**, the phrase **Minimum Generation** applies to the entire **CCGT Module** or **Power Park Module** operating with all **Generating Units Synchronised** to the **System**.

The minimum **Frequency** response requirement profile is shown diagrammatically in Figure CC.A.3.1. The capability profile specifies the minimum required levels of **Primary Response**, **Secondary Response** and **High Frequency Response** throughout the normal plant operating range. The definitions of these **Frequency** response capabilities are illustrated diagrammatically in Figures CC.A.3.2 & CC.A.3.3.

CC.A.3.2 Plant Operating Range

The upper limit of the operating range is the **Registered Capacity** of the **Generating Unit** or **CCGT Module** or **DC Converter** or **Power Park Module**.

The **Minimum Generation** level may be less than, but must not be more than, 65% of the **Registered Capacity**. Each **Generating Unit** and/or **CCGT Module** and/or **Power Park Module** and/or **DC Converter** must be capable of operating satisfactorily down to the **Designed Minimum Operating Level** as dictated by **System** operating conditions, although it will not be instructed to below its **Minimum Generation** level. If a **Generating Unit** or **CCGT Module** or **Power Park Module** or **DC Converter** is operating below **Minimum Generation** because of high **System Frequency**, it should recover adequately to its **Minimum Generation** level as the **System Frequency** returns to **Target Frequency** so that it can provide **Primary** and **Secondary Response** from **Minimum Generation** if the **System Frequency** continues to fall. For the avoidance of doubt, under normal operating conditions steady state operation below **Minimum Generation** is not expected. The **Designed Minimum Operating Level** must not be more than 55% of **Registered Capacity**.

In the event of a **Generating Unit** or **CCGT Module** or **Power Park Module** or **DC Converter** load rejecting down to no less than its **Designed Minimum Operating Level** it should not trip as a result of automatic action as detailed in BC3.7. If the load rejection is to a level less than the **Designed Minimum Operating Level** then it is accepted that the condition might be so severe as to cause it to be disconnected from the **System**.

CC.A.3.3 Minimum Frequency Response Requirement Profile

Figure CC.A.3.1 shows the minimum **Frequency** response requirement profile diagrammatically for a 0.5 Hz change in **Frequency**. The percentage response capabilities and loading levels are defined on the basis of the **Registered Capacity** of the **Generating Unit** or **CCGT Module** or **Power Park Module** or **DC Converter**. Each **Generating Unit** and/or **CCGT Module** and/or **Power Park Module** and/or **DC Converter** must be capable of operating in a manner to provide **Frequency** response at least to the solid boundaries shown in the figure. If the **Frequency** response capability falls within the solid boundaries, the **Generating Unit** or **CCGT Module** or **Power Park Module** or **DC Converter** is providing response below the minimum requirement which is not acceptable. Nothing in this appendix is intended to prevent a **Generating Unit** or **CCGT Module** or **Power Park Module** or **DC Converter** from being designed to deliver a **Frequency** response in excess of the identified minimum requirement.

The **Frequency** response delivered for **Frequency** deviations of less than 0.5 Hz should be no less than a figure which is directly proportional to the minimum **Frequency** response requirement for a **Frequency** deviation of 0.5 Hz. For example, if the **Frequency** deviation is 0.2 Hz, the corresponding minimum **Frequency** response requirement is 40% of the level shown in Figure CC.A.3.1. The **Frequency** response delivered for **Frequency** deviations of more than 0.5 Hz should be no less than the response delivered for a **Frequency** deviation of 0.5 Hz.

Each **Generating Unit** and/or **CCGT Module** and/or **Power Park Module** and/or **DC Converter** must be capable of providing some response, in keeping with its specific operational characteristics, when operating between 95% to 100% of **Registered Capacity** as illustrated by the dotted lines in Figure CC.A.3.1.

At the **Minimum Generation** level, each **Generating Unit** and/or **CCGT Module** and/or **Power Park Module** and/or **DC Converter** is required to provide high and low frequency response depending on the **System Frequency** conditions. Where the **Frequency** is high, the **Active Power** output is therefore expected to fall below the **Minimum Generation** level.

The **Designed Minimum Operating Level** is the output at which a **Generating Unit** and/or **CCGT Module** and/or **Power Park Module** and/or **DC Converter** has no **High Frequency Response** capability. It may be less than, but must not be more than, 55% of the **Registered Capacity**. This implies that a **Generating Unit** or **CCGT Module** or **Power Park Module** or **DC Converter** is not obliged to reduce its output to below this level unless the **Frequency** is at or above 50.5 Hz (cf BC3.7).

CC.A.3.4 Testing Of Frequency Response Capability

The response capabilities shown diagrammatically in Figure CC.A.3.1 are measured by taking the responses as obtained from some of the dynamic response tests specified by **NGET** and carried out by **Generators** and **DC Converter Station** owners for compliance purposes and to validate the content of **Ancillary Services Agreements** using an injection of a **Frequency** change to the plant control system (i.e. governor and load controller). The injected signal is a linear ramp from zero to 0.5 Hz **Frequency** change over a ten second period, and is sustained at 0.5 Hz **Frequency** change thereafter, as illustrated diagrammatically in figures CC.A.3.2 and CC.A.3.3. In the case of an **Embedded Medium Power Station** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** or **Embedded DC Converter Station** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement**, **NGET** may require the **Network Operator** within whose **System** the **Embedded Medium Power Station** or **Embedded DC Converter Station** is situated, to ensure that the **Embedded Person** performs the dynamic response tests reasonably required by **NGET** in order to demonstrate compliance within the relevant requirements in the **CC**.

The **Primary Response** capability (P) of a **Generating Unit** or a **CCGT Module** or **Power Park Module** or **DC Converter** is the minimum increase in **Active Power** output between 10 and 30 seconds after the start of the ramp injection as illustrated diagrammatically in Figure CC.A.3.2. This increase in **Active Power** output should be released increasingly with time over the period 0 to 10 seconds from the time of the start of the **Frequency** fall as illustrated by the response from Figure CC.A.3.2.

The **Secondary Response** capability (S) of a **Generating Unit** or a **CCGT Module** or **Power Park Module** or **DC Converter** is the minimum increase in **Active Power** output between 30 seconds and 30 minutes after the start of the ramp injection as illustrated diagrammatically in Figure CC.A.3.2.

The **High Frequency Response** capability (H) of a **Generating Unit** or a **CCGT Module** or **Power Park Module** or **DC Converter** is the decrease in **Active Power** output provided 10 seconds after the start of the ramp injection and sustained thereafter as illustrated diagrammatically in Figure CC.A.3.3. This reduction in **Active Power** output should be released increasingly with time over the period 0 to 10 seconds from the time of the start of the **Frequency** rise as illustrated by the response in Figure CC.A.3.2.

CC.A.3.5 Repeatability Of Response

When a **Generating Unit** or **CCGT Module** or **Power Park Module** or **DC Converter** has responded to a significant **Frequency** disturbance, its response capability must be fully restored as soon as technically possible. Full response capability should be restored no later than 20 minutes after the initial change of **System Frequency** arising from the **Frequency** disturbance.

Figure CC.A.3.1 - Minimum Frequency Response Requirement Profile for a 0.5 Hz frequency change from Target Frequency

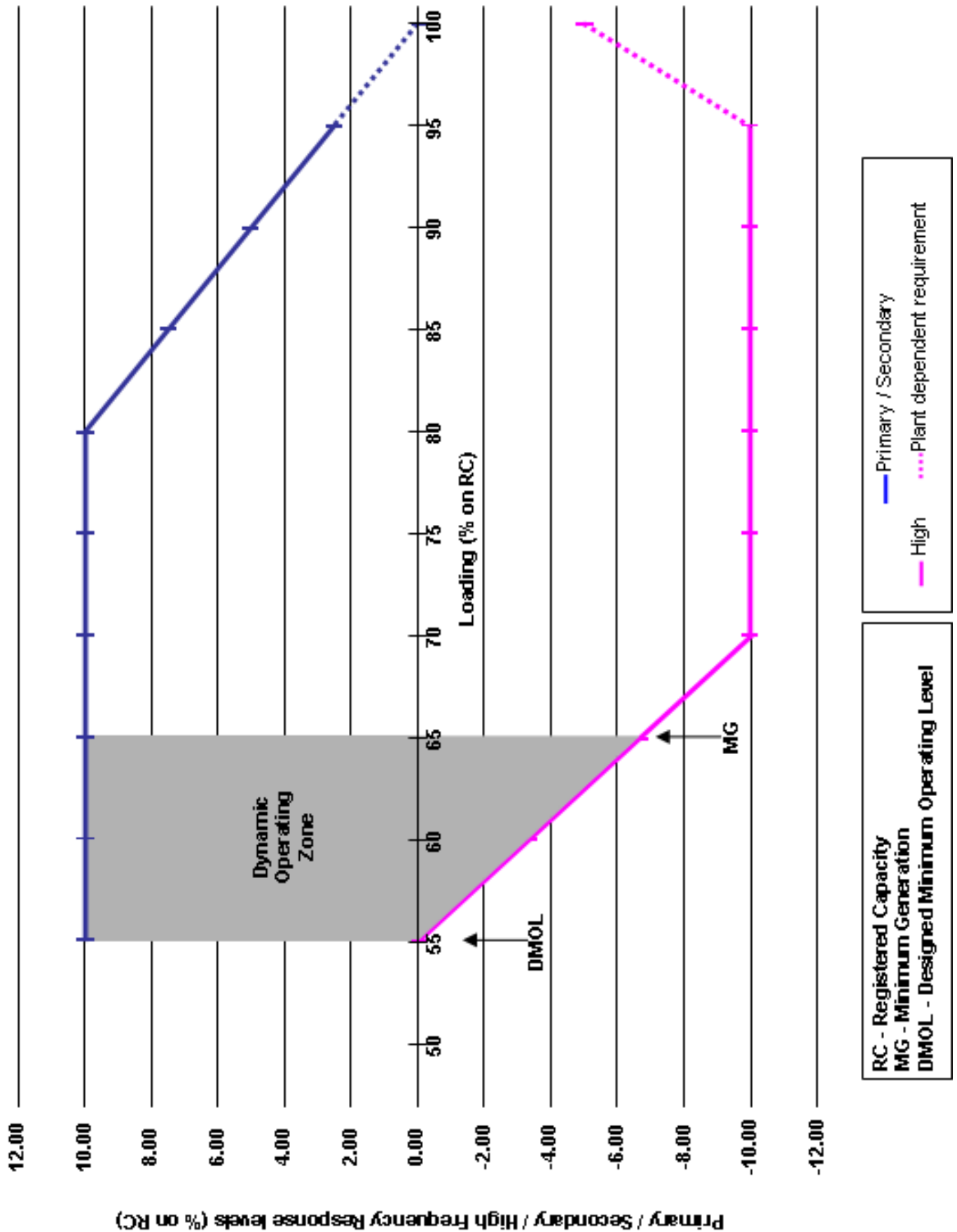


Figure CC.A.3.2 - Interpretation of Primary and Secondary Response Values

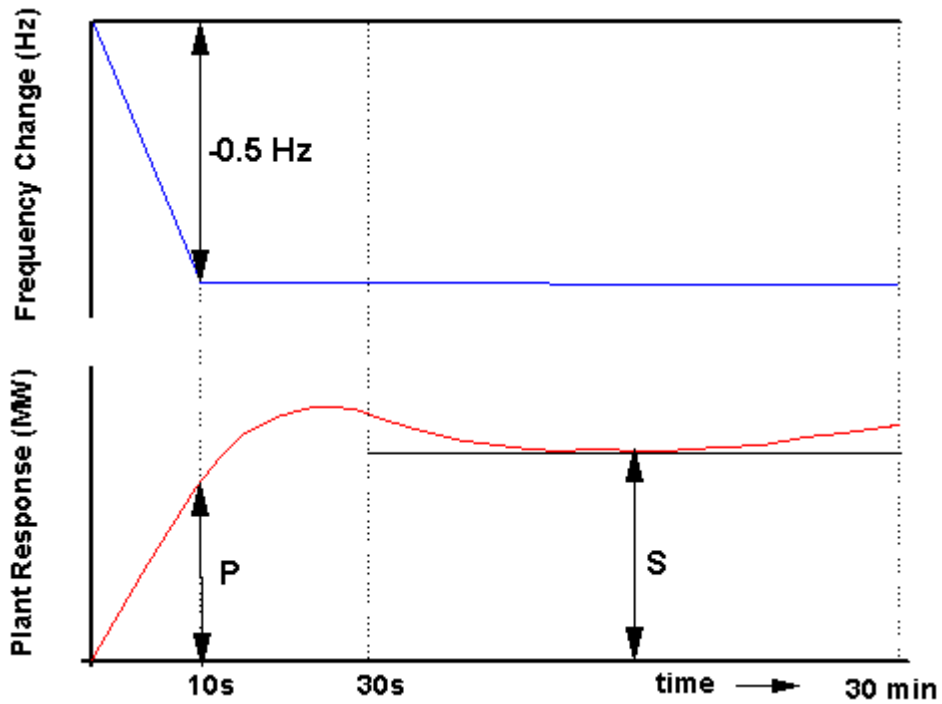
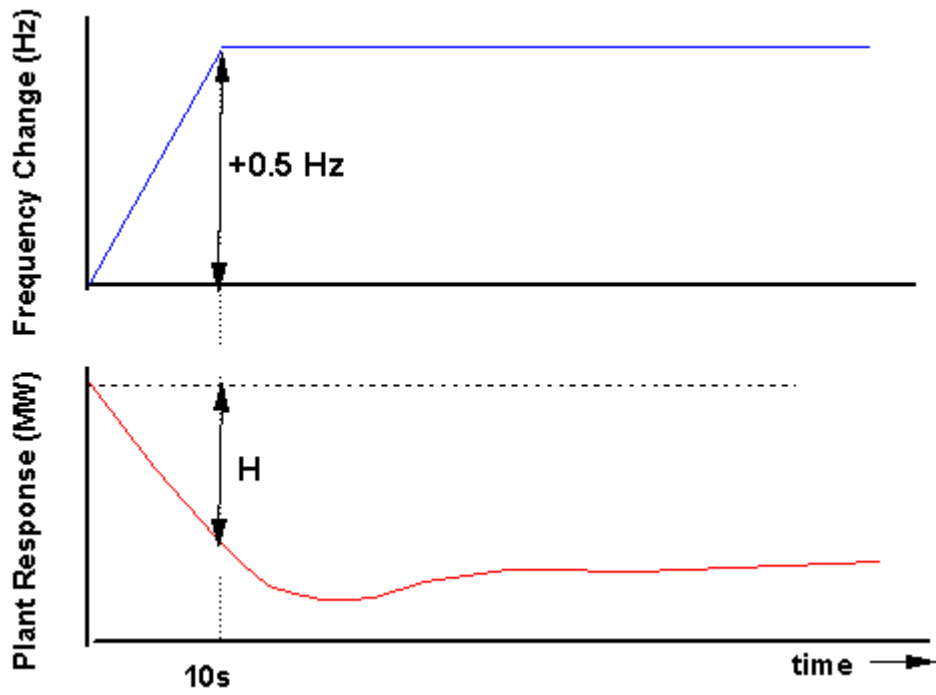


Figure CC.A.3.3 - Interpretation of High Frequency Response Values



APPENDIX 4 - FAULT RIDE THROUGH REQUIREMENTS

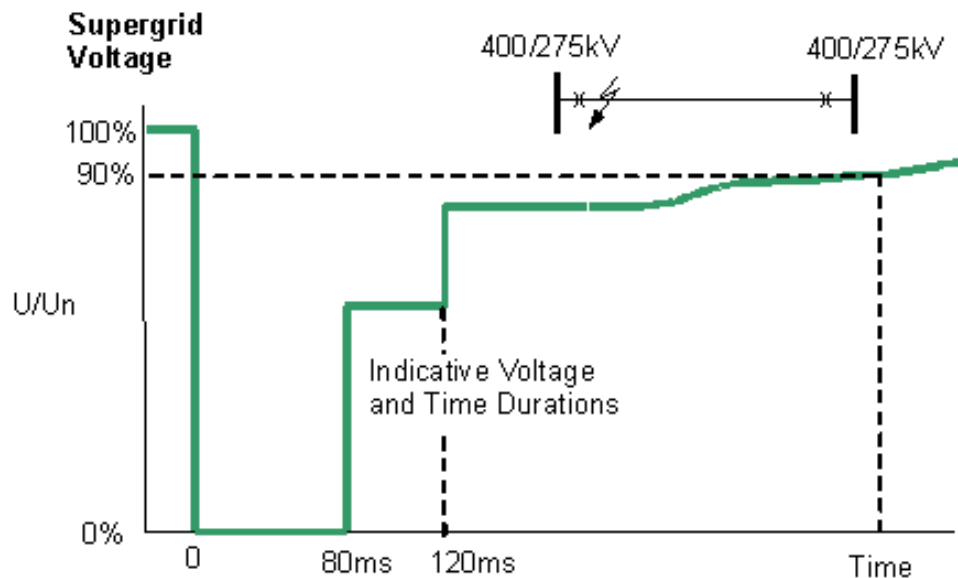
APPENDIX 4A - FAULT RIDE THROUGH REQUIREMENTS FOR ONSHORE GENERATING UNITS, ONSHORE POWER PARK MODULES, ONSHORE DC CONVERTERS OTSDUW PLANT AND APPARATUS AT THE INTERFACE POINT, OFFSHORE POWER PARK MODULES IN A LARGE POWER STATION AND OFFSHORE DC CONVERTERS IN A LARGE POWER STATION WHICH SELECT TO MEET THE FAULT RIDE THROUGH REQUIREMENTS AT THE INTERFACE POINT

CC.A.4A.1 Scope

The fault ride through requirement is defined in CC.6.3.15.1 (a), (b) and CC.6.3.15.3. This Appendix provides illustrations by way of examples only of CC.6.3.15.1 (a) (i) and further background and illustrations to CC.6.3.15.1 (b) (i) and is not intended to show all possible permutations.

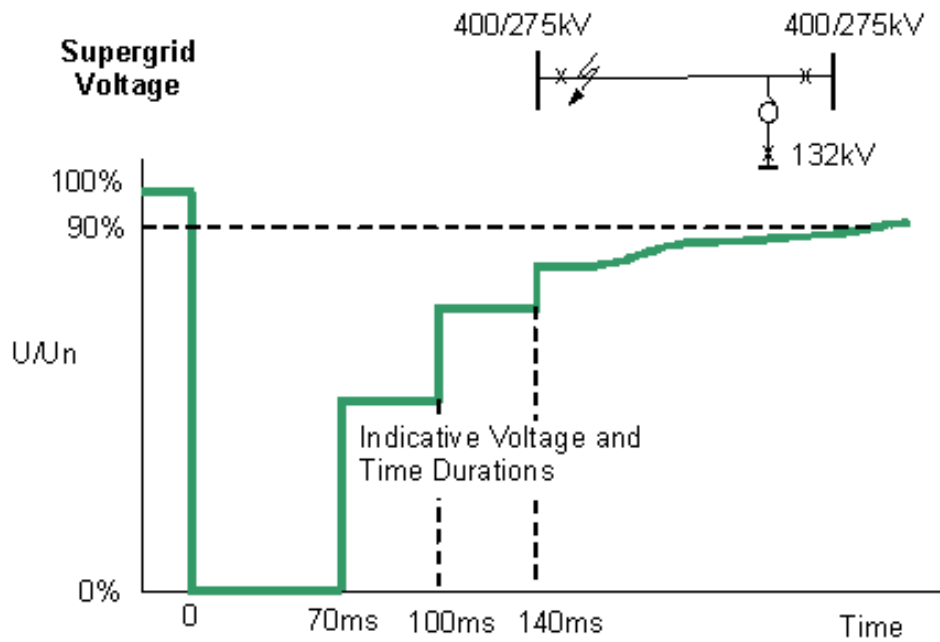
CC.A.4A.2 Short Circuit Faults At Supergrid Voltage On The Onshore Transmission System Up To 140ms In Duration

For short circuit faults at **Supergrid Voltage** on the **Onshore Transmission System** (which could be at an **Interface Point**) up to 140ms in duration, the fault ride through requirement is defined in CC.6.3.15.1 (a) (i). Figures CC.A.4A.1 (a) and (b) illustrate two typical examples of voltage recovery for short-circuit faults cleared within 140ms by two circuit breakers (a) and three circuit breakers (b) respectively.



Typical fault cleared in less than 140ms: 2 ended circuit

Figure CC.A.4A.1 (a)



Typical fault cleared in 140ms:- 3 ended circuit

Figure CC.A.4A.1 (b)

CC.A.4A.3 Supergrid Voltage Dips On The Onshore Transmission System Greater Than 140ms In Duration

For balanced **Supergrid Voltage** dips on the **Onshore Transmission System** (which could be at an **Interface Point**) having durations greater than 140ms and up to 3 minutes the fault ride through requirement is defined in CC.6.3.15.1 (b) (i) and Figure 5 which is reproduced in this Appendix as Figure CC.A.4A.2 and termed the voltage–duration profile.

This profile is not a voltage-time response curve that would be obtained by plotting the transient voltage response at a point on the **Onshore Transmission System** (or **User System** if located **Onshore**) to a disturbance. Rather, each point on the profile (i.e. the heavy black line) represents a voltage level and an associated time duration which connected **Generating Units, Power Park Modules** or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** must withstand or ride through.

Figures CC.A.4A.3 (a), (b) and (c) illustrate the meaning of the voltage-duration profile for voltage dips having durations greater than 140ms.

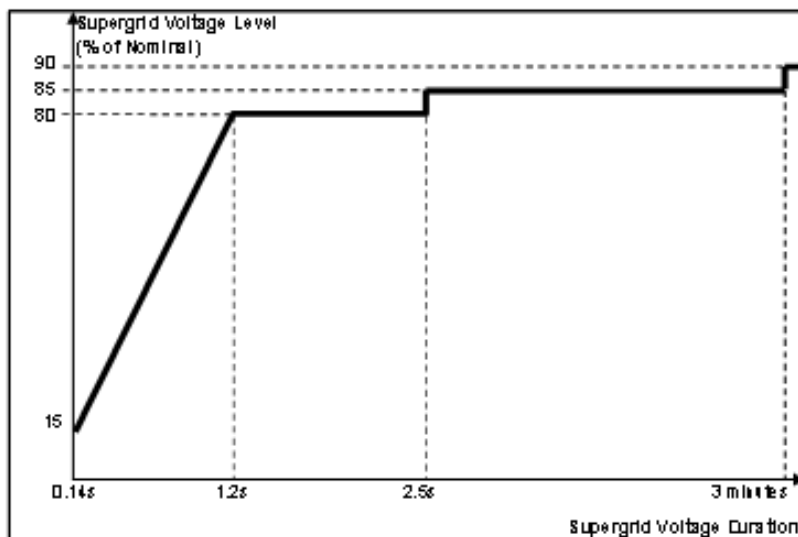
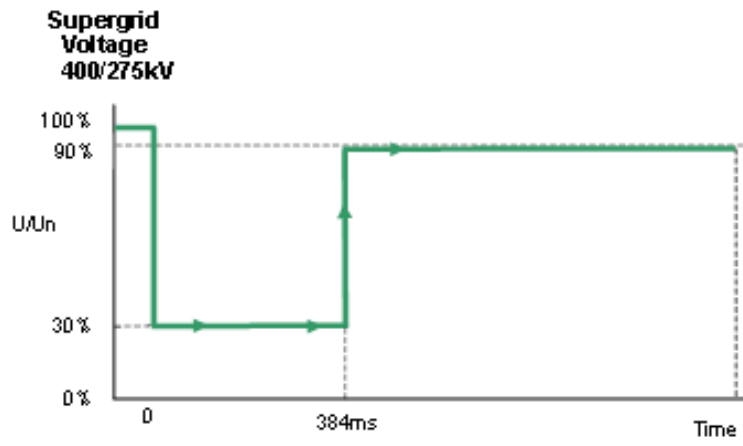
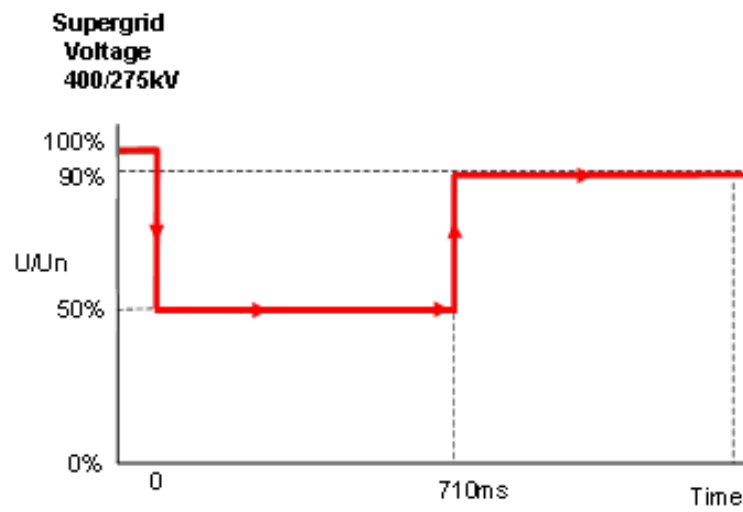


Figure CC.A.4A.2



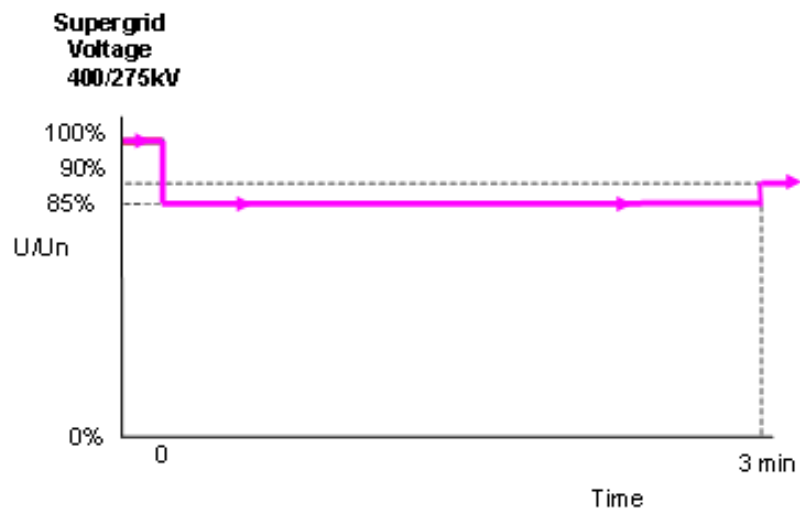
30% retained voltage, 384ms duration

Figure CC.A.4A.3 (a)



50% retained voltage, 710ms duration

Figure CC.A.4A.3 (b)



85% retained voltage, 3 minutes duration

Figure CC.A.4A.3 (c)

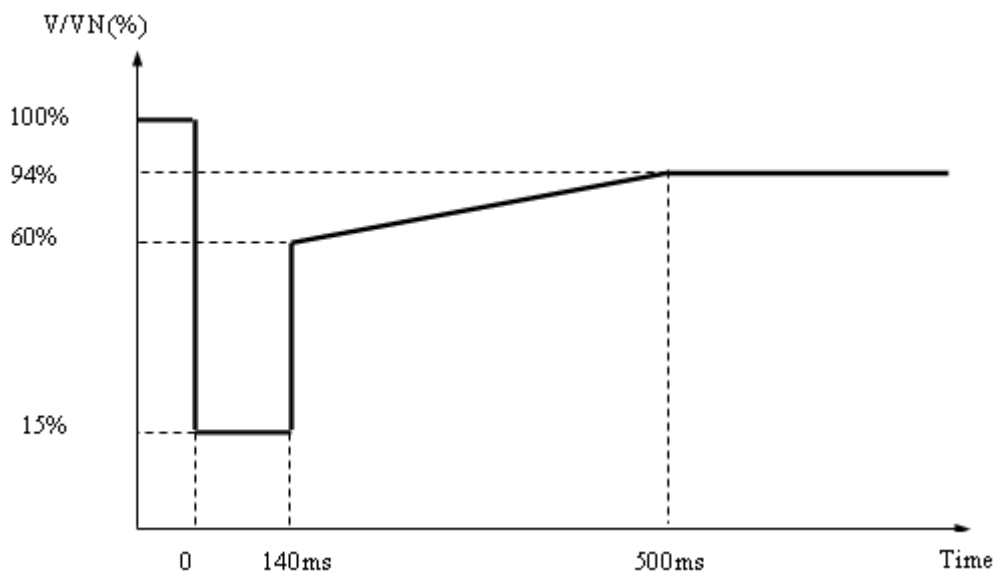
APPENDIX 4B - FAULT RIDE THROUGH REQUIREMENTS FOR OFFSHORE GENERATING UNITS IN A LARGE POWER STATION, OFFSHORE POWER PARK MODULES IN A LARGE POWER STATION AND OFFSHORE DC CONVERTERS IN A LARGE POWER STATION WHICH SELECT TO MEET THE FAULT RIDE THROUGH REQUIREMENTS AT THE LV SIDE OF THE OFFSHORE PLATFORM AS SPECIFIED IN CC.6.3.15.2

CC.A.4B.1 Scope

The fault ride through requirement is defined in CC.6.3.15.2 (a), (b) and CC.6.3.15.3. This Appendix provides illustrations by way of examples only of CC.6.3.15.2 (a) (i) and further background and illustrations to CC.6.3.15.2 (b) (i) and is not intended to show all possible permutations.

CC.A.4B.2 Voltage Dips On The LV Side Of The Offshore Platform Up To 140ms In Duration

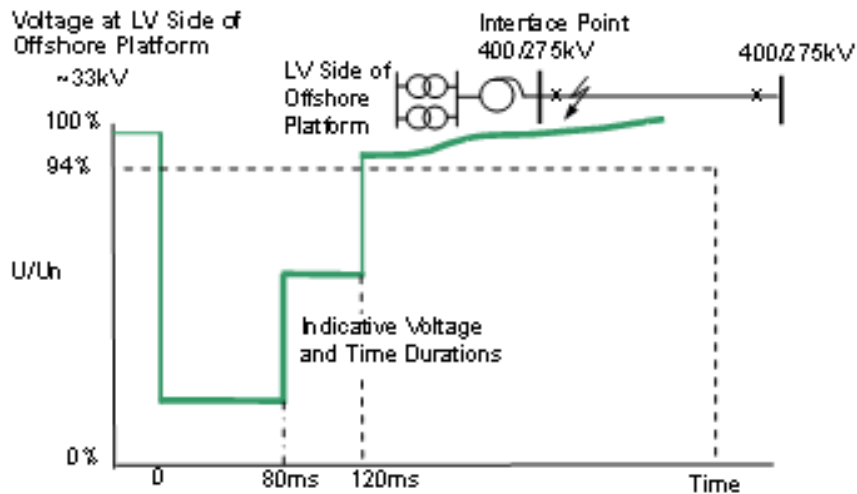
For voltage dips on the **LV Side of the Offshore Platform** which last up to 140ms in duration, the fault ride through requirement is defined in CC.6.3.15.2 (a) (i). This includes Figure 6 which is reproduced here in Figure CC.A.4B.1. The purpose of this requirement is to translate the conditions caused by a balanced or unbalanced fault which occurs on the **Onshore Transmission System** (which may include the **Interface Point**) at the **LV Side of the Offshore Platform**.



V/V_N is the ratio of the voltage at the **LV side of the Offshore Platform** to the nominal voltage of the LV side of the **Offshore Platform**.

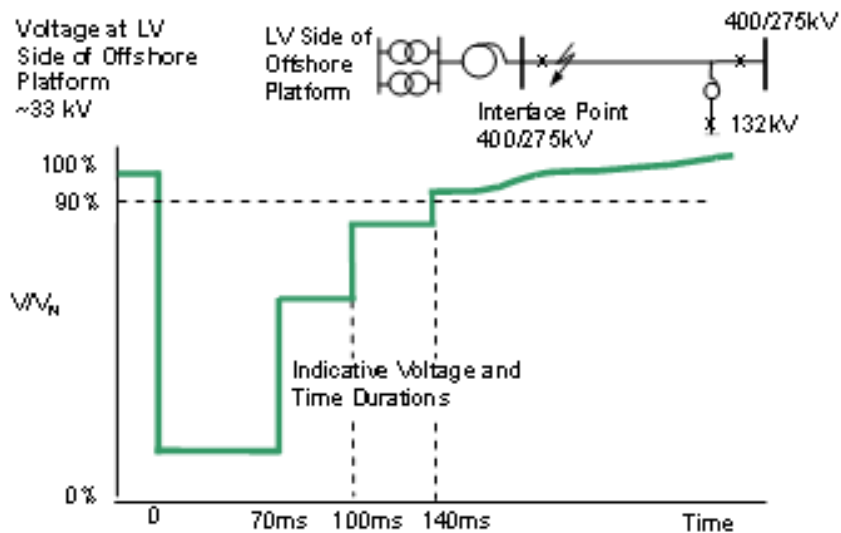
Figure CC.A.4B.1

Figures CC.A.4B.2 (a) and CC.A.4B.2 (b) illustrate two typical examples of the voltage recovery seen at the **LV Side of the Offshore Platform** for a short circuit fault cleared within 140ms by (a) two circuit breakers and (b) three circuit breakers on the **Onshore Transmission System**.



Typical fault cleared in less than 140ms: 2 ended circuit

Figure CC.A.4B.2 (a)



Typical fault cleared in 140ms:- 3 ended circuit

Figure CC.A.4B.2 (b)

CCA.4B.3 Voltage Dips Which Occur On The LV Side Of The Offshore Platform Greater Than 140ms In Duration

In addition to CCA.4B.2 the fault ride through requirements applicable for **Offshore Generating Units**, and **Offshore Power Park Modules** during balanced voltage dips which occur at the **LV Side of the Offshore Platform** and have durations greater than 140ms and up to 3 minutes are defined in CC.6.3.15.2 (b) (i) and Figure 7 which is reproduced in this Appendix as Figure CC.A.4B.3 and termed the voltage–duration profile.

This profile is not a voltage-time response curve that would be obtained by plotting the transient voltage response at the **LV Side of the Offshore Platform** to a disturbance. Rather, each point on the profile (i.e. the heavy black line) represents a voltage level and an associated time duration which connected **Offshore Generating Units**, or **Offshore Power Park Modules** must withstand or ride through.

Figures CC.A.4B.3 (a), (b) and (c) illustrate the meaning of the voltage-duration profile for voltage dips having durations greater than 140ms.

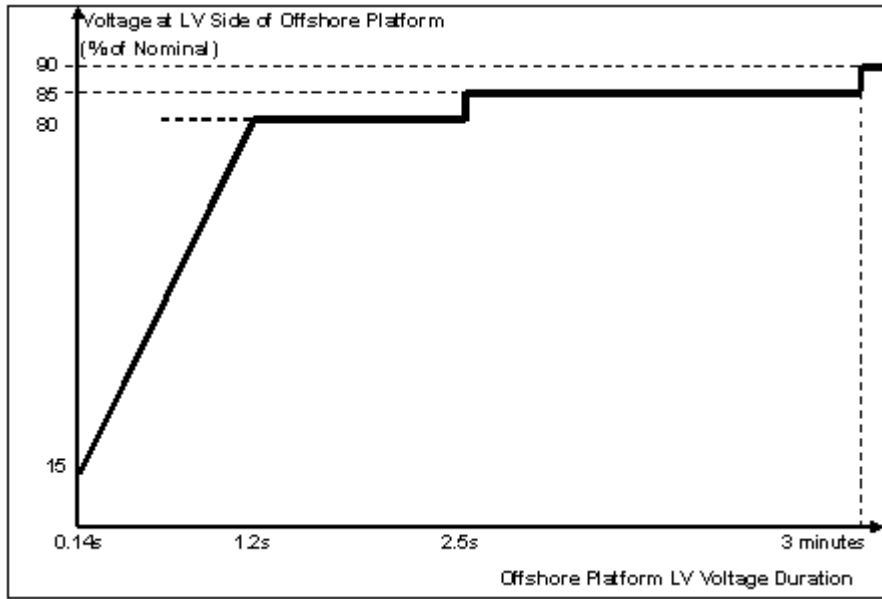
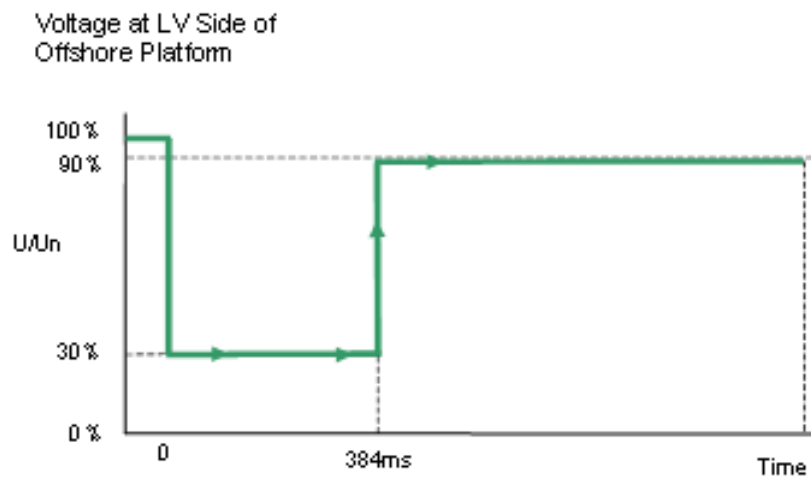


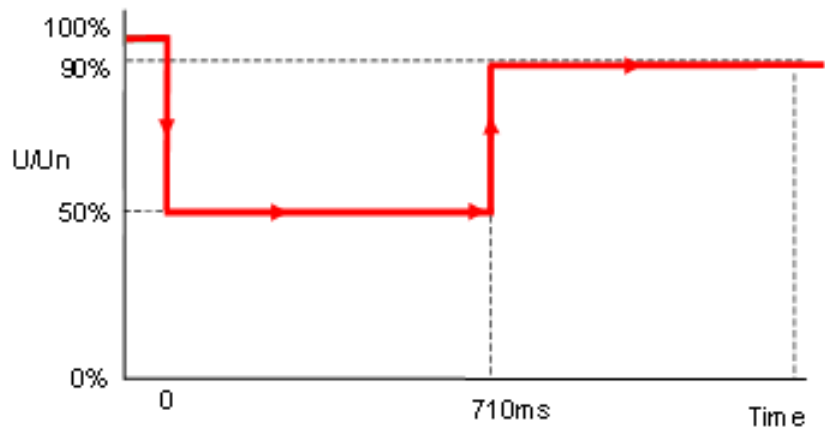
Figure CC.A.4B.3



30 % retained voltage , 384ms duration

Figure CC.A.4B.3 (a)

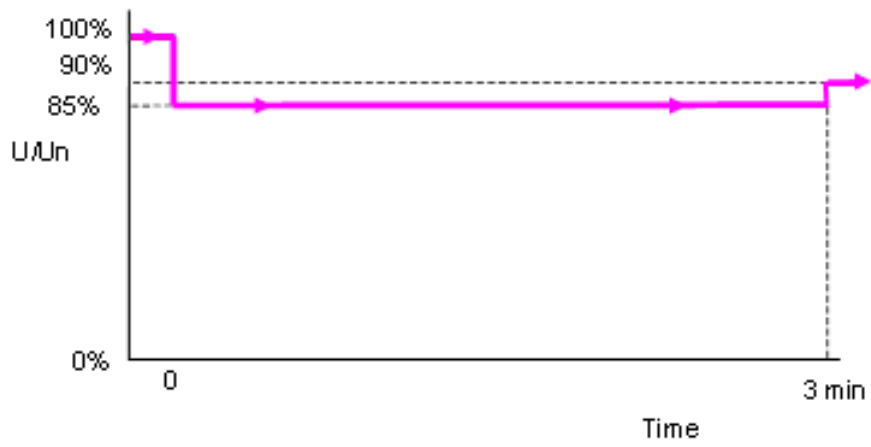
Voltage at LV Side of Offshore Platform



50% retained voltage, 710ms duration

Figure CC.A.4B.3(b)

Voltage at LV Side of Offshore Platform



85% retained voltage, 3 minutes duration

Figure CC.A.4B.3(c)

APPENDIX 5 - TECHNICAL REQUIREMENTS

LOW FREQUENCY RELAYS FOR THE AUTOMATIC DISCONNECTION OF SUPPLIES AT LOW FREQUENCY

CC.A.5.1 Low Frequency Relays

CC.A.5.1.1 The **Low Frequency Relays** to be used shall have a setting range of 47.0 to 50Hz and be suitable for operation from a nominal AC input of 63.5, 110 or 240V. The following general parameters specify the requirements of approved **Low Frequency Relays** for automatic installations installed and commissioned after 1st April 2007 and provide an indication, without prejudice to the provisions that may be included in a **Bilateral Agreement**, for those installed and commissioned before 1st April 2007:

- (a) **Frequency** settings: 47-50Hz in steps of 0.05Hz or better, preferably 0.01Hz;
- (b) Operating time: Relay operating time shall not be more than 150 ms;
- (c) Voltage lock-out: Selectable within a range of 55 to 90% of nominal voltage;
- (d) Facility stages: One or two stages of **Frequency** operation;
- (e) Output contacts: Two output contacts per stage to be capable of repetitively making and breaking for 1000 operations;
- (f) Accuracy: 0.01 Hz maximum error under reference environmental and system voltage conditions.
0.05 Hz maximum error at 8% of total harmonic distortion
Electromagnetic Compatibility Level.

CC.A.5.2 Low Frequency Relay Voltage Supplies

CC.A.5.2.1 It is essential that the voltage supply to the **Low Frequency Relays** shall be derived from the primary **System** at the supply point concerned so that the **Frequency** of the **Low Frequency Relays** input voltage is the same as that of the primary **System**. This requires either:

- (a) the use of a secure supply obtained from voltage transformers directly associated with the grid transformer(s) concerned, the supply being obtained where necessary via a suitable automatic voltage selection scheme; or
- (b) the use of the substation 240V phase-to-neutral selected auxiliary supply, provided that this supply is always derived at the supply point concerned and is never derived from a standby supply **Generating Unit** or from another part of the **User System**.

CC.A.5.3 Scheme Requirements

CC.A.5.3.1 The tripping facility should be engineered in accordance with the following reliability considerations:

(a) Dependability

Failure to trip at any one particular **Demand** shedding point would not harm the overall operation of the scheme. However, many failures would have the effect of reducing the amount of **Demand** under low **Frequency** control. An overall reasonable minimum requirement for the dependability of the **Demand** shedding scheme is 96%, i.e. the average probability of failure of each **Demand** shedding point should be less than 4%. Thus the **Demand** under low **Frequency** control will not be reduced by more than 4% due to relay failure.

(b) Outages

Low **Frequency Demand** shedding schemes will be engineered such that the amount of **Demand** under control is as specified in Table CC.A.5.5.1a and is not reduced unacceptably during equipment outage or maintenance conditions.

CC.A.5.3.2 The total operating time of the scheme, including circuit breakers operating time, shall where reasonably practicable, be less than 200 ms. For the avoidance of doubt, the replacement of plant installed prior to October 2009 will not be required in order to achieve lower total scheme operating times.

CC.A.5.4 Low Frequency Relay Testing

CC.A.5.4.1 **Low Frequency Relays** installed and commissioned after 1st January 2007 shall be type tested in accordance with and comply with the functional test requirements for **Frequency Protection** contained in Energy Networks Association Technical Specification 48-6-5 Issue 1 dated 2005 “ENA **Protection** Assessment Functional Test Requirements – Voltage and Frequency **Protection**”.

For the avoidance of doubt, **Low Frequency Relays** installed and commissioned before 1st January 2007 shall comply with the version of CC.A.5.1.1 applicable at the time such **Low Frequency Relays** were commissioned.

CC.A.5.5 Scheme Settings

CC.A.5.5.1 Table CC.A.5.5.1a shows, for each **Transmission Area**, the percentage of **Demand** (based on **Annual ACS Conditions**) at the time of forecast **National Electricity Transmission System** peak **Demand** that each **Network Operator** whose **System** is connected to the **Onshore Transmission System** within such **Transmission Area** shall disconnect by **Low Frequency Relays** at a range of frequencies. Where a **Network Operator’s System** is connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** in more than one **Transmission Area**, the settings for the **Transmission Area** in which the majority of the **Demand** is connected shall apply.

Frequency Hz	% Demand disconnection for each Network Operator in Transmission Area		
	NGET	SPT	SHETL
48.8	5		
48.75	5		
48.7	10		
48.6	7.5		10
48.5	7.5	10	
48.4	7.5	10	10
48.2	7.5	10	10
48.0	5	10	10
47.8	5		
Total % Demand	60	40	40

Table CC.A.5.5.1a

Note – the percentages in table CC.A.5.5.1a are cumulative such that, for example, should the frequency fall to 48.6 Hz in the **NGET Transmission Area**, 27.5% of the total **Demand** connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** in the **NGET Transmission Area** shall be disconnected by the action of **Low Frequency Relays**.

The percentage **Demand** at each stage shall be allocated as far as reasonably practicable. The cumulative total percentage **Demand** is a minimum.

APPENDIX 6 - PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS FOR CONTINUOUSLY ACTING AUTOMATIC EXCITATION CONTROL SYSTEMS FOR ONSHORE SYNCHRONOUS GENERATING UNITS

- CC.A.6.1 Scope
- CC.A.6.1.1 This Appendix sets out the performance requirements of continuously acting automatic excitation control systems for **Onshore Synchronous Generating Units** that must be complied with by the **User**. This Appendix does not limit any site specific requirements that may be included in a **Bilateral Agreement** where in **NGET's** reasonable opinion these facilities are necessary for system reasons.
- CC.A.6.1.2 Where the requirements may vary the likely range of variation is given in this Appendix. It may be necessary to specify values outside this range where **NGET** identifies a system need, and notwithstanding anything to the contrary **NGET** may specify in the **Bilateral Agreement** values outside of the ranges provided in this Appendix 6. The most common variations are in the on-load excitation ceiling voltage requirements and the response time required of the **Exciter**. Actual values will be included in the **Bilateral Agreement**.
- CC.A.6.1.3 Should a **Generator** anticipate making a change to the excitation control system it shall notify **NGET** under the **Planning Code** (PC.A.1.2(b) and (c)) as soon as the **Generator** anticipates making the change. The change may require a revision to the **Bilateral Agreement**.
- CC.A.6.2 Requirements
- CC.A.6.2.1 The **Excitation System** of an **Onshore Synchronous Generating Unit** shall include an excitation source (**Exciter**), a **Power System Stabiliser** and a continuously acting **Automatic Voltage Regulator (AVR)** and shall meet the following functional specification.
- CC.A.6.2.2 In respect of **Onshore Synchronous Generating Units** with a **Completion Date** on or after 1 January 2009, and **Onshore Synchronous Generating Units** with a **Completion Date** before 1 January 2009 subject to a **Modification** to the excitation control facilities where the **Bilateral Agreement** does not specify otherwise, the continuously acting automatic excitation control system shall include a **Power System Stabiliser (PSS)** as a means of supplementary control. The functional specification of the **Power System Stabiliser** is included in CC.A.6.2.5.
- CC.A.6.2.3 Steady State Voltage Control
- CC.A.6.2.3.1 An accurate steady state control of the **Onshore Generating Unit** pre-set terminal voltage is required. As a measure of the accuracy of the steady-state voltage control, the **Automatic Voltage Regulator** shall have static zero frequency gain, sufficient to limit the change in terminal voltage to a drop not exceeding 0.5% of rated terminal voltage, when the **Onshore Generating Unit** output is gradually changed from zero to rated MVA output at rated voltage, **Active Power** and **Frequency**.
- CC.A.6.2.4 Transient Voltage Control
- CC.A.6.2.4.1 For a step change from 90% to 100% of the nominal **Onshore Generating Unit** terminal voltage, with the **Onshore Generating Unit** on open circuit, the **Excitation System** response shall have a damped oscillatory characteristic. For this characteristic, the time for the **Onshore Generating Unit** terminal voltage to first reach 100% shall be less than 0.6 seconds. Also, the time to settle within 5% of the voltage change shall be less than 3 seconds.

- CC.A.6.2.4.2 To ensure that adequate synchronising power is maintained, when the **Onshore Generating Unit** is subjected to a large voltage disturbance, the **Exciter** whose output is varied by the **Automatic Voltage Regulator** shall be capable of providing its achievable upper and lower limit ceiling voltages to the **Onshore Generating Unit** field in a time not exceeding that specified in the **Bilateral Agreement**. This will normally be not less than 50 ms and not greater than 300 ms. The achievable upper and lower limit ceiling voltages may be dependent on the voltage disturbance.
- CC.A.6.2.4.3 The **Exciter** shall be capable of attaining an **Excitation System On Load Positive Ceiling Voltage** of not less than a value specified in the **Bilateral Agreement** that will be:
- not less than 2 per unit (pu)
 - normally not greater than 3 pu
 - exceptionally up to 4 pu
- of **Rated Field Voltage** when responding to a sudden drop in voltage of 10 percent or more at the **Onshore Generating Unit** terminals. **NET** may specify a value outside the above limits where **NET** identifies a system need.
- CC.A.6.2.4.4 If a static type **Exciter** is employed:
- (i) the field voltage should be capable of attaining a negative ceiling level specified in the **Bilateral Agreement** after the removal of the step disturbance of CC.A.6.2.4.3. The specified value will be 80% of the value specified in CC.A.6.2.4.3. **NET** may specify a value outside the above limits where **NET** identifies a system need.
 - (ii) the **Exciter** must be capable of maintaining free firing when the **Onshore Generating Unit** terminal voltage is depressed to a level which may be between 20% to 30% of rated terminal voltage
 - (iii) the **Exciter** shall be capable of attaining a positive ceiling voltage not less than 80% of the **Excitation System On Load Positive Ceiling Voltage** upon recovery of the **Onshore Generating Unit** terminal voltage to 80% of rated terminal voltage following fault clearance. **NET** may specify a value outside the above limits where **NET** identifies a system need.
 - (iv) The requirement to provide a separate power source for the **Exciter** will be specified in the **Bilateral Agreement** if **NET** identifies a **Transmission System** need.
- CC.A.6.2.5 Power Oscillations Damping Control
- CC.A.6.2.5.1 To allow the **Onshore Generating Unit** to maintain second and subsequent swing stability and also to ensure an adequate level of low frequency electrical damping power, the **Automatic Voltage Regulator** shall include a **Power System Stabiliser** as a means of supplementary control.
- CC.A.6.2.5.2 Whatever supplementary control signal is employed, it shall be of the type which operates into the **Automatic Voltage Regulator** to cause the field voltage to act in a manner which results in the damping power being improved while maintaining adequate synchronising power.
- CC.A.6.2.5.3 The arrangements for the supplementary control signal shall ensure that the **Power System Stabiliser** output signal relates only to changes in the supplementary control signal and not the steady state level of the signal. For example, if generator electrical power output is chosen as a supplementary control signal then the **Power System Stabiliser** output should relate only to changes in generator electrical power output and not the steady state level of power output. Additionally the **Power System Stabiliser** should not react to mechanical power changes in isolation for example during rapid changes in steady state load or when providing frequency response.
- CC.A.6.2.5.4 The output signal from the **Power System Stabiliser** shall be limited to not more than $\pm 10\%$ of the **Onshore Generating Unit** terminal voltage signal at the **Automatic Voltage Regulator** input. The gain of the **Power System Stabiliser** shall be such that an increase in the gain by a factor of 3 shall not cause instability.

- CC.A.6.2.5.5 The **Power System Stabiliser** shall include elements that limit the bandwidth of the output signal. The bandwidth limiting must ensure that the highest frequency of response cannot excite torsional oscillations on other plant connected to the network. A bandwidth of 0-5Hz would be judged to be acceptable for this application.
- CC.A.6.2.5.6 The **Generator** will agree **Power System Stabiliser** settings with **NGET** prior to the on-load commissioning detailed in BC2.11.2(d). To allow assessment of the performance before on-load commissioning the **Generator** will provide to **NGET** a report covering the areas specified in CP.A.3.2.1.
- CC.A.6.2.5.7 The **Power System Stabiliser** must be active within the **Excitation System** at all times when **Synchronised** including when the **Under Excitation Limiter** or **Over Excitation Limiter** are active. When operating at low load when **Synchronising** or **De-Synchronising** an **Onshore Generating Unit**, the **Power System Stabiliser** may be out of service.
- CC.A.6.2.5.8 Where a **Power System Stabiliser** is fitted to a **Pumped Storage Unit** it must function when the **Pumped Storage Unit** is in both generating and pumping modes.
- CC.A.6.2.6 Overall **Excitation System** Control Characteristics
- CC.A.6.2.6.1 The overall **Excitation System** shall include elements that limit the bandwidth of the output signal. The bandwidth limiting must be consistent with the speed of response requirements and ensure that the highest frequency of response cannot excite torsional oscillations on other plant connected to the network. A bandwidth of 0-5 Hz will be judged to be acceptable for this application.
- CC.A.6.2.6.2 The response of the **Automatic Voltage Regulator** combined with the **Power System Stabiliser** shall be demonstrated by injecting similar step signal disturbances into the **Automatic Voltage Regulator** reference as detailed in OC5A.2.2 and OC5.A.2.4. The **Automatic Voltage Regulator** shall include a facility to allow step injections into the **Automatic Voltage Regulator** voltage reference, with the **Onshore Generating Unit** operating at points specified by **NGET** (up to rated MVA output). The damping shall be judged to be adequate if the corresponding **Active Power** response to the disturbances decays within two cycles of oscillation.
- CC.A.6.2.6.3 A facility to inject a band limited random noise signal into the **Automatic Voltage Regulator** voltage reference shall be provided for demonstrating the frequency domain response of the **Power System Stabiliser**. The tuning of the **Power System Stabiliser** shall be judged to be adequate if the corresponding **Active Power** response shows improved damping with the **Power System Stabiliser** in combination with the **Automatic Voltage Regulator** compared with the **Automatic Voltage Regulator** alone over the frequency range 0.3Hz – 2Hz.
- CC.A.6.2.7 Under-Excitation Limiters
- CC.A.6.2.7.1 The security of the power system shall also be safeguarded by means of MVAR **Under Excitation Limiters** fitted to the generator **Excitation System**. The **Under Excitation Limiter** shall prevent the **Automatic Voltage Regulator** reducing the generator excitation to a level which would endanger synchronous stability. The **Under Excitation Limiter** shall operate when the excitation system is providing automatic control. The **Under Excitation Limiter** shall respond to changes in the **Active Power** (MW) and the **Reactive Power** (MVAR), and to the square of the generator voltage in such a direction that an increase in voltage will permit an increase in leading MVAR. The characteristic of the **Under Excitation Limiter** shall be substantially linear from no-load to the maximum **Active Power** output of the **Onshore Generating Unit** at any setting and shall be readily adjustable.

- CC.A.6.2.7.2 The performance of the **Under Excitation Limiter** shall be independent of the rate of change of the **Onshore Generating Unit** load and shall be demonstrated by testing as detailed in OC5.A.2.5. The resulting maximum overshoot in response to a step injection which operates the **Under Excitation Limiter** shall not exceed 4% of the **Onshore Generating Unit** rated MVA. The operating point of the **Onshore Generating Unit** shall be returned to a steady state value at the limit line and the final settling time shall not be greater than 5 seconds. When the step change in **Automatic Voltage Regulator** reference voltage is reversed, the field voltage should begin to respond without any delay and should not be held down by the **Under Excitation Limiter**. Operation into or out of the preset limit levels shall ensure that any resultant oscillations are damped so that the disturbance is within 0.5% of the **Onshore Generating Unit** MVA rating within a period of 5 seconds.
- CC.A.6.2.7.3 The **Generator** shall also make provision to prevent the reduction of the **Onshore Generating Unit** excitation to a level which would endanger synchronous stability when the **Excitation System** is under manual control.
- CC.A.6.2.8 Over-Excitation Limiters
- CC.A.6.2.8.1 The settings of the **Over-Excitation Limiter**, where it exists, shall ensure that the generator excitation is not limited to less than the maximum value that can be achieved whilst ensuring the **Onshore Generating Unit** is operating within its design limits. If the generator excitation is reduced following a period of operation at a high level, the rate of reduction shall not exceed that required to remain within any time dependent operating characteristics of the **Onshore Generating Unit**.
- CC.A.6.2.8.2 The performance of the **Over-Excitation Limiter**, where it exists, shall be demonstrated by testing as described in OC5.A.2.6. Any operation beyond the **Over-Excitation Limit** shall be controlled by the **Over-Excitation Limiter** without the operation of any **Protection** that could trip the **Onshore Generating Unit**.
- CC.A.6.2.8.3 The **Generator** shall also make provision to prevent any over-excitation restriction of the generator when the **Excitation System** is under manual control, other than that necessary to ensure the **Onshore Generating Unit** is operating within its design limits.

APPENDIX 7 - PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS FOR CONTINUOUSLY ACTING AUTOMATIC VOLTAGE CONTROL SYSTEMS FOR ONSHORE NON-SYNCHRONOUS GENERATING UNITS, ONSHORE DC CONVERTERS, ONSHORE POWER PARK MODULES AND OTSDUW PLANT AND APPARATUS AT THE INTERFACE POINT

CC.A.7.1 Scope

CC.A.7.1.1 This Appendix sets out the performance requirements of continuously acting automatic voltage control systems for **Onshore Non-Synchronous Generating Units, Onshore DC Converters, Onshore Power Park Modules** and **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** at the **Interface Point** that must be complied with by the **User**. This Appendix does not limit any site specific requirements that may be included in a **Bilateral Agreement** where in **NGET's** reasonable opinion these facilities are necessary for system reasons.

CC.A.7.1.2 Proposals by **Generators** to make a change to the voltage control systems are required to be notified to **NGET** under the **Planning Code** (PC.A.1.2(b) and (c)) as soon as the **Generator** anticipates making the change. The change may require a revision to the **Bilateral Agreement**.

CC.A.7.2 Requirements

CC.A.7.2.1 **NGET** requires that the continuously acting automatic voltage control system for the **Onshore Non-Synchronous Generating Unit, Onshore DC Converter** or **Onshore Power Park Module** or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** shall meet the following functional performance specification. If a **Network Operator** has confirmed to **NGET** that its network to which an **Embedded Onshore Non-Synchronous Generating Unit, Onshore DC Converter, Onshore Power Park Module** or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** is connected is restricted such that the full reactive range under the steady state voltage control requirements (CC.A.7.2.2) cannot be utilised, **NGET** may specify in the **Bilateral Agreement** alternative limits to the steady state voltage control range that reflect these restrictions. Where the **Network Operator** subsequently notifies **NGET** that such restriction has been removed, **NGET** may propose a **Modification** to the **Bilateral Agreement** (in accordance with the **CUSC** contract) to remove the alternative limits such that the continuously acting automatic voltage control system meets the following functional performance specification. All other requirements of the voltage control system will remain as in this Appendix.

CC.A.7.2.2 Steady State Voltage Control

CC.A.7.2.2.1 The **Onshore Non-Synchronous Generating Unit, Onshore DC Converter, Onshore Power Park Module** or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** shall provide continuous steady state control of the voltage at the **Onshore Grid Entry Point** (or **Onshore User System Entry Point** if **Embedded**) (or the **Interface Point** in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**) with a **Setpoint Voltage** and **Slope** characteristic as illustrated in Figure CC.A.7.2.2a. It should be noted that where the **Reactive Power** capability requirement of a directly connected **Onshore Non-Synchronous Generating Unit, Onshore DC Converter, Onshore Power Park Module** in Scotland, or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** in Scotland as specified in CC.6.3.2 (c), is not at the **Onshore Grid Entry Point** or **Interface Point**, the values of Q_{min} and Q_{max} shown in this figure will be as modified by the 33/132kV or 33/275kV or 33/400kV transformer.

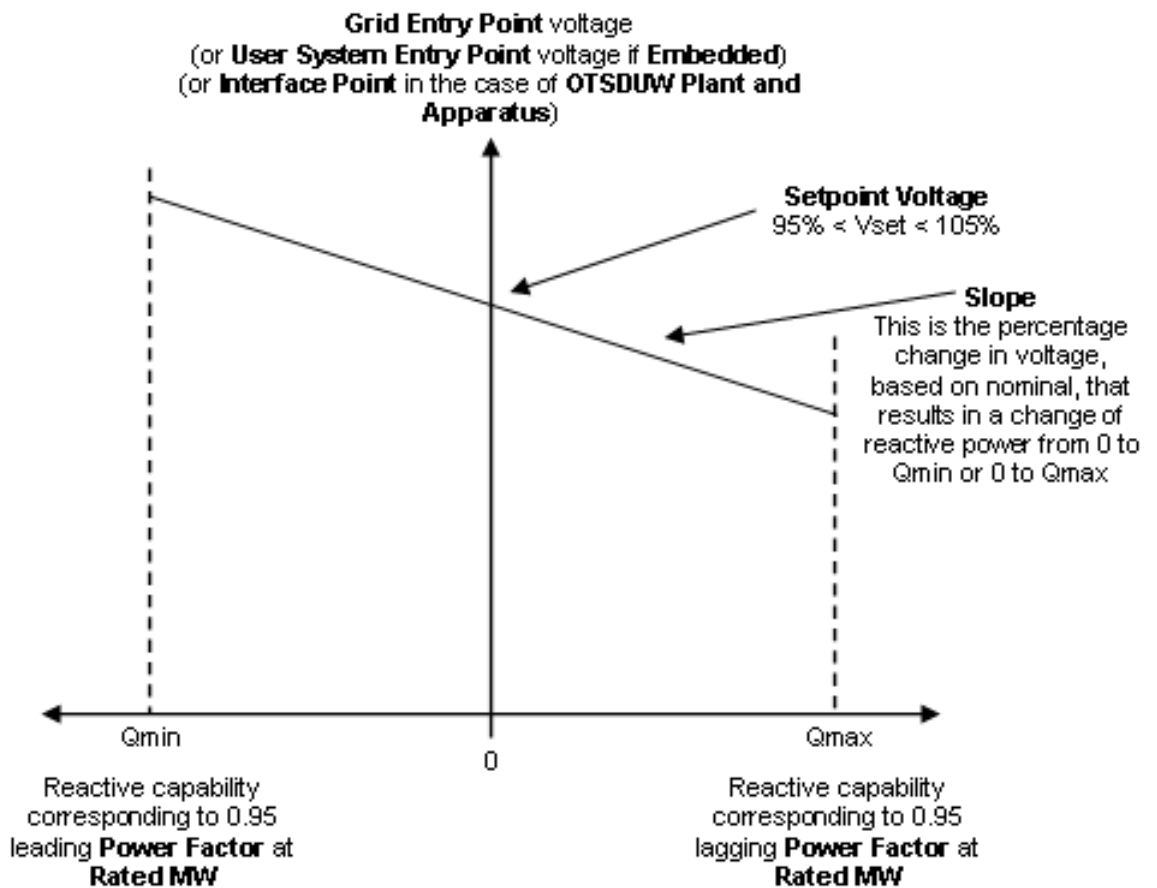


Figure CC.A.7.2.2a

- CC.A.7.2.2.2 The continuously acting automatic control system shall be capable of operating to a **Setpoint Voltage** between 95% and 105% with a resolution of 0.25% of the nominal voltage. For the avoidance of doubt values of 95%, 95.25%, 95.5% ... may be specified, but not intermediate values. The initial **Setpoint Voltage** will be 100%. The tolerance within which this **Setpoint Voltage** shall be achieved is specified in BC2.A.2.6. For the avoidance of doubt, with a tolerance of 0.25% and a Setpoint Voltage of 100%, the achieved value shall be between 99.75% and 100.25%. **NGET** may request the **Generator** to implement an alternative **Setpoint Voltage** within the range of 95% to 105%. For **Embedded Generators** the **Setpoint Voltage** will be discussed between **NGET** and the relevant **Network Operator** and will be specified to ensure consistency with CC.6.3.4.
- CC.A.7.2.2.3 The **Slope** characteristic of the continuously acting automatic control system shall be adjustable over the range 2% to 7% (with a resolution of 0.5%). For the avoidance of doubt values of 2%, 2.5%, 3% may be specified, but not intermediate values. The initial **Slope** setting will be 4%. The tolerance within which this **Slope** shall be achieved is specified in BC2.A.2.6. For the avoidance of doubt, with a tolerance of 0.5% and a **Slope** setting of 4%, the achieved value shall be between 3.5% and 4.5%. **NGET** may request the **Generator** to implement an alternative slope setting within the range of 2% to 7%. For **Embedded Generators** the **Slope** setting will be discussed between **NGET** and the relevant **Network Operator** and will be specified to ensure consistency with CC.6.3.4.

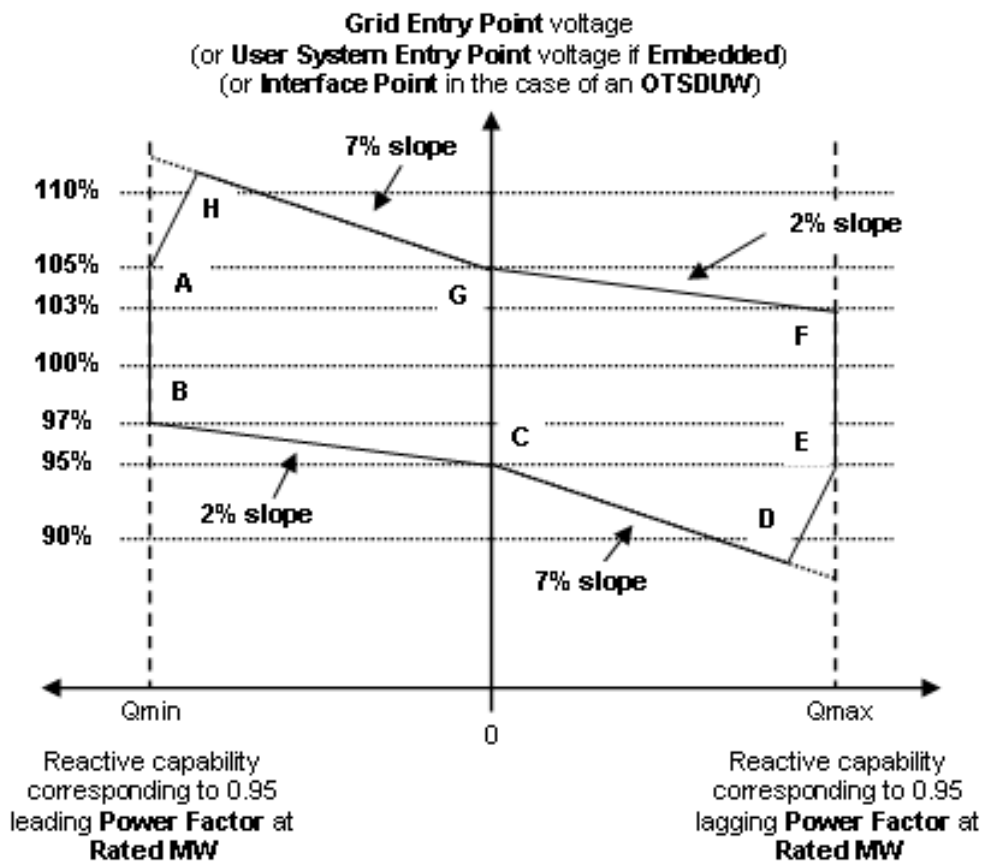


Figure CC.A.7.2.2b

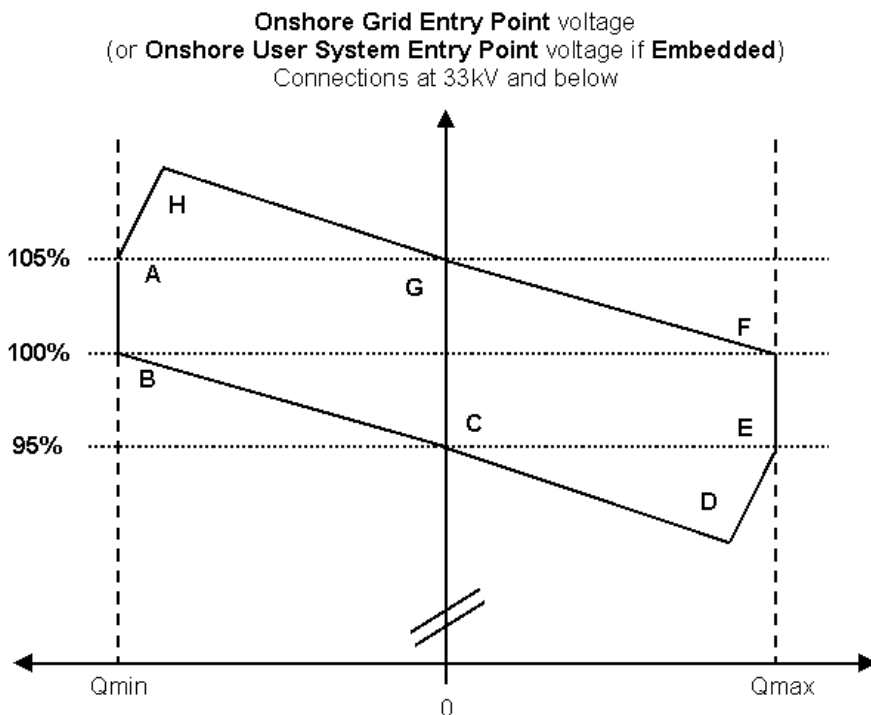


Figure CC.A.7.2.2c

- CC.A.7.2.2.4 Figure CC.A.7.2.2b shows the required envelope of operation for **Onshore Non-Synchronous Generating Units, Onshore DC Converters, OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** and **Onshore Power Park Modules** except for those **Embedded** at 33kV and below or directly connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** at 33kV and below. Figure CC.A.7.2.2c shows the required envelope of operation for **Onshore Non-Synchronous Generating Units, Onshore DC Converters** and **Onshore Power Park Modules Embedded** at 33kV and below or directly connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** at 33kV and below. Where the **Reactive Power** capability requirement of a directly connected **Onshore Non-Synchronous Generating Unit, Onshore DC Converter, OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or **Onshore Power Park Module** in Scotland, as specified in CC.6.3.2 (c), is not at the **Onshore Grid Entry Point** or **Interface Point** in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, the values of Q_{min} and Q_{max} shown in this figure will be as modified by the 33/132kV or 33/275kV or 33/400kV transformer. The enclosed area within points ABCDEFGH is the required capability range within which the **Slope** and **Setpoint Voltage** can be changed.
- CC.A.7.2.2.5 Should the operating point of the **Onshore Non-Synchronous Generating Unit, Onshore DC Converter, OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or **Onshore Power Park Module** deviate so that it is no longer a point on the operating characteristic (figure CC.A.7.2.2a) defined by the target **Setpoint Voltage** and **Slope**, the continuously acting automatic voltage control system shall act progressively to return the value to a point on the required characteristic within 5 seconds.
- CC.A.7.2.2.6 Should the **Reactive Power** output of the **Onshore Non-Synchronous Generating Unit, Onshore DC Converter, OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or **Onshore Power Park Module** reach its maximum lagging limit at a **Onshore Grid Entry Point** voltage (or **Onshore User System Entry Point** voltage if **Embedded** or **Interface Point** in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**) above 95%, the **Onshore Non-Synchronous Generating Unit, Onshore DC Converter, OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or **Onshore Power Park Module** shall maintain maximum lagging **Reactive Power** output for voltage reductions down to 95%. This requirement is indicated by the line EF in figures CC.A.7.2.2b and CC.A.7.2.2c. Should the **Reactive Power** output of the **Onshore Non-Synchronous Generating Unit, Onshore DC Converter, OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or **Onshore Power Park Module** reach its maximum leading limit at a **Onshore Grid Entry Point** voltage (or **Onshore User System Entry Point** voltage if **Embedded** or **Interface Point** in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**) below 105%, the **Onshore Non-Synchronous Generating Unit, Onshore DC Converter, OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or **Onshore Power Park Module** shall maintain maximum leading **Reactive Power** output for voltage increases up to 105%. This requirement is indicated by the line AB in figures CC.A.7.2.2b and CC.A.7.2.2c.

CC.A.7.2.2.7 For **Onshore Grid Entry Point** voltages (or **Onshore User System Entry Point** voltages if Embedded or **Interface Point** voltages) below 95%, the lagging **Reactive Power** capability of the **Onshore Non-Synchronous Generating Unit, Onshore DC Converter, OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or **Onshore Power Park Module** should be that which results from the supply of maximum lagging reactive current whilst ensuring the current remains within design operating limits. An example of the capability is shown by the line DE in figures CC.A.7.2.2b and CC.A.7.2.2c. For **Onshore Grid Entry Point** voltages (or **User System Entry Point** voltages if Embedded or **Interface Point** voltages) above 105%, the leading **Reactive Power** capability of the **Onshore Non-Synchronous Generating Unit, Onshore DC Converter, OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or **Onshore Power Park Module** should be that which results from the supply of maximum leading reactive current whilst ensuring the current remains within design operating limits. An example of the capability is shown by the line AH in figures CC.A.7.2.2b and CC.A.7.2.2c. Should the **Reactive Power** output of the **Onshore Non-Synchronous Generating Unit, Onshore DC Converter, OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or **Onshore Power Park Module** reach its maximum lagging limit at an **Onshore Grid Entry Point** voltage (or **Onshore User System Entry Point** voltage if Embedded or **Interface Point** in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**) below 95%, the **Onshore Non-Synchronous Generating Unit, Onshore DC Converter** or **Onshore Power Park Module** shall maintain maximum lagging reactive current output for further voltage decreases. Should the **Reactive Power** output of the **Onshore Non-Synchronous Generating Unit, Onshore DC Converter, OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or **Onshore Power Park Module** reach its maximum leading limit at a **Onshore Grid Entry Point** voltage (or **User System Entry Point** voltage if Embedded or **Interface Point** voltage in the case of an **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**) above 105%, the **Onshore Non-Synchronous Generating Unit, Onshore DC Converter, OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or **Onshore Power Park Module** shall maintain maximum leading reactive current output for further voltage increases.

CC.A.7.2.2.8 All **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** must be capable of enabling **Users** undertaking **OTSDUW** to comply with an instruction received from **NGET** relating to a variation of the **Setpoint Voltage** at the **Interface Point** within 2 minutes of such instruction being received.

CC.A.7.2.2.9 For **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** connected to a **Network Operator's System** where the **Network Operator** has confirmed to **NGET** that its **System** is restricted in accordance with CC.A.7.2.1, clause CC.A.7.2.2.8 will not apply unless **NGET** can reasonably demonstrate that the magnitude of the available change in **Reactive Power** has a significant effect on voltage levels on the **Onshore National Electricity Transmission System**.

CC.A.7.2.3 Transient Voltage Control

CC.A.7.2.3.1 For an on-load step change in **Onshore Grid Entry Point** or **Onshore User System Entry Point** voltage, or in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** an on-load step change in **Transmission Interface Point** voltage, the continuously acting automatic control system shall respond according to the following minimum criteria:

- (i) the **Reactive Power** output response of the **Onshore Non-Synchronous Generating Unit, Onshore DC Converter, OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or **Onshore Power Park Module** shall commence within 0.2 seconds of the application of the step. It shall progress linearly although variations from a linear characteristic shall be acceptable provided that the MVA_r seconds delivered at any time up to 1 second are at least those that would result from the response shown in figure CC.A.7.2.3.1a.
- (ii) the response shall be such that, for a sufficiently large step, 90% of the full reactive capability of the **Onshore Non-Synchronous Generating Unit, Onshore DC Converter, OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or **Onshore Power Park Module**, as required by CC.6.3.2 (or, if appropriate, CC.A.7.2.2.6 or CC.A.7.2.2.7), will be produced within 1 second.
- (iii) the magnitude of the **Reactive Power** output response produced within 1 second shall vary linearly in proportion to the magnitude of the step change.

- (iv) the settling time shall be no greater than 2 seconds from the application of the step change in voltage and the peak to peak magnitude of any oscillations shall be less than 5% of the change in steady state **Reactive Power** within this time.
- (v) following the transient response, the conditions of CC.A.7.2.2 apply.

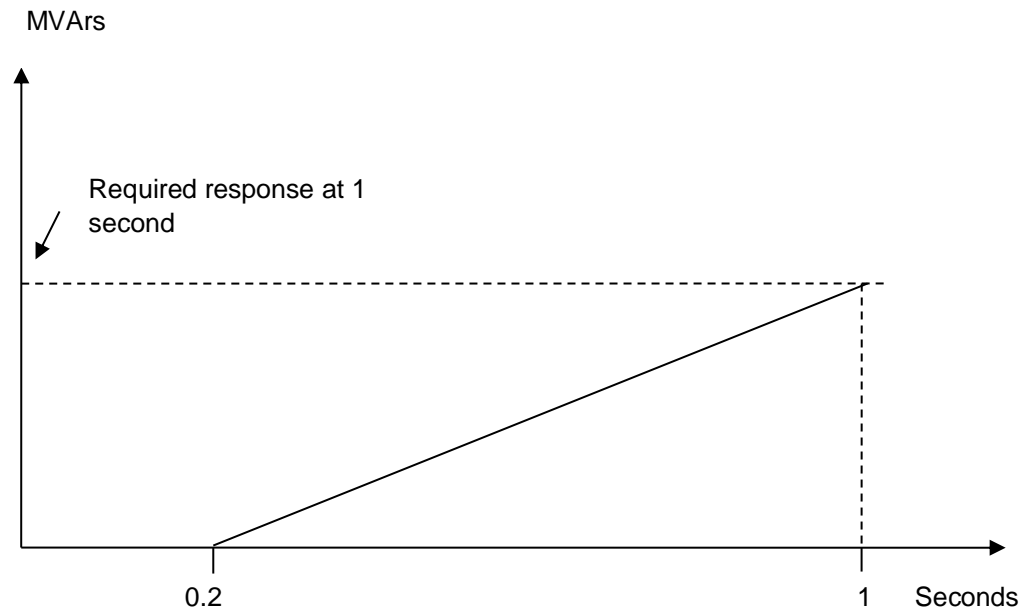


Figure CC.A.7.2.3.1a

CC.A.7.2.4 Power Oscillation Damping

CC.A.7.2.4.1 The requirement for the continuously acting voltage control system to be fitted with a **Power System Stabiliser (PSS)** shall be specified in the **Bilateral Agreement** if, in **NGET's** view, this is required for system reasons. However if a **Power System Stabiliser** is included in the voltage control system its settings and performance shall be agreed with **NGET** and commissioned in accordance with BC2.11.2. To allow assessment of the performance before on-load commissioning the **Generator** will provide to **NGET** a report covering the areas specified in CP.A.3.2.2.

CC.A.7.2.5 Overall Voltage Control System Characteristics

CC.A.7.2.5.1 The continuously acting automatic voltage control system is required to respond to minor variations, steps, gradual changes or major variations in **Onshore Grid Entry Point** voltage (or **Onshore User System Entry Point** voltage if **Embedded** or **Interface Point** voltage in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**).

CC.A.7.2.5.2 The overall voltage control system shall include elements that limit the bandwidth of the output signal. The bandwidth limiting must be consistent with the speed of response requirements and ensure that the highest frequency of response cannot excite torsional oscillations on other plant connected to the network. A bandwidth of 0-5Hz would be judged to be acceptable for this application. All other control systems employed within the **Onshore Non-Synchronous Generating Unit, Onshore DC Converter, OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or **Onshore Power Park Module** should also meet this requirement

CC.A.7.2.5.3 The response of the voltage control system (including the **Power System Stabiliser** if employed) shall be demonstrated by testing in accordance with OC5A.A.3.

< END OF CONNECTION CONDITIONS >

COMPLIANCE PROCESSES

(CP)

CONTENTS

(This contents page does not form part of the Grid Code)

<u>Paragraph No/Title</u>	<u>Page Number</u>
CP.1 INTRODUCTION.....	2
CP.2 OBJECTIVE	2
CP.3 SCOPE	2
CP.4 CONNECTION PROCESS.....	3
CP.5 ENERGISATION OPERATIONAL NOTIFICATION	3
CP.6 INTERIM OPERATIONAL NOTIFICATION	4
CP.7 FINAL OPERATIONAL NOTIFICATION.....	7
CP.8 LIMITED OPERATIONAL NOTIFICATION	9
CP.9 PROCESSES RELATING TO DEROGATIONS	12
CP.10 MANUFACTURER'S DATA & PERFORMANCE REPORT	12
APPENDIX 1 - ILLUSTRATIVE PROCESS DIAGRAMS	15
APPENDIX 2 - USER SELF CERTIFICATION OF COMPLIANCE	20
APPENDIX 3 - SIMULATION STUDIES.....	21

CP.1 INTRODUCTION

CP.1.1 The **Compliance Processes** ("CP") specifies:

the process (leading to an **Energisation Operational Notification**) which must be followed by **NGET** and any **User** to demonstrate its compliance with the Grid Code in relation to its **Plant** and **Apparatus** (including **OTSUA**) prior to the relevant **Plant** and **Apparatus** (including any **OTSUA**) being energised.

the process (leading to an **Interim Operational Notification** and **Final Operational Notification**) which must be followed by **NGET** and any **Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner to demonstrate its compliance with the Grid Code in relation to its **Plant** and **Apparatus** (including any dynamically controlled **OTSUA**). This process shall be followed prior to and during the course of the relevant **Plant** and **Apparatus** (including **OTSUA**) being energised and **Synchronised**.

the process (leading to a **Limited Operational Notification**) which must be followed by **NGET** and each **Generator** and **DC Converter Station** owner where any of its **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** (including any **OTSUA**) becomes unable to comply with relevant provisions of the Grid Code, and where applicable with Appendices F1 to F5 (and in the case of **OTSUA**, Appendices OF1 to OF5 of the **Bilateral Agreement**). This process also includes when changes or **Modifications** are made to **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** (including **OTSUA**). This process applies to such **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** after the **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** has become **Operational** and until **Disconnected** from the **Total System**, (or until, in the case of **OTSUA**, the **OTSUA Transfer Time**), when changes or **Modifications** are made.

CP.1.2 As used in this **CP** references to **OTSUA** means **OTSUA** to be connected or connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** prior to the **OTSUA Transfer Time**.

CP.1.3 Where the **Generator** or **DC Converter Station Owner** and/or **NGET** are required to apply for a derogation from the **Authority**, this is not in respect of the **OTSUA**

CP.2 OBJECTIVE

CP.2.1 The objective of the **CP** is to ensure that there is a clear and consistent process for demonstration of compliance by **Users** with the **Connection Conditions** and **Bilateral Agreement** which are similar for all **Users** of an equivalent category and will enable **NGET** to comply with its statutory and **Transmission Licence** obligations.

CP.2.2 Provisions of the **CP** which apply in relation to **OTSDUW** and **OTSUA** shall (in any particular case) apply up to the **OTSUA Transfer Time**, whereupon such provisions shall (without prejudice to any prior non-compliance) cease to apply.

CP.2.3 In relation to **OTSDUW**, provisions otherwise to be contained in a **Bilateral Agreement** may be contained in the **Construction Agreement**, and accordingly a reference in the **CP** to a relevant **Bilateral Agreement** includes the relevant **Construction Agreement**.

CP.3 SCOPE

CP.3.1 The **CP** applies to **NGET** and to **Users**, which in the **CP** means:

- (a) **Generators** (other than in relation to **Embedded Small Power Stations** or **Embedded Medium Power Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement**) including those undertaking **OTSDUW**.
- (b) **Network Operators**;
- (c) **Non-Embedded Customers**;
- (d) **DC Converter Station** owners (other than those which only have **Embedded DC Converter Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement**).

CP.3.2 The above categories of **User** will become bound by the **CP** prior to them generating, distributing, supplying or consuming, or in the case of **OTSUA**, transmitting, as the case may be, and references to the various categories should, therefore, be taken as referring to them in that prospective role as well as to **Users** actually connected.

CP.4 CONNECTION PROCESS

CP.4.1 The **CUSC Contract(s)** contain certain provisions relating to the procedure for connection to the **National Electricity Transmission System** or, in the case of **Embedded Power Stations** or **Embedded DC Converter Stations**, becoming operational and include provisions to be complied with by **Users** prior to and during the course of **NGET** notifying the **User** that it has the right to become operational. In addition to such provisions this **CP** sets out in further detail the processes to be followed to demonstrate compliance. Whilst this **CP** does not expressly address the processes to be followed in the case of **OTSUA** connecting to a **Network Operator's User System** prior to the **OTSUA Transfer Time**, the processes to be followed by **NGET** and the **Generator** in respect of **OTSUA** in such circumstances shall be consistent with those set out below by reference **OTSUA** directly connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System**.

CP.4.2 The provisions contained in CP.5 to CP.7 detail the process to be followed in order for the **User's Plant** and **Apparatus** (including **OTSUA**) to become operational. This process includes **EON** (energisation) **ION** (interim synchronising) and **FON** (final).

CP.4.2.1 The provisions contained in CP.5 relate to the connection and energisation of **User's Plant** and **Apparatus** (including **OTSUA**) to the **National Electricity Transmission System** or where **Embedded**, to a **User's System** and is shown diagrammatically at CP.A.1.1.

CP.4.2.2 The provisions contained in CP.6 and CP.7 provide the process for **Generators** and **DC Converter Station** owners to demonstrate compliance with the Grid Code and with, where applicable, the **CUSC Contract(s)** prior to and during the course of such **Generator's** or **DC Converter Station** owner's **Plant** and **Apparatus** (including **OTSUA** up to the **OTSUA Transfer Time**) becoming operational and is shown diagrammatically at CP.A.1.2 and CP.A.1.3.

CP.4.2.3 The provisions contained in CP.8 detail the process to be followed when:

- (a) a **Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner's **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** (including the **OTSUA**) is unable to comply with any provisions of the Grid Code and **Bilateral Agreement**; or,
- (b) following any notification by a **Generator** or a **DC Converter Station** owner under the **PC** of any change to its **Plant** and **Apparatus** (including any **OTSUA**); or,
- (c) a **Modification** to a **Generator** or a **DC Converter Station** owner's **Plant** and/or **Apparatus**.

The process is shown diagrammatically at Appendix CP.A.1.4 for condition (a) and Appendix CP.A.1.5 for conditions (b) and (c)

CP.4.3 Embedded Medium Power Stations not subject to a Bilateral Agreement and Embedded DC Converter Stations not subject to a Bilateral Agreement

CP.4.3.1 For the avoidance of doubt the process in this **CP** does not apply to **Embedded Medium Power Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** and **Embedded DC Converter Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement**.

CP.5 ENERGISATION OPERATIONAL NOTIFICATION

CP.5.1 The following provisions apply in relation to the issue of an **Energisation Operational Notification**.

- CP.5.1.1 Certain provisions relating to the connection and energisation of the **User's Plant and Apparatus** at the **Connection Site** and **OTSUA** at the **Transmission Interface Point** and in certain cases of **Embedded Plant and Apparatus** are specified in the **CUSC** and/or **CUSC Contract(s)**. For other **Embedded Plant and Apparatus** the **Distribution Code**, the **DCUSA** and the **Embedded Development Agreement** for the connection specify equivalent provisions. Further detail on this is set out in CP.5 below.
- CP.5.2 The items for submission prior to the issue of an **Energisation Operational Notification** are set out in CC.5.2
- CP.5.3 In the case of a **Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner the items referred to in CC.5.2 shall be submitted using the **User Data File Structure**.
- CP.5.4 Not less than 28 days, or such shorter period as may be acceptable in **NGET's** reasonable opinion, prior to the **User** wishing to energise its **Plant and Apparatus** (including passive **OTSUA**) for the first time the **User** will submit to **NGET** a Certificate of Readiness to Energise **High Voltage** Equipment which specifies the items of **Plant and Apparatus** (including **OTSUA**) ready to be energised in a form acceptable to **NGET**.
- CP.5.5 If the relevant obligations under the provisions of the **CUSC** and/or **CUSC Contract(s)** and the conditions of CP.5 have been completed to **NGET's** reasonable satisfaction then **NGET** shall issue an **Energisation Operational Notification**. Any dynamically controlled reactive compensation **OTSUA** (including Statcoms or Static Var Compensators) shall not be **Energised** until the appropriate **Interim Operational Notification** has been issued in accordance with CP.6.

CP.6 INTERIM OPERATIONAL NOTIFICATION

- CP.6.1 The following provisions apply in relation to the issue of an **Interim Operational Notification**.
- CP.6.2 Not less than 28 days, or such shorter period as may be acceptable in **NGET's** reasonable opinion, prior to the **Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner wishing to **Synchronise** its **Plant and Apparatus** or dynamically controlled **OTSUA** for the first time the **Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner will:
- (i) submit to **NGET** a **Notification of User's Intention to Synchronise**; and
 - (ii) submit to **NGET** the items referred to at CP.6.3.
- CP.6.3 Items for submission prior to issue of the **Interim Operational Notification**.
- CP.6.3.1 Prior to the issue of an **Interim Operational Notification** in respect of the **User's Plant and Apparatus** or dynamically controlled **OTSUA**.
the **Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner must submit to **NGET** to **NGET's** satisfaction:
- (a) updated **Planning Code** data (both **Standard Planning Data** and **Detailed Planning Data**), with any estimated values assumed for planning purposes confirmed or, where practical, replaced by validated actual values and by updated estimates for the future and by updated forecasts for **Forecast Data** items such as **Demand**;
 - (b) details of any special **Power Station, Generating Unit(s), Power Park Module(s)** or **DC Converter Station(s)** protection as applicable. This may include Pole Slipping protection and islanding protection schemes;
 - (c) any items required by CP.5.2, updated by the **User** as necessary;
 - (d) simulation study provisions of Appendix CP.A.3 and the results demonstrating compliance with Grid Code requirements of:

PC.A.5.4.2

PC.A.5.4.3.2,

CC.6.3.4,
CC.6.3.7(c)(i),
CC.6.3.15,
CC.A.6.2.5.6,
CC.A.7.2.3.1,

as applicable to the **Power Station, Generating Unit(s), Power Park Module(s) or DC Converter(s)** or dynamically controlled **OTSUA** unless agreed otherwise by **NGET**;

- (e) a detailed schedule of the tests and the procedures for the tests required to be carried out by the **Generator or DC Converter Station** owner under CP.7.2 to demonstrate compliance with relevant Grid Code requirements. Such schedule to be consistent with Appendix OC5.A.2 (in the case of **Generating Units** other than **Power Park Modules**) or Appendix OC5.A.3 (in the case of **Generating Units** comprising **Power Park Modules**) and **OTSUA** as applicable); and
- (f) an interim **Compliance Statement** and a **User Self Certification of Compliance** completed by the **User** (including any **Unresolved Issues**) against the relevant Grid Code requirements including details of any requirements that the **Generator or DC Converter Station** owner has identified that will not or may not be met or demonstrated.

CP.6.3.2 The items referred to in CP.6.3 shall be submitted by the **Generator or DC Converter Station** owner using the **User Data File Structure**.

CP.6.4 No **Generating Unit, CCGT Module, Power Park Module or DC Converter** or dynamically controlled **OTSUA** shall be **Synchronised** to the **Total System** (and for the avoidance of doubt, dynamically controlled **OTSUA** will not be able to transmit), until the later of:

- (a) the date specified by **NGET** in the **Interim Operational Notification** issued in respect of the **Generating Unit(s), CCGT Module(s), Power Park Module(s) or DC Converter(s)** or dynamically controlled **OTSUA**; and,
- (b) if **Embedded**, the date of receipt of a confirmation from the **Network Operator** in whose **System** the **Plant and Apparatus** is connected that it is acceptable to the **Network Operator** that the **Plant and Apparatus** be connected and **Synchronised**; and,
- (c) in the case of **Synchronous Generating Unit(s)** only after the date of receipt by **Generator** of written confirmation from **NGET** that the **Generating Unit or CCGT Module** as applicable has completed the following tests to demonstrate compliance with the relevant provisions of the **Connection Conditions** to **NGET's** satisfaction:
 - (i) those tests required to establish the open and short circuit saturation characteristics of the **Generating Unit** (as detailed in Appendix OC5.A.2.3) to enable assessment of the short circuit ratio in accordance with CC.6.3.2. Such tests may be carried out at a location other than the **Power Station** site; and
 - (ii) open circuit step response tests (as detailed in Appendix OC5.A.2.2) to demonstrate compliance with CC.A.6.2.4.1.

CP.6.5 **NGET** shall assess the schedule of tests submitted by the **Generator or DC Converter Station** owner with the **Notification of User's Intention to Synchronise** under CP.6.1 and shall determine whether such schedule has been completed to **NGET's** satisfaction.

CP.6.6 When the requirements of CP.6.2 to CP.6.5 have been met, **NGET** will notify the **Generator or DC Converter Station** owner that the:

Generating Unit,
CCGT Module,
Power Park Module,

Dynamically controlled **OTSUA** or

DC Converter,

as applicable may (subject to the **Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner having fulfilled the requirements of CP.6.3 where that applies) be **Synchronised** to the **Total System** through the issue of an **Interim Operational Notification**. Where the **Generator** is undertaking **OTSDUW** then the **Interim Operational Notification** will be in two parts, with the “**Interim Operational Notification Part A**” applicable to the **OTSUA** and the “**Interim Operational Notification Part B**” applicable to the **Users Plant and Apparatus**. For the avoidance of doubt, the **Interim Operational Notification Part A** and the **Interim Operational Notification Part B** can be issued together or at different times. In respect of an **Embedded Power Station** or **Embedded DC Converter Station** (other than a **Embedded Medium Power Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** and **Embedded DC Converter Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement**), **NGET** will notify the **Network Operator** that an **Interim Operational Notification** has been issued.

- CP.6.6.1 The **Interim Operational Notification** will be time limited, the expiration date being specified at the time of issue. The **Interim Operational Notification** may be renewed by **NGET**.
- CP.6.6.2 The **Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner must operate the **Generating Unit**, **CCGT Module**, **Power Park Module**, **OTSUA** or **DC Converter** in accordance with the terms, arising from the **Unresolved Issues**, of the **Interim Operational Notification**. Where practicable, **NGET** will discuss such terms with the **Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner prior to including them in the **Interim Operational Notification**.
- CP.6.6.3 The **Interim Operational Notification** will include the following limitations:
- (a) In the case of **OTSUA**, the **Interim Operational Notification Part A** permits **Synchronisation** of the dynamically controlled **OTSUA** to the **Total System** only for the purposes of active control of voltage and reactive power and not for the purpose of exporting **Active Power**.
 - (b) In the case of a **Power Park Module** the **Interim Operational Notification** (and where **OTSDUW Arrangements** apply, this reference will be to the **Interim Operational Notification Part B**) will limit the proportion of the **Power Park Module** which can be simultaneously **Synchronised** to the **Total System** such that neither of the following figures is exceeded:
 - (i) 20% of the **Registered Capacity** of the **Power Park Module** (or the output of a single **Power Park Unit** where this exceeds 20% of the **Power Station's Registered Capacity**); nor
 - (ii) 50MWuntil the **Generator** has completed the voltage control tests (detailed in OC5.A.3.2) (including in respect of any dynamically controlled **OTSUA**) to **NGET's** reasonable satisfaction. Following successful completion of this test each additional **Power Park Unit** should be included in the voltage control scheme as soon as is technically possible (unless **NGET** agrees otherwise).
 - (b) In the case of a **Power Park Module** with a **Registered Capacity** greater or equal to 100MW, the **Interim Operational Notification** (and where **OTSDUW Arrangements** apply, this reference will be to the **Interim Operational Notification Part B**) will limit the proportion of the **Power Park Module** which can be simultaneously **Synchronised** to the **Total System** to 70% of **Registered Capacity** until the **Generator** has completed the **Limited Frequency Sensitive Mode** control tests with at least 50% of the **Registered Capacity** of the **Power Park Module** in service (detailed in OC5.A.3.3) to **NGET's** reasonable satisfaction.

- (c) In the case of a **Synchronous Generating Unit** employing a static **Excitation System** the **Interim Operational Notification** (and where **OTSDUW Arrangements** apply, this reference will be to the **Interim Operational Notification Part B**) may if applicable limit the maximum **Active Power** output and reactive power output of the **Synchronous Generating Unit** or **CCGT module** prior to the successful commissioning of the **Power System Stabiliser** to **NGET's** satisfaction.

CP.6.6.4 When a **User** and **NGET** are acting/operating in accordance with the provisions of a **Interim Operational Notification**, whilst it is in force, the relevant provisions of the Grid Code to which that **Interim Operational Notification** relates will not apply to the **User** or **NGET** to the extent and for the period set out in the **Interim Operational Notification**.

CP.6.7 Other than **Unresolved Issues** that are subject to tests required under CP.7.2 to be witnessed by **NGET**, the **Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner must resolve any **Unresolved Issues** prior to the commencement of the tests, unless **NGET** agrees to a later resolution. The **Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner must liaise with **NGET** in respect of such resolution. The tests that may be witnessed by **NGET** are specified in CP.7.2.

CP.6.8 Not less than 28 days, or such shorter period as may be acceptable in **NGET's** reasonable opinion, prior to the **Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner wishing to commence tests required under CP.7 to be witnessed by **NGET**, the **Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner will notify **NGET** that the **Generating Unit(s)**, **CCGT Module(s)**, **Power Park Module(s)** or **DC Converter(s)** as applicable is ready to commence such tests.

CP.6.9 The items referred to at CP.7.3 shall be submitted by the **Generator** or the **DC Converter Station** owner after successful completion of the tests required under CP.7.2.

CP.7. FINAL OPERATIONAL NOTIFICATION

CP.7.1 The following provisions apply in relation to the issue of a **Final Operational Notification**.

CP.7.2 Tests to be carried out prior to issue of the **Final Operational Notification**

CP.7.2.1 Prior to the issue of a **Final Operational Notification** the **Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner must have completed the tests specified in this CP.7.2.2 to **NGET's** satisfaction to demonstrate compliance with the relevant Grid Code provisions.

CP.7.2.2 In the case of any **Generating Unit**, **CCGT Module**, **Power Park Module**, **OTSUA** (if applicable) and **DC Converter** these tests will comprise one or more of the following:

- (a) reactive capability tests to demonstrate that the **Generating Unit**, **CCGT Module**, **Power Park Module**, **OTSUA** (if applicable) and **DC Converter** can meet the requirements of CC.6.3.2. These may be witnessed by **NGET** on site if there is no metering to the **NGET Control Centre**.
- (b) voltage control system tests to demonstrate that the **Generating Unit**, **CCGT Module**, **Power Park Module**, **OTSUA** (if applicable) and **DC Converter** can meet the requirements of CC.6.3.6, CC.6.3.8 and, in the case of **Power Park Module**, **OTSUA** (if applicable) and **DC Converter**, the requirements of CC.A.7 and, in the case of **Generating Unit** and **CCGT Module**, the requirements of CC.A.6, and any terms specified in the **Bilateral Agreement** as applicable. These tests may also be used to validate the **Excitation System** model (PC.A.5.3) or voltage control system model (PC.A.5.4) as applicable. These tests may be witnessed by **NGET**.
- (c) governor or frequency control system tests to demonstrate that the **Generating Unit**, **CCGT Module**, **OTSUA** (if applicable) and **Power Park Module** can meet the requirements of CC.6.3.6, CC.6.3.7, where applicable CC.A.3, and BC.3.7. The results will also validate the **Mandatory Service Agreement** required by CC.8.1. These tests may also be used to validate the Governor model (PC.A.5.3) or frequency control system model (PC.A.5.4) as applicable. These tests may be witnessed by **NGET**.

- (d) fault ride through tests in respect of a **Power Station** with a **Registered Capacity** of 100MW or greater, comprised of one or more **Power Park Modules**, to demonstrate compliance with CC.6.3.15 (a), (b) and (c), CC.A.4.1, CC.A.4.2 and CC.A.4.3. Where test results from a **Manufacturers Data & Performance Report** as defined in CP.10 have been accepted this test will not be required.
- (e) any further tests reasonably required by **NGET** and agreed with the **User** to demonstrate any aspects of compliance with the Grid Code and the **CUSC Contracts**.

CP.7.2.3 **NGET's** preferred range of tests to demonstrate compliance with the **CC** are specified in Appendix OC5.A.2 (in the case of **Generating Units** other than **Power Park Modules**) or Appendix OC5.A.3 (in the case of **Generating Units** comprising **Power Park Modules** or **OTSUA** if applicable) or Appendix OC5.A.4 (in the case of **DC Converters**) and are to be carried out by the **User** with the results of each test provided to **NGET**. The **User** may carry out an alternative range of tests if this is agreed with **NGET**. **NGET** may agree a reduced set of tests where there is a relevant **Manufacturers Data & Performance Report** as detailed in CP.10.

CP.7.2.4 In the case of **Offshore Power Park Modules** which do not contribute to **Offshore Transmission Licensee Reactive Power** capability as described in CC.6.3.2(e)(i) or CC.6.3.2(e)(ii) or Voltage Control as described in CC.6.3.8(b)(i) the tests outlined in CP.7.2.2 (a) and CP.7.2.2 (b) are not required. However, the offshore reactive power transfer tests outlined in OC5.A.2.8 shall be completed in their place.

CP.7.2.5 Following completion of each of the tests specified in this CP.7.2, **NGET** will notify the **Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner whether, in the opinion of **NGET**, the results demonstrate compliance with the relevant Grid Code conditions.

CP.7.2.6 The **Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner is responsible for carrying out the tests and retains the responsibility for safety and personnel during the test.

CP.7.3 Items for submission prior to issue of the **Final Operational Notification**

CP.7.3.1 Prior to the issue of a **Final Operational Notification** the **Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner must submit to **NGET** to **NGET's** satisfaction:

- (a) updated **Planning Code** data (both **Standard Planning Data** and **Detailed Planning Data**), with validated actual values and updated estimates for the future including **Forecast Data** items such as **Demand**;
- (b) any items required by CP.5.2 and CP.6.3, updated by the **User** as necessary;
- (c) evidence to **NGET's** satisfaction that demonstrates that the controller models and/or parameters (as required under PC.A.5.3.2(c) option 2, PC.A.5.3.2(d) option 2, PC.A.5.4.2, and/or PC.A.5.4.3.2) supplied to **NGET** provide a reasonable representation of the behaviour of the **User's Plant** and **Apparatus** and **OTSUA** if applicable;
- (d) results from the tests required in accordance with CP.7.2 carried out by the **Generator** to demonstrate compliance with relevant Grid Code requirements including the tests witnessed by **NGET**; and
- (e) the final **Compliance Statement** and a **User Self Certification of Compliance** signed by the **User** and a statement of any requirements that the **Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner has identified that have not been met together with a copy of the derogation in respect of the same from the **Authority**.

CP.7.3.2 The items in CP.7.3 should be submitted by the **Generator** (including in respect of any **OTSUA** if applicable) or **DC Converter Station** owner using the **User Data File Structure**.

- CP.7.4 If the requirements of CP.7.2 and CP.7.3 have been successfully met, **NGET** will notify the **Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner that compliance with the relevant Grid Code provisions has been demonstrated for the **Generating Unit(s)**, **CCGT Module(s)**, **Power Park Module(s)**, **OTSUA**, if applicable or **DC Converter(s)** as applicable through the issue of a **Final Operational Notification**. In respect of a **Embedded Power Station** or **Embedded DC Converter Station** other than a **Embedded Medium Power Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** and **Embedded DC Converter Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement**, **NGET** will notify the **Network Operator** that a **Final Operational Notification** has been issued.
- CP.7.5 If a **Final Operational Notification** can not be issued because the requirements of CP.7.2 and CP.7.3 have not been successfully met prior to the expiry of an **Interim Operational Notification** then the **Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner (where licensed in respect of its activities) and/or **NGET** shall apply to the **Authority** for a derogation. The provisions of CP.9 shall then apply.
- CP.8 LIMITED OPERATIONAL NOTIFICATION
- CP.8.1 Following the issue of a **Final Operational Notification** if:
- (i) the **Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner becomes aware, that its **Plant** and/or **Apparatus**' (including **OTSUA** if applicable) capability to meet any provisions of the Grid Code, or where applicable the **Bilateral Agreement** is not fully available then the **Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner shall follow the process in CP.8.2 to CP.8.11; or,
 - (ii) a **Network Operator** becomes aware, that the capability of **Plant** and/or **Apparatus**' belonging to a **Embedded Power Station** or **Embedded DC Converter Station** (other than a **Embedded Medium Power Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** and **Embedded DC Converter Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement**) is failing to meet any provisions of the Grid Code, or where applicable the **Bilateral Agreement** then the **Network Operator** shall inform **NGET** and **NGET** shall inform the **Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner and then follow the process in CP.8.2 to CP.8.11; or,
 - (iii) **NGET** becomes aware through monitoring as described in OC5.4, that a **Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner **Plant** and/or **Apparatus**' (including **OTSUA** if applicable) capability to meet any provisions of the Grid Code, or where applicable the **Bilateral Agreement** is not fully available then **NGET** shall inform the other party. Where **NGET** and the **Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner cannot agree from the monitoring as described in OC5.4 whether the **Plant and/or Apparatus** (including **OTSUA** if applicable) is fully available and/or is compliant with the requirements of the Grid Code and where applicable the **Bilateral Agreement**, the parties shall first apply the process in OC5.5.1, before applying the process defined in CP.8 (**LON**) if applicable. Where the testing instructed in accordance with OC.5.5.1 indicates that the **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** (including **OTSUA** if applicable) is not fully available and/or is not compliant with the requirements of the Grid Code and/or the **Bilateral Agreement**, or if the parties so agree, the process in CP.8.2 to CP.8.11 shall be followed.
- CP.8.2 Immediately upon a **Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner becoming aware that its **Generating Unit**, **CCGT Module**, **Power Park Module**, **OTSUA** (if applicable) or **DC Converter Station** as applicable may be unable to comply with certain provisions of the Grid Code or (where applicable) the **Bilateral Agreement**, the **Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner shall notify **NGET** in writing. Additional details of any operating restrictions or changes in applicable data arising from the potential non-compliance and an indication of the date from when the restrictions will be removed and full compliance demonstrated shall be provided as soon as reasonably practical.

- CP.8.3 If the nature of any unavailability and/or potential non-compliance described in CP.8.1 causes or can reasonably be expected to cause a material adverse effect on the business or condition of **NGET** or other **Users** or the **National Electricity Transmission System** or any **User Systems** then **NGET** may, notwithstanding the provisions of this CP.8 follow the provisions of Paragraph 5.4 of the **CUSC**.
- CP.8.4 Except where the provisions of CP.8.3 apply, where the restriction notified in CP.8.2 is not resolved in 28 days then the **Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner with input from and discussion of conclusions with **NGET**, and the **Network Operator** where the **Generating Unit, CCGT Module, Power Park Module** or **Power Station** as applicable is **Embedded**, shall undertake an investigation to attempt to determine the causes of and solution to the non-compliance. Such investigation shall continue for no longer than 56 days. During such investigation the **Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner shall provide to **NGET** the relevant data which has changed due to the restriction in respect of CP.7.3.1 as notified to the **Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner by **NGET** as being required to be provided.
- CP.8.5 Issue and Effect of LON
- CP.8.5.1 Following the issue of a **Final Operational Notification**, **NGET** will issue to the **Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner a **Limited Operational Notification** if:
- (a) by the end of the 56 day period referred to at CP.8.4, the investigation has not resolved the non-compliance to **NGET's** satisfaction; or
 - (b) **NGET** is notified by a **Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner of a **Modification** to its **Plant** and **Apparatus** (including **OTSUA** if applicable); or
 - (c) **NGET** receives a submission of data, or a statement from a **Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner indicating a change in **Plant** or **Apparatus** (including **OTSUA** if applicable) or settings (including but not limited to governor and excitation control systems) that may in **NGET's** reasonable opinion, acting in accordance with **Good Industry Practice** be expected to result in a material change of performance.
- In the case of an **Embedded Generator** or **Embedded DC Converter Station** owner, **NGET** will issue a copy of the **Limited Operational Notification** to the **Network Operator**.
- CP.8.5.2 The **Limited Operational Notification** will be time limited to expire no later than 12 months from the start of the non-compliance or restriction or from reconnection following a change. **NGET** may agree a longer duration in the case of a **Limited Operational Notification** following a **Modification** or whilst the **Authority** is considering the application for a derogation in accordance with CP.9.1.
- CP.8.5.3 The **Limited Operational Notification** will notify the **Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner of any restrictions on the operation of the **Generating Unit(s), CCGT Module(s), Power Park Module(s), OTSUA** (if applicable) or **DC Converter(s)** and will specify the **Unresolved Issues**. The **Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner must operate in accordance with any notified restrictions and must resolve the **Unresolved Issues**.
- CP.8.5.4 When a **User** and **NGET** are acting/operating in accordance with the provisions of a **Limited Operational Notification**, whilst it is in force, the relevant provisions of the Grid Code to which that **Limited Operational Notification** relates will not apply to the **User** or **NGET** to the extent and for the period set out in the **Limited Operational Notification**.
- CP.8.5.5 The **Unresolved Issues** included in a **Limited Operational Notification** will show the extent that the provisions of CP.7.2 (testing) and CP.7.3 (final data submission) shall apply. In respect of selecting the extent of any tests which may in **NGET's** view reasonably be needed to demonstrate the restored capability and in agreeing the time period in which the tests will be scheduled, **NGET** shall, where reasonably practicable, take account of the **Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner's input to contain its costs associated with the testing.

- CP.8.5.6 In the case of a change or **Modification** the **Limited Operational Notification** may specify that the affected **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** (including **OTSUA** if applicable) or associated **Generating Unit(s)** or **Power Park Unit(s)** must not be **Synchronised** until all of the following items, that in **NGET's** reasonable opinion are relevant, have been submitted to **NGET** to **NGET's** satisfaction:
- (a) updated **Planning Code** data (both **Standard Planning Data** and **Detailed Planning Data**);
 - (b) details of any relevant special **Power Station, Generating Unit(s), Power Park Module(s), OTSUA (if applicable)** or **DC Converter Station(s)** protection as applicable. This may include **Pole Slipping** protection and islanding protection schemes; and
 - (c) simulation study provisions of Appendix CP.A.3 and the results demonstrating compliance with Grid Code requirements relevant to the change or **Modification** as agreed by **NGET**; and
 - (d) a detailed schedule of the tests and the procedures for the tests required to be carried out by the **Generator** or **DC Converter Station** to demonstrate compliance with relevant Grid Code requirements as agreed by **NGET**. The schedule of tests shall be consistent with Appendix OC5.A.2 or Appendix OC5.A.3 as appropriate; and
 - (e) an interim **Compliance Statement** and a **User Self Certification of Compliance** completed by the **User** (including any **Unresolved Issues**) against the relevant Grid Code requirements including details of any requirements that the **Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner has identified that will not or may not be met or demonstrated; and
 - (f) any other items specified in the **LON**.
- CP.8.5.7 The items referred to in CP.8.5.6 shall be submitted by the **Generator** (including in respect of any **OTSUA** if applicable) or **DC Converter Station** owner using the **User Data File Structure**.
- CP.8.5.8 In the case of **Synchronous Generating Unit(s)** only, the **Unresolved Issues** of the **LON** may require that the **Generator** must complete the following tests to **NGET's** satisfaction to demonstrate compliance with the relevant provisions of the **CCs** prior to the **Generating Unit** being **Synchronised** to the **Total System**:
- (a) those tests required to establish the open and short circuit saturation characteristics of the **Generating Unit** (as detailed in Appendix OC5.A.2.3) to enable assessment of the short circuit ratio in accordance with CC.6.3.2. Such tests may be carried out at a location other than the **Power Station** site; and
 - (b) open circuit step response tests (as detailed in Appendix OC5.A.2.2) to demonstrate compliance with CC.A.6.2.4.1.
- CP.8.6 In the case of a change or **Modification**, not less than 28 days, or such shorter period as may be acceptable in **NGET's** reasonable opinion, prior to the **Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner wishing to **Synchronise** its **Plant** and **Apparatus** (including **OTSUA** if applicable) for the first time following the change or **Modification**, the **Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner will:
- (i) submit a **Notification of User's Intention to Synchronise**; and
 - (ii) submit to **NGET** the items referred to at CP.8.5.6.
- CP.8.7 Other than **Unresolved Issues** that are subject to tests to be witnessed by **NGET**, the **Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner must resolve any **Unresolved Issues** prior to the commencement of the tests, unless **NGET** agrees to a later resolution. The **Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner must liaise with **NGET** in respect of such resolution. The tests that may be witnessed by **NGET** are specified in CP.7.2.2.

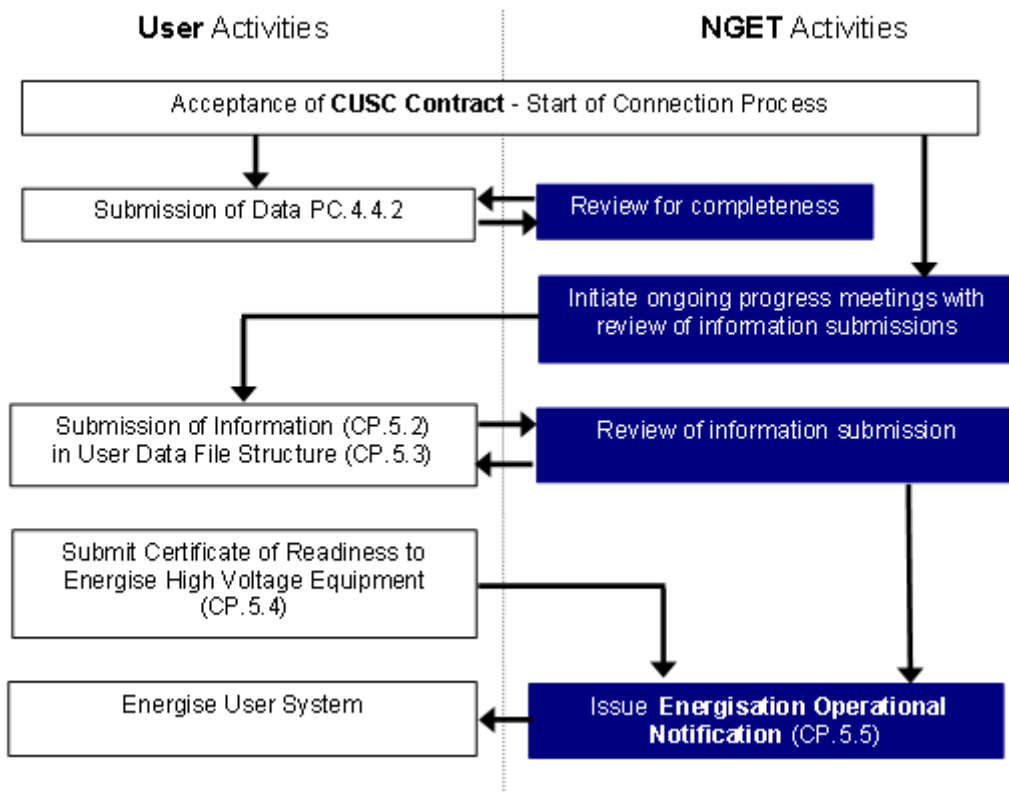
- CP.8.8 Not less than 28 days, or such shorter period as may be acceptable in **NGET's** reasonable opinion, prior to the **Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner wishing to commence tests listed as **Unresolved Issues** to be witnessed by **NGET**, the **Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner will notify **NGET** that the **Generating Unit(s)**, **CCGT Module(s)**, **Power Park Module(s)**, **OTSUA** (if applicable) or **DC Converter(s)** as applicable is ready to commence such tests.
- CP.8.9 The items referred to at CP.7.3 and listed as **Unresolved Issues** shall be submitted by the **Generator** or the **DC Converter Station** owner after successful completion of the tests.
- CP.8.10 Where the **Unresolved Issues** have been resolved a **Final Operational Notification** will be issued to the **User**.
- CP.8.11 If a **Final Operational Notification** has not been issued by **NGET** within the 12 month period referred to at CP.8.5.2 (or where agreed following a **Modification** by the expiry time of the **LON**) then the **Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner (where licensed in respect of its activities) and **NGET** shall apply to the **Authority** for a derogation.
- CP.9 PROCESSES RELATING TO DEROGATIONS
- CP.9.1 Whilst the **Authority** is considering the application for a derogation, the **Interim Operational Notification** or **Limited Operational Notification** will be extended to remain in force until the **Authority** has notified **NGET** and the **Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner of its decision. Where the **Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner is not licensed **NGET** may propose any necessary changes to the **Bilateral Agreement** with such unlicensed **Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner.
- CP.9.2 If the **Authority**:
- (a) grants a derogation in respect of the **Plant** and/or **Apparatus**, then **NGET** shall issue **Final Operational Notification** once all other **Unresolved Issues** are resolved; or
 - (b) decides a derogation is not required in respect of the **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** then **NGET** will reconsider the relevant **Unresolved Issues** and may issue a **Final Operational Notification** once all other **Unresolved Issues** are resolved; or
 - (c) decides not to grant any derogation in respect of the **Plant** and/or **Apparatus**, then there will be no **Operational Notification** in place and **NGET** and the **User** shall consider its rights pursuant to the **CUSC**.
- CP.9.3 Where an **Interim Operational Notification** or **Limited Operational Notification** is so conditional upon a derogation and such derogation includes any conditions (including any time limit to such derogation) the **Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner will progress the resolution of any **Unresolved Issues** and / or progress and / or comply with any conditions upon such derogation and the provisions of CP.6.9 to CP.7.4 shall apply and shall be followed.
- CP.10 MANUFACTURER'S DATA & PERFORMANCE REPORT
- CP.10.1.1 Data and performance characteristics in respect of certain Grid Code requirements may be registered with **NGET** by **Power Park Unit** manufacturers in respect of specific models of **Power Park Units** by submitting information in the form of a **Manufacturer's Data and Performance Report** to **NGET**.

- CP.10.1.2 A **Generator** planning to construct a new **Power Station** containing the appropriate version of **Power Park Units** in respect of which a **Manufacturer's Data & Performance Report** has been submitted to **NGET** may reference the **Manufacturer's Data & Performance Report** in its submissions to **NGET**. Any **Generator** considering referring to a **Manufacturer's Data & Performance Report** for any aspect of its **Plant** and **Apparatus** may contact **NGET** to discuss the suitability of the relevant **Manufacturer's Data & Performance Report** to its project to determine if, and to what extent, the data included in the **Manufacturer's Data & Performance Report** contributes towards demonstrating compliance with those aspects of the Grid Code applicable to the **Generator**. **NGET** will inform the **Generator** if the reference to the **Manufacturer's Data & Performance Report** is not appropriate or not sufficient for its project.
- CP.10.1.3 The process to be followed by **Power Park Unit** manufacturers submitting a **Manufacturer's Data & Performance Report** is agreed by **NGET**. CP.10.2 indicates the specific Grid Code requirement areas in respect of which a **Manufacturer's Data & Performance Report** may be submitted.
- CP.10.1.4 **NGET** will maintain and publish a register of those **Manufacturer's Data & Performance Reports** which **NGET** has received and accepted as being an accurate representation of the performance of the relevant **Plant** and / or **Apparatus**. Such register will identify the manufacturer, the model(s) of **Power Park Unit(s)** to which the report applies and the provisions of the Grid Code in respect of which the report contributes towards the demonstration of compliance. The inclusion of any report in the register does not in any way confirm that any **Power Park Modules** which utilise any **Power Park Unit(s)** covered by a report is or will be compliant with the Grid Code.
- CP.10.2 A **Manufacturer's Data & Performance Report** in respect of **Power Park Units** may cover one (or part of one) or more of the following provisions of the Grid Code:
- (a) Fault Ride Through capability CC.6.3.15
 - (b) **Power Park Module** mathematical model PC.A.5.4.2
- CP.10.3 Reference to a **Manufacturer's Data & Performance Report** in a **User's** submissions does not by itself constitute compliance with the Grid Code.
- CP.10.4 A **Generator** referencing a **Manufacturer's Data & Performance Report** should insert the relevant **Manufacturer's Data & Performance Report** reference in the appropriate place in the **DRC** data submission and / or in the **User Data File Structure**. **NGET** will consider the suitability of a **Manufacturer's Data & Performance Report**:
- (a) in place of **DRC** data submissions a mathematical model suitable for representation of the entire **Power Park Module** as per CP.A.3.4.4. For the avoidance of doubt only the relevant sections as specified in PC.A.2.5.5.7 apply. Site specific parameters will still need to be submitted by the **Generator**.
 - (b) in place of Fault simulation studies as follows;
NGET will not require Fault Ride Through simulation studies to be conducted as per CP.A.3.5.1 and qualified in CP.A.3.5.2 provided that;
 - (i) Adequate and relevant **Power Park Unit** data is included in respect of Fault Ride Through testing covered in CP.A.14.7.1 in the relevant **Manufacturer's Data & Performance Report** , and
 - (ii) For each type and duration of fault as detailed in CP.A.3.5.1, the expected minimum retained voltage is greater than the corresponding minimum voltage achieved and successfully ridden through in the fault ride through tests covered by the **Manufacturer's Data & Performance Report**.
 - (c) to reduce the scope of compliance site tests as follows;
 - (i) Where there is a **Manufacturer's Data & Performance Report** in respect of a **Power Park Unit** which covers Fault Ride Through, **NGET** may agree that no Fault Ride Through testing is required.

- CP.10.5 It is the responsibility of the **User** to ensure that the correct reference for the **Manufacturer's Data & Performance Report** is used and the **User** by using that reference accepts responsibility for the accuracy of the information. The **User** shall ensure that the manufacturer has kept **NGET** informed of any relevant variations in plant specification since the submission of the relevant **Manufacturer's Data & Performance Report** which could impact on the validity of the information.
- CP.10.6 **NGET** may contact the **Power Park Unit** manufacturer directly to verify the relevance of the use of such **Manufacturer's Data & Performance Report**. If **NGET** believe the use some or all of such **Manufacturer's Data & Performance Report** information is incorrect or the referenced data is inappropriate then the reference to the **Manufacturer's Data & Performance Report** may be declared invalid by **NGET**. Where, and to the extent possible, the data included in the **Manufacturer's Data & Performance Report** is appropriate, the compliance assessment process will be continued using the data included in the **Manufacturer's Data & Performance Report**.

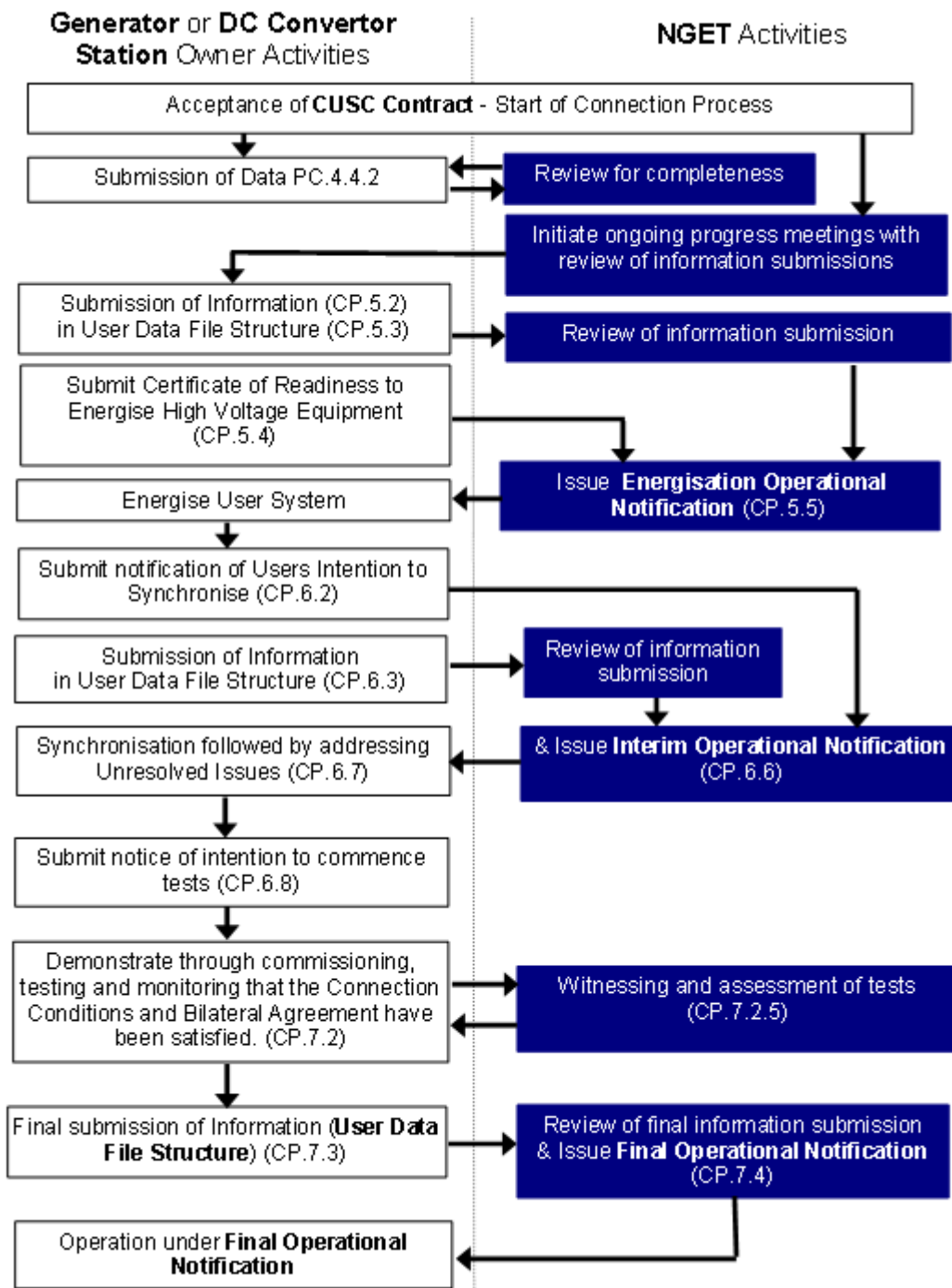
APPENDIX 1 - ILLUSTRATIVE PROCESS DIAGRAMS

CP.A.1.1 Illustrative Compliance Process for Energisation of a User



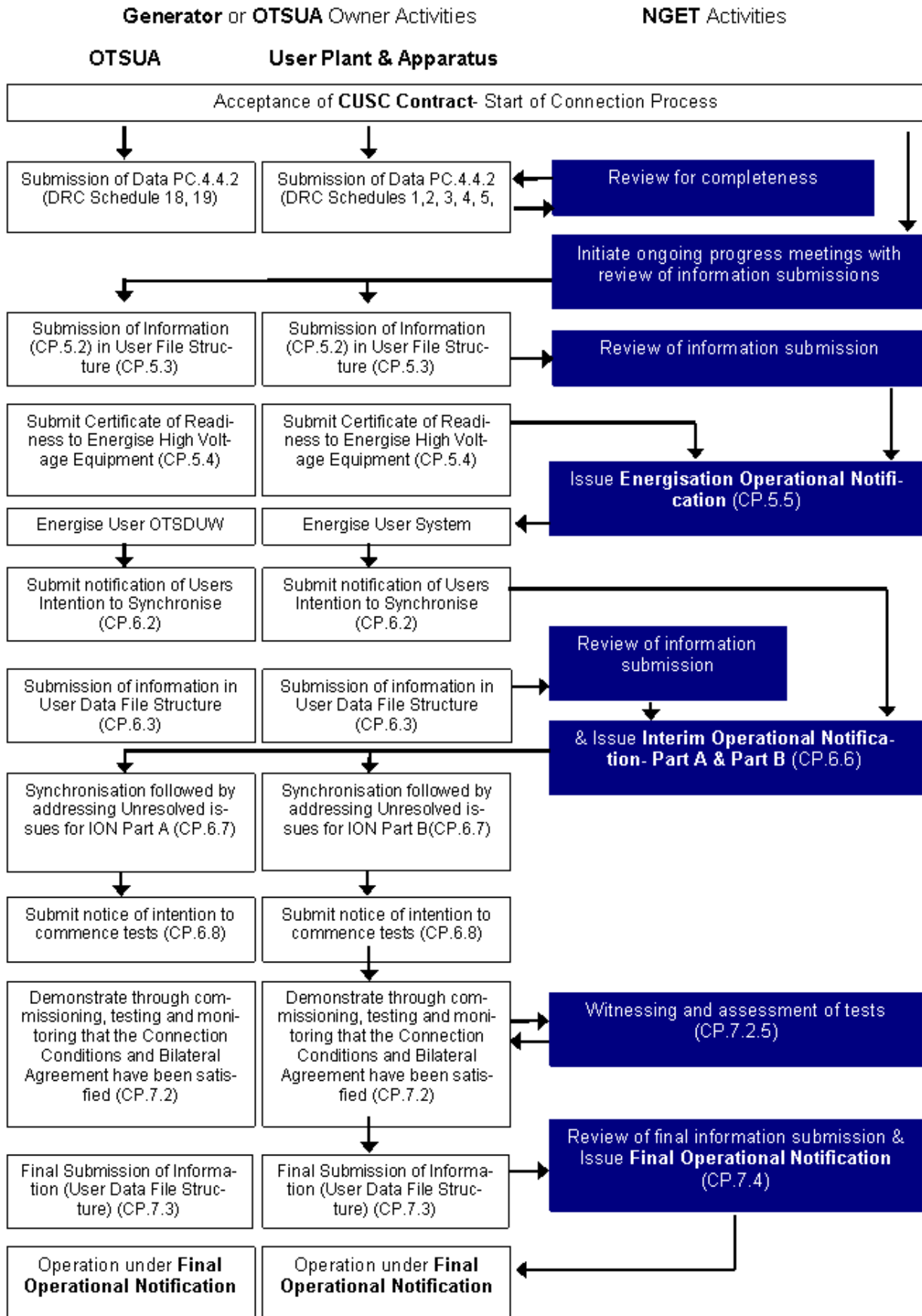
The process illustrated in CP.A.1.1 applies to all **Users** energising passive network **Plant** and **Apparatus** including **Distribution Network Operators, Non-embedded Customers, Generators** and **DC Converter Station** owners. This process is a subset of the full process for **Generators** and **DC Converter Station** owners shown in CP.A.1.2. This diagram illustrates the process in the **CP** and includes references in brackets to specific Grid Code clauses.

CP.A.1.2 Illustrative Compliance Process for New Power Stations/DC Converter Stations



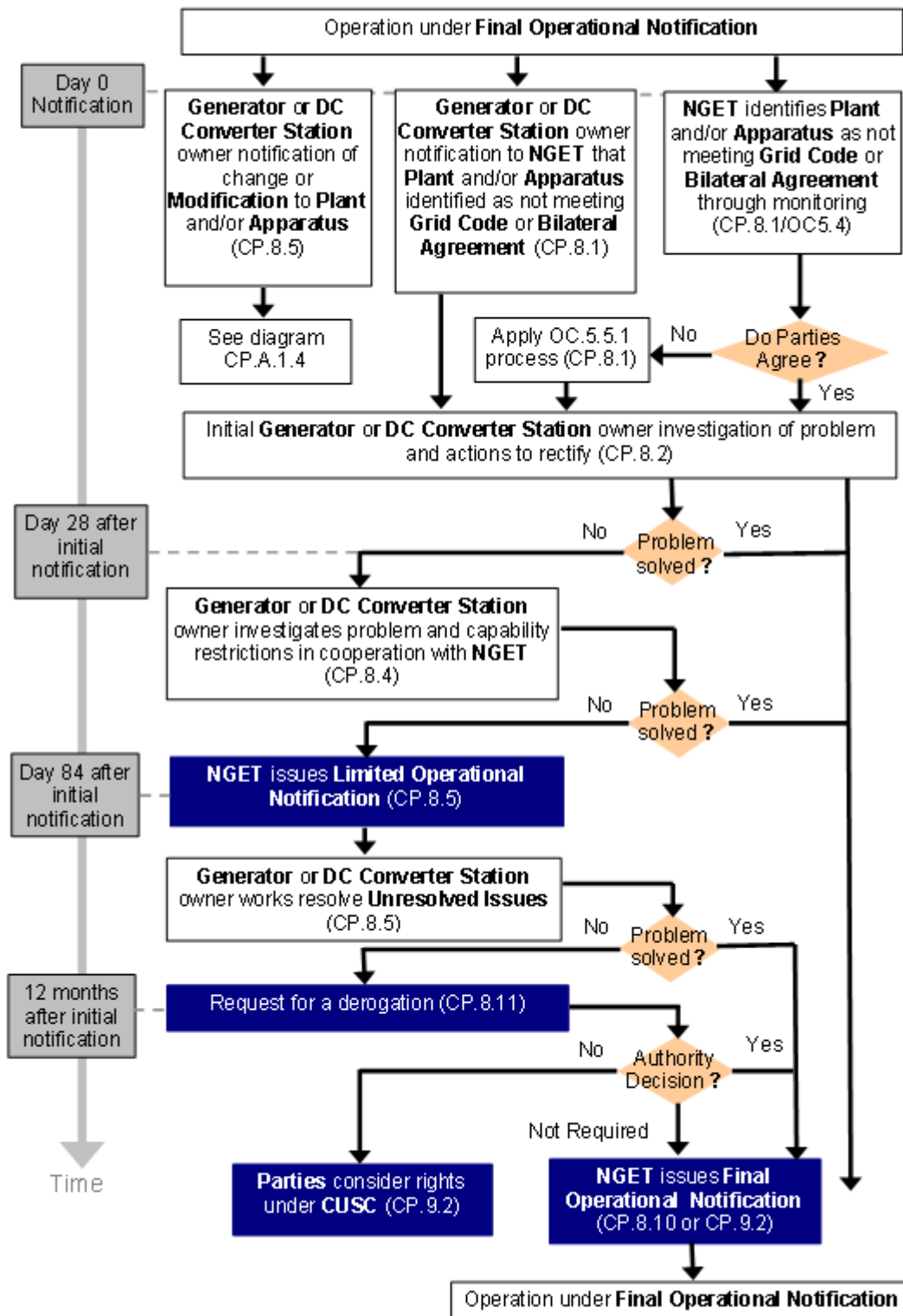
This diagram illustrates the process in the CP and includes references in brackets to specific Grid Code clauses. For the avoidance of doubt this process does not apply to **Embedded Medium Power Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** and **Embedded DC Converter Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement**.

CP.A.1.3 Illustrative Compliance Process for New Offshore Power Stations and OTSUA



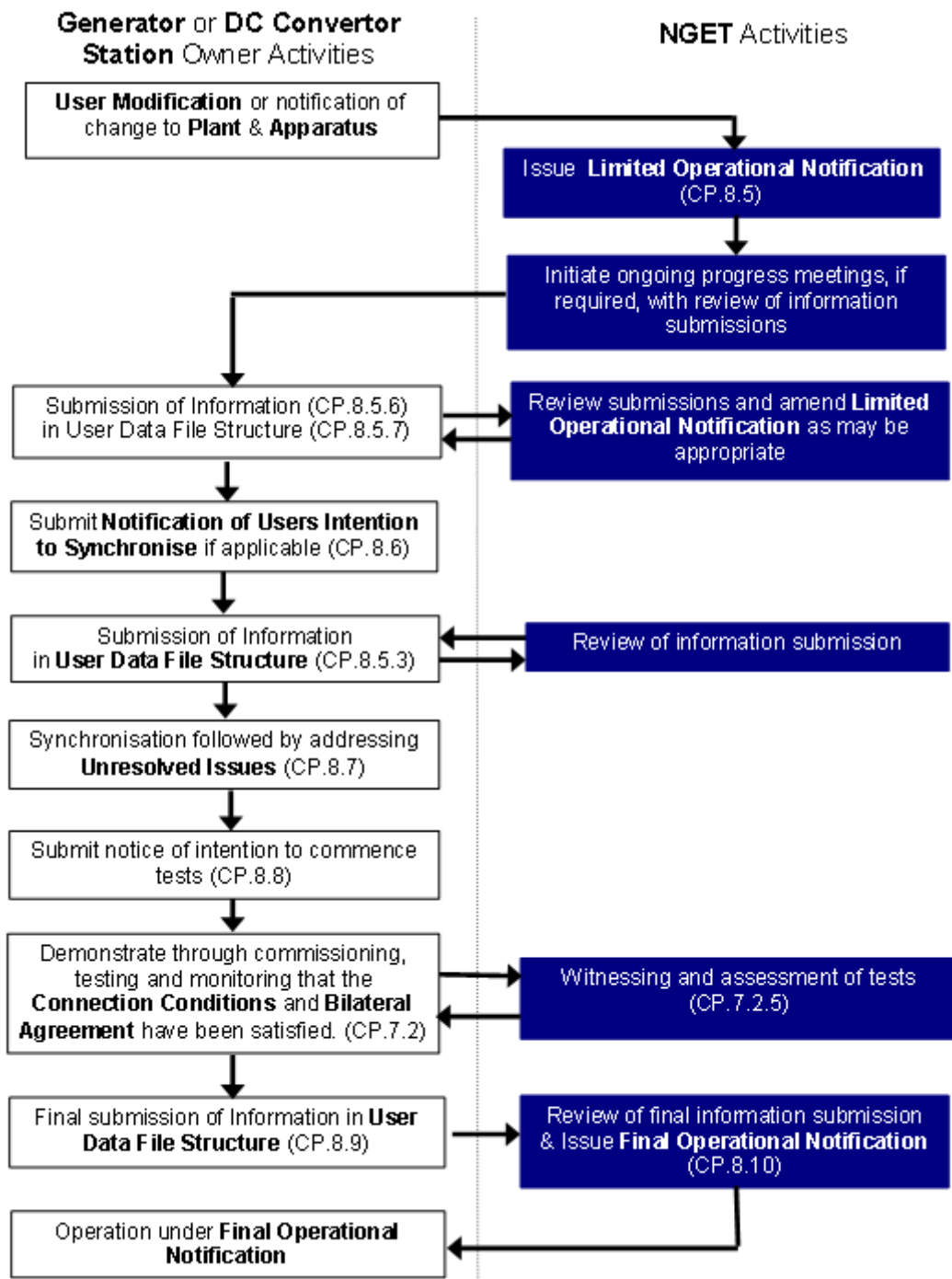
This diagram illustrates the process in the CP and includes references in brackets to specific Grid Code clauses.

CP.A.1.4 Illustrative Compliance Process for Ongoing Compliance



This diagram illustrates the process in the **CP** and includes references in brackets to specific Grid Code clauses. For the avoidance of doubt this process does not apply to **Embedded Medium Power Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** and **Embedded DC Converter Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement**.

CP.A.1.5 Illustrative Compliance Process for Modification or change



This diagram illustrates the process in the CP and includes references in brackets to specific Grid Code clauses. For the avoidance of doubt this process does not apply to **Embedded Medium Power Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** and **Embedded DC Converter Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement**.

APPENDIX 2 - USER SELF CERTIFICATION OF COMPLIANCE

USER SELF CERTIFICATION OF COMPLIANCE (Interim/Final)

Power Station/ DC Converter Station:	[Name of Connection Site/site of connection]
OTSUA	[Name of Interface Site]
User:	[Full User name]
Registered Capacity (MW) of Plant:	

This **User Self Certification of Compliance** records the compliance by the **User** in respect of [NAME] **Power Station/DC Converter Station** [and, in the case of **OTSDUW Arrangements, OTSUA**] with the Grid Code and the requirements of the **Bilateral Agreement** and **Construction Agreement** dated [] with reference number []. It is completed by the **Power Station/DC Converter Station** owner in the case of **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** (including **OTSUA**) connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** and for **Embedded Plant**.

We have recorded our compliance against each requirement of the Grid Code which applies to the **Power Station/DC Converter Station/OTSUA**, together with references to supporting evidence and a commentary where this is appropriate, and have provided this to **NGET**. A copy of the **Compliance Statement** is attached.

Supporting evidence, in the form of simulation results, test results, manufacturer's data and other documentation, is attached in the **User Data File Structure**.

The **User** hereby certifies that, to the best of its knowledge and acting in accordance with **Good Industry Practice**, [the **Power Station** is compliant with the Grid Code and the **Bilateral Agreement**] [the **OTSUA** is compliant with the Grid Code and the **Construction Agreement**] in all aspects [with the following **Unresolved Issues***] [with the following derogation(s)**]:

Connection Condition	Requirement	Ref:	Issue

Compliance certified by:	Name: [PERSON] Signature: [PERSON] Date:	Title: [PERSON DESIGNATION] Of [USER DETAILS]
---------------------------------	--	--

* Include for Interim User Self Certification of Compliance ahead of Interim Operational Notification.

** Include for final User Self Certification of Compliance ahead of Final Operational Notification where derogation(s) have been granted. If no derogation(s) required delete wording and Table.

APPENDIX 3 - SIMULATION STUDIES

- CP.A.3.1.1 This Appendix sets out the simulation studies required to be submitted to **NGET** to demonstrate compliance with the Connection Conditions unless otherwise agreed with **NGET**. This Appendix should be read in conjunction with CP.6 with regard to the submission of the reports to **NGET**. Where there is any inconsistency in the technical requirements in respect of which compliance is being demonstrated by simulation in this Appendix and CC.6.3 and the **Bilateral Agreement**, the provisions of the **Bilateral Agreement** and CC.6.3 prevail. The studies specified in this Appendix will normally be sufficient to demonstrate compliance. However **NGET** may agree an alternative set of studies proposed by the **Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner provided **NGET** deem the alternative set of studies sufficient to demonstrate compliance with the Grid Code and the **Bilateral Agreement**.
- CP.A.3.1.2 The **Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner shall submit simulation studies in the form of a report to demonstrate compliance. In all cases the simulation studies must utilise models applicable to the **Generating Unit**, **DC Converter** or **Power Park Module** with proposed or actual parameter settings. Reports should be submitted in English with all diagrams and graphs plotted clearly with legible axes and scaling provided to ensure any variations in plotted values is clear.
- CP.A.3.1.3 In the case of an **Offshore Power Station** where **OTSDUW Arrangements** apply simulation studies by the **Generator** should include the action of any relevant **OTSUA** where applicable to demonstrate compliance with the Grid Code and the **Bilateral Agreement** at the **Interface Point**.
- CP.A.3.2 Power System Stabiliser Tuning
- CP.A.3.2.1 In the case of a **Synchronous Generating Unit** the **Power System Stabiliser** tuning simulation study report required by CC.A.6.2.5.6 or required by the **Bilateral Agreement** shall contain:
- (i) the **Excitation System** model including the **Power System Stabiliser** with settings as required under the **Planning Code** (PC.A.5.3.2(c))
 - (ii) on load time series dynamic simulation studies of the response of the **Excitation System** with and without the **Power System Stabiliser** to 2% and 10% steps in the reference voltage and a three phase short circuit fault applied to the higher voltage side of the **Generating Unit** transformer for 100ms. The simulation studies should be carried out with the **Generating Unit** operating at full **Active Power** and maximum leading **Reactive Power** import with the fault level at the **Supergrid HV** connection point at minimum or as otherwise agreed with **NGET**. The results should show **Generating Unit** field voltage, **Generating Unit** terminal voltage, **Power System Stabiliser** output, **Generating Unit Active Power** and **Generating Unit Reactive Power** output.
 - (iii) gain and phase Bode diagrams for the open loop frequency domain response of the **Generating Unit Excitation System** with and without the **Power System Stabiliser**. These should be in a suitable format to allow assessment of the phase contribution of the **Power System Stabiliser** and the gain and phase margin of the **Excitation System** with and without the **Power System Stabiliser** in service.
 - (iv) an eigenvalue plot to demonstrate that all modes remain stable when the **Power System Stabiliser** gain is increased by at least a factor of 3 from the designed operating value.
 - (v) gain Bode diagram for the closed loop on load frequency domain response of the **Generating Unit Excitation System** with and without the **Power System Stabiliser**. The **Generating Unit** operating at full load and at unity power factor. These diagrams should be in a suitable format to allow comparison of the **Active Power** damping across the frequency range specified in CC.A.6.2.6.3 with and without the **Power System Stabiliser** in service.

CP.A.3.2.2 In the case of **Onshore Non-Synchronous Generating Units, Onshore DC Converters and Onshore Power Park Modules and OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** at the **Interface Point** the **Power System Stabiliser** tuning simulation study report required by CC.A.7.2.4.1 or required by the **Bilateral Agreement** shall contain:

- (i) the **Voltage Control System** model including the **Power System Stabiliser** with settings as required under the **Planning Code** (PC.A.5.4) and **Bilateral Agreement**.
- (ii) on load time series dynamic simulation studies of the response of the **Voltage Control System** with and without the **Power System Stabiliser** to 2% and 10% steps in the reference voltage and a three phase short circuit fault applied to the **Grid Entry Point** or the **Interface Point** in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** for 100ms. The simulation studies should be carried out operating at full **Active Power** and maximum leading **Reactive Power** import condition with the fault level at the **Supergrid HV** connection point at minimum or as otherwise agreed with **NGET**. The results should show appropriate signals to demonstrate the expected damping performance of the **Power System Stabiliser**.
- (iii) any other simulation as specified in the **Bilateral Agreement** or agreed between the **Generator** or **DC Converter Owner** or **Offshore Transmission Licensee** and **NGET**.

CP.A.3.3 Reactive Capability across the Voltage Range

CP.A.3.3.1 The **Generator** or **DC Converter station** owner shall supply simulation studies to demonstrate the capability to meet CC.6.3.4 by submission of a report containing:

- (i) a load flow simulation study result to demonstrate the maximum lagging **Reactive Power** capability of the **Synchronous Generating Unit, DC Converter, OTSUA or Power Park Module** at **Rated MW** when the **Grid Entry Point** or **User System Entry Point** if **Embedded** or **Interface Point** (in case of **OTSUA**) voltage is at 105% of nominal.
- (ii) a load flow simulation study result to demonstrate the maximum leading **Reactive Power** capability of the **Synchronous Generating Unit, DC Converter, OTSUA or Power Park Module** at **Rated MW** when the **Grid Entry Point** or **User System Entry Point** if **Embedded** or **Interface Point** (in case of **OTSUA**) voltage is at 95% of nominal.

CP.A.3.3.2 In the case of a **Synchronous Generating Unit** the terminal voltage in the simulation should be the nominal voltage for the machine. Where necessary to demonstrate compliance with CC.6.3.4 and subject to compliance with CC.6.3.8 (a) (v), the **Generator** shall repeat the two simulation studies with the terminal voltage being greater than the nominal voltage and less than or equal to the maximum terminal voltage. The two additional simulations do not need to have the same terminal voltage.

CP.A.3.3.3 In the case of a **Synchronous Generating Unit** the **Generator** shall supply two sets of simulation studies to demonstrate the capability to meet the operational requirements of BC2.A.2.6 and CC.6.1.7 at the minimum and maximum short circuit levels when changing tap position. Each set of simulation studies shall be at the same system conditions. None of the simulation studies shall include the **Synchronous Generating Unit** operating at the limits of its **Reactive Power** output.

The simulation results shall include the **Reactive Power** output of the **Synchronous Generating Unit** and the voltage at the **Grid Entry Point** or, if **Embedded**, the **User System Entry Point** with the **Generating Unit** transformer at two adjacent tap positions with the greatest interval between them and the terminal voltage of the **Synchronous Generating Unit** equal to

- its nominal value; and
- subject to compliance with CC.6.3.8 (a) (v), its maximum value.

- CP.A.3.3.4 In the case of a **Power Park Module** where the load flow simulation studies show that the individual **Power Park Units** deviate from nominal voltage to meet the **Reactive Power** requirements then evidence must be provided from factory (e.g. in a **Manufacturer's Data & Performance Report**) or site testing that the **Power Park Unit** is capable of operating continuously at the operating points determined in the load flow simulation studies.
- CP.A.3.4 Voltage Control and Reactive Power Stability
- CP.A.3.4.1 In the case of a power station containing **Power Park Modules** and/or **OTSUA** the **Generator** shall provide a report to demonstrate the dynamic capability and control stability of the **Power Park Module**. The report shall contain:
- (i) a dynamic time series simulation study result of a sufficiently large negative step in **System** voltage to cause a change in **Reactive Power** from zero to the maximum lagging value at **Rated MW**.
 - (ii) a dynamic time series simulation study result of a sufficiently large positive step in **System** voltage to cause a change in **Reactive Power** from zero to the maximum leading value at **Rated MW**.
 - (iii) a dynamic time series simulation study result to demonstrate control stability at the lagging **Reactive Power** limit by application of a -2% voltage step while operating within 5% of the lagging **Reactive Power** limit.
 - (iv) a dynamic time series simulation study result to demonstrate control stability at the leading **Reactive Power** limit by application of a +2% voltage step while operating within 5% of the leading **Reactive Power** limit.
- CP.A.3.4.2 All the above studies should be completed with a nominal network voltage for zero **Reactive Power** transfer at the **Grid Entry Point** or **User System Entry Point** if **Embedded** or, in the case of **OTSUA**, **Interface Point** unless stated otherwise and the fault level at the **HV** connection point at minimum as agreed with **NGET**.
- CP.A.3.4.3 **NGET** may permit relaxation from the requirements of CP.A.3.4.1(i) and (ii) for voltage control if the **Power Park Modules** are comprised of **Power Park Units** in respect of which the **User** has in its submissions to **NGET** referenced an appropriate **Manufacturer's Data & Performance Report** which is acceptable to **NGET** for voltage control.
- CP.A.3.4.4 In addition **NGET** may permit a further relaxation from the requirements of CP.A.3.4.1(iii) and (iv) if the **User** has in its submissions to **NGET** referenced an appropriate **Manufacturer's Data & Performance Report** for a **Power Park Module** mathematical model for voltage control acceptable to **NGET**.
- CP.A.3.5 Fault Ride Through
- CP.A.3.5.1 The **Generator**, (including where undertaking **OTSDUW**) or **DC Converter Station** owner shall supply time series simulation study results to demonstrate the capability of **Non-Synchronous Generating Units, DC Converters, Power Park Modules** and **OTSUA** to meet CC.6.3.15 by submission of a report containing:
- (i) a time series simulation study of a 140ms solid three phase short circuit fault applied on the nearest point of the **National Electricity Transmission System** operating at **Supergrid** voltage to the **Non-Synchronous Generating Unit, DC Converter, Power Park Module** or **OTSUA**.
 - (ii) time series simulation study of 140ms unbalanced short circuit faults applied on the nearest point of the **National Electricity Transmission System** operating at **Supergrid** voltage to the **Non-Synchronous Generating Unit, DC Converter, Power Park Module** or **OTSUA**. The unbalanced faults to be simulated are:
 1. a phase to phase fault
 2. a two phase to earth fault
 3. a single phase to earth fault.

For a **Non-Synchronous Generating Unit, DC Converter, Power Park Module** or **OTSUA** the simulation study should be completed with the **Non-Synchronous Generating Unit, DC Converter, Power Park Module** or **OTSUA** operating at full **Active Power** and maximum leading **Reactive Power** import and the fault level at the **Supergrid HV** connection point at minimum or as otherwise agreed with **NGET**.

(iii) time series simulation studies of balanced **Supergrid** voltage dips applied on the nearest point of the **National Electricity Transmission System** operating at **Supergrid** voltage to the **Non-Synchronous Generating Unit, DC Converter, Power Park Module** or **OTSUA**. The simulation studies should include:

1. 30% retained voltage lasting 0.384 seconds
2. 50% retained voltage lasting 0.71 seconds
3. 80% retained voltage lasting 2.5 seconds
4. 85% retained voltage lasting 180 seconds.

For a **Non-Synchronous Generating Unit, DC Converter, Power Park Module** or **OTSUA** the simulation study should be completed with the **Non-Synchronous Generating Unit, DC Converter, Power Park Module** or **OTSUA** operating at full **Active Power** and zero **Reactive Power** output and the fault level at the **Supergrid HV** connection point at minimum or as otherwise agreed with **NGET**. Where the **Non-Synchronous Generating Unit, DC Converter** or **Power Park Module** is **Embedded** the minimum **Network Operator's System** impedance to the **Supergrid HV** connection point shall be used which may be calculated from the maximum fault level at the **User System Entry Point**.

For **DC Converters** the simulations should include the duration of each voltage dip 1 to 4 above for which the **DC Converter** will remain connected.

CP.A.3.5.2 In the case of **Power Park Modules** comprised of **Power Park Units** in respect of which the **User's** reference to a **Manufacturer's Data & Performance Report** has been accepted by **NGET** for Fault Ride Through, CP.A.3.5.1 will not apply provided:

(i) the **Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner demonstrates by load flow simulation study result that the faults and voltage dips at either side of the **Power Park Unit** transformer corresponding to the required faults and voltage dips in CP.A.3.5.1 applied at the nearest point of the **National Electricity Transmission System** operating at **Supergrid** voltage are less than those included in the **Manufacturer's Data & Performance Report**,

or;

(ii) the same or greater percentage faults and voltage dips in CP.A.3.5.1 have been applied at either side of the **Power Park Unit** transformer in the **Manufacturer's Data & Performance Report**.

CP.A.3.5.3 In the case of an **Offshore Power Park Module** or **Offshore DC Converter** the studies may instead be completed at the **LV Side of the Offshore Platform**. For fault simulation studies described in CCA.8.5.1(i) and CCA.8.5.1(ii) a retained voltage of 15% or lower may be applied at the **LV Side of the Offshore Platform** on the faulted phases. For voltage dip simulation studies described in CP.A.3.5.1(iii) the same voltage levels and durations as normally applied at the **National Electricity Transmission System** operating at **Supergrid Voltage** will be applied at the **LV Side of the Offshore Platform**.

CP.A.3.6 Load Rejection

CP.A.3.6.1 In respect of **Generating Units** or **DC Converters** or **Power Park Modules** with a **Completion Date** on or after 1 January 2012, the **Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner shall demonstrate the speed control performance of the plant under a part load rejection condition as required by CC.6.3.7(c)(i), through simulation study. In respect of **Generating Units** or **DC Converters** or **Power Park Modules**, including those with a **Completion Date** before 1 January 2013, the load rejection capability while still supplying load must be stated in accordance with PC.A.5.3.2(f).

- CP.A.3.6.2 For **Power Park Modules** comprised of **Power Park Units** having a corresponding generically verified and validated model included in the **Manufacturer’s Data & Performance Report** this study is not required if the correct **Manufacturer’s Data & Performance Report** reference has been submitted in the appropriate location in the **Data Registration Code**.
- CP.A.3.6.3 The simulation study should comprise of a **Generating Unit, DC Converter or Power Park Module** connected to the total **System** with a local load shown as “X” in figure CP.A.3.6.1. The load “X” is in addition to any auxiliary load of the **Power Station** connected directly to the **Generating Unit, DC Converter or Power Park Module** and represents a small portion of the **System** to which the **Generating Unit, DC Converter or Power Park Module** is attached. The value of “X” should be the minimum for which the **Generating Unit, DC Converter or Power Park Module** can control the power island frequency to less than 52Hz. Where transient excursions above 52Hz occur the **Generator or DC Converter Owner** should ensure that the duration above 52Hz is less than any high frequency protection system applied to the **Generating Unit, DC Converter or Power Park Module**.
- CP.A.3.6.4 At the start of the simulation study the **Generating Unit, DC Converter or Power Park Module** will be operating maximum **Active Power** output. The **Generating Unit, DC Converter or Power Park Module** will then be islanded from the **Total System** but still supplying load “X” by the opening of a breaker, which is not the **Generating Unit, DC Converter or Power Park Module** connection circuit breaker (the governor should therefore, not receive any signals that the breaker has opened other than the reduction in load and subsequent increase in speed). A schematic arrangement of the simulation study is illustrated by Figure CP.A.3.6.1.

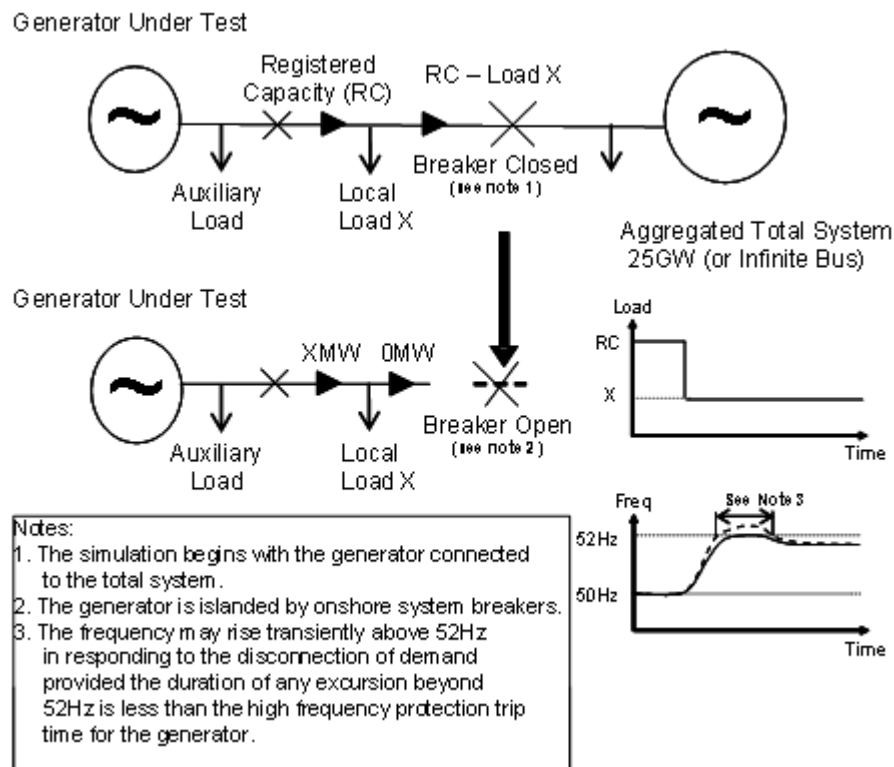


Figure CP.A.3.6.1 – Diagram of Load Rejection Study

- CP.A.3.6.5 Simulation study shall be performed for both control modes, **Frequency Sensitive Mode (FSM)** and **Limited Frequency Sensitive Mode (LFSM)**. The simulation study results should indicate **Active Power** and **Frequency** in the island system that includes the **Generating Unit, DC Converter or Power Park Module**.

CP.A.3.6.6 To allow validation of the model used to simulate load rejection in accordance with CC.6.3.7(c)(i) as described a further simulation study is required to represent the largest positive **Frequency** injection step or fast ramp (BC1 and BC3 of Figure 2) that will be applied as a test as described in OC5.A.2.8 and OC5.A.3.6.

CP.A.3.7 Voltage and Frequency Controller Model Verification and Validation

CP.A.3.7.1 For **Generating Units, DC Converters or Power Park Modules** with a **Completion Date** after 1 January 2012 or subject to a **Modification** to a **Excitation System**, voltage control system, governor control system or **Frequency** control system after 1 January 2012 the **Generator or DC Converter Station** owner shall provide simulation studies to verify that the proposed controller models supplied to **NGET** under the **Planning Code** are fit for purpose. These simulation study results shall be provided in the timescales stated in the **Planning Code**. For **Power Park Modules** comprised of **Power Park Units** having a corresponding generically verified and validated model in a **Manufacturer’s Data & Performance Report** **NGET** may permit the simulation studies detailed in CP.A.3.7.2, CP.A.3.7.4 and CP.A.3.7.5 to be replaced by submission of the correct **Manufacturer’s Data & Performance Report** reference in the appropriate location in the **Data Registration Code**.

CP.A.3.7.2 To demonstrate the **Frequency** control or governor/load controller/plant model the **Generator or DC Converter Station** owner shall submit a simulation study representing the response of the **Synchronous Generating Unit, DC Converter or Power Park Module** operating at 80% of **Registered Capacity**. The simulation study event shall be equivalent to:

- (i) a ramped reduction in the measured **System Frequency** of 0.5Hz in 10 seconds followed by
- (ii) 20 seconds of steady state with the measured **System Frequency** depressed by 0.5Hz followed by
- (iii) a ramped increase in measured **System Frequency** of 0.3Hz over 30 seconds followed by
- (iv) 60 seconds of steady state with the measured **System Frequency** depressed by 0.2Hz as illustrated in Figure CP.A.3.7.2 below.

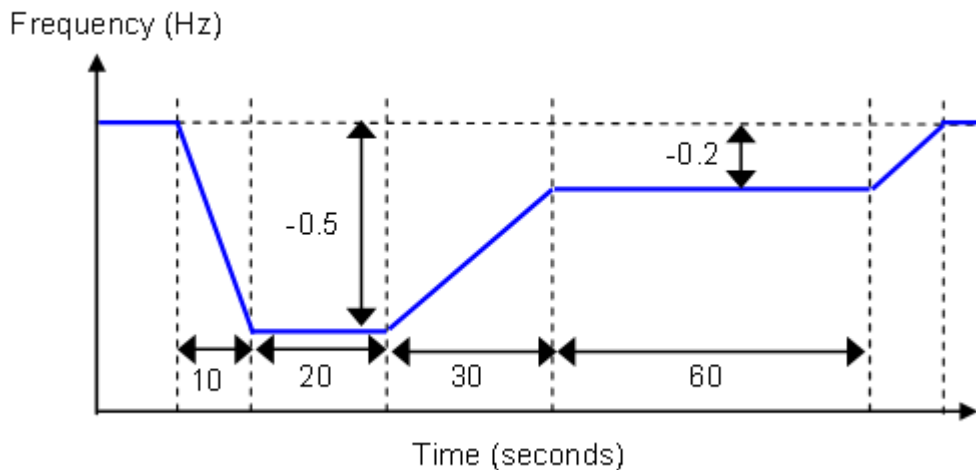


Figure CP.A.3.7.2

The simulation study shall show **Active Power** output (MW) and the equivalent of **Frequency** injected.

CP.A.3.7.3 To demonstrate the **Excitation System** model the **Generator** shall submit simulation studies representing the response of the **Synchronous Generating Unit** as follows:

- (i) operating open circuit at rated terminal voltage and subjected to a 2% step increase in terminal voltage reference.

- (ii) operating at **Rated MW**, nominal terminal voltage and unity power factor subjected to a 2% step increase in the voltage reference. Where a **Power System Stabiliser** is included within the **Excitation System** this shall be in service.

The simulation study shall show the terminal voltage, field voltage of the **Generating Unit**, **Active Power**, **Reactive Power** and **Power System Stabiliser** output signal as appropriate.

- CP.A.3.7.4 To demonstrate the Voltage Controller model the **Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner shall submit a simulation study representing the response of the **Non-Synchronous Generating Unit**, **DC Converter** or **Power Park Module** operating at **Rated MW** and unity power factor at the connection point to a 2% step increase in the voltage reference. The simulation study shall show the terminal voltage, **Active Power**, **Reactive Power** and **Power System Stabiliser** output signal as appropriate.
- CP.A.3.7.5 To validate that the excitation and voltage control models submitted under the **Planning Code** are a reasonable representation of the dynamic behaviour of the **Synchronous Generating Unit**, **DC Converter Station** or **Power Park Module** as built, the **Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner shall repeat the simulation studies outlined above but using the operating conditions of the equivalent tests. The simulation study results shall be displayed overlaid on the actual test results.
- CP.A.3.7.7 For **Generating Units** or **DC Converters** with a **Completion Date** after 1 January 2012 or subject to a **Modification** to the governor system or **Frequency** control system after 1 January 2013 to validate that the governor/load controller/plant or **Frequency** control models submitted under the **Planning Code** is a reasonable representation of the dynamic behaviour of the **Synchronous Generating Unit** or **DC Converter Station** as built, the **Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner shall repeat the simulation studies outlined above but using the operating conditions of the equivalent tests. The simulation study results shall be displayed overlaid on the actual test results.

- CP.A.3.8 Sub-synchronous Resonance Control and Power Oscillation Damping Control for DC Converters
- CP.A.3.8.1 To demonstrate the compliance of the sub-synchronous control function with CC.6.3.16(a) and the terms of the **Bilateral Agreement**, the **DC Converter Station** owner or **Generator** undertaking **OTSDUW** shall submit a simulation study report.
- CP.A.3.8.2 Where power oscillation damping control function is specified on a **DC Converter** the **DC Converter Station** owner or **Generator** undertaking **OTSDUW** shall submit a simulation study report to demonstrate the compliance with CC.6.3.16(b) and the terms of the **Bilateral Agreement**.
- CP.A.3.8.3 The simulation studies should utilise the **DC Converter** control system models including the settings as required under the **Planning Code** (PC.A.5.3.2). The network conditions for the above simulation studies should be discussed with **NGET** prior to commencing any simulation studies.

< END OF COMPLIANCE PROCESSES >

OPERATING CODE NO. 2

(OC2)

OPERATIONAL PLANNING AND DATA PROVISION

CONTENTS

(This contents page does not form part of the Grid Code)

<u>Paragraph No/Title</u>	<u>Page Number</u>
OC2.1 INTRODUCTION	2
OC2.2 OBJECTIVE	3
OC2.3 SCOPE	3
OC2.4 PROCEDURE	4
OC2.4.1 Co-ordination of outages	4
OC2.4.2 Data Requirements.....	18
OC2.4.3 Negative Reserve Active Power Margins	20
OC2.4.4 Frequency Sensitive Operation.....	23
OC2.4.6 Operating Margin Data Requirements	23
APPENDIX 1 - PERFORMANCE CHARTS.....	26
APPENDIX 2 - GENERATION PLANNING PARAMETERS	28
APPENDIX 3 - CCGT MODULE PLANNING MATRIX	30
APPENDIX 4 - POWER PARK MODULE PLANNING MATRIX	31

OC2.1 INTRODUCTION

OC2.1.1 **Operating Code No. 2 ("OC2")** is concerned with:

- (a) the co-ordination of the release of **Synchronous Generating Units** and **Power Park Modules, External Interconnections**, the **National Electricity Transmission System** and **Network Operators' Systems** for construction, repair and maintenance;
- (b) provision by **NGET** of the **Surpluses** both for the **National Electricity Transmission System** and **System Zones**;
- (c) the provision by **Generators** of **Generation Planning Parameters** for **Gensets**, including **CCGT Module Planning Matrices** and **Power Park Module Planning Matrices**, to **NGET** for planning purposes only; and
- (d) the agreement for release of **Existing Gas Cooled Reactor Plant** for outages in certain circumstances.

OC2.1.2 (a) **Operational Planning** involves planning, through various timescales, the matching of generation output with forecast **National Electricity Transmission System Demand** together with a reserve of generation to provide a margin, taking into account outages of certain **Generating Units, Power Park Modules, External Interconnections**, and **DC Converters**, and of parts of the **National Electricity Transmission System** and of parts of **Network Operators' Systems** which is carried out to achieve, so far as possible, the standards of security set out in **NGET's Transmission Licence**, each **Relevant Transmission Licensee's Transmission Licence** or **Electricity Distribution Licence** as the case may be.

- (b) In general terms there is an "envelope of opportunity" for the release of **Synchronous Generating Units, Power Park Modules** and **External Interconnections**, and for the release of parts of the **National Electricity Transmission System** and parts of the **Network Operator's User Systems** for outages. The envelope is defined by the difference between the total generation output expected from **Large Power Stations, Medium Power Stations** and **Demand**, the operational planning margin and taking into account **External Interconnections**.

OC2.1.3 In this **OC2** for the purpose of **Generator** and **Interconnector Owner** outage co-ordination Year 0 means the current calendar year at any time, Year 1 means the next calendar year at any time, Year 2 means the calendar year after Year 1, etc. For the purpose of **Transmission** outage planning Year 0 means the current **Financial Year** at any time, Year 1 means the next **Financial Year** at any time, Year 2 means the **Financial Year** after Year 1, etc. References to 'weeks' in **OC2** are to calendar weeks as defined in ISO 8601.

OC2.1.4 References in **OC2** to a **Generator's** and **Interconnector Owner's** "best estimate" shall be that **Generator's** or **Interconnector Owner's** best estimate acting as a reasonable and prudent **Generator** or **Interconnector Owner** in all the circumstances.

OC2.1.5 References to **NGET** planning the **National Electricity Transmission System** outage programme on the basis of the **Final Generation Outage Programme**, are to **NGET** planning against the **Final Generation Outage Programme** current at the time it so plans.

OC2.1.6 Where in **OC2** data is required to be submitted or information is to be given on a particular day, that data does not need to be submitted and that information does not need to be given on that day if it is not a **Business Day** or it falls within a holiday period (the occurrence and length of which shall be determined by **NGET**, in its reasonable discretion, and notified to **Users**). Instead, that data shall be submitted and/or that information shall be given on such other **Business Day** as **NGET** shall, in its reasonable discretion, determine. However, **NGET** may determine that that data and/or information need not be submitted or given at all, in which case it shall notify each **User** as appropriate.

OC2.1.7 In Scotland, it may be possible with the agreement of **NGET** to reduce the administrative burden for **Users** in producing planning information where either the output or demand is small.

- OC2.2 OBJECTIVE
- OC2.2.1 (a) The objective of **OC2** is to seek to enable **NGET** to harmonise outages of **Synchronous Generating Units, Power Park Modules** and **External Interconnections** in order that such outages are co-ordinated (taking account of **Embedded Medium Power Stations**) between **Generators** and **Network Operators**, and that such outages are co-ordinated taking into account **National Electricity Transmission System** outages and other **System** outages, so far as possible to minimise the number and effect of constraints on the **National Electricity Transmission System** or any other **System**.
- (b) In the case of **Network Operator' User Systems** directly connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** this means in particular that there will also need to be harmonisation of outages of **Embedded Synchronous Generating Units** and **Embedded Power Park Modules**, and **National Electricity Transmission System** outages, with **Network Operators** in respect of their outages on those **Systems**.
- OC2.2.2 The objective of **OC2** is also to enable the provision by **NGET** of the **Surpluses** both for the **National Electricity Transmission System** and **System Zones**.
- OC2.2.3 A further objective of **OC2** is to provide for the agreement for outages for **Existing Gas Cooled Reactor Plant** in certain circumstances and to enable a process to be followed in order to provide for that.
- OC2.2.4 The boundaries of the **System Zones** will be determined by **NGET** from time to time taking into account the disposition of **Generators' Power Stations** and **Interconnector Owners' External Interconnections** within the **System Zones**. The location of the boundaries will be made available to all **Users**. Any **User** may request that **NGET** reviews any of the **System Zonal** boundaries if that **User** considers that the current boundaries are not appropriate, giving the reasons for their concerns. On receipt of such a request **NGET** will review the boundaries if, in **NGET's** reasonable opinion, such a review is justified.
- OC2.3 SCOPE
- OC2.3.1 **OC2** applies to **NGET** and to **Users** which in **OC2** means:
- (a) **Generators**, only in respect of their **Large Power Stations** or their **Power Stations** which are directly connected to **National Electricity Transmission System** (and the term **Generator** in this **OC2** shall be construed accordingly);
- (b) **Network Operators**; and
- (c) **Non-Embedded Customers**; and
- (d) **DC Converter Station** owners; and
- (e) **Interconnector Owners** in respect of their **External Interconnections**.
- OC2.3.2 **NGET** may provide to the **Relevant Transmission Licensees** any data which has been submitted to **NGET** by any **Users** in respect of **Relevant Units** pursuant to the following paragraphs of the **OC2**.
- OC2.4.1.2.1 (a)
- OC2.4.1.2.1 (e)
- OC2.4.1.2.1 (j)
- OC2.4.1.2.2 (a)
- OC2.4.1.2.2 (i)
- OC2.4.1.3.2 (a)
- OC2.4.1.3.2 (b)
- OC2.4.1.3.3
- OC2.4.2.1 (a)

OC2.3.3 For the purpose of **OC2** only, the term **Output Usable** shall include the terms **Interconnector Export Capacity** and **Interconnector Import Capacity** where the term **Output Usable** is being applied to an **External Interconnection**.

OC2.4 PROCEDURE

OC2.4.1 Co-ordination of Outages

OC2.4.1.1 Under **OC2** the interaction between **NGET** and **Users** will be as follows:

- (a) Each **Generator**, and each **Interconnector Owner** and **NGET** In respect of outages of **Synchronous Generating Units, Power Park Modules** and **External Interconnection Circuits** and in respect of outages of other **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** directly connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System**;
- (b) **NGET** and each **Generator** and each **Interconnector Owner** in respect of **National Electricity Transmission System** outages relevant to each **Generator** (other than in respect of **Embedded Small Power Stations** or **Embedded Medium Power Stations**) and **Interconnector Owner**;
- (c) **NGET** and each **Network Operator** in respect of outages of all **Embedded Large Power Stations** and in respect of outages of other **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** relating to such **Embedded Large Power Stations**;
- (d) **NGET** and each **Network Operator** and each **Non-Embedded Customer** in respect of **National Electricity Transmission System** outages relevant to the particular **Network Operator** or **Non-Embedded Customers**;
- (e) Each **Network Operator** and each **Non-Embedded Customer** and **NGET** in respect of **User System** outages relevant to **NGET**; and
in respect of **Network Operators** only, outages of the **Network Operator's User System** that may impact upon an **Offshore Transmission System** connected to that **Network Operator's User System**.

OC2.4.1.2 Planning Of Synchronous Generating Unit And External Interconnection And Power Park Module Outages

OC2.4.1.2.1 Operational Planning Phase - Planning for Calendar Years 3 to 5 inclusive – Weekly Resolution

In each calendar year:

(a) By the end of week 2

Each **Generator** and each **Interconnector Owner** will provide **NGET** in writing with:

- (i) a provisional **Synchronous Generating Unit** and **Power Park Module** outage programme (covering all non-**Embedded Power Stations** and **Embedded Large Power Stations**) for Year 3 to Year 5 (inclusive) specifying the **Synchronous Generating Unit** and/or **Power Park Module** and **External Interconnection Circuits** and MW concerned, duration of proposed outages, the preferred date for each outage and where there is a possibility of flexibility, the earliest start date and latest finishing date; and
- (ii) a best estimate weekly **Output Usable** forecast of all its **Gensets** and **External Interconnections** for Year 3 to Year 5.

(b) Between the end of week 2 and the end of week 12

NGET will be:

- (i) calculating total winter peak generating capacity assumed to be available to the **Total System**;
- (ii) calculating the total winter peak generating capacity expected from **Large Power Stations**, taking into account **Demand** forecasts and details of proposed use of **Demand Control** received under **OC1**, and an operational planning margin set by **NGET** (the "**Operational Planning Margin**");
- (iii) calculating the weekly peak generating capacity expected from **Large Power Stations** taking into account demand forecasts and details of proposed use of **Demand Control** received under **OC1**, and the **Operational Planning Margin** and **Zonal System Security Requirements**. The total weekly peak MW needed to be available is the "weekly total MW required".

The calculation under (iii) will effectively define the envelope of opportunity for outages of **Synchronous Generating Units** and **Power Park Modules**.

During this period, **NGET** may, as appropriate, contact each **Generator** and each **Interconnector Owner** who has supplied information to seek clarification on points.

(c) By the end of week 12

NGET will:

- (i) having taken into account the information notified to it by **Generators** and **Interconnector Owners** and taking into account:
 - (1) **National Electricity Transmission System** constraints and outages,
 - (2) **Network Operator System** constraints and outages, known to **NGET**, and
 - (3) the **Output Usable** required, in its view, to meet weekly total MW requirements,

provide each **Generator** and each **Interconnector Owner** in writing with any suggested amendments to the provisional outage programme supplied by the **Generator** and **Interconnector Owner** which **NGET** believes necessary, and will advise **Generators** with **Large Power Stations** of the **Surpluses** both for the **National Electricity Transmission System** and **System Zones** and potential export limitations, on a weekly basis, which would occur without such amendments;

- (ii) provide each **Network Operator** in writing with potential outages of **Synchronous Generating Units**, **External Interconnection Circuits** and/or **Power Park Modules** which may, in the reasonable opinion of **NGET** and the **Network Operator**, affect the integrity of that **Network Operator's User System** provided that, in such circumstances **NGET** has notified the **Generator** concerned at least 48 hours beforehand of its intention to do so (including identifying the **Synchronous Generating Unit** and/or **Power Park Module** concerned).

(d) By the end of week 14

- (i) Where a **Generator** or **Interconnector Owner** or a **Network Operator** is unhappy with the suggested amendments to its provisional outage programme (in the case of a **Generator** or **Interconnector Owner**) or such potential outages (in the case of a **Network Operator**) it may contact **NGET** to explain its concerns and **NGET** and that **Generator** or an **Interconnector Owner** or **Network Operator** will then discuss the problem and seek to resolve it.

(ii) The possible resolution of the problem may require **NGET** or a **User** to contact other **Generators** and **Network Operators**, and joint meetings of all parties may, if any **User** feels it would be helpful, be convened by **NGET**. The need for further discussions, be they on the telephone or at meetings, can only be determined at the time.

(e) By the end of week 25

Each **Generator** will provide **NGET** in writing with an updated provisional **Synchronous Generating Unit** and **Power Park Module** outage programme covering both **Embedded** and non-**Embedded Large Power Stations** together with the best estimate weekly **Output Usable** forecasts for each **Genset**, in all cases for Year 3 to Year 5 (inclusive). The updated provisional **Synchronous Generating Unit** and **Power Park Module** outage programme will contain the MW concerned, duration of proposed outages, the preferred date for each outage and, where applicable, earliest start date and latest finishing date, together with an update of the **Output Usable** estimate supplied under (a)(ii) above.

Each **Interconnector Owner** will provide **NGET** in writing with an updated provisional **External Interconnection Circuit** outage programme together with best estimate weekly **Output Usable** forecast for each **External Interconnection**, in all cases for Year 3 to Year 5 (inclusive). The updated provisional **External Interconnection Circuit** outage programme will contain the MW concerned, duration of proposed outages, the preferred date for each outage and, where applicable, earliest start date and latest finishing date, together with an update of the **Output Usable** estimate supplied under (a)(ii) above.

(f) Between the end of week 25 and the end of week 28

NGET will be considering the updated provisional **Synchronous Generating Unit**, **Power Park Module** and **External Interconnection Circuit** outage programmes, together with the best estimate weekly **Output Usable** forecasts supplied to it by **Generators** and **Interconnector Owners** under (e) and their **Registered Capacity** and will be analysing **Operational Planning Margins** for the period.

(g) By the end of week 28

NGET will:

(i) provide each **Generator** and each **Interconnector Owner** in writing with details of any suggested revisions considered by **NGET** as being necessary to the updated provisional **Synchronous Generating Unit**, **Power Park Module** and **External Interconnection Circuit** outage programmes supplied to **NGET** under (e) and will advise **Generators** with **Large Power Stations** and **Interconnector Owners** of the **Surpluses** for the **National Electricity Transmission System** and **System Zones** and potential export limitations on a weekly basis which would occur without such revisions; and

(ii) provide each **Network Operator** in writing with the update of potential outages of **Synchronous Generating Units**, **External Interconnection Circuits** and/or **Power Park Modules** which, in the reasonable opinion of **NGET** and the **Network Operator**, affect the integrity of that **Network Operator's User System**.

(h) By the end of week 31

Where a **Generator**, **Interconnector Owner** or a **Network Operator** is unhappy with the revisions suggested to the updated provisional **Synchronous Generating Unit**, **Power Park Module** and **External Interconnector Circuit** outage programme (in the case of a **Generator**) or such update of potential outages (in the case of an **Interconnector Owner** or **Network Operator**) under (g) it may contact **NGET** to explain its concerns and the provisions set out in (d) above will apply to that process.

(i) By the end of week 42

NGET will:

- (1) provide each **Generator** and each **Interconnector Owner** in writing with details of suggested revisions considered by **NGET** as being necessary to the updated provisional **Synchronous Generating Unit, Power Park Module** and **External Interconnection Circuit** outage programmes supplied to **NGET** and will advise **Generators** with **Large Power Stations** and **Interconnector Owners** of the **Surpluses** for the **National Electricity Transmission System** and **System Zones** and potential export limitations, on a weekly basis which would occur without such revisions;
- (2) provide each **Network Operator** in writing with the update of potential outages of **Synchronous Generating Units** and/or **Power Park Modules** which may, in the reasonable opinion of **NGET** and the **Network Operator**, affect the integrity of that **Network Operator's User System** provided that, in such circumstances **NGET** has notified the **Generator** or, as appropriate, the **Interconnector Owner** concerned at least 48 hours beforehand of its intention to do so (including identifying the **Synchronous Generating Units** and/or **Power Park Modules** concerned).

(j) By the end of week 45

NGET will seek to agree a **Final Generation Outage Programme** for Year 3 to Year 5. If agreement cannot be reached on all aspects, **NGET** and each **Generator** and each **Interconnector Owner** will record their agreement on as many aspects as have been agreed and **NGET** will advise each **Generator** with **Large Power Stations, Interconnector Owner** and each **Network Operator**, of the **Surpluses** for the **National Electricity Transmission System** and **System Zones** on a weekly basis which would occur in relation to those aspects not agreed. It is accepted that agreement of the **Final Generation Outage Programme** is not a commitment on **Generators, Interconnector Owners** or **NGET** to abide by it, but **NGET** will be planning the **National Electricity Transmission System** outage programme on the basis of the **Final Generation Outage Programme** and if in the event the **Generator's** or the **Interconnector Owner's** outages differ from those contained in the **Final Generation Outage Programme**, or in any way conflict with the **National Electricity Transmission System** outage programme, **NGET** need not alter the **National Electricity Transmission System** outage programme.

OC2.4.1.2.2 Operational Planning Phase - Planning for Calendar Year 1 and Calendar Year 2 – Weekly Resolution

The basis for **Operational Planning** for Year 1 and Year 2 will be the **Final Generation Outage Programmes** agreed for Years 2 and 3:

In each calendar year:

(a) By the end of week 10

Each **Generator** and each **Interconnector Owner** will provide **NGET** in writing with its previously agreed **Final Generation Outage Programme** updated and best estimate weekly **Output Usable** forecasts for each **Genset** and for each **External Interconnection Circuit** for weeks 1-52 of Years 1 and 2.

(b) Between the end of week 10 and the end of week 12

NGET will be considering the updated proposed **Synchronous Generating Unit, Power Park Module** and **External Interconnection Circuit** outage programme together with the estimate of **Output Usable** supplied by **Generators** and **Interconnector Owners** under (a) and will be analysing **Operational Planning Margins** for the period. Taking these into account together with **National Electricity Transmission System** constraints and outages and **Network Operator User System** constraints and outages known to **NGET**, **NGET** will assess whether the estimates of **Output Usable** supplied by **Generators** and **Interconnector Owners** are sufficient to meet forecast **National Electricity Transmission System Demand** plus the **Operational Planning Margin**.

(c) By the end of week 12

NGET will:

- (i) notify each **Generator** and each **Interconnector Owner** in writing whether the **Output Usable** estimates are adequate for weeks 1-52 of Years 1 and 2, together with suggested changes to its **Final Generation Outage Programme** where necessary and will advise each **Generator** with **Large Power Stations** and each **Interconnector Owner** of the **Surpluses** both for the **National Electricity Transmission System** and **System Zones** and potential export limitations, on a weekly resolution which would occur without such changes;
- (ii) provide each **Network Operator** in writing with weekly **Output Usable** estimates of **Generators** and **Interconnector Owners** for weeks 1-52 of Years 1 and 2, and updated details of potential outages of **Synchronous Generating Units, Power Park Modules** and/or **External Interconnection Circuits** which may, in the reasonable opinion of **NGET** and the **Network Operator**, affect the integrity of that **Network Operator's User System** provided that, in such circumstances, **NGET** has notified the **Generator** or, as appropriate, the **Interconnector Owner** concerned at least 48 hours beforehand of its intention to do so (including identifying the affected **Gensets** or **Synchronous Generating Units** or **Power Park Modules** and/or **External Interconnection Circuits**, as appropriate).

(d) By the end of week 14

Where a **Generator, Interconnector Owner** or a **Network Operator** is unhappy with any suggested changes to its **Final Generation Outage Programme** (in the case of a **Generator**) or such update of potential outages (in the case of an **Interconnector Owner** or **Network Operator**), equivalent provisions to those set out in OC2.4.1.2.1(d) will apply.

(e) By the end of week 34

Each **Generator** and each **Interconnector Owner** will provide **NGET** in writing with revised best estimate weekly **Output Usable** forecasts for each **Genset** or **External Interconnection**, as appropriate, for weeks 1-52 of Years 1 and 2.

(f) Between the end of week 34 and the end of week 39

NGET will be analysing the revised estimates of **Output Usable** supplied by **Generators** and **Interconnector Owners** under (e) and will be analysing **Operational Planning Margins** for the period. Taking these into account together with **National Electricity Transmission System** constraints and outages and **Network Operator User System** constraints and outages known to **NGET**, **NGET** will assess whether the estimates of **Output Usable** supplied by **Generators** and **Interconnector Owners** are sufficient to meet forecast **National Electricity Transmission System Demand** plus the **Operational Planning Margin**.

(g) By the end of week 39

NGET will:

- (i) notify each **Generator** and each **Interconnector Owner** in writing whether it accepts the **Output Usable** estimates for weeks 1-52 of Years 1 and 2, and of any suggested changes to its **Final Generation Outage Programme** where necessary and will advise **Generators** with **Large Power Stations** and **Interconnector Owners** of the **Surpluses** both for the **National Electricity Transmission System** and **System Zones** and potential export limitations on a weekly basis which would occur without such changes;
- (ii) provide each **Network Operator** in writing with **Output Usable** estimates of **Generators** and **Interconnector Owners** for weeks 1-52 of Years 1 and 2, and updated details of potential outages of **Synchronous Generating Units**, **Power Park Modules** and/or **External Interconnection Circuits** which may, in the reasonable opinion of **NGET** and the **Network Operator**, affect the integrity of that **Network Operator's User System** provided that, in such circumstances, **NGET** has notified the **Generator** or, as appropriate, **Interconnector Owner** concerned at least 48 hours beforehand of its intention to do so (including identifying the affected **Gensets** or **Synchronous Generating Units** or **Power Park Modules** and/or **External Interconnection** as appropriate).

(h) By the end of week 46

Where a **Generator**, an **Interconnector Owner** or a **Network Operator**, is unhappy with any suggested changes to its **Final Generation Outage Programme** (in the case of a **Generator**) or such update of potential outages (in the case of an **Interconnector Owner** or **Network Operator**), equivalent provisions to those set out in OC2.4.1.2.1(d) will apply.

(i) By the end of week 48

NGET will seek to agree the revised **Final Generation Outage Programme** for Year 1 and Year 2. If agreement cannot be reached on all aspects, **NGET** and each **Interconnector Owner** and each **Generator** will record their agreement on as many aspects as have been agreed and **NGET** will advise each **Generator** with **Large Power Stations**, **Interconnector Owner** and each **Network Operator**, of **Generating Plant Demand Margins** for national and zonal groups, on a weekly basis, which would occur in relation to those aspects not agreed. It is accepted that agreement of the **Final Generation Outage Programme** is not a commitment on **Generators**, **Interconnector Owners** or **NGET** to abide by it, but **NGET** will be planning the **National Electricity Transmission System** outage programme on the basis of the **Final Generation Outage Programme** and if, in the event, a **Generator's** and/or **Interconnector Owner's** outages differ from those contained in the **Final Generation Outage Programme**, or in any way conflict with the **National Electricity Transmission System** outage programme, **NGET** need not alter the **National Electricity Transmission System** outage programme.

OC2.4.1.2.3 Planning for Calendar Year 0 – Weekly Resolution

The basis for **Operational Planning** for Year 0 will be the revised **Final Generation Outage Programme** agreed for Year 1:

In each week:

(a) By 1600 hours each Wednesday – Weekly Resolution

Each **Generator** and each **Interconnector Owner** will provide **NGET** in writing with an update of the **Final Generation Outage Programme** and a best estimate weekly **Output Usable** forecast for each of its **Gensets** or its **External Interconnection Circuits**, as appropriate, from the 2nd week ahead to the 52nd week ahead.

(b) Between 1600 hours Wednesday and 1600 hours Friday

NGET will be analysing the revised estimates of **Output Usable** supplied by **Generators** and **Interconnector Owners** under (a) and will be analysing **Operational Planning Margins** for the period. Taking into account **National Electricity Transmission System** constraints and outages and **Network Operator User System** constraints and outages known to **NGET**, **NGET** will assess whether the estimates of **Output Usable** supplied by **Generators** and **Interconnector Owners** are sufficient to meet forecast **National Electricity Transmission System Demand** plus the **Operational Planning Margin**.

(c) By 1600 hours each Friday

NGET will:

- (i) notify each **Generator** with **Large Power Stations**, **Interconnector Owner** and **Network Operator**, in writing if it considers the **Output Usable** forecasts will give **Surpluses** and potential export limitations both for the **National Electricity Transmission System** and **System Zones** from the 2nd week ahead to the 52nd week ahead;
- (ii) provide each **Network Operator**, in writing with weekly **Output Usable** estimates of **Gensets** and **External Interconnection** from the 2nd week ahead to the 52nd week ahead and updated outages of **Synchronous Generating Units**, **Power Park Modules** and/or **External Interconnection Circuits** which may, in the reasonable opinion of **NGET** and the **Network Operator**, affect the integrity of that **Network Operator's User System** and in such circumstances, **NGET** shall notify the **Generator** and **Interconnector Owner** concerned within 48 hours of so providing (including identifying the affected **Gensets** or **Synchronous Generating Units** and/or **Power Park Modules** and/or **External Interconnection Circuits**, as appropriate), from the 2nd week ahead to the 52nd week ahead.

OC2.4.1.2.4 Programming Phase – 2-49 Days Ahead – Daily Resolution

(a) By 1200 hours each Friday

NGET will notify in writing each **Generator** with **Large Power Stations**, **Interconnector Owner** and **Network Operator** if it considers the **Output Usable** forecasts will give MW shortfalls both nationally and for constrained groups for the period 2-7 weeks ahead.

(b) By 1100 hours each Business Day

Each **Generator** and each **Interconnector Owner** shall provide **NGET** in writing with the best estimate of daily **Output Usable** for each **Genset** or each **External Interconnection Circuit** as appropriate for the period from and including day 2 ahead to day 14 ahead, including the forecast return to service date for any such **Generating Unit**, **Power Park Module** or **External Interconnection** subject to **Planned Outage** or breakdown.

(c) By 1100 hours each Wednesday

For the period 2 to 49 days ahead, every Wednesday by 11:00 hours, each **Generator** and each **Interconnector Owner** shall provide **NGET** in writing best estimate daily **Output Usable** forecasts for each **Genset** or **External Interconnection**, and changes (start and finish dates) to **Planned Outage** or to the return to service times of each **Synchronous Generating Unit**, **Power Park Module** and/or **External Interconnection Circuit** which is subject to breakdown.

(d) Between 1100 hours and 1600 hours each Business Day

NGET will be analysing the revised estimates of **Output Usable** supplied by **Generators** and **Interconnector Owners** under (b) and will be analysing **Operational Planning Margins** for the period 2-14 days ahead. Taking into account **National Electricity Transmission System** constraints and outages and **Network Operator User System** constraints and outages known to **NGET**, **NGET** will assess whether the estimates of **Output Usable** are sufficient to meet forecast **National Electricity Transmission System Demand** plus the **Operational Planning Margin**.

(e) By 1600 hours each Business Day

(i) **NGET** will notify in writing each **Generator with Large Power Stations**, each **Interconnector Owner** and each **Network Operator**, of the **Surpluses** both for the **National Electricity Transmission System** and **System Zones** and potential export limitations, for the period from and including day 2 ahead to day 14 ahead which it considers the **Output Usable** forecasts will give. The time of 1600 hours can only be met in respect of any **Generator**, **Interconnector Owner** or **Network Operator** if all the information from all **Generators** and **Interconnector Owners** was made available to **NGET** by 1100 hours and if a suitable electronic data transmission facility is in place between **NGET** and the **Generator**, or the **Interconnector Owner** or the **Network Operator**, as the case may be, and if it is fully operational. In the event that any of these conditions is not met, or if it is necessary to revert to a manual system for analysing the information supplied and otherwise to be considered, **NGET** reserve the right to extend the timescale for issue of the information required under this sub-paragraph to each, or the relevant, **Generator**, **Interconnector Owner** and/or **Network Operator** (as the case may be) provided that such information will in any event be issued by 1800 hours.

(ii) **NGET** will provide each **Network Operator**, where it has an effect on that **User**, in writing with **Output Usable** estimates of **Gensets** and **External Interconnections** from and including day 2 ahead to day 14 ahead and updated outages of **Synchronous Generating Units**, **Power Park Modules** and/or **External Interconnection Circuits** which are either in its **User System** or which may, in the reasonable opinion of **NGET** and the **Network Operator**, affect the integrity of that **Network Operator's User System** and in such circumstances, **NGET** shall notify the **Generator** and **Interconnector Owner** concerned within 48 hours of so providing (including identifying the affected **Gensets** or **Synchronous Generating Units** or **Power Park Modules** and/or **External Interconnection Circuits**, as appropriate), for the period from and including day 2 ahead to day 14 ahead.

OC2.4.1.3 Planning of National Electricity Transmission System Outages

OC2.4.1.3.1 Operational Planning Phase - Planning for Financial Years 2 to 5 inclusive ahead

NGET shall plan **National Electricity Transmission System** outages required in Years 2 to 5 inclusive required as a result of construction or refurbishment works. This contrasts with the planning of **National Electricity Transmission System** outages required in Years 0 and 1 ahead, when **NGET** also takes into account **National Electricity Transmission System** outages required as a result of maintenance.

Users should bear in mind that **NGET** will be planning the **National Electricity Transmission System** outage programme on the basis of the previous year's **Final Generation Outage Programme** and if in the event a **Generator's**, an **Interconnector Owner's** or **Network Operator's** outages differ from those contained in the **Final Generation Outage Programme**, or in the case of **Network Operators**, those known to **NGET**, or in any way conflict with the **National Electricity Transmission System** outage programme, **NGET** need not alter the **National Electricity Transmission System** outage programme.

OC2.4.1.3.2 In each calendar year:

(a) By the end of week 8

Each **Network Operator** will notify **NGET** in writing of details of proposed outages in Years 2-5 ahead in its **User System** which may affect the performance of the **Total System** (which includes but is not limited to outages of **User System Apparatus** at **Grid Supply Points** and outages which constrain the output of **Synchronous Generating Units** and/or **Power Park Modules Embedded** within that **User System**).

Each **Network Operator** will notify **NGET** in writing of details of proposed outages in Years 2-5 ahead in its **User System** which may affect the declared values of **Maximum Export Capacity** and/or **Maximum Import Capacity** for each **Interface Point** within its **User System** together with the **Network Operator's** revised best estimate of the **Maximum Export Capacity** and/or **Maximum Import Capacity** during such outages. **Network Operators** will also notify **NGET** of any automatic and/or manual post fault actions that it intends to utilise or plans to utilise during such outages.

(b) By the end of week 13

Each **Generator** will inform **NGET** in writing of proposed outages in Years 2 - 5 ahead of **Generator** owned **Apparatus** (eg. busbar selectors) other than **Synchronous Generating Units**, and/or **Power Park Modules**, at each **Grid Entry Point**.

NGET will provide to each **Network Operator** and to each **Generator** and each **Interconnector Owner** a copy of the information given to **NGET** under paragraph (a) above (other than the information given by that **Network Operator**). In relation to a **Network Operator**, the data must only be used by that **User** in operating that **Network Operator's User System** and must not be used for any other purpose or passed on to, or used by, any other business of that **User** or to, or by, any person within any other such business or elsewhere.

(c) By the end of week 28

NGET will provide each **Network Operator** in writing with details of proposed outages in Years 2-5 ahead which may, in **NGET's** reasonable judgement, affect the performance of that **Network Operator's User System**.

(d) By the end of week 30

Where **NGET** or a **Network Operator** is unhappy with the proposed outages notified to it under (a), (b) or (c) above, as the case may be, equivalent provisions to those set out in OC2.4.1.2.1 (d) will apply.

(e) By the end of week 34

NGET will draw up a draft **National Electricity Transmission System** outage plan covering the period Years 2 to 5 ahead and **NGET** will notify each **Generator**, **Interconnector Owner** and **Network Operator** in writing of those aspects of the plan which may operationally affect such **Generator** (other than those aspects which may operationally affect **Embedded Small Power Stations** or **Embedded Medium Power Stations**), **Interconnector Owner** or **Network Operator**. **NGET** will also indicate where a need may exist to issue other operational instructions or notifications (including but not limited to the requirement for the arming of an **Operational Intertripping** scheme) or **Emergency Instructions** to **Users** in accordance with **BC2** to allow the security of the **National Electricity Transmission System** to be maintained within the **Licence Standards**.

OC2.4.1.3.3 Operational Planning Phase - Planning for Financial Year 1 ahead

Each calendar year **NGET** shall update the draft **National Electricity Transmission System** outage plan prepared under OC2.4.1.3.2 above and shall in addition take into account outages required as a result of maintenance work.

In each calendar year:

- (a) By the end of week 13

Generators and **Non-Embedded Customers** will inform **NGET** in writing of proposed outages for Year 1 of **Generator** owned **Apparatus** at each **Grid Entry Point** (e.g. busbar selectors) other than **Synchronous Generating Units** and/or **Power Park Modules** or **Non-Embedded Customer** owned **Apparatus**, as the case may be, at each **Grid Supply Point**.

- (b) By the end of week 28

NGET will provide each **Network Operator** and each **Non-Embedded Customer** in writing with details of proposed outages in Year 1 ahead which may, in **NGET's** reasonable judgement, affect the performance of its **User System** or the **Non-Embedded Customer Apparatus** at the **Grid Supply Point**.

- (c) By the end of week 32

Each **Network Operator** will notify **NGET** in writing with details of proposed outages in Year 1 in its **User System** which may affect the performance of the **Total System** (which includes but is not limited to outages of **User System Apparatus** at **Grid Supply Points** and outages which constrain the output of **Synchronous Generating Units** and/or **Power Park Modules Embedded** within that **User System**).

Each **Network Operator** will notify **NGET** in writing of details of proposed outages in Year 1 in its **User System** which may affect the declared values of **Maximum Export Capacity** and/or **Maximum Import Capacity** for each **Interface Point** within its **User System** together with the **Network Operator's** revised best estimate of the **Maximum Export Capacity** and/or **Maximum Import Capacity** during such outages. **Network Operators** will also notify **NGET** of any automatic and/or manual post fault actions that it intends to utilise or plans to utilise during such outages.

Each **Network Operator** will also notify **NGET** in writing of any revisions to **Interface Point Target Voltage/Power Factor** data submitted pursuant to PC.A.2.5.4.2.

- (d) Between the end of week 32 and the end of week 34

NGET will draw up a revised **National Electricity Transmission System** outage plan (which for the avoidance of doubt includes **Transmission Apparatus** at the **Connection Points**).

- (e) By the end of week 34

NGET will notify each **Generator**, **Interconnector Owner**, and **Network Operator**, in writing, of those aspects of the **National Electricity Transmission System** outage programme which may, in **NGET's** reasonable opinion, operationally affect that **Generator** (other than those aspects which may operationally affect **Embedded Small Power Stations** or **Embedded Medium Power Stations**), **Interconnector Owner**, or **Network Operator** including in particular proposed start dates and end dates of relevant **National Electricity Transmission System** outages.

NGET will provide to each **Network Operator** and to each **Generator** and each **Interconnector Owner** a copy of the information given to **NGET** under paragraph (c) above (other than the information given by that **Network Operator**). In relation to a **Network Operator**, the data must only be used by that **User** in operating that **Network Operator's User System** and must not be used for any other purpose or passed on to, or used by, any other business of that **User** or to, or by, any person within any other such business or elsewhere.

- (f) By the end of week 36

Where a **Generator**, **Interconnector Owner** or **Network Operator** is unhappy with the proposed aspects notified to it under (e) above, equivalent provisions to those set out in OC2.4.1.2.1 (d) will apply.

(g) Between the end of week 34 and 49

NGET will draw up a final **National Electricity Transmission System** outage plan covering Year 1.

(h) By the end of week 49

- (i) **NGET** will complete the final **National Electricity Transmission System** outage plan for Year 1. The plan for Year 1 becomes the final plan for Year 0 when by expiry of time Year 1 becomes Year 0.
- (ii) **NGET** will notify each **Generator**, each **Interconnector Owner** and each **Network Operator** in writing of those aspects of the plan which may operationally affect such **Generator** (other than those aspects which may operationally affect **Embedded Small Power Stations** or **Embedded Medium Power Stations**), **Interconnector Owner** or **Network Operator** including in particular proposed start dates and end dates of relevant **National Electricity Transmission System** outages. **NGET** will also indicate where a need may exist to issue other operational instructions or notifications (including but not limited to the requirement for the arming of an **Operational Intertripping** scheme) or **Emergency Instructions** to **Users** in accordance with **BC2** to allow the security of the **National Electricity Transmission System** to be maintained within the **Licence Standards**. **NGET** will also inform each relevant **Non-Embedded Customer** of the aspects of the plan which may affect it.
- (iii) In addition, in relation to the final **National Electricity Transmission System** outage plan for Year 1, **NGET** will provide to each **Generator** and each **Interconnector Owner** a copy of the final **National Electricity Transmission System** outage plan for that year. OC2.4.1.3.4 contains provisions whereby updates of the final **National Electricity Transmission System** outage plan are provided. The plan and the updates will be provided in writing. It should be noted that the final **National Electricity Transmission System** outage plan for Year 1 and the updates will not give a complete understanding of how the **National Electricity Transmission System** will operate in real time, where the **National Electricity Transmission System** operation may be affected by other factors which may not be known at the time of the plan and the updates. Therefore, **Users** should place no reliance on the plan or the updates showing a set of conditions which will actually arise in real time.

(i) Information Release Or Exchange

This paragraph (i) contains alternative requirements on **NGET**, paragraph (z) being an alternative to a combination of paragraphs (x) and (y). Paragraph (z) will only apply in relation to a particular **User** if **NGET** and that **User** agree that it should apply, in which case paragraphs (x) and (y) will not apply. In the absence of any relevant agreement between **NGET** and the **User**, **NGET** will only be required to comply with paragraphs (x) and (y).

Information Release To Each Network Operator And Non-Embedded Customer

Between the end of Week 34 and 49 **NGET** will upon written request:

- (x) for radial systems, provide each **Network Operator** and **Non Embedded Customer** with data to allow the calculation by the **Network Operator**, and each **Non Embedded Customer**, of symmetrical and asymmetrical fault levels; and
- (y) for interconnected **Systems**, provide to each **Network Operator** an equivalent network, sufficient to allow the identification of symmetrical and asymmetrical fault levels, and power flows across interconnecting **User Systems** directly connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System**; or

System Data Exchange

- (z) as part of a process to facilitate understanding of the operation of the **Total System**,

- (1) **NGET** will make available to each **Network Operator**, the **National Electricity Transmission System Study Network Data Files** covering Year 1 which are of relevance to that **User's System**;
- (2) where **NGET** and a **User** have agreed to the use of data links between them, the making available will be by way of allowing the **User** access to take a copy of the **National Electricity Transmission System Study Network Data Files** once during that period. The **User** may, having taken that copy, refer to the copy as often as it wishes. Such access will be in a manner agreed by **NGET** and may be subject to separate agreements governing the manner of access. In the absence of agreement, the copy of the **National Electricity Transmission System Study Network Data Files** will be given to the **User** on a disc, or in hard copy, as determined by **NGET**;
- (3) the data contained in the **National Electricity Transmission System Study Network Data Files** represents **NGET's** view of operating conditions although the actual conditions may be different;
- (4) **NGET** will notify each **Network Operator**, as soon as reasonably practicable after it has updated the **National Electricity Transmission System Study Network Data Files** covering Year 1 that it has done so, when this update falls before the next annual update under this OC2.4.1.3.3(i). **NGET** will then make available to each **Network Operator** who has received an earlier version (and in respect of whom the agreement still exists), the updated **National Electricity Transmission System Study Network Files** covering the balance of Years 1 and 2 which remain given the passage of time, and which are of relevance to that **User's System**. The provisions of paragraphs (2) and (3) above shall apply to the making available of these updates;
- (5) the data from the **National Electricity Transmission System Study Network Data Files** received by each **Network Operator** must only be used by that **User** in operating that **Network Operator's User System** and must not be used for any other purpose or passed on to, or used by, any other business of that **User** or to, or by, any person within any other such business or elsewhere.

OC2.4.1.3.4 Operational Planning Phase - Planning In Financial Year 0 Down To The Programming Phase (And In The Case Of Load Transfer Capability, Also During The Programming Phase)

- (a) The **National Electricity Transmission System** outage plan for Year 1 issued under OC2.4.1.3.3 shall become the plan for Year 0 when by expiry of time Year 1 becomes Year 0.
- (b) Each **Generator** or **Interconnector Owner** or **Network Operator** or **Non-Embedded Customer** may at any time during Year 0 request **NGET** in writing for changes to the outages requested by them under OC2.4.1.3.3. In relation to that part of Year 0, excluding the period 1-7 weeks from the date of request, **NGET** shall determine whether the changes are possible and shall notify the **Generator**, **Interconnector Owner**, **Network Operator** or **Non-Embedded Customer** in question whether this is the case as soon as possible, and in any event within 14 days of the date of receipt by **NGET** of the written request in question.

Where **NGET** determines that any change so requested is possible and notifies the relevant **User** accordingly, **NGET** will provide to each **Network Operator**, each **Interconnector Owner**, and each **Generator** a copy of the request to which **NGET** has agreed which relates to outages on **Systems of Network Operators** (other than any request made by that **Network Operator**). The information must only be used by that **Network Operator** in operating that **Network Operator's User System** and must not be used for any other purpose or passed on to, or used by, any other business of that **User** or to, or by, any person within any other such business or elsewhere.

- (c) During Year 0 (including the **Programming Phase**) each **Network Operator** shall at **NGET's** request make available to **NGET** such details of automatic and manual load transfer capability of:

- (i) 12MW or more (averaged over any half hour) for England and Wales
- (ii) 10MW or more (averaged over any half hour) for Scotland

between Grid Supply Points.

During Year 0 (including the **Programming Phase**) each **Network Operator** shall notify **NGET** of any revisions to the information provided pursuant to OC2.4.1.3.3 (c) for **Interface Points** as soon as reasonably practicable after the **Network Operator** becomes aware of the need to make such revisions.

- (d) When necessary during Year 0, **NGET** will notify each **Generator**, each **Interconnector Owner** and **Network Operator** and each **Non-Embedded Customer**, in writing of those aspects of the **National Electricity Transmission System** outage programme in the period from the 8th week ahead to the 52nd week ahead, which may, in **NGET's** reasonable opinion, operationally affect that **Generator** (other than those aspects which may operationally affect **Embedded Small Power Stations** or **Embedded Medium Power Stations**) **Interconnector Owner** or **Network Operator** or **Non-Embedded Customer** including in particular proposed start dates and end dates of relevant **National Electricity Transmission System** outages.

NGET will also notify changes to information supplied by **NGET** pursuant to OC2.4.1.3.3(i)(x) and (y) except where in relation to a **User** information was supplied pursuant to OC2.4.1.3.3(i)(z). In that case:-

- (i) **NGET** will, by way of update of the information supplied by it pursuant to OC2.4.1.3.3(i)(z), make available at the first time in Year 0 that it updates the **National Electricity Transmission System Study Network Data Files** in respect of Year 0 (such update being an update on what was shown in respect of Year 1 which has then become Year 0) to each **Network Operator** who has received an earlier version under OC2.4.1.3.3(i)(z) (and in respect of whom the agreement still exists), the **National Electricity Transmission System Study Network Data Files** covering Year 0 which are of relevance to that **User's System**.
- (ii) **NGET** will notify each relevant **Network Operator**, as soon as reasonably practicable after it has updated the **National Electricity Transmission System Study Network Data Files** covering Year 0, that it has done so. **NGET** will then make available to each such **Network Operator**, the updated **National Electricity Transmission System Study Network Data Files** covering the balance of Year 0 which remains given the passage of time, and which are of relevance to that **User's System**.
- (iii) The provisions of OC2.4.1.3.3(i)(z)(2), (3) and (5) shall apply to the provision of data under this part of OC2.4.1.3.4(d) as if set out in full.

NGET will also indicate where a need may exist to issue other operational instructions or notifications (including but not limited to the requirement for the arming of an **Operational Intertripping** scheme) or **Emergency Instructions** to **Users** in accordance with **BC2** to allow the security of the **National Electricity Transmission System** to be maintained within the **Licence Standards**.

- (e) In addition, by the end of each month during Year 0, **NGET** will provide to each **Generator** and each **Interconnector Owner** a notice containing any revisions to the final **National Electricity Transmission System** outage plan for Year 1, provided to the **Generator** or the **Interconnector Owner** under OC2.4.1.3.3 or previously under this provision, whichever is the more recent.

OC2.4.1.3.5 Programming Phase

(a) By 1600 hours each Thursday

- (i) **NGET** shall continue to update a preliminary **National Electricity Transmission System** outage programme for the eighth week ahead, a provisional **National Electricity Transmission System** outage programme for the next week ahead and a final day ahead **National Electricity Transmission System** outage programme for the following day.
- (ii) **NGET** will notify each **Generator, Interconnector Owner** and **Network Operator** and each **Non-Embedded Customer**, in writing of those aspects of the preliminary **National Electricity Transmission System** outage programme which may operationally affect each **Generator** (other than those aspects which may operationally affect **Embedded Small Power Stations** or **Embedded Medium Power Stations**) or **Interconnector Owner** or **Network Operator** and each **Non-Embedded Customer** including in particular proposed start dates and end dates of relevant **National Electricity Transmission System** outages.

NGET will also notify changes to information supplied by **NGET** pursuant to OC2.4.1.3.3(i)(x) and (y) except where in relation to a **User** information was supplied pursuant to OC2.4.1.3.3(i)(z). In that case:

- (1) **NGET** will, by way of update of the information supplied by it pursuant to OC2.4.1.3.3(i)(z), make available the **National Electricity Transmission System Study Network Data Files** for the next week ahead and
- (2) **NGET** will notify each relevant **Network Operator**, as soon as reasonably practicable after it has updated the **National Electricity Transmission System Study Network Data Files** covering the next week ahead that it has done so, and
- (3) The provisions of OC2.4.1.3.3(i)(z)(2), (3) and (5) shall apply to the provision of data under this part of OC2.4.1.3.5(a)(ii) as if set out in full.

NGET may make available the **National Electricity Transmission System Study Network Data Files** for the next week ahead where **NGET** and a particular **User** agree, and in such case the provisions of OC2.4.1.1.3.3(i)(x) and (y) and the provisions of OC2.4.1.3.4(d) and OC2.4.1.3.5(a) which relate to OC2.4.1.1.3.3(i)(x) and (y) shall not apply. In such case the provisions of this OC2.4.1.3.5(a)(ii)2 and 3 shall apply to the provision of the data under this part of OC2.4.1.3.5(a)(ii) as if set out in full.

NGET will also indicate where a need may exist to arm an **Operational Intertripping** scheme, emergency switching, emergency **Demand** management or other measures including the issuing of other operational instructions or notifications or **Emergency Instructions** to **Users** in accordance with **BC2** to allow the security of the **National Electricity Transmission System** to be maintained within the **Licence Standards**.

(b) By 1000 hours each Friday

Generators, Interconnector Owners and **Network Operators** will discuss with **NGET** and confirm in writing to **NGET**, acceptance or otherwise of the requirements detailed under OC2.4.1.3.5.

Network Operators shall confirm for the following week:

- (i) the details of any outages of its **User System** that will restrict the **Maximum Export Capacity** and/or **Maximum Import Capacity** at any **Interface Points** within its **User System** for the following week; and
- (ii) any changes to the previously declared values of the **Interface Point Target Voltage/Power Factor**.

- (c) By 1600 hours each Friday
- (i) **NGET** shall finalise the preliminary **National Electricity Transmission System** outage programme up to the seventh week ahead. **NGET** will endeavour to give as much notice as possible to a **Generator** with nuclear **Large Power Stations** which may be operationally affected by an outage which is to be included in such programme.
 - (ii) **NGET** shall finalise the provisional **National Electricity Transmission System** outage programme for the next week ahead.
 - (iii) **NGET** shall finalise the **National Electricity Transmission System** outage programme for the weekend through to the next normal working day.
 - (iv) In each case **NGET** will indicate the factors set out in (a)(ii) above (other than those aspects which may operationally affect **Embedded Small Power Stations** or **Embedded Medium Power Stations**) to the relevant **Generators** and **Network Operators** and **Non-Embedded Customers**.
 - (v) Where a **Generator** with nuclear **Large Power Stations** which may be operationally affected by the preliminary **National Electricity Transmission System** outage programme referred to in (i) above (acting as a reasonable operator) is concerned on grounds relating to safety about the effect which an outage within such outage programme might have on one or more of its nuclear **Large Power Stations**, it may contact **NGET** to explain its concerns and discuss whether there is an alternative way of taking that outage (having regard to technical feasibility). If there is such an alternative way, but **NGET** refuses to adopt that alternative way in taking that outage, that **Generator** may involve the **Disputes Resolution Procedure** to decide on the way the outage should be taken. If there is no such alternative way, then **NGET** may take the outage despite that **Generator's** concerns.
- (d) By 1600 hours each Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday and Thursday
- (i) **NGET** shall prepare a final **National Electricity Transmission System** outage programme for the following day.
 - (ii) **NGET** shall notify each **Generator** and **Network Operator** and **Non-Embedded Customer** in writing of the factors set out in (a)(ii) above (other than those aspects which may operationally affect **Embedded Small Power Stations** or **Embedded Medium Power Stations**).

OC2.4.2 DATA REQUIREMENTS

- OC2.4.2.1 When a **Statement of Readiness** under the **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Construction Agreement** is submitted, and thereafter in calendar week 24 in each calendar year,
- (a) each **Generator** shall (subject to OC2.4.2.1(k)) in respect of each of its:-
 - (i) **Gensets** (in the case of the **Generation Planning Parameters**); and
 - (ii) **CCGT Units** within each of its **CCGT Modules** at a **Large Power Station** (in the case of the **Generator Performance Chart**)
 submit to **NGET** in writing the **Generation Planning Parameters** and the **Generator Performance Chart**.
 - (b) Each shall meet the requirements of CC.6.3.2 and shall reasonably reflect the true operating characteristics of the **Genset**.
 - (c) They shall be applied (unless revised under this **OC2** or (in the case of the **Generator Performance Chart** only) **BC1** in relation to **Other Relevant Data**) from the **Completion Date**, in the case of the ones submitted with the **Statement of Readiness**, and in the case of the ones submitted in calendar week 24, from the beginning of week 25 onwards.

- (d) They shall be in the format indicated in Appendix 1 for these charts and as set out in Appendix 2 for the **Generation Planning Parameters**.
- (e) Any changes to the **Generator Performance Chart** or **Generation Planning Parameters** should be notified to **NGET** promptly.
- (f) **Generators** should note that amendments to the composition of the **CCGT Module** or **Power Park Module** at **Large Power Stations** may only be made in accordance with the principles set out in PC.A.3.2.3 or PC.A.3.2.4 respectively. If in accordance with PC.A.3.2.3 or PC.A.3.2.4 an amendment is made, any consequential changes to the **Generation Planning Parameters** should be notified to **NGET** promptly.
- (g) **The Generator Performance Chart** must be as described below and demonstrate the limitation on reactive capability of the **System** voltage at 3% above nominal. It must also include any limitations on output due to the prime mover (both maximum and minimum), **Generating Unit** step up transformer or **User System**.
 - (i) For a **Synchronous Generating Unit** on a **Generating Unit** specific basis at the **Generating Unit** Stator Terminals. It must include details of the **Generating Unit** transformer parameters.
 - (ii) For a **Non-Synchronous Generating Unit** (excluding a **Power Park Unit**) on a **Generating Unit** specific basis at the **Grid Entry Point** (or **User System Entry Point** if Embedded).
 - (iii) For a **Power Park Module**, on a **Power Park Module** specific basis at the **Grid Entry Point** (or **User System Entry Point** if Embedded).
 - (iv) For a **DC Converter** on a **DC Converter** specific basis at the **Grid Entry Point** (or **User System Entry Point** if Embedded).
- (h) For each **CCGT Unit**, and any other **Generating Unit** or **Power Park Module** whose performance varies significantly with ambient temperature, the **Generator Performance Chart** shall show curves for at least two values of ambient temperature so that **NGET** can assess the variation in performance over all likely ambient temperatures by a process of linear interpolation or extrapolation. One of these curves shall be for the ambient temperature at which the **Generating Unit's** output, or **CCGT Module** at a **Large Power Station** output or **Power Park Module's** output, as appropriate, equals its **Registered Capacity**.
- (i) The **Generation Planning Parameters** supplied under OC2.4.2.1 shall be used by **NGET** for operational planning purposes only and not in connection with the operation of the **Balancing Mechanism** (subject as otherwise permitted in the **BC**).
- (j) Each **Generator** shall in respect of each of its **CCGT Modules** at **Large Power Stations** submit to **NGET** in writing a **CCGT Module Planning Matrix**. It shall be prepared on a best estimate basis relating to how it is anticipated the **CCGT Module** will be running and which shall reasonably reflect the true operating characteristics of the **CCGT Module**. It will be applied (unless revised under this OC2) from the **Completion Date**, in the case of the one submitted with the **Statement of Readiness**, and in the case of the one submitted in calendar week 24, from the beginning of week 31 onwards. It must show the combination of **CCGT Units** which would be running in relation to any given MW output, in the format indicated in Appendix 3.

Any changes must be notified to **NGET** promptly. **Generators** should note that amendments to the composition of the **CCGT Module** at **Large Power Stations** may only be made in accordance with the principles set out in PC.A.3.2.3. If in accordance with PC.A.3.2.3 an amendment is made, an updated **CCGT Module Planning Matrix** must be immediately submitted to **NGET** in accordance with this OC2.4.2.1(b).

The **CCGT Module Planning Matrix** will be used by **NGET** for operational planning purposes only and not in connection with the operation of the **Balancing Mechanism**.

- (k) Each **Generator** shall in respect of each of its **Cascade Hydro Schemes** also submit the **Generation Planning Parameters** detailed at OC2.A.2.6 to OC2.A.2.10 for each **Cascade Hydro Scheme**. Such parameters need not also be submitted for the individual **gensets** within such **Cascade Hydro Scheme**.
- (l) Each **Generator** shall in respect of each of its **Power Park Modules** at **Large Power Stations** submit to **NGET** in writing a **Power Park Module Planning Matrix**. It shall be prepared on a best estimate basis relating to how it is anticipated the **Power Park Module** will be running and which shall reasonably reflect the operating characteristics of the **Power Park Module** and the **BM Unit** of which it forms part. It will be applied (unless revised under this **OC2**) from the **Completion Date**, in the case of the one submitted with the **Statement of Readiness**, and in the case of the one submitted in calendar week 24, from the beginning of week 31 onwards. It must show the number of each type of **Power Park Unit** in the **Power Park Module** typically expected to be available to generate and the **BM Unit** of which it forms part, in the format indicated in Appendix 4. The **Power Park Module Planning Matrix** shall be accompanied by a graph showing the variation in MW output with **Intermittent Power Source** (e.g. MW vs wind speed) for the **Power Park Module**. The graph shall indicate the typical value of the **Intermittent Power Source** for the **Power Park Module**.

Any changes must be notified to **NGET** promptly. **Generators** should note that amendments to the composition of the **Power Park Module** at **Large Power Stations** may only be made in accordance with the principles set out in PC.A.3.2.4. If in accordance with PC.A.3.2.4 an amendment is made, an updated **Power Park Module Planning Matrix** must be immediately submitted to **NGET** in accordance with this OC2.4.2.1(a).

The **Power Park Module Planning Matrix** will be used by **NGET** for operational planning purposes only and not in connection with the operation of the **Balancing Mechanism**.

- (m) For each **Synchronous Generating Unit** where the **Generator** intends to adjust the **Generating Unit** terminal voltage in response to a MVar Output Instruction or a Target Voltage Level instruction in accordance with BC2.A.2.6 the **Generator Performance Chart** shall show curves corresponding to the **Generating Unit** terminal voltage being controlled to its rated value and to its maximum value.

OC2.4.2.2 Each **Network Operator** shall by 1000 hrs on the day falling seven days before each **Operational Day** inform **NGET** in writing of any changes to the circuit details called for in PC.A.2.2.1 which it is anticipated will apply on that **Operational Day** (under **BC1** revisions can be made to this data).

OC2.4.2.3 Under European Commission Regulation No. 543/2013, **Users** are required to submit certain data for publication on the Central European Transparency Platform managed by the European Network of Transmission System Operators for Electricity (ENTSO-E). **NGET** is required to facilitate the collection, verification and processing of data from **Users** for onward transmission to the Central European Transparency Platform.

Each **Generator** and each **Non-Embedded Customer** connected to or using the **National Electricity Transmission System** shall provide **NGET** with such information as required by and set out in **DRC Schedule 6 (Users' Outage Data EU Transparency Availability Data)** in the timescales detailed therein.

OC2.4.3 NEGATIVE RESERVE ACTIVE POWER MARGINS

OC2.4.3.1 In each calendar year, by the end of week 39 **NGET** will, taking into account the **Final Generation Outage Programme** and forecast of **Output Usable** supplied by each **Generator** and by each **Interconnector Owner**, issue a notice in writing to:-

- (a) all **Generators** with **Large Power Stations** and to all **Interconnector Owners** listing any period in which there is likely to be an unsatisfactory **System NRAPM**; and

- (b) all **Generators** with **Large Power Stations** and to all **Interconnector Owners** which may, in **NGET's** reasonable opinion be affected, listing any period in which there is likely to be an unsatisfactory **Localised NRAPM**, together with the identity of the relevant **System Constraint Group** or **Groups**,

within the next calendar year, together with the margin. **NGET** and each **Generator** and each **Interconnector Owner** will take these into account in seeking to co-ordinate outages for that period.

OC2.4.3.2

- (a) By 0900 hours each Business Day

Each **Generator** shall provide **NGET** in writing with a best estimate of **Genset** inflexibility on a daily basis for the period 2 to 14 days ahead (inclusive).

- (b) By 1600 hours each Wednesday

Each **Generator** shall provide **NGET** in writing with a best estimate of **Genset** inflexibility on a weekly basis for the period 2 to 7 weeks ahead (inclusive).

- (c) Between 1600 hours each Wednesday and 1200 hours each Friday

(i) If **NGET**, taking into account the estimates supplied by **Generators** under (b) above, and forecast **Demand** for the period, foresees that:

(1) the level of the **System NRAPM** for any period within the period 2 to 7 weeks ahead (inclusive) is too low, it will issue a notice in writing to all **Generators**, **Interconnector Owners**, and **Network Operators** listing any periods and levels of **System NRAPM** within that period; and/or

(2) having also taken into account the appropriate limit on transfers to and from a **System Constraint Group**, the level of **Localised NRAPM** for any period within the period 2 to 7 weeks ahead (inclusive) is too low for a particular **System Constraint Group**, it will issue a notice in writing to all **Generators**, **Interconnector Owners**, and **Network Operators** which may, in **NGET's** reasonable opinion be affected by that **Localised NRAPM**, listing any periods and levels of **Localised NRAPM** within that period. A separate notice will be given in respect of each affected **System Constraint Group**.

Outages Adjustments

(ii) **NGET** will then contact **Generators** in respect of their **Large Power Stations** and **Interconnector Owners** to discuss outages as set out in the following paragraphs of this OC2.4.3.2.

(iii) **NGET** will contact all **Generators** and **Interconnector Owners** in the case of low **System NRAPM** and will contact **Generators** in relation to relevant **Large Power Stations** and **Interconnector Owners** in the case of low **Localised NRAPM**. **NGET** will raise with each **Generator** and **Interconnector Owner** the problems it is anticipating due to the low **System NRAPM** or **Localised NRAPM** and will discuss:

(1) whether any change is possible to the estimate of **Genset** inflexibility given under (b) above; and

(2) whether **Genset** or **External Interconnection** outages can be taken to coincide with the periods of low **System NRAPM** or **Localised NRAPM** (as the case may be).

In relation to **Generators** with nuclear **Large Power Stations** the discussions on outages can include the issue of whether outages can be taken for re-fuelling purposes to coincide with the relevant low **System NRAPM** and/or **Localised NRAPM** periods.

- (iv) If agreement is reached with a **Generator** or an **Interconnector Owner** (which unlike the remainder of **OC2** will constitute a binding agreement), then such **Generator** or **Interconnector Owner** will take such outage, as agreed with **NGET**, and **NGET** will issue a revised notice in writing to the **Generators, Interconnector Owners, and Network Operators** to which it sent notices under (i) above, reflecting the changes brought about to the periods and levels of **System NRAPM** and/or **Localised NRAPM** by the agreements with **Generators** or **Interconnector Owners**.
- (d) By 1600 hours each day
- (i) If **NGET**, taking into account the estimates supplied under (a) above, and forecast **Demand** for the period, foresees that:
- (1) the level of **System NRAPM** for any period within the period of 2 to 14 days ahead (inclusive) is too low, it will issue a notice in writing to all **Generators, Interconnector Owners, and Network Operators** listing the periods and levels of **System NRAPM** within those periods; and/or
 - (2) having also taken into account the appropriate limit on transfers to and from a **System Constraint Group**, the level of **Localised NRAPM** for any period within the period of 2 to 14 days ahead (inclusive) is too low for a particular **System Constraint Group**, it will issue a notice in writing to all **Generators, Interconnector Owners, and Network Operators** which may, in **NGET's** reasonable opinion be affected by that **Localised NRAPM**, listing any periods and levels of **Localised NRAPM** within that period. A separate notice will be given in respect of each affected **System Constraint Group**.
- (ii) **NGET** will contact all **Generators** in respect of their **Large Power Stations** (or in the case of **Localised NRAPM**, all **Generators** which may, in **NGET's** reasonable opinion be affected, in respect of their relevant **Large Power Stations**) to discuss whether any change is possible to the estimate of **Genset** inflexibility given under (a) above and to consider **Large Power Station** outages to coincide with the periods of low **System NRAPM** and/or **Localised NRAPM** (as the case may be).
- In the case of **External Interconnections**, **NGET** may contact **Interconnector Owners** to discuss outages during the periods of low **System NRAPM** and/or **Localised NRAPM** (as the case may be).
- (e) If on the day prior to a **Operational Day**, it is apparent from the **BM Unit Data** submitted by **Users** under **BC1** that **System NRAPM** and/or **Localised NRAPM** (as the case may be) is, in **NGET's** reasonable opinion, too low, then in accordance with the procedures and requirements set out in **BC1.5.5** **NGET** may contact **Users** to discuss whether changes to **Physical Notifications** are possible, and if they are, will reflect those in the operational plans for the next following **Operational Day** or will, in accordance with **BC2.9.4** instruct **Generators** to **De-Synchronise** a specified **Genset** for such period. In determining which **Genset** to so instruct, **BC2** provides that **NGET** will not (other than as referred to below) consider in such determination (and accordingly shall not instruct to **De-Synchronise**) any **Genset** within an **Existing Gas Cooled Reactor Plant**. **BC2** further provides that:-
- (i) **NGET** is permitted to instruct to **De-Synchronise** any **Gensets** within an **Existing AGR Plant** if those **Gensets** within an **Existing AGR Plant** have failed to offer to be flexible for the relevant instance at the request of **NGET** provided the request is within the **Existing AGR Plant Flexibility Limit**.

- (ii) **NGET** will only instruct to **De-Synchronise** any **Gensets** within an **Existing Magnox Reactor Plant** or within an **Existing AGR Plant** (other than under (i) above) if the level of **System NRAPM** (taken together with **System** constraints) and/or **Localised NRAPM** is such that it is not possible to avoid **De-Synchronising** such **Generating Unit**, and provided the power flow across each **External Interconnection** is either at zero or results in an export of power from the **Total System**. This proviso applies in all cases in the case of **System NRAPM** and in the case of **Localised NRAPM**, only when the power flow would have a relevant effect.

OC2.4.4 FREQUENCY SENSITIVE OPERATION

By 1600 hours each Wednesday

OC2.4.4.1 Using such information as **NGET** shall consider relevant including, if appropriate, forecast **Demand**, any estimates provided by **Generators** of **Genset** inflexibility and anticipated plant mix relating to operation in **Frequency Sensitive Mode**, **NGET** shall determine for the period 2 to 7 weeks ahead (inclusive) whether it is possible that there will be insufficient **Gensets** (other than those **Gensets** within **Existing Gas Cooled Reactor Plant** which are permitted to operate in **Limited Frequency Sensitive Mode** at all times under BC3.5.3) to operate in **Frequency Sensitive Mode** for all or any part of that period.

OC2.4.4.2 BC3.5.3 explains that **NGET** permits **Existing Gas Cooled Reactor Plant** other than **Frequency Sensitive AGR Units** to operate in a **Limited Frequency Sensitive Mode** at all times.

OC2.4.4.3 If **NGET** foresees that there will be an insufficiency in **Gensets** operating in a **Frequency Sensitive Mode**, it will contact **Generators** in order to seek to agree (as soon as reasonably practicable) that all or some of the **Gensets** (the MW amount being determined by **NGET** but the **Gensets** involved being determined by the **Generator**) will take outages to coincide with such period as **NGET** shall specify to enable replacement by other **Gensets** which can operate in a **Frequency Sensitive Mode**. If agreement is reached (which unlike the remainder of **OC2** will constitute a binding agreement) then such **Generator** will take such outage as agreed with **NGET**. If agreement is not reached, then the provisions of BC2.9.5 may apply.

OC2.4.5 If in **NGET's** reasonable opinion it is necessary for both the procedure set out in OC2.4.3 (relating to **System NRAPM** and **Localised NRAPM**) and in OC2.4.4 (relating to operation in **Frequency Sensitive Mode**) to be followed in any given situation, the procedure set out in OC2.4.3 will be followed first, and then the procedure set out in OC2.4.4. For the avoidance of doubt, nothing in this paragraph shall prevent either procedure from being followed separately and independently of the other.

OC2.4.6 OPERATING MARGIN DATA REQUIREMENTS

OC2.4.6.1 Modifications to relay settings

'Relay settings' in this OC2.4.6.1 refers to the settings of **Low Frequency Relays** in respect of **Gensets** that are available for start from standby by **Low Frequency Relay** initiation with **Fast Start Capability** agreed pursuant to the **Bilateral Agreement**.

By 1600 hours each Wednesday

A change in relay settings will be sent by **NGET** no later than 1600 hours on a Wednesday to apply from 1000 hours on the Monday following. The settings allocated to particular **Large Power Stations** may be interchanged between 49.70Hz and 49.60Hz (or such other **System Frequencies** as **NGET** may have specified) provided the overall capacity at each setting and **System** requirements can, in **NGET's** view, be met.

Between 1600 hours each Wednesday and 1200 hours each Friday

If a **Generator** wishes to discuss or interchange settings it should contact **NGET** by 1200 hours on the Friday prior to the Monday on which it would like to institute the changes to seek **NGET's** agreement. If **NGET** agrees, **NGET** will then send confirmation of the agreed new settings.

By 1500 hours each Friday

If any alterations to relay settings have been agreed, then the updated version of the current relay settings will be sent to affected **Users** by 1500 hours on the Friday prior to the Monday on which the changes will take effect. Once accepted, each **Generator** (if that **Large Power Station** is not subject to forced outage or **Planned Outage**) will abide by the terms of its latest relay settings.

In addition, **NGET** will take account of any **Large Power Station** unavailability (as notified under OC2.4.1.2 submissions) in its total **Operating Reserve** policy.

NGET may from time to time, for confirmation purposes only, issue the latest version of the current relay settings to each affected **Generator**

OC2.4.6.2 Operating Margins

By 1600 hours each Wednesday

No later than 1600 hours on a Wednesday, **NGET** will provide an indication of the level of **Operating Reserve** to be utilised by **NGET** in connection with the operation of the **Balancing Mechanism** in the week beginning with the **Operational Day** commencing during the subsequent Monday, which level shall be purely indicative.

This **Operating Margin** indication will also note the possible level of **Operating Reserve** (if any) which may be provided by **Interconnector Users** in the week beginning with the **Operational Day** commencing during the subsequent Monday.

This **Operating Margin** indication will also note the possible level of **High Frequency Response** to be utilised by **NGET** in connection with the operation of the **Balancing Mechanism** in the week beginning with the **Operational Day** commencing during the subsequent Monday, which level shall be purely indicative.

OC2.4.7 In the event that:

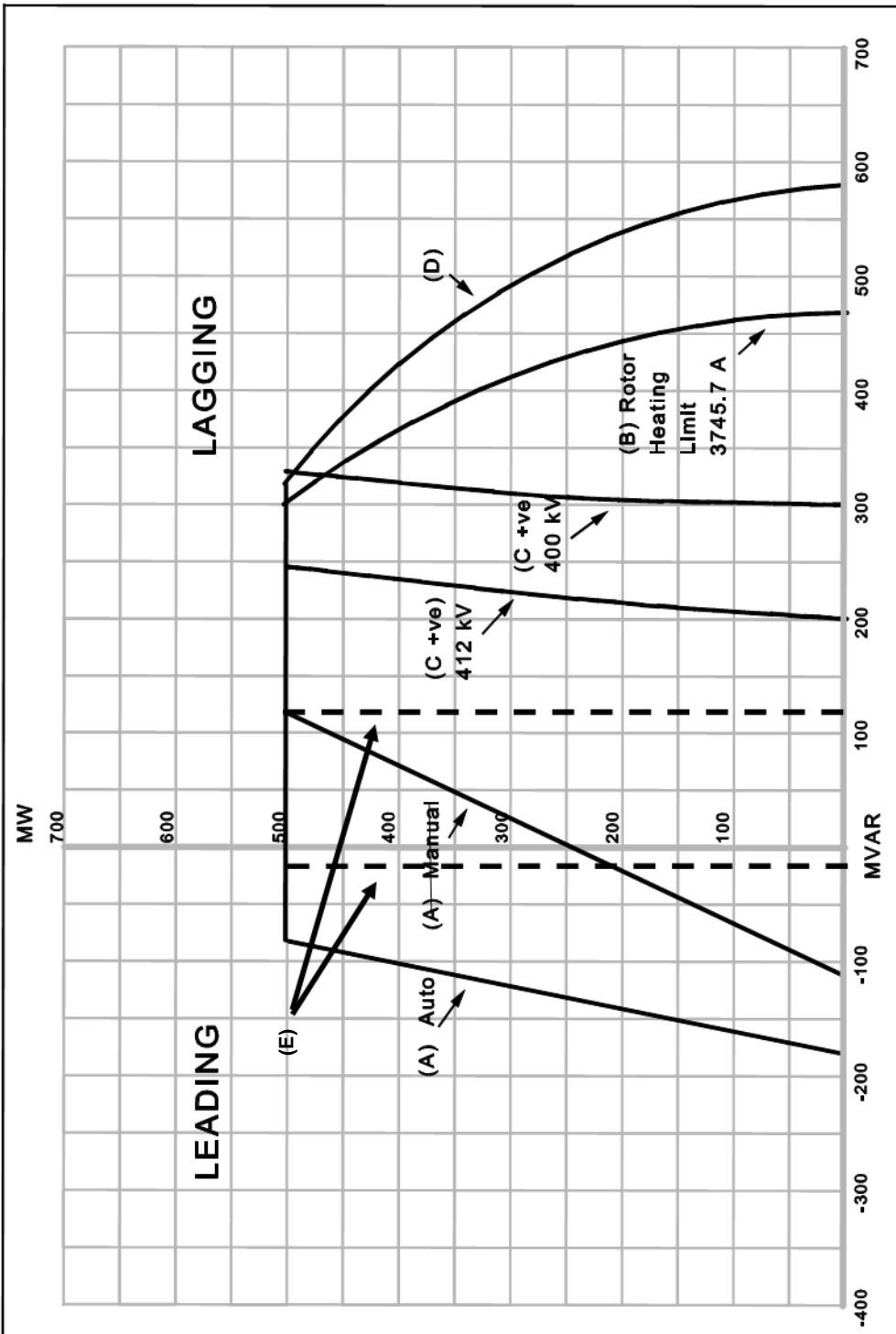
- a) a **Non-Embedded Customer** experiences the planned unavailability of its **Apparatus** resulting in the reduction of Demand of 100MW or more, or a change to the planned unavailability of its Apparatus resulting in a change in Demand of 100MW or more, for one Settlement Period or longer; or
- b) a **Non-Embedded Customer** experiences a change in the actual availability of its **Apparatus** resulting in a change in Demand of 100MW or greater; or
- c) a **Generator** experiences a planned unavailability of a **Generating Unit** resulting in a change of 100MW or more in the **Output Usable** of that **Generating Unit** below its previously notified availability, which is expected to last one **Settlement Period** or longer and up to three years ahead; or
- d) a **Generator** experiences a change of 100Mw or more in the Maximum Export Limit of a **Generating Unit** which is expected to last one **Settlement Period** or longer; or

- e) a **Generator** experiences a planned unavailability resulting in a change of 100MW or more in its aggregated **Output Usable** below its previously notified availability for a **Power Station** with a **Registered Capacity** of 200MW or more and which is expected to last one **Settlement Period** or longer and up to three years ahead, save where data has been provided pursuant to OC.2.4.7(c) above; or
- f) a **Generator** experiences a change of 100MW or more in the aggregated Maximum Export Limit of a **Power Station** with a **Registered Capacity** of 200MW or more, which is expected to last one **Settlement Period** or longer, save where data has been provided pursuant to OC.2.4.7(d) above;

such **Non-Embedded Customer** or **Generator** shall provide **NGET** with the **EU Transparency Availability Data** in accordance with **DRC** Schedule 6 (Users' Outage Data) using **MODIS** and, with reference to points OC2.4.7(a) to (f), EU Transparency Regulation articles 7.1(a), 7.1(b), 15.1(a), 15.1(b), 15.1(c) and 15.1(d) respectively.

APPENDIX 1 - PERFORMANCE CHARTS

GENERATOR PERFORMANCE CHART



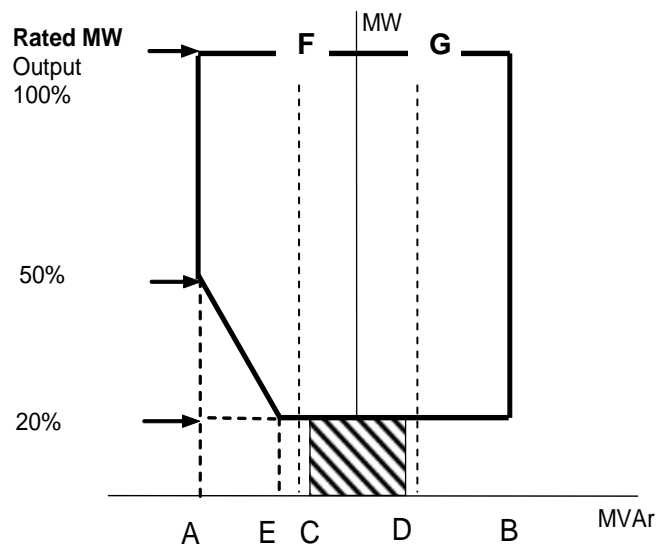
KEY	A) Practical Stability Limit B) Rotor Heating Limit C) Transformer Tap Limit D) Transformer MVA Limit E) User System
GENERATOR	MW 500 MVA 588 pf 0.85 kV 22 Xd 2.68
TRANSFORMER	MVA 570 Xt .147
UNIT TRANSFORMER	MW Load 15 MVAR Load 11.25
SYSTEM VOLTAGE	400 kV Nominal 412 kV High
File Ref :	76 :B

OPERATING CHART CONFIRMED BY LOADING TESTS

Generating Unit Stator Terminals

Where a **Reactive Despatch Network Restriction** is in place which requires following of local voltage conditions, alternatively to (E), please check this box.

POWER PARK MODULE PERFORMANCE CHART AT THE CONNECTION POINT OR USER'S SYSTEM ENTRY POINT



LEADING

LAGGING

Point A is equivalent (in MVar) to: 0.95 leading **Power Factor** at **Rated MW** output

Point B is equivalent (in MVar) to: 0.95 lagging **Power Factor** at **Rated MW** output

Point C is equivalent (in MVar) to: -5% of **Rated MW** output

Point D is equivalent (in MVar) to: +5% of **Rated MW** output

Point E is equivalent (in MVar) to: -12% of **Rated MW** output

Line F is equivalent (in MVar) to: Leading **Power Factor Reactive Dispatch Network Restriction**

Line G is equivalent (in MVar) to: Lagging **Power Factor Reactive Dispatch Network Restriction**



Where a **Reactive Dispatch Network Restriction** is in place which requires following of local voltage conditions, alternatively to Line F and G, please check this box.

APPENDIX 2 - GENERATION PLANNING PARAMETERS

OC2.A.2 Generation Planning Parameters

The following parameters are required in respect of each Genset.

OC2.A.2.1 Regime Unavailability

Where applicable the following information must be recorded for each Genset.

- Earliest synchronising time:
 - Monday
 - Tuesday to Friday
 - Saturday to Sunday
- Latest de-synchronising time:
 - Monday to Thursday
 - Friday
 - Saturday to Sunday

OC2.A.2.2 Synchronising Intervals

- (a) The **Synchronising** interval between **Gensets** in a **Synchronising Group** assuming all **Gensets** have been **Shutdown** for 48 hours;
- (b) The **Synchronising Group** within the **Power Station** to which each **Genset** should be allocated.

OC2.A.2.3 De-Synchronising Interval

A fixed value **De-Synchronising** interval between **Gensets** within a **Synchronising Group**.

OC2.A.2.4 Synchronising Generation

The amount of MW produced at the moment of **Synchronising** assuming the **Genset** has been **Shutdown** for 48 hours.

OC2.A.2.5 Minimum Non-zero time (MNZT)

The minimum period on-load between **Synchronising** and **De-Synchronising** assuming the **Genset** has been **Shutdown** for 48 hours.

OC2.A.2.6 Run-Up rates

A run-up characteristic consisting of up to three stages from **Synchronising Generation** to **Output Usable** with up to two intervening break points assuming the **Genset** has been **Shutdown** for 48 hours.

OC2.A.2.7 Run-down rates

A run down characteristic consisting of up to three stages from **Output Usable** to **De-Synchronising** with breakpoints at up to two intermediate load levels.

OC2.A.2.8 Notice to Deviate from Zero (NDZ)

The period of time normally required to **Synchronise** a **Genset** following instruction from **NGET** assuming the **Genset** has been **Shutdown** for 48 hours.

OC2.A.2.9 Minimum Zero time (MZT)

The minimum interval between **De-Synchronising** and **Synchronising** a **Genset**.

OC2.A.2.10 Not used.

OC2.A.2.11 Gas Turbine Units loading parameters

- Loading rate for fast starting
- Loading rate for slow starting

APPENDIX 3 - CCGT MODULE PLANNING MATRIX

CCGT Module Planning Matrix Example Form

CCGT MODULE OUTPUT USABLE MW	CCGT GENERATING UNITS AVAILABLE								
	1st GT	2nd GT	3rd GT	4th GT	5th GT	6th GT	1st ST	2nd ST	3rd ST
	OUTPUT USABLE								
	150	150	150				100		
0MW to 150MW	/								
151MW to 250MW	/						/		
251MW to 300MW	/	/							
301MW to 400MW	/	/					/		
401MW to 450MW	/	/	/						
451MW to 550MW	/	/	/				/		

APPENDIX 4 - POWER PARK MODULE PLANNING MATRIX

Power Park Module Planning Matrix Example Form

BM Unit Name				
Power Park Module [unique identifier]				
POWER PARK UNIT AVAILABILITY	POWER PARK UNITS			
	Type A	Type B	Type C	Type D
Description (Make/Model)				
Number of units				
Power Park Module [unique identifier]				
POWER PARK UNIT AVAILABILITY	POWER PARK UNITS			
	Type A	Type B	Type C	Type D
Description (Make/Model)				
Number of units				

The **Power Park Module Planning Matrix** may have as many columns as are required to provide information on the different make and model for each type of **Power Park Unit** in a **Power Park Module** and as many rows as are required to provide information on the **Power Park Modules** within each **BM Unit**. The description is required to assist identification of the **Power Park Units** within the **Power Park Module** and correlation with data provided under the **Planning Code**.

< END OF OPERATING CODE NO. 2 >

OPERATING CODE NO. 5

(OC5)

TESTING AND MONITORING

CONTENTS

(This contents page does not form part of the Grid Code)

<u>Paragraph No/Title</u>	<u>Page Number</u>
OC5.1 INTRODUCTION	2
OC5.2 OBJECTIVE	3
OC5.3 SCOPE	3
OC5.4 MONITORING	3
OC5.4.1 Parameters To Be Monitored	3
OC5.4.2 Procedure For Monitoring	3
OC5.5 PROCEDURE FOR TESTING	4
OC5.5.1 NGET Instruction For Testing	4
OC5.5.2 User Request For Testing	5
OC5.5.3 Conduct Of Test	5
OC5.5.4 Test And Monitoring Assessment	5
OC5.5.5 Test Failure / Re-test	8
OC5.5.6 Dispute Following Re-test	9
OC5.6 DISPUTE RESOLUTION	9
OC5.7 BLACK START TESTING	9
OC5.7.1 General	9
OC5.7.2 Procedure For A Black Start Test	10
OC5.8 PROCEDURES APPLYING TO EMBEDDED MEDIUM POWER STATION NOT SUBJECT TO A BILATERAL AGREEMENT AND EMBEDDED DC CONVERTER STATIONS NOT SUBJECT TO A BILATERAL AGREEMENT	11
APPENDIX 1 - ONSITE SIGNAL PROVISION FOR WITNESSING TESTS	13
APPENDIX 2 - COMPLIANCE TESTING OF SYNCHRONOUS PLANT	16
APPENDIX 3 - COMPLIANCE TESTING OF POWER PARK MODULES	26
APPENDIX 4 - COMPLIANCE TESTING FOR DC CONVERTERS AT A DC CONVERTER STATION	36

INTRODUCTION

Operating Code No. 5 ("OC5") specifies the procedures to be followed by **NGET** in carrying out:

- (a) monitoring
 - (i) of **BM Units** against their expected input or output;
 - (ii) of compliance by **Users** with the **CC** and in the case of response to **Frequency, BC3**; and
 - (iii) of the provision by **Users** of **Ancillary Services** which they are required or have agreed to provide; and
- (b) the following tests (which are subject to **System** conditions prevailing on the day):
 - (i) tests on **Gensets, CCGT Modules, Power Park Modules, DC Converters, OTSUA** (prior to the **OTSUA Transfer Time**) and **Generating Units** (excluding **Power Park Units**) to test that they have the capability to comply with the **CC** and, in the case of response to **Frequency, BC3** and to provide the **Ancillary Services** that they are either required or have agreed to provide;
 - (ii) tests on **BM Units**, to ensure that the **BM Units** are available in accordance with their submitted **Export and Import Limits, QPNs, Joint BM Unit Data** and **Dynamic Parameters**.

The **OC5** tests include the **Black Start Test** procedure.

OC5 also specifies in OC5.8 the procedures which apply to the monitoring and testing of **Embedded Medium Power Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** and **Embedded DC Converter Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement**.

In respect of a **Cascade Hydro Scheme** the provisions of **OC5** shall be applied as follows:

- (a) in respect of the **BM Unit** for the **Cascade Hydro Scheme** the parameters referred to at OC5.4.1 (a) and (c) in respect of **Commercial Ancillary Services** will be monitored and tested;
- (b) in respect of each **Genset** forming part of the **Cascade Hydro Scheme** the parameters referred to at OC5.4.1 (a), (b) and (c) will be tested and monitored. In respect of OC5.4.1 (a) the performance of the **Gensets** will be tested and monitored against their expected input or output derived from the data submitted under BC1.4.2(a)(2). Where necessary to give effect to the requirements for **Cascade Hydro Schemes** in the following provisions of **OC5** the term **Genset** will be read and construed in the place of **BM Unit**.

In respect of **Embedded Exemptable Large Power Stations** the provisions of **OC5** shall be applied as follows:

- (a) where there is a **BM Unit** registered in the **BSC** in respect of **Generating Units** the provisions of **OC5** shall apply as written;
- (b) in all other cases, in respect of each **Generating Unit** the parameters referred to at OC5.4.1(a), (b) and (c) will be tested and monitored. In respect of OC5.4.1(a) the performance of the **Generating Unit** will be tested and monitored against their expected input or output derived from the data submitted under BC1.4.2(a)(2). Where necessary to give effect to the requirements for such **Embedded Exemptable Large Power Stations** in the provisions of **OC5** the term **Generating Unit** will be read and construed in place of **BM Unit**.

OC5.2

OBJECTIVE

The objectives of **OC5** are to establish:

- (a) that **Users** comply with the **CC** (including in the case of **OTSUA** prior to the **OTSUA Transfer Time**);
- (b) whether **BM Units** operate in accordance with their expected input or output derived from their **Final Physical Notification Data** and agreed **Bid-Offer Acceptances** issued under **BC2**;
- (c) whether each **BM Unit** is available as declared in accordance with its submitted **Export and Import Limits, QPN, Joint BM Unit Data** and **Dynamic Parameters**; and
- (d) whether **Generators, DC Converter Station** owners and **Suppliers** can provide those **Ancillary Services** which they are either required or have agreed to provide.

In certain limited circumstances as specified in this **OC5** the output of **CCGT Units** may be verified, namely the monitoring of the provision of **Ancillary Services** and the testing of **Reactive Power** and automatic **Frequency Sensitive Operation**.

OC5.3

SCOPE

OC5 applies to **NGET** and to **Users**, which in **OC5** means:

- (a) **Generators** (including those undertaking **OTSDUW**);
- (b) **Network Operators**;
- (c) **Non-Embedded Customers**;
- (d) **Suppliers**; and
- (e) **DC Converter Station** owners.

OC5.4

MONITORING

OC5.4.1

Parameters To Be monitored

NGET will monitor the performance of:

- (a) **BM Units** against their expected input or output derived from their **Final Physical Notification Data** and agreed **Bid-Offer Acceptances** issued under **BC2**;
- (b) compliance by **Users** with the **CC**; and
- (c) the provision by **Users** of **Ancillary Services** which they are required or have agreed to provide.

OC5.4.2

Procedure For Monitoring

OC5.4.2.1

In the event that a **BM Unit** fails persistently, in **NGET's** reasonable view, to follow, in any material respect, its expected input or output or a **User** fails persistently to comply with the **CC** and in the case of response to **Frequency, BC3** or to provide the **Ancillary Services** it is required, or has agreed, to provide, **NGET** shall notify the relevant **User** giving details of the failure and of the monitoring that **NGET** has carried out.

OC5.4.2.2

The relevant **User** will, as soon as possible, provide **NGET** with an explanation of the reasons for the failure and details of the action that it proposes to take to:

- (a) enable the **BM Unit** to meet its expected input or output or to provide the **Ancillary Services** it is required or has agreed to provide, within a reasonable period, or
- (b) in the case of a **Generating Unit** (excluding a **Power Park Unit**), **CCGT Module, Power Park Module, OTSUA** (prior to the **OTSUA Transfer Time**) or **DC Converter** to comply with the **CC** and in the case of response to **Frequency, BC3** or to provide the **Ancillary Services** it is required or has agreed to provide, within a reasonable period.

OC5.4.2.3

NGET and the **User** will then discuss the action the **User** proposes to take and will endeavour to reach agreement as to:

- (a) any short term operational measures necessary to protect other **Users**; and
- (b) the parameters which are to be submitted for the **BM Unit** and the effective date(s) for the application of the agreed parameters.

OC5.4.2.4 In the event that agreement cannot be reached within 10 days of notification of the failure by **NGET** to the **User**, **NGET** or the **User** shall be entitled to require a test, as set out in OC5.5 and OC5.6, to be carried out.

OC5.5 PROCEDURE FOR TESTING

OC5.5.1 NGET Instruction For Testing

OC5.5.1.1 **NGET** may at any time (although not normally more than twice in any calendar year in respect of any particular **BM Unit**) issue an instruction requiring a **User** to carry out a test, provided **NGET** has reasonable grounds of justification based upon:

- (a) a failure to agree arising from the process in CP.8.1; or
- (b) monitoring carried out in accordance with OC5.4.2.

OC5.5.1.2 The test, referred to in OC5.5.1.1 and carried out at a time no sooner than 48 hours from the time that the instruction was issued, on any one or more of the **User's BM Units** should only be to demonstrate that the relevant **BM Unit**:

- (a) if active in the **Balancing Mechanism**, meets the ability to operate in accordance with its submitted **Export and Import Limits**, **QPN**, **Joint BM Unit Data** and **Dynamic Parameters** and achieve its expected input or output which has been monitored under OC5.4; and
- (b) meets the requirements of the paragraphs in the **CC** which are applicable to such **BM Units**; and

in the case of a **BM Unit** comprising a **Generating Unit**, a **CCGT Module**, a **Power Park Module** or a **DC Converter** meets,

- (c) the requirements for operation in **Frequency Sensitive Mode** and compliance with the requirements for operation in **Limited Frequency Sensitive Mode** in accordance with CC.6.3.3, BC3.5.2 and BC3.7.2; or
- (d) the terms of the applicable **Supplemental Agreement** agreed with the **Generator** to have a **Fast Start Capability**; or
- (e) the **Reactive Power** capability registered with **NGET** under **OC2** which shall meet the requirements set out in CC.6.3.2. In the case of a test on a **Generating Unit** within a **CCGT Module** the instruction need not identify the particular **CCGT Unit** within the **CCGT Module** which is to be tested, but instead may specify that a test is to be carried out on one of the **CCGT Units** within the **CCGT Module**.

OC5.5.1.3 (a) The instruction referred to in OC5.5.1.1 may only be issued if the relevant **User** has submitted **Export and Import Limits** which notify that the relevant **BM Unit** is available in respect of the **Operational Day** current at the time at which the instruction is issued. The relevant **User** shall then be obliged to submit **Export and Import Limits** with a magnitude greater than zero for that **BM Unit** in respect of the time and the duration that the test is instructed to be carried out, unless that **BM Unit** would not then be available by reason of forced outage or **Planned Outage** expected prior to this instruction.

(b) In the case of a **CCGT Module** the **Export and Import Limits** data must relate to the same **CCGT Units** which were included in respect of the **Operational Day** current at the time at which the instruction referred to in OC5.5.1.1 is issued and must include, in relation to each of the **CCGT Units** within the **CCGT Module**, details of the various data set out in BC1.A.1.3 and BC1.A.1.5, which parameters **NGET** will utilise in instructing in accordance with this **OC5** in issuing **Bid-Offer Acceptances**. The parameters shall reasonably reflect the true operating characteristics of each **CCGT Unit**.

- (c) The test referred to in OC5.5.1.1 will be initiated by the issue of instructions, which may be accompanied by a **Bid-Offer Acceptance**, under **BC2** (in accordance with the **Export and Import Limits, QPN, Joint BM Unit Data and Dynamic Parameters** which have been submitted for the day on which the test was called, or in the case of a **CCGT Unit**, in accordance with the parameters submitted under OC5.5.1.3(b)). The instructions in respect of a **CCGT Unit** within a **CCGT Module** will be in respect of the **CCGT Unit**, as provided in BC2.

OC5.5.2 User Request For Testing

- OC5.5.2.1 Where a **User** undertakes a test to demonstrate compliance with the **Grid Code** and **Bilateral Agreement** in accordance with CP.6 or CP.7 or CP.8 (other than a failure between **NGET** and a **User** to agree in CP.8.1 where OC5.5.1.1 applies) the **User** shall request permission to test using the process laid out in OC7.5.

OC5.5.3 Conduct Of Test

- OC5.5.3.1 The performance of the **BM Unit** will be recorded at **Transmission Control Centres** notified by **NGET** with monitoring at site when necessary, from voltage and current signals provided by the **User** for each **BM Unit** under CC.6.6.1.

- OC5.5.3.2 If monitoring at site is undertaken, the performance of the **BM Unit** will be recorded on a suitable recorder (with measurements, in the case of a **Synchronous Generating Unit**, taken on the **Generating Unit** Stator Terminals / on the **LV** side of the generator transformer) or in the case of a **Non-Synchronous Generating Unit** (excluding **Power Park Units**), **Power Park Module** or **DC Converter** at the point of connection (including where the **OTSUA** is operational prior to the **OTSUA Transfer Time**, the **Transmission Interface Point**) in the relevant **User's Control Room**, in the presence of a reasonable number of representatives appointed and authorised by **NGET**. If **NGET** or the **User** requests, monitoring at site will include measurement of the parameters set out in OC5.A.1 or OC5.A.2 as appropriate.

- OC5.5.3.3 The **User** is responsible for carrying out the test and retains the responsibility for the safety of personnel and plant during the test.

OC5.5.4 Test And Monitoring Assessment

The criteria must be read in conjunction with the full text under the Grid Code reference. The **BM Unit, CCGT Module, Power Park Module** or **Generating Unit** (excluding **Power Park Units**) and **OTSUA** will pass the test the criteria below are met:

<u>Parameter to be Tested</u>		<u>Criteria against which the test results will be assessed by NGET.</u>
Voltage Quality	Harmonic Content	CC.6.1.5(a) Measured harmonic emissions do not exceed the limits specified in the Bilateral Agreement or where no such limits are specified, the relevant planning level specified in G5/4.
	Phase Unbalance	CC.6.1.5(b), The measured maximum Phase (Voltage) Unbalance on the National Electricity Transmission System should remain, in England and Wales, below 1% and, in Scotland, below 2% and Offshore will be defined in relevant Bilateral Agreement . CC.6.1.6 In England and Wales, measured infrequent short duration peaks in Phase (Voltage) Unbalance should not exceed the maximum value stated in the Bilateral Agreement .
	Voltage Fluctuation	CC.6.1.7(a) In England and Wales, measured voltage fluctuations at the Point of Common Coupling shall not exceed 1% of the voltage level for step changes. Measured voltage excursions other than step changes may be allowed up to a level of 3%. In Scotland, measured voltage fluctuations at a Point of Common Coupling shall not exceed the limits set out in Engineering Recommendation P28 .
	Flicker	CC.6.1.7(b) Measured voltage fluctuations at a Point of Common Coupling shall not exceed, for voltages above 132kV, Flicker Severity (Short Term) of 0.8 Unit and Flicker Severity (Long Term) of 0.6 Unit, and, for voltages at 132kV and below, shall not exceed Flicker Severity (Short Term) of 1.0 Unit and Flicker Severity (Long Term) of 0.8 Unit, as set out in Engineering Recommendation P28 as current at the Transfer Date .
	Voltage Fluctuation	CC.6.1.8 Offshore , measured voltage fluctuations at the Point of Common Coupling shall not exceed the limits set out in the Bilateral Agreement .
	Fault Clearance	Fault Clearance Times
Back Up Protection		CC.6.2.2.2.2(b), CC.6.2.3.1.1(b) , Bilateral Agreement
Circuit Breaker Fail Protection		CC.6.2.2.2.2(c), CC.6.2.3.1.1(c)

<u>Parameter to be Tested</u>		<u>Criteria against which the test results will be assessed by NGET.</u>
	Reactive Capability	<p>CC.6.3.2 (and in the case of CC.6.3.2(e)(iii), the Bilateral Agreement), CC.6.3.4, Ancillary Services Agreement.</p> <p>For a test initiated under OC.5.5.1.1 the Generating Unit, DC Converter or Power Park Module or (prior to the OTSUA Transfer Time) OTSUA will pass the test if it is within $\pm 5\%$ of the reactive capability registered with NGET under OC2. the duration of the test will be for a period of upto 60 minutes during which period the system voltage at the Grid Entry Point for the relevant Generating Unit, DC Converter or Power Park Module or Interface Point in the case of OTSUA will be maintained by the Generator or DC Converter Station owner at the voltage specified pursuant to BC2.8 by adjustment of Reactive Power on the remaining Generating Unit, DC Converter or Power Park Modules or OTSUA, if necessary. Any test performed in respect of an Embedded Medium Power Station not subject to a Bilateral Agreement or, an Embedded DC Converter Station not subject to a Bilateral Agreement shall be as confirmed pursuant to OC5.8.3.</p> <p>Measurements of the Reactive Power output under steady state conditions should be consistent with Grid Code requirements i.e. fully available within the voltage range $\pm 5\%$ at 400kV, 275kV and 132kV and lower voltages.</p>
Governor / Frequency Control	Primary Secondary and High Frequency Response	<p>Ancillary Services Agreement, CC.6.3.7 and where applicable CC.A.3</p> <p>For a test initiated under OC.5.5.1.1 the measured response in MW/Hz is within $\pm 5\%$ of the level of response specified in the Ancillary Services Agreement for that Genset.</p>
	Stability with Voltage	CC.6.3.4
	Governor / Load / Frequency Controller System Compliance	CC.6.3.6(a), CC.6.3.7, CC.6.3.9, CC8.1, where applicable CC.A.3, BC3.5, BC3.6, BC3.7
	Output at Reduced System Frequency	CC.6.3.3 - For variations in System Frequency exceeding 0.1Hz within a period of less than 10 seconds, the Active Power output is within $\pm 0.2\%$ of the requirements of CC.6.3.3 when monitored at prevailing external air temperatures of up to 25°C., BC3.5.1
	Fast Start	Ancillary Services Agreement requirements
	Black Start	OC5.7

<u>Parameter to be Tested</u>		<u>Criteria against which the test results will be assessed by NGET.</u>
	Excitation/Voltage Control System	CC.6.3.6(b), CC.6.3.8, CC.A.6 or CC.A.7 as applicable, BC2.11.2, Bilateral Agreement
	Fault Ride Through	CC.6.3.15, CC.A.4.A or CC.A.4.B as applicable
Dynamic Parameters	Export and Import Limits, QPN, Joint BM Unit Data and Dynamic Parameters	BC2 The Export and Import Limits, QPN, Joint BM Unit Data and Dynamic Parameters under test are within 2½% of the declared value being tested.
	Synchronisation time	BC2.5.2.3 Synchronisation takes place within ±5 minutes of the time it should have achieved Synchronisation .
	Run-up rates	BC2 Achieves the instructed output and, where applicable, the first and/or second intermediate breakpoints, each within ±3 minutes of the time it should have reached such output and breakpoints from Synchronisation (or break point, as the case may be), calculated from the run-up rates in its Dynamic Parameters .
	Run-down rates	BC2 Achieves the instructed output and, where applicable, the first and/or second intermediate breakpoints, each within ±5 minutes of the time it should have reached such output and breakpoints from Synchronisation (or break point, as the case may be), calculated from the run-up rates in its Dynamic Parameters .

OC5.5.4.1 The duration of the **Dynamic Parameter** tests in the above table will be consistent with and sufficient to measure the relevant expected input or output derived from the **Final Physical Notification Data** and **Bid-Offer Acceptances** issued under **BC2** which are still in dispute following the procedure in OC5.4.2.

OC5.5.4.2 Due account will be taken of any conditions on the **System** which may affect the results of the test. The relevant **User** must, if requested, demonstrate, to **NGET's** reasonable satisfaction, the reliability of the suitable recorders, disclosing calibration records to the extent appropriate.

OC5.5.5 Test Failure / Re-test

OC5.5.5.1 If the **BM Unit, CCGT Modules, Power Park Module, OTSUA, or Generating Unit** (excluding **Power Park Units**) concerned fails to pass the test instructed by **NGET** under OC5.5.1.1 the **User** must provide **NGET** with a written report specifying in reasonable detail the reasons for any failure of the test so far as they are then known to the **User** after due and careful enquiry. This must be provided within five **Business Days** of the test.

- OC5.5.5.2 If in **NGET's** reasonable opinion the failure to pass the test relates to compliance with the **CC** then **NGET** may invoke the process detailed in CP.8.2 to CP.11.
- OC5.5.5.3 If a dispute arises relating to the failure, **NGET** and the relevant **User** shall seek to resolve the dispute by discussion, and, if they fail to reach agreement, the **User** may by notice require **NGET** to carry out a re-test on 48 hours' notice which shall be carried out following the procedure set out in OC5.5.3 and OC5.5.4 and subject as provided in OC5.5.1.3, as if **NGET** had issued an instruction at the time of notice from the **User**.
- OC5.5.6 Dispute Following Re-Test
- If the **BM Unit, CCGT Module, Power Park Module, OTSUA, or Generating Unit** (excluding **Power Park Units**) in **NGET's** view fails to pass the re-test and a dispute arises on that re-test, either party may use the **Disputes Resolution Procedure** for a ruling in relation to the dispute, which ruling shall be binding.
- OC5.6 DISPUTE RESOLUTION
- OC5.6.1 If following the procedure set out in OC5.5 it is accepted that the **BM Unit, CCGT Module, Power Park Module, OTSUA** (prior to the **OTSUA Transfer Time**) or **Generating Unit** (excluding **Power Park Units**) has failed the test or re-test (as applicable), the **User** shall within 14 days, or such longer period as **NGET** may reasonably agree, following such failure, submit in writing to **NGET** for approval the date and time by which the **User** shall have brought the **BM Unit** concerned to a condition where it complies with the relevant requirement. **NGET** will not unreasonably withhold or delay its approval of the **User's** proposed date and time submitted. Should **NGET** not approve the **User's** proposed date or time (or any revised proposal), the **User** should amend such proposal having regard to any comments **NGET** may have made and re-submit it for approval.
- OC5.6.2 If a **BM Unit** fails the test, the **User** shall submit revised **Export and Import Limits, QPN, Joint BM Unit Data** and/or **Dynamic Parameters**, or in the case of a **BM Unit** comprising a **Generating Unit, CCGT Module, DC Converter, OTSUA** (prior to the **OTSUA Transfer Time**) or **Power Park Module**, the **User** may amend, with **NGET's** approval, the relevant registered parameters of that **Generating Unit, CCGT Module, DC Converter, OTSUA** (prior to the **OTSUA Transfer Time**) or **Power Park Module**, as the case may be, relating to the criteria, for the period of time until the **BM Unit** can achieve the parameters previously registered, as demonstrated in a re-test.
- OC5.6.3 Once the **User** has indicated to **NGET** the date and time that the **BM Unit, CCGT Module, Power Park Module, Generating Unit** (excluding **Power Park Units**) or **OTSUA** (prior to the **OTSUA Transfer Time**) can achieve the parameters previously registered or submitted, **NGET** shall either accept this information or require the **User** to demonstrate the restoration of the capability by means of a repetition of the test referred to in OC5.5.3 by an instruction requiring the **User** on 48 hours notice to carry out such a test. The provisions of this OC5.6 will apply to such further test.
- OC5.7 BLACK START TESTING
- OC5.7.1 General
- (a) **NGET** may require a **Generator** with a **Black Start Station** to carry out a test (a "**Black Start Test**") on a **Genset** in a **Black Start Station** either while the **Black Start Station** remains connected to an external alternating current electrical supply (a "**BS Unit Test**") or while the **Black Start Station** is disconnected from all external alternating current electrical supplies (a "**BS Station Test**"), in order to demonstrate that a **Black Start Station** has a **Black Start Capability**.
- (b) Where **NGET** requires a **Generator** with a **Black Start Station** to carry out a **BS Unit Test**, **NGET** shall not require the **Black Start Test** to be carried out on more than one **Genset** at that **Black Start Station** at the same time, and would not, in the absence of exceptional circumstances, expect any of the other **Genset** at the **Black Start Station** to be directly affected by the **BS Unit Test**.

- (c) **NGET** may require a **Generator** with a **Black Start Station** to carry out a **BS Unit Test** at any time (but will not require a **BS Unit Test** to be carried out more than once in each calendar year in respect of any particular **Genset** unless it can justify on reasonable grounds the necessity for further tests or unless the further test is a re-test, and will not require a **BS Station Test** to be carried out more than once in every two calendar years in respect of any particular **Genset** unless it can justify on reasonable grounds the necessity for further tests or unless the further test is a re-test).
- (d) When **NGET** wishes a **Generator** with a **Black Start Station** to carry out a **Black Start Test**, it shall notify the relevant **Generator** at least 7 days prior to the time of the **Black Start Test** with details of the proposed **Black Start Test**.

OC5.7.2 Procedure For A Black Start Test

The following procedure will, so far as practicable, be carried out in the following sequence for **Black Start Tests**:

OC5.7.2.1 BS Unit Tests

- (a) The relevant **Generating Unit** shall be **Synchronised** and **Loaded**;
- (b) All the **Auxiliary Gas Turbines** and/or **Auxiliary Diesel Engines** in the **Black Start Station** in which that **Generating Unit** is situated, shall be **Shutdown**.
- (c) The **Generating Unit** shall be **De-Loaded** and **De-Synchronised** and all alternating current electrical supplies to its **Auxiliaries** shall be disconnected.
- (d) The **Auxiliary Gas Turbine(s)** or **Auxiliary Diesel Engine(s)** to the relevant **Generating Unit** shall be started, and shall re-energise the **Unit Board** of the relevant **Generating Unit**.
- (e) The **Auxiliaries** of the relevant **Generating Unit** shall be fed by the **Auxiliary Gas Turbine(s)** or **Auxiliary Diesel Engine(s)**, via the **Unit Board**, to enable the relevant **Generating Unit** to return to **Synchronous Speed**.
- (f) The relevant **Generating Unit** shall be **Synchronised** to the **System** but not **Loaded**, unless the appropriate instruction has been given by **NGET** under **BC2**.

OC5.7.2.2 BS Station Test

- (a) All **Generating Units** at the **Black Start Station**, other than the **Generating Unit** on which the **Black Start Test** is to be carried out, and all the **Auxiliary Gas Turbines** and/or **Auxiliary Diesel Engines** at the **Black Start Station**, shall be **Shutdown**.
- (b) The relevant **Generating Unit** shall be **Synchronised** and **Loaded**.
- (c) The relevant **Generating Unit** shall be **De-Loaded** and **De-Synchronised**.
- (d) All external alternating current electrical supplies to the **Unit Board** of the relevant **Generating Unit**, and to the **Station Board** of the relevant **Black Start Station**, shall be disconnected.
- (e) An **Auxiliary Gas Turbine** or **Auxiliary Diesel Engine** at the **Black Start Station** shall be started, and shall re-energise either directly, or via the **Station Board**, the **Unit Board** of the relevant **Generating Unit**.
- (f) The provisions of OC5.7.2.1 (e) and (f) shall thereafter be followed.

OC5.7.2.3 All **Black Start Tests** shall be carried out at the time specified by **NGET** in the notice given under OC5.7.1(d) and shall be undertaken in the presence of a reasonable number of representatives appointed and authorised by **NGET**, who shall be given access to all information relevant to the **Black Start Test**.

OC5.7.2.4 Failure of a Black Start Test

A **Black Start Station** shall fail a **Black Start Test** if the **Black Start Test** shows that it does not have a **Black Start Capability** (ie. if the relevant **Generating Unit** fails to be **Synchronised** to the **System** within two hours of the **Auxiliary Gas Turbine(s)** or **Auxiliary Diesel Engine(s)** being required to start).

- OC5.7.2.5 If a **Black Start Station** fails to pass a **Black Start Test** the **Generator** must provide **NGET** with a written report specifying in reasonable detail the reasons for any failure of the test so far as they are then known to the **Generator** after due and careful enquiry. This must be provided within five **Business Days** of the test. If a dispute arises relating to the failure, **NGET** and the relevant **Generator** shall seek to resolve the dispute by discussion, and if they fail to reach agreement, the **Generator** may require **NGET** to carry out a further **Black Start Test** on 48 hours notice which shall be carried out following the procedure set out in OC5.7.2.1 or OC5.7.2.2 as the case may be, as if **NGET** had issued an instruction at the time of notice from the **Generator**.
- OC5.7.2.6 If the **Black Start Station** concerned fails to pass the re-test and a dispute arises on that re-test, either party may use the **Disputes Resolution Procedure** for a ruling in relation to the dispute, which ruling shall be binding.
- OC5.7.2.7 If following the procedure in OC5.7.2.5 and OC5.7.2.6 it is accepted that the **Black Start Station** has failed the **Black Start Test** (or a re-test carried out under OC5.7.2.5), within 14 days, or such longer period as **NGET** may reasonably agree, following such failure, the relevant **Generator** shall submit to **NGET** in writing for approval, the date and time by which that **Generator** shall have brought that **Black Start Station** to a condition where it has a **Black Start Capability** and would pass the **Black Start Test**, and **NGET** will not unreasonably withhold or delay its approval of the **Generator's** proposed date and time submitted. Should **NGET** not approve the **Generator's** proposed date and time (or any revised proposal) the **Generator** shall revise such proposal having regard to any comments **NGET** may have made and resubmit it for approval.
- OC5.7.2.8 Once the **Generator** has indicated to **NGET** that the **Generating Station** has a **Black Start Capability**, **NGET** shall either accept this information or require the **Generator** to demonstrate that the relevant **Black Start Station** has its **Black Start Capability** restored, by means of a repetition of the **Black Start Test** referred to in OC5.7.1(d) following the same procedure as for the initial **Black Start Test**. The provisions of this OC5.7.2 will apply to such test.
- OC5.8 PROCEDURES APPLYING TO EMBEDDED MEDIUM POWER STATION NOT SUBJECT TO A BILATERAL AGREEMENT AND EMBEDDED DC CONVERTER STATIONS NOT SUBJECT TO A BILATERAL AGREEMENT
- OC5.8.1 Compliance Statement
- Each **Network Operator** shall ensure that each **Embedded Person** provides to the **Network Operator** upon **NGET's** request:
- (a) written confirmation that each such **Generating Unit**, **Power Park Module** or **DC Converter** complies with the requirements of the **CC**; and
 - (b) evidence, where requested, reasonably satisfactory to **NGET**, of such compliance. Such a request shall not normally be made by **NGET** more than twice in any calendar year in respect of any **Generator's Generating Unit** or **Power Park Module** or **DC Converter** owner's **DC Converter**.
- The **Network Operator** shall provide the evidence or written confirmation required under OC5.8.1 (a) and (b) forthwith upon receipt to **NGET**.
- OC5.8.2 Network Operator's Obligations To Facilitate Tests
- If:
- (a) the **Network Operator** fails to procure the confirmation referred to at OC5.8.1(a); or
 - (b) the evidence of compliance is not to **NGET's** reasonable satisfaction,
- then, **NGET** shall be entitled to require the **Network Operator** to procure access upon terms reasonably satisfactory to **NGET** to enable **NGET** to witness the **Embedded Person** carrying out the tests referred to in OC5.8.3 in respect of the relevant **Embedded Medium Power Station** or **Embedded DC Converter Station**.
- OC5.8.3 Testing Of Embedded Medium Power Stations Not Subject To A Bilateral Agreement Or Embedded DC Converter Stations Not Subject To A Bilateral Agreement

NGET may, in accordance with the provisions of OC5.8.2, at any time (although not normally more than twice in any calendar year in respect of any particular **Embedded Medium Power Station** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** or **Embedded DC Converter Station** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement**) issue an instruction requiring the **Network Operator** within whose **System** the relevant **Medium Power Station** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** or **DC Converter Station** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** is **Embedded**, to require the **Embedded Person** to carry out a test.

Such test shall be carried out at a time no sooner than 48 hours from the time that the instruction was issued, on any one or more of the **Generating Units, Power Park Module** or **DC Converter** comprising part of the relevant **Embedded Medium Power Station** or **Embedded DC Converter Station** and should only be to demonstrate that:

- (a) the relevant **Generating Unit, Power Park Module** or **DC Converter** meets the requirements of the paragraphs in the **CC** which are applicable to such **Generating Units, Power Park Module** or **DC Converter**;
- (b) the **Reactive Power** capability registered with **NGET** under **OC2** meets the requirements set out in CC.6.3.2.

The instruction may only be issued where, following consultation with the relevant **Network Operator, NGET** has:

- (a) confirmed to the relevant **Network Operator** the manner in which the test will be conducted, which shall be consistent with the principles established in OC5.5.3; and
- (b) received confirmation from the relevant **Network Operator** that the relevant **Generating Unit, Power Park Module** or **DC Converter** would not then be unavailable by reason of forced outage or **Planned Outage** expected prior to the instruction.

The relevant **Network Operator** is responsible for ensuring the performance of any test so required by **NGET** and the **Network Operator** shall ensure that the **Embedded Person** retains the responsibility for ensuring the safety of personnel and plant during the test.

OC5.8.4

Test Failures/Re-Tests And Disputes

The relevant **Network Operator** shall:

- (a) ensure that provisions equivalent to OC5.5.5, OC5.5.6 and OC5.6 apply to **Embedded Medium Power Stations** not the subject of a **Bilateral Agreement** or **Embedded DC Converter Stations** not the subject of a **Bilateral Agreement** within its **System** in respect of test failures, re-tests and disputes as to test failures and re-tests;
- (b) ensure that the provisions equivalent to OC5.5.5, OC5.5.6 and OC5.6 referred to in OC5.8.4(a) are effective so that **NGET** may require, if it so wishes, the provision to it of any reports or other information equivalent to those or that to which **NGET** would be entitled in relation to test failures, re-tests and disputes as to test failures and re-tests under the provisions of OC5.5.5, OC5.5.6 and OC5.6; and
- (c) the provisions equivalent to OC5.5.5, OC5.5.6 and OC5.6 referred to in OC5.8.4(a) are effective to permit **NGET** to conduct itself and take decisions in such a manner in relation to test failures, re-tests and disputes as to test failures and re-tests in respect of **Embedded Medium Power Stations** not the subject of a **Bilateral Agreement** or **Embedded DC Converter Stations** not the subject of a **Bilateral Agreement** as it is able to conduct itself and take decisions in relation to test failures, re-tests and disputes as to test failures and re-tests under OC5.5.5, OC5.5.6 and OC5.6.

APPENDIX 1 - ONSITE SIGNAL PROVISION FOR WITNESSING TESTS

OC5.A.1.1 During any tests witnessed on-site by **NGET**, the following signals shall be provided to **NGET** by the **Generator, Generator** undertaking **OTSDUW or DC Converter Station** owner in accordance with CC.6.6.2:

OC5.A.1.2 Synchronous Generating Units

- (a) All Tests
 - MW - **Active Power** at **Generating Unit** terminals
- (b) Reactive & Excitation System
 - MVA_r - **Reactive Power** at **Generating Unit** terminals
 - V_t - **Generating Unit** terminal voltage
 - E_{fd} - **Generating Unit** field voltage and/or main exciter field voltage
 - I_{fd} – **Generating Unit** field current (where possible)
 - **Power System Stabiliser** output, where applicable.
 - Noise – Injected noise signal (where applicable and possible)
- (c) Governor System & Frequency Response
 - F_{sys} - **System Frequency**
 - F_{inj} - Injected Speed Reference
 - Logic - Stop / Start Logic Signal

For Gas Turbines:

- GT Fuel Demand
- GT Fuel Valve Position
- GT Inlet Guide Vane Position
- GT Exhaust Gas Temperature

For Steam Turbines at ≥ 1 Hz:

- Pressure before Turbine Governor Valves
- Turbine Governor Valve Positions
- Governor Oil Pressure*
- Boiler Pressure Set Point *
- Superheater Outlet Pressure *
- Pressure after Turbine Governor Valves*
- Boiler Firing Demand*

*Where applicable (typically not in CCGT module)

For Hydro Plant:

- Speed Governor Demand Signal
- Actuator Output Signal
- Guide Vane / Needle Valve Position

- (d) Compliance with
 - F_{sys} - **System Frequency**

CC.6.3.3

- Finj - Injected Speed Reference
- Appropriate control system parameters as agreed with **NGET** (See OC5.A.2.9)

OC5.A.1.3 Power Park Modules, OTSUA and DC Converters

Each **Power Park Module** and **DC Converters** at **Grid Entry Point** or **User System Entry Point**

(a) Real Time on site.

- Total **Active Power** (MW)
- Total **Reactive Power** (MVAR)
- Line-line Voltage (kV)
- **System Frequency** (Hz)

(b) Real Time on site or Downloadable

- Injected frequency signal (Hz) or test logic signal (Boolean) when appropriate
- Injected voltage signal (per unit voltage) or test logic signal (Boolean) when appropriate
- In the case of an **Onshore Power Park Module** the **Onshore Power Park Module** site voltage (MV) (kV)
- **Power System Stabiliser** output, where appropriate
- In the case of a **Power Park Module** or **DC Converter** where the **Reactive Power** is provided by from more than one **Reactive Power** source, the individual **Reactive Power** contributions from each source, as agreed with **NGET**.
- In the case of **DC Converters** appropriate control system parameters as agreed with **NGET** (See OC5.A.4)
- In the case of an **Offshore Power Park Module** the Total **Active Power** (MW) and the Total **Reactive Power** (MVAR) at the **Offshore Grid Entry Point**

(c) Real Time on site or Downloadable

- Available power for **Power Park Module** (MW)
- Power source speed for **Power Park Module** (e.g. wind speed) (m/s) when appropriate
- Power source direction for **Power Park Module** (degrees) when appropriate

See OC5.A.1.3.1

OC5.A.1.3.1 **NGET** accept that the signals specified in OC5.A.1.3(c) may have lower effective sample rates than those required in CC.6.6.2 although any signals supplied for connection to **NGET's** recording equipment which do not meet at least the sample rates detailed in CC.6.6.2 should have the actual sample rates indicated to **NGET** before testing commences.

OC5.A.1.3.2 For all **NGET** witnessed testing either;

- (i) the **Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner shall provide to **NGET** all signals outlined in OC5.A.1.3 direct from the **Power Park Module** control system without any attenuation, delay or filtering which would result in the inability to fully demonstrate the objectives of the test, or identify any potential safety or plant instability issues, and with a signal update rate corresponding to CC.6.6.2.1; or
- (ii) in the case of **Onshore Power Park Modules** the **Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner shall provide signals OC5.A.1.3(a) direct from one or more transducer(s) connected to current and voltage transformers for monitoring in real time on site; or,

- (iii) In the case of **Offshore Power Park Modules** and **OTSUA** signals OC5.A.1.3(a) will be provided at the **Interface Point** by the **Offshore Transmission Licensee** pursuant to the STC or by the **Generator** when **OTSDUW Arrangements** apply.

OC5.A.1.3.3 Options OC5.A.1.3.2 (ii) and (iii) will only be available on condition that;

- (a) all signals outlined in OC5.A.1.3 are recorded and made available to **NGET** by the **Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner from the **Power Park Module** or **OTSUA** or **DC Converter** control systems as a download once the testing has been completed; and
- (b) the full test results are provided by the **Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner within 2 working days of the test date to **NGET** unless **NGET** agrees otherwise; and
- (c) all data is provided with a sample rate in accordance with CC.6.6.2.2 unless **NGET** agrees otherwise; and
- (d) in **NGET's** reasonable opinion the solution does not unreasonably add a significant delay between tests or impede the volume of testing which can take place on the day.

OC5.A.1.3.4 In the case of where transducers connected to current and voltage transformers are installed (OC5.A.1.3.3 (ii) and (iii)), the transducers shall meet the following specification

- (a) The transducer(s) shall be permanently installed to easily allow safe testing at any point in the future, and to avoid a requirement for recalibration of the current transformers and voltage transformers.
- (b) The transducer(s) should be directly connected to the metering quality current transformers and voltage transformers or similar.
- (c) The transducers shall either have a response time no greater than 50ms to reach 90% of output, or no greater than 300ms to reach 99.5%.

APPENDIX 2 - COMPLIANCE TESTING OF SYNCHRONOUS PLANT

OC5.A.2.1 Scope

OC5.A.2.1.1 This Appendix sets out the tests contained therein to demonstrate compliance with the relevant clauses of the **Connection Conditions** of the Grid Code. This Appendix shall be read in conjunction with the **CP** with regard to the submission of the reports to **NGET**.

OC5.A.2.1.2 The tests specified in this Appendix will normally be sufficient to demonstrate compliance however **NGET** may:

- (i) agree an alternative set of tests provided **NGET** deem the alternative set of tests sufficient to demonstrate compliance with the **Grid Code** and **Bilateral Agreement**; and/or
- (ii) require additional or alternative tests if information supplied to **NGET** during the compliance process suggests that the tests in this Appendix will not fully demonstrate compliance with the relevant section of the **Grid Code** or **Bilateral Agreement**.
- (iii) Agree a reduced set of tests for subsequent **Generating Units** following successful completion of the first **Generating Unit** tests in the case of a **Power Station** comprised of two or more **Generating Units** which **NGET** reasonably considers to be identical.

If:

- (a) the tests performed pursuant to OC5.A.2.1.2(iii) in respect of subsequent **Generating Units** do not replicate the full tests for the first **Generating Unit**, or
- (b) any of the tests performed pursuant to OC5.A.2.1.2(iii) do not fully demonstrate compliance with the relevant aspects of the **Grid Code**, **Ancillary Services Agreement** and / or **Bilateral Agreement**,

then notwithstanding the provisions above, the full testing requirements set out in this Appendix will be applied.

OC5.A.2.1.3 The **Generator** is responsible for carrying out the tests set out in and in accordance with this Appendix and the **Generator** retains the responsibility for the safety of personnel and plant during the test. **NGET** will witness all of the tests outlined or agreed in relation to this Appendix unless **NGET** decides and notifies the **Generator** otherwise. Reactive Capability tests may be witnessed by **NGET** remotely from the **NGET** control centre. For all on site **NGET** witnessed tests the **Generator** should ensure suitable representatives from the **Generator** and manufacturer (if appropriate) are available on site for the entire testing period. In all cases the **Generator** shall provide suitable monitoring equipment to record all relevant test signals as outlined below in OC5.A.3.1.5.

OC5.A.2.1.6 The **Generator** shall submit a schedule of tests to **NGET** in accordance with CP.4.3.1

OC5.A.2.1.7 Prior to the testing of a **Generating Unit** the **Generator** shall complete the **Integral Equipment Test** procedure in accordance with OC.7.5

OC5.A.2.1.8 Full **Generating Unit** testing as required by CP.7.2 is to be completed as defined in OC5.A.2.2 through to OC5.A.2.9

OC5.A.2.2 Excitation System Open Circuit Step Response Tests

OC5.A.2.2.1 The open circuit step response of the **Excitation System** will be tested by applying a voltage step change from 90% to 100% of the nominal **Generating Unit** terminal voltage, with the **Generating Unit** on open circuit and at rated speed.

- OC5.A.2.2.1 The test shall be carried out prior to synchronisation in accordance with CP.6.4. This is not witnessed by **NGET** unless specifically requested by **NGET**. Where **NGET** is not witnessing the tests, the **Generator** shall supply the recordings of the following signals to **NGET** in an electronic spreadsheet format:
- Vt - **Generating Unit** terminal voltage
 - Efd - **Generating Unit** field voltage or main exciter field voltage
 - I_{fd}- **Generating Unit** field current (where possible)
 - Step injection signal
- OC5.A.2.2.3 Results shall be legible, identifiable by labelling, and shall have appropriate scaling.
- OC5.A.2.3 Open & Short Circuit Saturation Characteristics
- OC5.A.2.3.1 The test shall normally be carried out prior to synchronisation in accordance with CP.6.4. Manufacturer factory test results may be used where appropriate or manufacturers factory type test results may be used if agreed by **NGET**.
- OC5.A.2.3.2 This is not witnessed by **NGET**. Graphical and tabular representations of the results in an electronic spreadsheet format showing per unit open circuit terminal voltage and short circuit current versus per unit field current shall be submitted to **NGET**.
- OC5.A.2.3.3 Results shall be legible, identifiable by labelling, and shall have appropriate scaling.
- OC5.A.2.4 Excitation System On-Load Tests
- OC5.A.2.4.1 The time domain performance of the **Excitation System** shall be tested by application of voltage step changes corresponding to 1% and 2% of the nominal terminal voltage.
- OC5.A.2.4.2 Where a **Power System Stabiliser** is present:
- (i) The **PSS** must only be commissioned in accordance with BC2.11.2. When a **PSS** is switched on for the first time as part of on-load commissioning or if parameters have been adjusted the **Generator** should consider reducing the **PSS** output gain by at least 50% and should consider reducing the limits on **PSS** output by at least a factor of 5 to prevent unexpected **PSS** action affecting the stability of the **Generating Unit** or the **National Electricity Transmission System**.
 - (ii) The time domain performance of the **Excitation System** shall be tested by application of voltage step changes corresponding to 1% and 2% of the nominal terminal voltage, repeating with and without the **PSS** in service.
 - (iii) The frequency domain tuning of the **PSS** shall also be demonstrated by injecting a 0.2Hz-3Hz band limited random noise signal into the **Automatic Voltage Regulator** reference with the **Generating Unit** operating at points specified by **NGET** (up to rated MVA output).
 - (iv) The **PSS** gain margin shall be tested by increasing the **PSS** gain gradually to threefold and observing the **Generating Unit** steady state **Active Power** output.
 - (v) The interaction of the **PSS** with changes in **Active Power** shall be tested by application of a +0.5Hz frequency injection to the governor while the **Generating Unit** is selected to **Frequency Sensitive Mode**.
 - (vi) If the **Generating Unit** is of the pump storage type then the step tests shall be carried out, with and without the **PSS**, in the pumping mode in addition to the generating mode.
 - (vii) Where the **Bilateral Agreement** requires that the **PSS** is in service at a specified loading level additional testing witnessed by **NGET** will be required during the commissioning process before the **Generating Unit** or **CCGT Module** may exceed this output level.
 - (viii) Where the **Excitation System** includes a **PSS**, the **Generator** shall provide a suitable noise source to facilitate noise injection testing.

OC5.A.2.4.3 The following typical procedure is provided to assist **Generators** in drawing up their own site specific procedures for the **NGET** witnessed **PSS** Tests.

Test	Injection	Notes
	Synchronous Generator running rated MW, unity pf, PSS Switched Off	
1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Record steady state for 10 seconds • Inject +1% step to AVR Voltage Reference and hold for at least 10 seconds until stabilised • Remove step returning AVR Voltage Reference to nominal and hold for at least 10 seconds 	
2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Record steady state for 10 seconds • Inject +2% step to AVR Voltage Reference and hold for at least 10 seconds until stabilised • Remove step returning AVR Voltage Reference to nominal and hold for at least 10 seconds 	
3	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Inject band limited (0.2-3Hz) random noise signal into voltage reference and measure frequency spectrum of Real Power. • Remove noise injection. 	
	Switch On Power System Stabiliser	
4	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Record steady state for 10 seconds • Inject +1% step to AVR Voltage Reference and hold for at least 10 seconds until stabilised • Remove step returning AVR Voltage Reference to nominal and hold for at least 10 seconds 	
5	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Record steady state for 10 seconds • Inject +2% step to AVR Voltage Reference and hold for at least 10 seconds until stabilised • Remove step returning AVR Voltage Reference to nominal and hold for at least 10 seconds 	
6	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Increase PSS gain at 30 second intervals. i.e. x1 – x1.5 – x2 – x2.5 – x3 • Return PSS gain to initial setting 	
7	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Inject band limited (0.2-3Hz) random noise signal into voltage reference and measure frequency spectrum of Real Power. • Remove noise injection. 	

8	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Select the governor to FSM • Inject +0.5 Hz step into governor. • Hold until generator MW output is stabilised • Remove step 	
---	---	--

OC5.A.2.5 Under-excitation Limiter Performance Test

OC5.A.2.5.1 Initially the performance of the **Under-excitation Limiter** should be checked by moving the limit line close to the operating point of the **Generating Unit** when operating close to unity power factor. The operating point of the **Generating Unit** is then stepped into the limit by applying a 2% decrease in **Automatic Voltage Regulator** reference voltage.

OC5.A.2.5.2 The final performance of the **Under-excitation Limiter** shall be demonstrated by testing its response to a step change corresponding to a 2% decrease in **Automatic Voltage Regulator** reference voltage when the **Generating Unit** is operating just off the limit line, at the designed setting as indicated on the **Performance Chart** submitted to **NGET** under OC2.

OC5.A.2.5.3 Where possible the **Under-excitation Limiter** should also be tested by operating the tap-changer when the **Generating Unit** is operating just off the limit line, as set up.

OC5.A.2.5.4 The **Under-excitation Limiter** will normally be tested at low **Active Power** output and at maximum **Active Power** output (**Registered Capacity**).

OC5.A.2.5.5 The following typical procedure is provided to assist **Generators** in drawing up their own site specific procedures for the **NGET** witnessed **Under-excitation Limiter** Tests.

Test	Injection	Notes
	Synchronous generator running rated MW at unity power factor. Under-excitation limit temporarily moved close to the operating point of the generator.	
1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • PSS on. • Inject -2% voltage step into AVR voltage reference and hold at least for 10 seconds until stabilised • Remove step returning AVR Voltage Reference to nominal and hold for at least 10 seconds 	
	Under-excitation limit moved to normal position. Synchronous generator running at rated MW and at leading MVARs close to Under-excitation limit.	
2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • PSS on. • Inject -2% voltage step into AVR voltage reference and hold at least for 10 seconds until stabilised • Remove step returning AVR Voltage Reference to nominal and hold for at least 10 seconds 	

OC5.A.2.6 Over-excitation Limiter Performance Test

Description & Purpose of Test

- OC5.A.2.6.1 The performance of the **Over-excitation Limiter**, where it exists, shall be demonstrated by testing its response to a step increase in the **Automatic Voltage Regulator** reference voltage that results in operation of the **Over-excitation Limiter**. Prior to application of the step the **Generating Unit** shall be generating **Rated Active Power** and operating within its continuous **Reactive Power** capability. The size of the step will be determined by the minimum value necessary to operate the **Over-excitation Limiter** and will be agreed by **NGET** and the **Generator**. The resulting operation beyond the **Over-excitation Limit** shall be controlled by the **Over-excitation Limiter** without the operation of any protection that could trip the **Generating Unit**. The step shall be removed immediately on completion of the test.
- OC5.A.2.6.2 If the **Over-excitation Limiter** has multiple levels to account for heating effects, an explanation of this functionality will be necessary and if appropriate, a description of how this can be tested.
- OC5.A.2.6.3 The following typical procedure is provided to assist **Generators** in drawing up their own site specific procedures for the **NGET** witnessed **Under-excitation Limiter** Tests.

Test	Injection	Notes
	Synchronous Generator running rated MW and maximum lagging MVA.	
	Over-excitation Limit temporarily set close to this operating point. PSS on.	
1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Inject positive voltage step into AVR voltage reference and hold • Wait till Over-excitation Limiter operates after sufficient time delay to bring back the excitation back to the limit. • Remove step returning AVR Voltage Reference to nominal. 	
	Over-excitation Limit restored to its normal operating value. PSS on.	

OC5.A.2.7 Reactive Capability

- OC5.A.2.7.1 The leading and lagging **Reactive Power** capability on each **Generating Unit** will normally be demonstrated by operation of the **Generating Unit** at 0.85 power factor lagging for 1 hour and 0.95 power factor leading for 1 hour.
- OC5.A.2.7.2 In the case of an **Embedded Generating Unit** where distribution network considerations restrict the **Generating Unit Reactive Power** Output then the maximum leading and lagging capability will be demonstrated without breaching the host network operators limits.
- OC5.A.2.7.3 The test procedure, time and date will be agreed with **NGET** and will be to the instruction of **NGET** control centre and shall be monitored and recorded at both the **NGET** control centre and by the **Generator**.
- OC5.A.2.7.4 Where the **Generator** is recording the voltage and **Reactive Power** at the **Generating Unit** terminals the results shall be supplied in an electronic spreadsheet format.
- OC5.A.2.7.5 The ability of the **Generating Unit** to comply with the operational requirements specified in BC2.A.2.6 and CC.6.1.7 will normally be demonstrated by changing the tap position and, where agreed in the **Bilateral Agreement**, the **Generating Unit** terminal voltage.

OC5.A.2.8 Governor and Load Controller Response Performance

- OC5.A.2.8.1 The governor and load controller response performance will be tested by injecting simulated frequency deviations into the governor and load controller systems. Such simulated frequency deviation signals must be injected simultaneously at both speed governor and load controller references. For **CCGT modules**, simultaneous injection into all gas turbines, steam turbine governors and module controllers is required.
- OC5.A.2.8.2 Prior to witnessing the governor tests set out in OC5.A.2.8.6, **NGET** requires the **Generator** to conduct the preliminary tests detailed in OC5.A.2.8.4 and send the results to **NGET** for assessment unless agreed otherwise by **NGET**. The results should be supplied in an electronic spreadsheet format. These tests shall be completed at least two weeks prior to the witnessed governor response tests.
- OC5.A.2.8.3 Where **CCGT module** or **Generating Unit** is capable of operating on alternative fuels, tests will be required to demonstrate performance when operating on each fuel. **NGET** may agree a reduction from the tests listed in OC5.A.2.8.6 for demonstrating performance on the alternative fuel. This includes the case where a main fuel is supplemented by bio-fuel.

Preliminary Governor Frequency Response Testing

- OC5.A.2.8.4 Prior to conducting the full set of tests as per OC5.A.2.8.6, **Generators** are required to conduct a preliminary set of tests below to confirm the frequency injection method is correct and the plant control performance is within expectation. The test numbers refer to Figure 1 below. With the plant running at 80% of full load, the following frequency injections shall be applied.

Test No (Figure 1)	Frequency Injection	Notes
8	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Inject - 0.5Hz frequency fall over 10 sec • Hold until conditions stabilise • Remove the injected signal 	
14	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Inject +0.5Hz frequency rise over 10 sec • Hold until conditions stabilise • Remove the injected signal 	
13	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Inject -0.5Hz frequency fall over 10 sec • Hold for a further 20 sec • At 30 sec from the start of the test, Inject a +0.3Hz frequency rise over 30 sec. • Hold until conditions stabilise • Remove the injected signal 	

- OC5.A.2.8.5 The recorded results (e.g. Finj, MW and control signals) should be sampled at a minimum rate of 1 Hz to allow **NGET** to assess the plant performance from the initial transients (seconds) to the final steady state conditions (5-15 minutes depending on the plant design). This is not witnessed by **NGET**. The Generator shall supply the recordings including data to **NGET** in an electronic spreadsheet format. Results shall be legible, identifiable by labelling, and shall have appropriate scaling.

Full Frequency Response Testing Schedule Witnessed by NGET

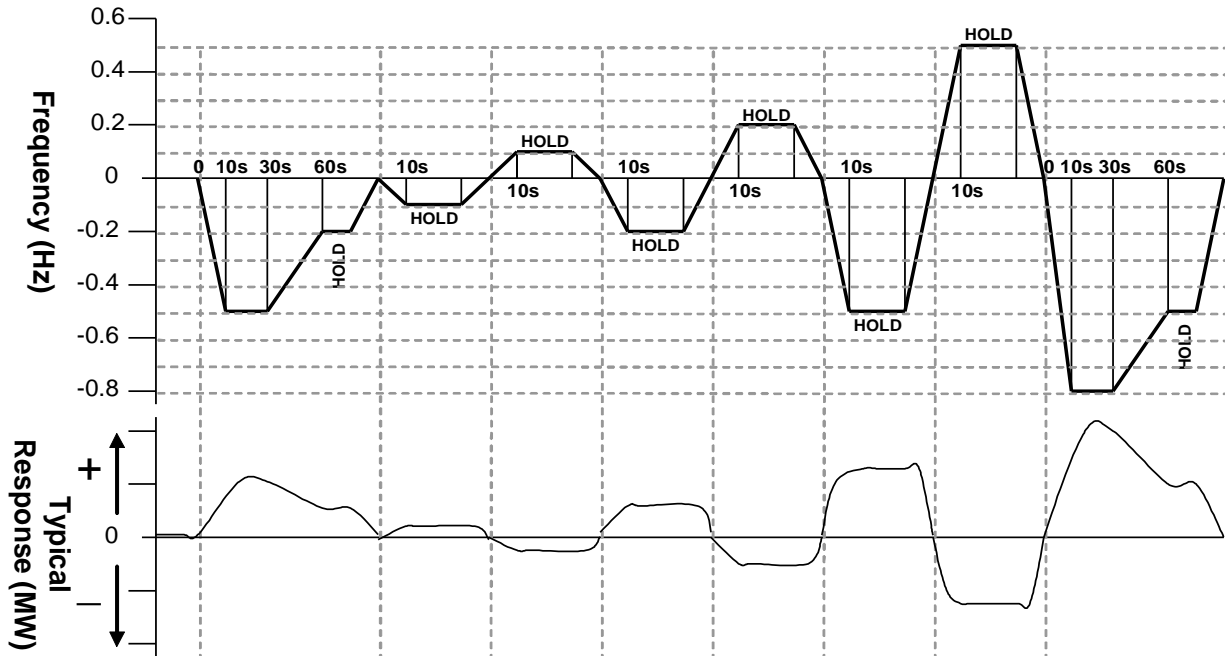
OC5.A.2.8.6 The tests are to be conducted at a number of different Module Load Points (MLP). The load points are conducted as shown below unless agreed otherwise by **NGET**.

Module Load Point 6 (Maximum Export Limit)	100% MEL
Module Load Point 5	95% MEL
Module Load Point 4 (Mid point of Operating Range)	80% MEL
Module Load Point 3	70% MEL
Module Load Point 2 (Minimum Generation)	MG
Module Load Point 1 (Design Minimum Operating Level)	DMOL

OC5.A.2.8.7 The tests are divided into the following two types;

- (i) **Frequency** response volume tests as per OC5.A.2.8. Figure 1. These tests consist of **Frequency** profile and ramp tests.
- (ii) **System** islanding and step response tests as shown by OC5.A.2.8. Figure 2.

OC5.A.2.8.8 There should be sufficient time allowed between tests for control systems to reach steady state. Where the diagram states 'HOLD' the current injection should be maintained until the **Active Power** (MW) output of the **Generating Unit or CCGT Module** has stabilised. The frequency response capability test (see Figure 1) injection signal shall be returned to zero at the same rate at which it was applied. **NGET** may require repeat tests should the tests give unexpected results.



Load Point	LF Event Profile 1	LF Ramp -0.1Hz	HF Ramp +0.1Hz	LF Ramp -0.2Hz	HF Ramp +0.2Hz	LF Ramp -0.5Hz	HF Ramp +0.5Hz	LF Event Profile 2
MLP6			1	2	3		4	
MLP5	5			6			7	
MLP4	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	
MLP3	15						16	17
MLP2	18			19	20	21		22
MLP1	23			24	25			26

Figure 1: Frequency Response Capability Tests

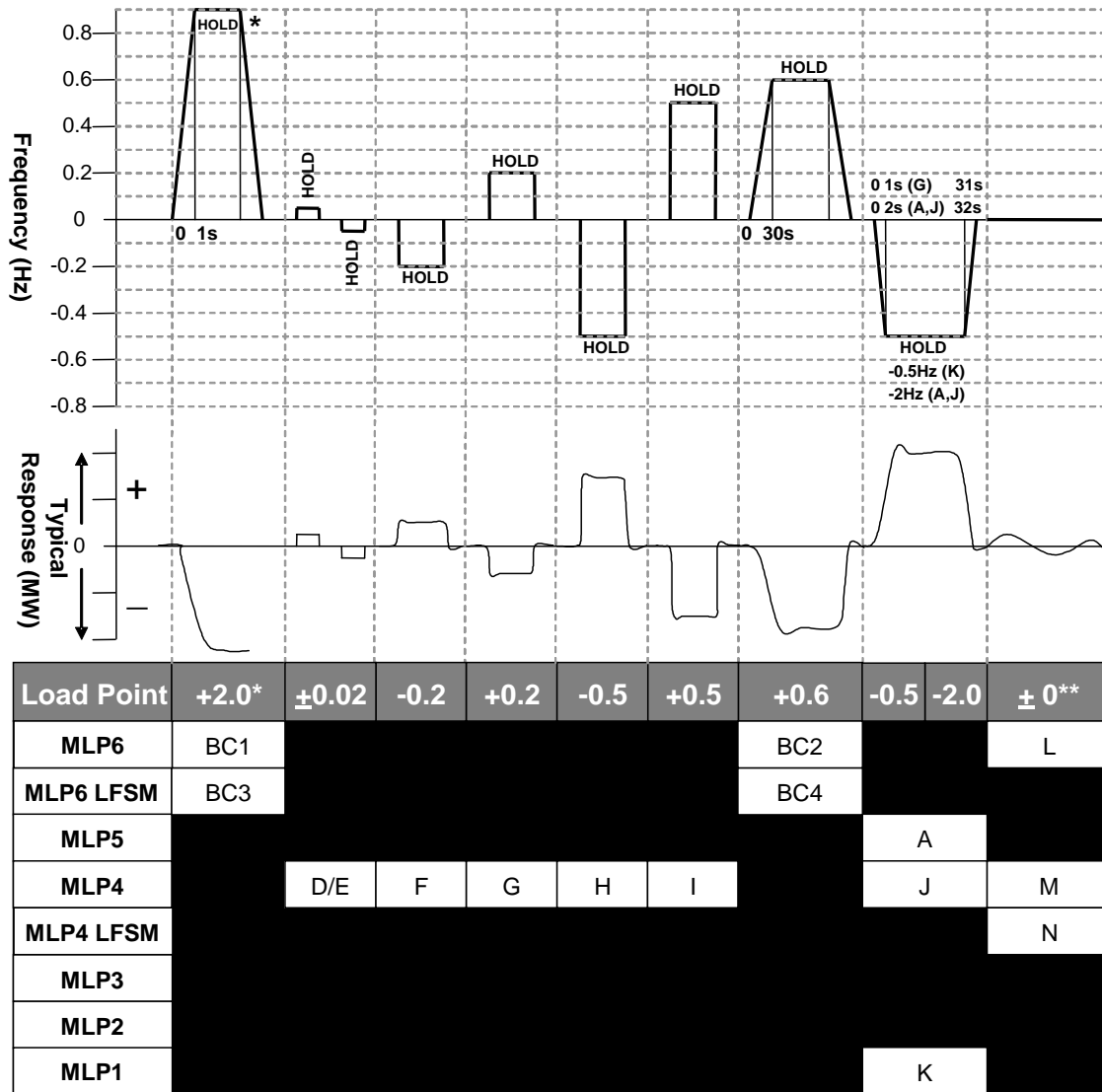


Figure 2: System islanding and step response tests

* This will generally be +2.0Hz unless an injection of this size causes a reduction in plant output that takes the operating point below **Designed Minimum Operating Level** in which case an appropriate injection should be calculated in accordance with the following:

For example 0.9Hz is needed to take an initial output 65% to a final output of 20%. If the initial output was not 65% and the **Designed Minimum Operating Level** is not 20% then the injected step should be adjusted accordingly as shown in the example given below

Initial Output	65%
Designed Minimum Operating Level	20%
Frequency Controller Droop	4%
Frequency to be injected =	$(0.65 - 0.20) \times 0.04 \times 50 = 0.9\text{Hz}$

** Tests L and M in Figure 2 shall be conducted if in this range of tests the system frequency feedback signal is replaced by the injection signal rather than the injection signal being added to the system frequency signal. The tests will consist of monitoring the **Generating Unit and CCGT Module** in **Frequency Sensitive Mode** during normal system frequency variations without applying any injection. Test N in figure 2 shall be conducted in all cases. All three tests should be conducted for a period of at least 10 minutes.

OC5.A.2.9 Compliance with CC.6.3.3 Functionality Test

- OC5.A.2.9.1 Where the plant design includes active control function or functions to deliver CC.6.3.3 compliance, the **Generator** will propose and agree a test procedure with **NGET**, which will demonstrate how the **Generating Unit Active Power** output responds to changes in **System Frequency** and ambient conditions (e.g. by **Frequency** and temperature injection methods).
- OC5.A.2.9.2 The **Generator** shall inform **NGET** if any load limiter control is additionally employed.
- OC5.A.2.9.3 With reference to the signals specified in OC5.A.1, **NGET** will agree with the **Generator** which additional control system parameters shall be monitored to demonstrate the functionality of CC.6.3.3 compliance systems. Where **NGET** recording equipment is not used results shall be supplied to **NGET** in an electronic spreadsheet format.

APPENDIX 3 - COMPLIANCE TESTING OF POWER PARK MODULES (AND OTSUA)

OC5.A.3.1 Scope

OC5.A.3.1.1 This Appendix outlines the general testing requirements for **Power Park Modules** and **OTSUA** to demonstrate compliance with the relevant aspects of the **Grid Code**, **Ancillary Services Agreement** and **Bilateral Agreement**. The tests specified in this Appendix will normally be sufficient to demonstrate compliance however **NGET** may:

- (i) agree an alternative set of tests provided **NGET** deem the alternative set of tests sufficient to demonstrate compliance with the **Grid Code**, **Ancillary Services Agreement** and **Bilateral Agreement**; and/or
- (ii) require additional or alternative tests if information supplied to **NGET** during the compliance process suggests that the tests in this Appendix will not fully demonstrate compliance with the relevant section of the **Grid Code**, **Ancillary Services Agreement** or **Bilateral Agreement**; and/or
- (ii) require additional tests if a **Power System Stabiliser** is fitted; and/or
- (iv) agree a reduced set of tests if a relevant **Manufacturer's Data & Performance Report** has been submitted to and deemed to be appropriate by **NGET**; and/or
- (v) agree a reduced set of tests for subsequent **Power Park Modules** or **OTSUA** following successful completion of the first **Power Park Module** or **OTSUA** tests in the case of a **Power Station** comprised of two or more **Power Park Modules** or **OTSUA** which **NGET** reasonably considers to be identical.

If:

- (a) the tests performed pursuant to OC5.A.3.1.1(iv) do not replicate the results contained in the **Manufacturer's Data & Performance Report** or
- (b) the tests performed pursuant to OC5.A.3.1.1(v) in respect of subsequent **Power Park Modules** or **OTSUA** do not replicate the full tests for the first **Power Park Module** or **OTSUA**, or
- (c) any of the tests performed pursuant to OC5.A.3.1.1(iv) or OC5.A.3.1.1(v) do not fully demonstrate compliance with the relevant aspects of the **Grid Code**, **Ancillary Services Agreement** and / or **Bilateral Agreement**,

then notwithstanding the provisions above, the full testing requirements set out in this Appendix will be applied.

OC5.A.3.1.2 The **Generator** is responsible for carrying out the tests set out in and in accordance with this Appendix and the **Generator** retains the responsibility for the safety of personnel and plant during the test. **NGET** will witness all of the tests outlined or agreed in relation to this Appendix unless **NGET** decides and notifies the **Generator** owner otherwise. Reactive Capability tests may be witnessed by **NGET** remotely from the **NGET** control centre. For all on site **NGET** witnessed tests the **Generator** must ensure suitable representatives from the **Generator** and / or **Power Park Module** manufacturer (if appropriate) and/or **OTSUA** manufacturer (if appropriate) are available on site for the entire testing period. In all cases and in addition to any recording of signals conducted by **NGET** the **Generator** shall record all relevant test signals as outlined in OC5.A.1.

OC5.A.3.1.3 In addition to the dynamic signals supplied in OC5.A.1 the **Generator** shall inform **NGET** of the following information prior to the commencement of the tests and any changes to the following, if any values change during the tests:

- (i) All relevant transformer tap numbers; and
- (ii) Number of **Power Park Units** in operation

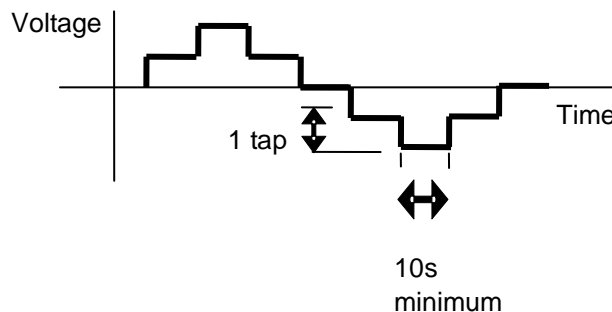
OC5.A.3.1.4 The **Generator** shall submit a detailed schedule of tests to **NGET** in accordance with CP.6.3.1, and this Appendix.

- OC5.A.3.1.5 Prior to the testing of a **Power Park Module** or **OTSUA** the **Generator** shall complete the **Integral Equipment Tests** procedure in accordance with OC.7.5.
- OC5.A.3.1.6 Partial **Power Park Module** or **OTSUA** testing as defined in OC5.A.3.2 and OC5.A.3.3 is to be completed at the appropriate stage in accordance with CP.6.
- OC5.A.3.1.7 Full **Power Park Module** or **OTSUA** testing as required by CP.7.2 is to be completed as defined in OC5.A.3.4 through to OC5.A.3.7.
- OC5.A.3.1.8 Where **OTSDUW Arrangements** apply and prior to the **OTSUA Transfer Time** any relevant **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** shall be considered within the scope of testing described in this Appendix. Performance shall be assessed against the relevant Grid Code requirements for **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** at the **Interface Point** and other **Generator Plant and Apparatus** at the **Offshore Grid Entry Point**. This Appendix should be read accordingly.
- OC5.A.3.2 Pre 20% (or <50MW) **Synchronised Power Park Module** Basic Voltage Control Tests
- OC5.A.3.2.1 Before 20% of the **Power Park Module** (or 50MW if less) has commissioned, either voltage control test OC5.A.3.5.6(i) or (ii) must be completed in accordance with CP.6.
- OC5.A.3.2.2 In the case of an **Offshore Power Park Module** which provides all or a portion of the **Reactive Power** capability as described in CC.6.3.2(e)(iii) and / or voltage control requirements as described in CC.6.3.8(b)(ii) to enable an **Offshore Transmission Licensee** to meet the requirements of **STC** Section K, the **Generator** is required to cooperate with the **Offshore Transmission Licensee** to conduct the 20% voltage control test. The results in relation to the **Offshore Power Park Module** will be assessed against the requirements in the **Bilateral Agreement**. In the case of **OTSUA** prior to the **OTSUA Transfer Time**, the **Generator** shall conduct the testing by reference to the entire control system responding to changes at the **Interface Point**.
- OC5.A.3.3 For **Power Park Modules** with **Registered Capacity** $\geq 100\text{MW}$ Pre 70% **Power Park Module** Tests
- OC5.A.3.3.1 Before 70% but with at least 50% of the **Power Park Module** commissioned the following **Limited Frequency Sensitive** tests as detailed in OC5.A.3.6.2 must be completed.
- (a) BC3
- (b) BC4
- OC5.A.3.4 Reactive Capability Test
- OC5.A.3.4.1 This section details the procedure for demonstrating the reactive capability of an **Onshore Power Park Module** or an **Offshore Power Park Module** or **OTSUA** which provides all or a portion of the **Reactive Power** capability as described in CC.6.3.2(e)(iii) (for the avoidance of doubt, an **Offshore Power Park Module** which does not provide part of the **Offshore Transmission Licensee Reactive Power** capability as described in CC.6.3.2(e)(i) and CC.6.3.2(e)(ii) should complete the reactive power transfer / voltage control tests as per section OC5.A.3.8). These tests should be scheduled at a time where there are at least 95% of the **Power Park Units** within the **Power Park Module** in service. There should be sufficient MW resource forecasted in order to generate at least 85% of **Registered Capacity** of the **Power Park Module**.
- OC5.A.3.4.2 The tests shall be performed by modifying the voltage set-point of the voltage control scheme of the **Power Park Module** or **OTSUA** by the amount necessary to demonstrate the required reactive range. This is to be conducted for the operating points and durations specified in OC5.A.3.4.5.
- OC5.A.3.4.3 **Embedded Generator** should liaise with the relevant **Network Operator** to ensure the following tests will not have an adverse impact upon the **Network Operator's System** as per OC.7.5. In situations where the tests have an adverse impact upon the **Network Operator's System** **NETG** will only require demonstration within the acceptable limits of the **Network Operator**. For the avoidance of doubt, these tests do not negate the requirement to produce a complete **Power Park Module** performance chart as specified in OC2.4.2.1

- OC5.A.3.4.4 In the case where the **Reactive Power** metering point is not at the same location as the **Reactive Power** capability requirement, then an equivalent **Reactive Power** capability for the metering point shall be agreed between the **Generator** and **NGET**.
- OC5.A.3.4.5 The following tests shall be completed:
- (i) Operation in excess of 50% **Rated MW** and maximum continuous lagging **Reactive Power** for 60 minutes.
 - (ii) Operation in excess of 50% **Rated MW** and maximum continuous leading **Reactive Power** for 60 minutes.
 - (iii) Operation at 50% **Rated MW** and maximum continuous leading **Reactive Power** for 5 minutes.
 - (iv) Operation at 20% **Rated MW** and maximum continuous leading **Reactive Power** for 5 minutes.
 - (v) Operation at 20% **Rated MW** and maximum continuous lagging **Reactive Power** for 5 minutes.
 - (vi) Operation at less than 20% **Rated MW** and unity **Power Factor** for 5 minutes. This test only applies to systems which do not offer voltage control below 20% of **Rated MW**.
 - (vii) Operation at 0% **Rated MW** and maximum continuous leading **Reactive Power** for 5 minutes. This test only applies to systems which offer voltage control below 20% and hence establishes actual capability rather than required capability.
 - (viii) Operation at 0% **Rated MW** and maximum continuous lagging **Reactive Power** for 5 minutes. This test only applies to systems which offer voltage control below 20% and hence establishes actual capability rather than required capability.
- OC5.A.3.4.6 Within this OC lagging **Reactive Power** is the export of **Reactive Power** from the **Power Park Module** to the **Total System** and leading **Reactive Power** is the import of **Reactive Power** from the **Total System** to the **Power Park Module** or **OTSUA**.
- OC5.A.3.4.7 Where the **Generator** provides a report from a **Power Park Unit** manufacturer validating the full **Reactive Power** capability envelope of the **Power Park Unit** by test results acceptable to **NGET**, **NGET** may agree a reduction from the set of tests detailed in OC5.A.3.4.5. The validation testing detailed in the report must fully demonstrate the **Reactive Power** capability across both the **Active Power** range and the range of unit terminal voltages.
- OC5.A.3.5 Voltage Control Tests
- OC5.A.3.5.1 This section details the procedure for conducting voltage control tests on **Onshore Power Park Modules** or **OTSUA** or an **Offshore Power Park Module** which provides all or a portion of the voltage control capability as described in CC.6.3.8(b)(ii) (for the avoidance of doubt, **Offshore Power Park Modules** which do not provide part of the **Offshore Transmission Licensee** voltage control capability as described in CC6.3.8(b)(i) should complete the reactive power transfer / voltage control tests as per section OC5.A.3.8). These tests should be scheduled at a time when there are at least 95% of the **Power Park Units** within the **Power Park Module** in service. There should be sufficient MW resource forecasted in order to generate at least 65% of **Registered Capacity** of the **Onshore Power Park Module**. An **Embedded Generator** should also liaise with the relevant **Network Operator** to ensure all requirements covered in this section will not have a detrimental effect on the **Network Operator's System**.
- OC5.A.3.5.2 The voltage control system shall be perturbed with a series of step injections to the **Power Park Module** voltage reference, and where possible, multiple up-stream transformer taps. In the case of an **Offshore Power Park Module** providing part of the **Offshore Transmission Licensee** voltage control capability this may require a series of step injections to the voltage reference of the **Offshore Transmission Licensee** control system.
- OC5.A.3.5.3 For steps initiated using network tap changers the **Generator** will need to coordinate with **NGET** or the relevant **Network Operator** as appropriate. The time between transformer taps shall be at least 10 seconds as per OC5.A.3.5 Figure 1.

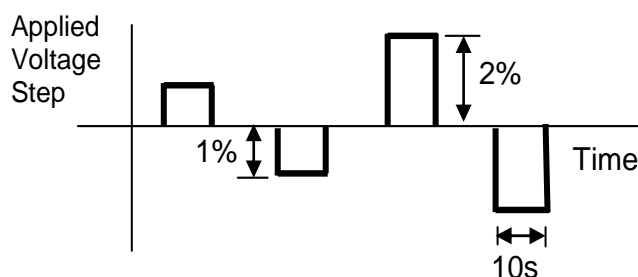
- OC5.A.3.5.4 For step injection into the **Power Park Module** or **OTSUA** voltage reference, steps of $\pm 1\%$ and $\pm 2\%$ shall be applied to the voltage control system reference summing junction. The injection shall be maintained for 10 seconds as per OC5.A.3.5 Figure 2.
- OC5.A.3.5.5 Where the voltage control system comprises of discretely switched plant and apparatus additional tests will be required to demonstrate that its performance is in accordance with Grid Code and **Bilateral Agreement** requirements.
- OC5.A.3.5.6 Tests to be completed:

(i)



OC5.A.3.5 Figure 1 – Transformer tap sequence for voltage control tests

(ii)



OC5.A.3.5 Figure 2 – Step injection sequence for voltage control tests

- OC.A.3.5.7 In the case of **OTSUA** where the **Bilateral Agreement** specifies additional damping facilities, additional testing to demonstrate these damping facilities may be required.
- OC5.A.3.6 Frequency Response Tests
- OC5.A.3.6.1 This section describes the procedure for performing frequency response testing on an **Power Park Module**. These tests should be scheduled at a time where there are at least 95% of the **Power Park Units** within the **Power Park Module** in service. There should be sufficient MW resource forecasted in order to generate at least 65% of **Registered Capacity** of the **Power Park Module**.
- OC5.A.3.6.2 The frequency controller shall be in **Frequency Sensitive Mode** or **Limited Frequency Sensitive Mode** as appropriate for each test. Simulated frequency deviation signals shall be injected into the frequency controller reference/feedback summing junction. If the injected frequency signal replaces rather than sums with the real system frequency signal then the additional tests outlined in OC5.A.3.6.6 shall be performed with the **Power Park Module** or **Power Park Unit** in normal **Frequency Sensitive Mode** monitoring actual system frequency, over a period of at least 10 minutes. The aim of this additional test is to verify that the control system correctly measures the real system frequency for normal variations over a period of time.

OC5.A.3.6.3 In addition to the frequency response requirements it is necessary to demonstrate the **Power Park Module** ability to deliver a requested steady state power output which is not impacted by power source variation as per CC.6.3.9. This test shall be conducted in **Limited Frequency Sensitive Mode** at a part-loaded output for a period of 10 minutes as per OC5.A.3.6.6.

Preliminary Frequency Response Testing

OC5.A.3.6.4 Prior to conducting the full set of tests as per OC5.A.3.6.6, **Generators** are required to conduct the preliminary set of tests below to confirm the frequency injection method is correct and the plant control performance is within expectation. The test numbers refer to Figure 1 below. The test should be conducted when sufficient MW resource is forecasted in order to generate at least 65% of **Registered Capacity** of the **Power Park Module**. The following frequency injections shall be applied when operating at module load point 4.

Test No (Figure 1)	Frequency Injection	Notes
8	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Inject - 0.5Hz frequency fall over 10 sec Hold until conditions stabilise Remove the injected signal 	
14	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Inject +0.5Hz frequency rise over 10 sec Hold until conditions stabilise Remove the injected signal 	
13	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Inject -0.5Hz frequency fall over 10 sec Hold for a further 20 sec At 30 sec from the start of the test, Inject a +0.3Hz frequency rise over 30 sec. Hold until conditions stabilise Remove the injected signal 	

OC5.A.3.6.5 The recorded results (e.g. Finj, MW and control signals) should be sampled at a minimum rate of 1 Hz to allow **NGET** to assess the plant performance from the initial transients (seconds) to the final steady state conditions (5-15 minutes depending on the plant design). This is not witnessed by **NGET**. The **Generator** shall supply the recordings including data to **NGET** in an electronic spreadsheet format. Results shall be legible, identifiable by labelling, and shall have appropriate scaling.

Full Frequency Response Testing Schedule Witnessed by NGET

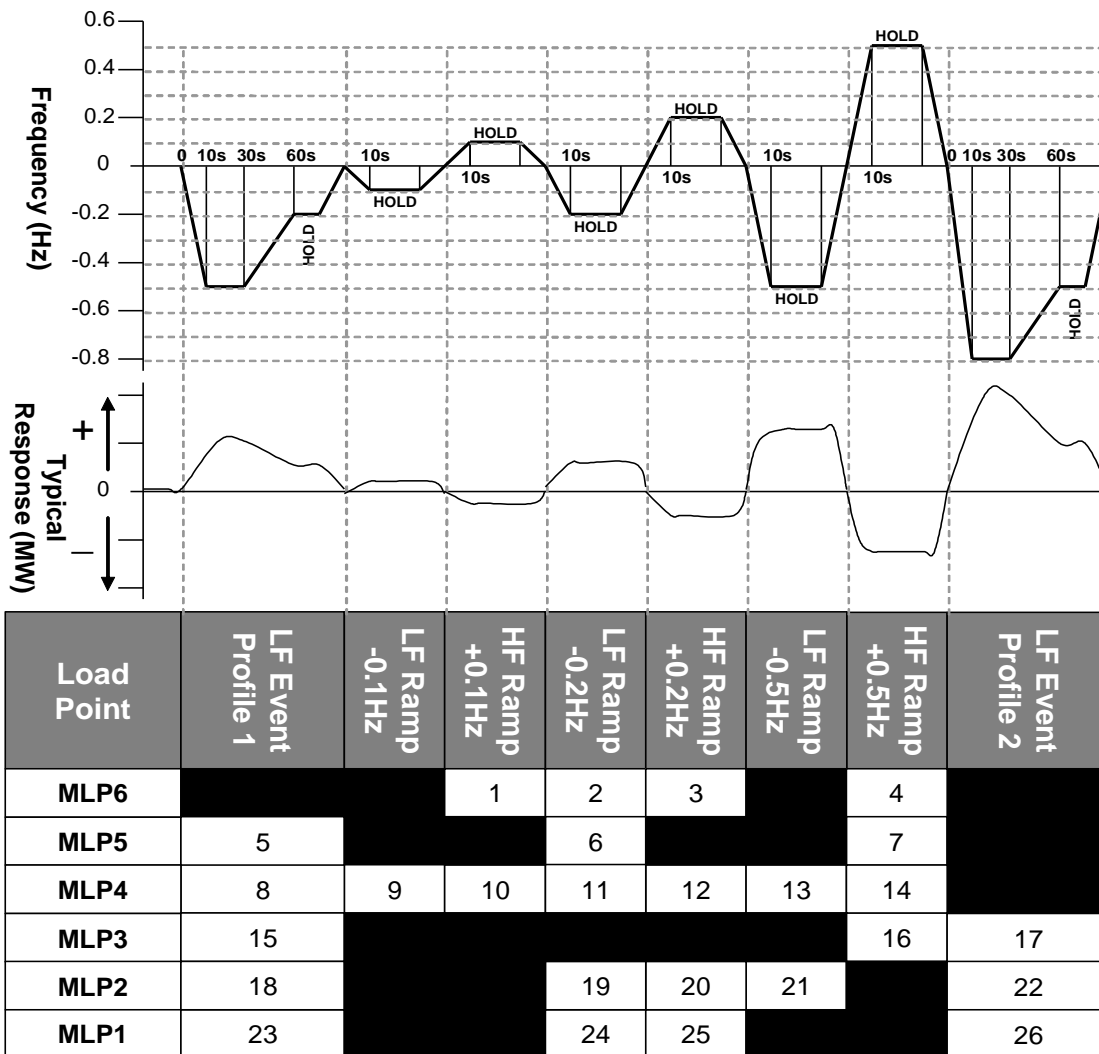
OC5.A.3.6.6 The tests are to be conducted at a number of different Module Load Points (MLP). In the case of a **Power Park Module** the module load points are conducted as shown below unless agreed otherwise by **NGET**.

Module Load Point 6 (Maximum Export Limit)	100% MEL
Module Load Point 5	90% MEL
Module Load Point 4 (Mid point of Operating Range)	80% MEL
Module Load Point 3	DMOL + 20%
Module Load Point 2	DMOL + 10%
Module Load Point 1 (Design Minimum Operating Level)	DMOL

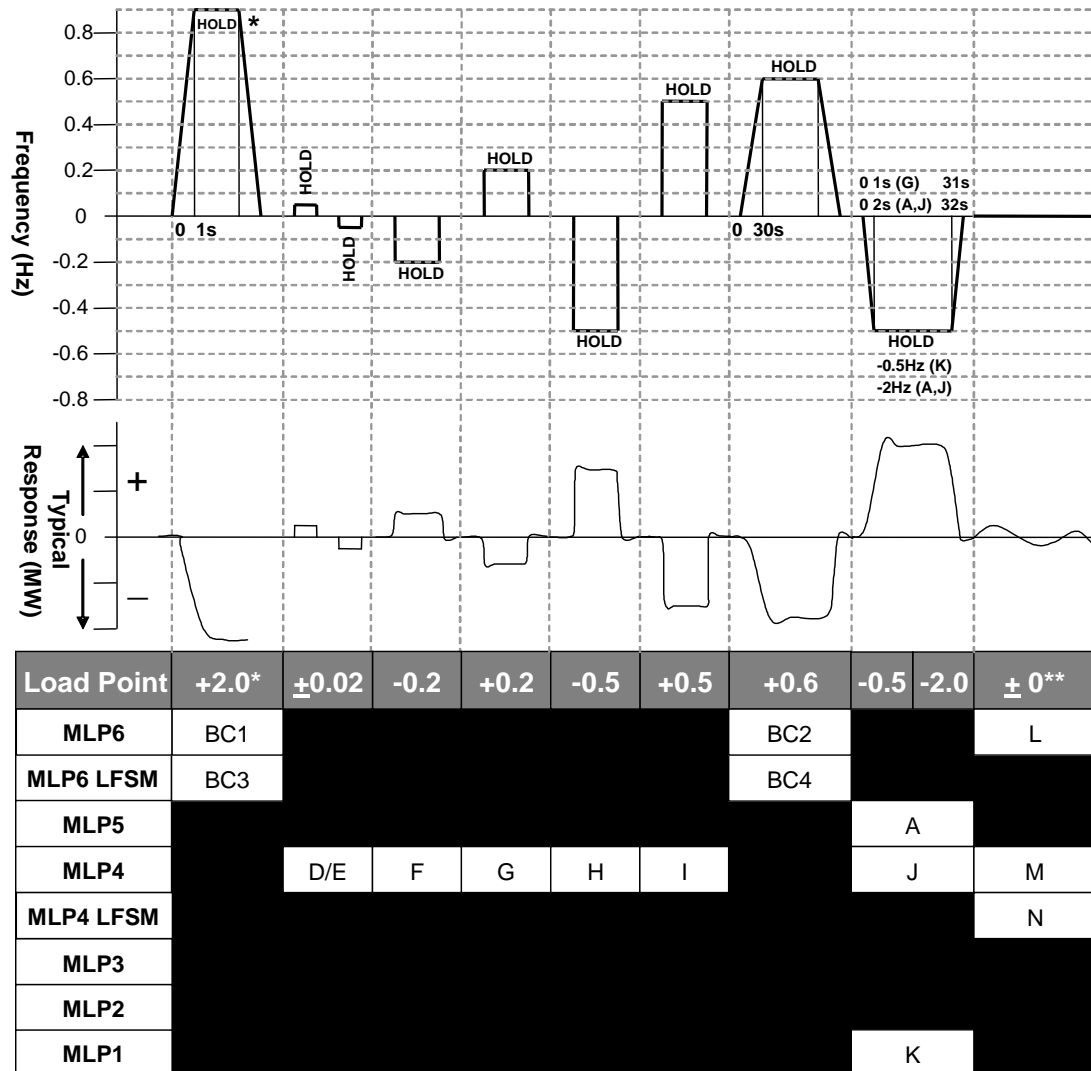
OC5.A.3.6.7 The tests are divided into the following two types;

- (i) Frequency response volume tests as per OC5.A.3.6. Figure 1. These tests consist of frequency profile and ramp tests.
- (ii) System islanding and step response tests as shown by OC5.A.3.6 Figure 2

OC5.A.3.6.8 There should be sufficient time allowed between tests for control systems to reach steady state (depending on available power resource). Where the diagram states 'HOLD' the current injection should be maintained until the **Active Power** (MW) output of the **Power Park Module** has stabilised. All frequency response tests should be removed over the same timescale for which they were applied. **NGET** may require repeat tests should the response volume be affected by the available power, or if tests give unexpected results.



OC5.A.3.6. Figure 1 – Frequency response volume tests



OC5.A.3.6. Figure 2 – System islanding and step response tests

* This will generally be +2.0Hz unless an injection of this size causes a reduction in plant output that takes the operating point below **Designed Minimum Operating Level** in which case an appropriate injection should be calculated in accordance with the following:

For example 0.9Hz is needed to take an initial output 65% to a final output of 20%. If the initial output was not 65% and the **Designed Minimum Operating Level** is not 20% then the injected step should be adjusted accordingly as shown in the example given below

Initial Output	65%
Designed Minimum Operating Level	20%
Frequency Controller Droop	4%
Frequency to be injected =	$(0.65 - 0.20) \times 0.04 \times 50 = 0.9\text{Hz}$

** Tests L and M in Figure 2 shall be conducted if in this range of tests the system frequency feedback signal is replaced by the injection signal rather than the injection signal being added to the system frequency signal. The tests will consist of monitoring the **Power Park Module** in **Frequency Sensitive Mode** during normal system frequency variations without applying any injection. Test N in Figure 2 shall be conducted in all cases. All three tests should be conducted for a period of at least 10 minutes.

OC5.A.3.7 Fault Ride Through Testing

OC5.A.3.7.1 This section describes the procedure for conducting fault ride through tests on a single **Power Park Unit**.

OC5.A.3.7.2 The test circuit will utilise the full **Power Park Unit** with no exclusions (e.g. in the case of a wind turbine it would include the full wind turbine structure) and shall be conducted with sufficient resource available to produce at least 95% of the **Registered Capacity** of the **Power Park Unit**. The test will comprise of a number of controlled short circuits applied to a test network to which the **Power Park Unit** is connected, typically comprising of the **Power Park Unit** transformer and a test impedance to shield the connected network from voltage dips at the **Power Park Unit** terminals.

OC5.A.3.7.3 In each case the tests should demonstrate the minimum voltage at the **Power Park Unit** terminals or **High Voltage** side of the **Power Park Unit** transformer which the **Power Park Unit** can withstand for the length of time specified in OC5.A.3.7.5. Any test results provided to **NGET** should contain sufficient data pre and post fault in order to determine steady state values of all signals, and the power recovery timescales.

OC5.A.3.7.4 In addition to the signals outlined in OC5.A.1.2. the following signals from either the **Power Park Unit** terminals or **High Voltage** side of the **Power Park Unit** transformer should be provided for this test only:

- (i) Phase voltages
- (ii) Positive phase sequence and negative phase sequence voltages
- (iii) Phase currents
- (iv) Positive phase sequence and negative phase sequence currents
- (v) Estimate of **Power Park Unit** negative phase sequence impedance
- (vi) MW – **Active Power** at the generating unit.
- (vii) MVar – **Reactive Power** at the generating unit.
- (viii) Mechanical Rotor Speed
- (ix) Real / reactive, current / power reference as appropriate
- (x) Fault ride through protection operation (e.g. a crowbar in the case of a doubly fed induction generator)
- (xi) Any other signals relevant to the control action of the fault ride through control deemed applicable for model validation.

At a suitable frequency rate for fault ride through tests as agreed with **NGET**.

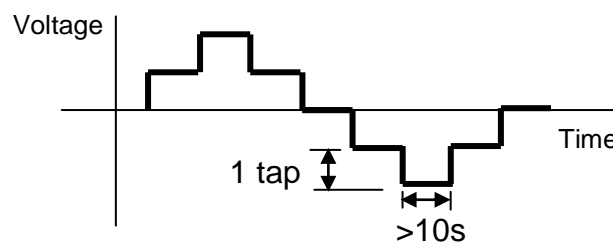
OC5.A.3.7.5 The tests should be conducted for the times and fault types indicated in OC5.A.3.7 Table 1.

3 Phase	Phase to Phase	2 Phase to Earth	1 Phase to Earth	Grid Code Ref
0.14s	0.14s	0.14s	0.14s	CC.6.3.15a
0.384s				CC.6.3.15b
0.710s				
2.5s				
180.0s				

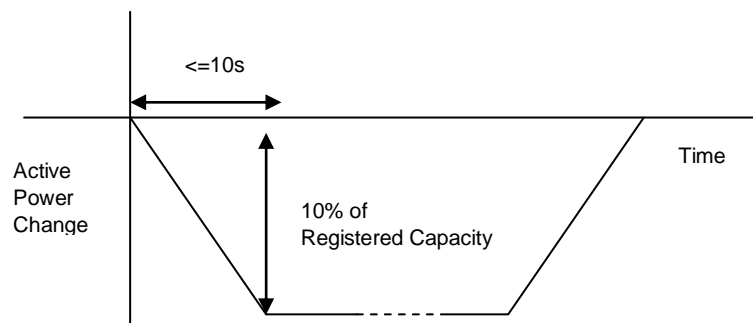
OC5.A.3.7 Table 1 – Types of fault for fault ride through **testing**

OC5.A.3.8 Reactive Power Transfer / Voltage Control Tests for Offshore Power Park Modules

- OC5.A.3.8.1 In the case of an **Offshore Power Park Module** which provides all or a portion of the **Reactive Power** capability as described in CC.6.3.2(e)(iii) and / or voltage control requirements as described in CC.6.3.8(b)(ii) to enable an **Offshore Transmission Licensee** to meet the requirements of STC Section K, the testing, will comprise of the entire control system responding to changes at the onshore **Interface Point**. Therefore the tests in this section OC5.A.3.8 will not apply. The **Generator** shall cooperate with the relevant **Offshore Transmission Licensee** to facilitate these tests as required by **NGET**. The testing may be combined with testing of the corresponding **Offshore Transmission Licensee** requirements under the STC. The results in relation to the **Offshore Power Park Module** will be assessed against the requirements in the **Bilateral Agreement**.
- OC5.A.3.8.2 In the case of an **Offshore Power Park Module** which does not provide part of the **Offshore Transmission Licensee Reactive Power** capability the following procedure for conducting reactive power transfer control tests on **Offshore Power Park Modules** and / or voltage control system as per CC6.3.2(e)(i) and CC6.3.2(e)(ii) apply. These tests should be carried out prior to 20% of the **Power Park Units** within the **Offshore Power Park Module** being synchronised, and again when at least 95% of the **Power Park Units** within the **Offshore Power Park Module** in service. There should be sufficient power resource forecast to generate at least 85% of the **Registered Capacity** of the **Offshore Power Park Module**.
- OC5.A.3.8.3 The **Reactive Power** control system shall be perturbed by a series of system voltage changes and changes to the **Active Power** output of the **Offshore Power Park Module**.
- OC5.A.3.8.4 System voltage changes should be created by a series of multiple upstream transformer taps. The **Generator** should coordinate with **NGET** or the relevant **Network Operator** in order to conduct the required tests. The time between transformer taps should be at least 10 seconds as per OC5.A.3.8 Figure 1.
- OC5.A.3.8.5 The active power output of the **Offshore Power Park Module** should be varied by applying a sufficiently large step to the frequency controller reference/feedback summing junction to cause a 10% change in output of the **Registered Capacity** of the **Offshore Power Park Module** in a time not exceeding 10 seconds. This test does not need to be conducted provided that the frequency response tests as outlined in OC5.A.3.6 are completed.
- OC5.A.3.8.6 The following diagrams illustrate the tests to be completed:



OC5.A.3.8 Figure 1 – Transformer tap sequence for reactive transfer tests



OC5.A.3.8 Figure 2 – Active Power ramp for reactive transfer tests

APPENDIX 4 - COMPLIANCE TESTING FOR DC CONVERTERS AT A DC CONVERTER STATION

OC5.A.4.1 Scope

OC5.A.4.1.1 This Appendix outlines the general testing requirements for **DC Converter Station** owners to demonstrate compliance with the relevant aspects of the **Grid Code**, **Ancillary Services Agreement** and **Bilateral Agreement**. The tests specified in this Appendix will normally be sufficient to demonstrate compliance however **NGET** may:

- (i) agree an alternative set of tests provided **NGET** deem the alternative set of tests sufficient to demonstrate compliance with the **Grid Code**, **Ancillary Services Agreement** and **Bilateral Agreement**; and/or
- (ii) require additional or alternative tests if information supplied to **NGET** during the compliance process suggests that the tests in this Appendix will not fully demonstrate compliance with the relevant section of the **Grid Code**, **Ancillary Services Agreement** or **Bilateral Agreement**; and/or
- (iii) require additional tests if control functions to improve damping of power system oscillations and/or subsynchronous resonance torsional oscillations required by the **Bilateral Agreement** or included in the control scheme and active; and/or
- (iv) agree a reduced set of tests for subsequent **DC Converters** following successful completion of the first **DC Converter** tests in the case of a **Power Station** comprised of two or more **DC Converters** which **NGET** reasonably considers to be identical.

If:

- (a) the tests performed pursuant to OC5.A.4.1.1(iv) in respect of subsequent **DC Converters** do not replicate the full tests for the first **DC Converter**, or
- (b) any of the tests performed pursuant to OC5.A.4.1.1(iv) do not fully demonstrate compliance with the relevant aspects of the **Grid Code**, **Ancillary Services Agreement** and / or **Bilateral Agreement**,

then notwithstanding the provisions above, the full testing requirements set out in this Appendix will be applied.

OC5.A.4.1.2 The **DC Converter Station** owner is responsible for carrying out the tests set out in and in accordance with this Appendix and the **DC Converter Station** owner retains the responsibility for the safety of personnel and plant during the test. The **DC Converter Station** owner is responsible for ensuring that suitable arrangements are in place with the **Externally Interconnected System Operator** to facilitate testing. **NGET** will witness all of the tests outlined or agreed in relation to this Appendix unless **NGET** decides and notifies the **DC Converter Station** owner otherwise. Reactive Capability tests if required, may be witnessed by **NGET** remotely from the **NGET** control centre. For all on site **NGET** witnessed tests the **DC Converter Station** owner must ensure suitable representatives from the **DC Converter Station** owner and / or **DC Converter** manufacturer (if appropriate) are available on site for the entire testing period. In all cases and in addition to any recording of signals conducted by **NGET** the **DC Converter Station** owner shall record all relevant test signals as outlined in OC5.A.1.

OC5.A.4.1.3 In addition to the dynamic signals supplied in OC5.A.1 the **DC Converter Station** owner shall inform **NGET** of the following information prior to the commencement of the tests and any changes to the following, if any values change during the tests:

- (i) All relevant transformer tap numbers.

OC5.A.4.1.4 The **DC Converter Station** owner shall submit a detailed schedule of tests to **NGET** in accordance with CP.6.3.1, and this Appendix.

OC5.A.4.1.5 Prior to the testing of a **DC Converter** the **DC Converter Station** owner shall complete the **Integral Equipment Tests** procedure in accordance with OC.7.5

- OC5.A.4.1.6 Full **DC Converter** testing as required by CP.7.2 is to be completed as defined in OC5.A.4.2 through to OC5.A.4.5
- OC5.A.4.2 Reactive Capability Test
- OC5.A.4.2.1 This section details the procedure for demonstrating the reactive capability of an **Onshore DC Converter**. These tests should be scheduled at a time where there are sufficient MW resource forecasted in order to import and export full **Registered Capacity** of the **DC Converter**.
- OC5.A.4.2.2 The tests shall be performed by modifying the voltage set-point of the voltage control scheme of the **DC Converter** by the amount necessary to demonstrate the required reactive range. This is to be conducted for the operating points and durations specified in OC5.A.4.2.5.
- OC5.A.4.2.3 **Embedded DC Converter Station** owner should liaise with the relevant **Network Operator** to ensure the following tests will not have an adverse impact upon the **Network Operator's System** as per OC.7.5. In situations where the tests have an adverse impact upon the **Network Operator's System** **NGET** will only require demonstration within the acceptable limits of the **Network Operator**. For the avoidance of doubt, these tests do not negate the requirement to produce a complete **DC Converter** performance chart as specified in OC2.4.2.1.
- OC5.A.4.2.4 In the case where the **Reactive Power** metering point is not at the same location as the **Reactive Power** capability requirement, then an equivalent **Reactive Power** capability for the metering point shall be agreed between the **DC Converter Station** owner and **NGET**.
- OC5.A.4.2.5 The following tests shall be completed for both importing and exporting of Active Power for a **DC Converter** (excluding current source technology):
- (i) Operation at **Rated MW** and maximum continuous lagging **Reactive Power** for 60 minutes.
 - (ii) Operation at **Rated MW** and maximum continuous leading **Reactive Power** for 60 minutes.
 - (iii) Operation at 50% **Rated MW** and maximum continuous leading **Reactive Power** for 5 minutes.
 - (iv) Operation at 20% **Rated MW** and maximum continuous leading **Reactive Power** for 5 minutes.
 - (v) Operation at 20% **Rated MW** and maximum continuous lagging **Reactive Power** for 5 minutes.
 - (vi) Operation at less than 20% **Rated MW** and unity **Power Factor** for 5 minutes. This test only applies to systems which do not offer voltage control below 20% of **Rated MW**.
 - (vii) Operation at 0% **Rated MW** and maximum continuous leading **Reactive Power** for 5 minutes. This test only applies to systems which offer voltage control below 20% and hence establishes actual capability rather than required capability.
 - (viii) Operation at 0% **Rated MW** and maximum continuous lagging **Reactive Power** for 5 minutes. This test only applies to systems which offer voltage control below 20% and hence establishes actual capability rather than required capability.
- OC5.A.4.2.6 For the avoidance of doubt, lagging **Reactive Power** is the export of **Reactive Power** from the **DC Converter** to the **Total System** and leading **Reactive Power** is the import of **Reactive Power** from the **Total System** to the **DC Converter**.

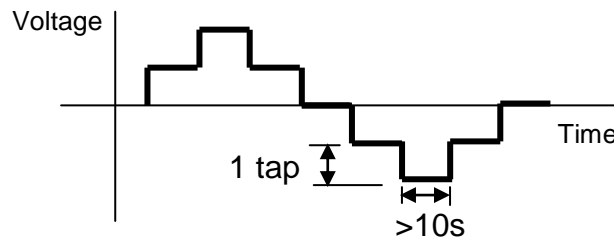
OC5.A.4.3 Reactive Control Testing For DC Converters (Current Source Technology)

OC5.A.4.3.1 The Reactive control testing for **DC Converters** employing current source technology shall be for both importing and exporting of Active Power and shall demonstrate that the reactive power transfer limits specified in the **Bilateral Agreement** are not exceeded. The **Reactive Power** control system shall be perturbed by a series of system voltage changes to the **Active Power** output of the **DC Converter** and changes of system voltage where possible. The **DC Converter Station** owner is responsible for ensuring that suitable arrangements are in place with the **Externally Interconnected System Operator** to facilitate the active power changes required by these tests

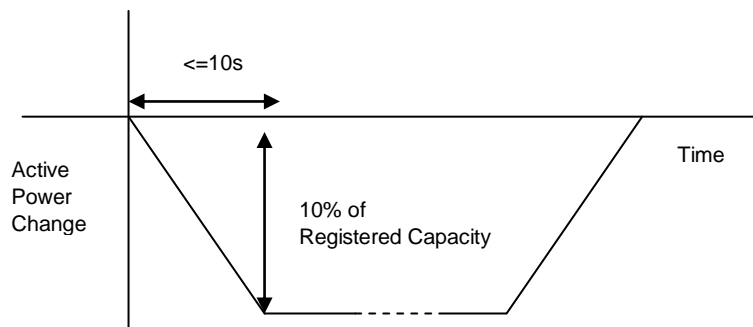
OC5.A.4.3.2 The active power output of the **DC Converter** should be varied by applying a sufficiently large step to the frequency controller reference/feedback summing junction to cause at least a 10% change in output of the **Registered Capacity** of the **DC Converter** in a time not exceeding 10 seconds. This test does not need to be conducted provided that the frequency response tests as outlined in OC5.A.4.3 are completed.

OC5.A.4.3.3 Where possible system voltage changes should be created by a series of multiple upstream transformer taps. The **DC Converter station** owner should coordinate with **NGET** or the relevant **Network Operator** in order to conduct the required tests. The time between transformer taps should be at least 10 seconds as per OC5.A.4.3 Figure 1.

OC5.A.4.3.4 The following diagrams illustrate the tests to be completed:



OC5.A.4.3 Figure 1 – Transformer tap sequence for reactive transfer tests



OC5.A.4.3 Figure 2 – Active Power ramp for reactive transfer tests

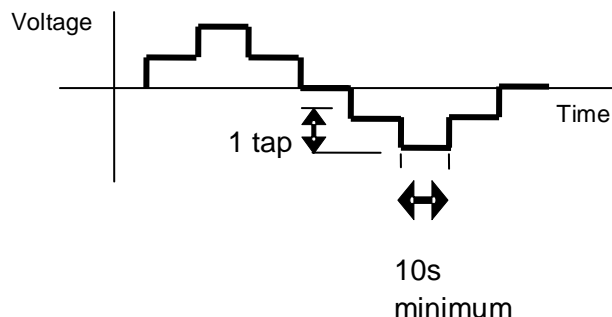
OC5.A.4.4 Voltage Control Tests

OC5.A.4.4.1 This section details the procedure for conducting voltage control tests on **DC Converters** (excluding current source technology). These tests should be scheduled at a time where there are sufficient MW resource in order to import and export full **Registered Capacity** of the **DC Converter**. An **Embedded DC Converter Station** owner should also liaise with the relevant **Network Operator** to ensure all requirements covered in this section will not have a detrimental effect on the **Network Operator's System**.

OC5.A.4.4.2 The voltage control system shall be perturbed with a series of step injections to the **DC Converter** voltage reference, and where possible, multiple up-stream transformer taps.

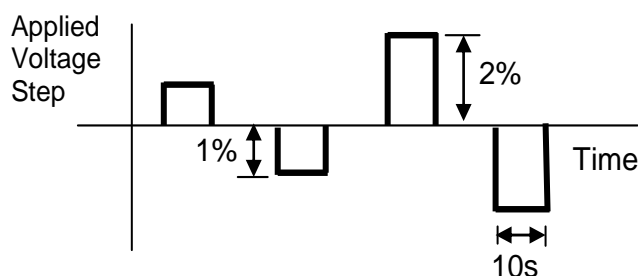
OC5.A.4.4.3 For steps initiated using network tap changers the **DC Converter Station** owner will need to coordinate with **NGET** or the relevant **Network Operator** as appropriate. The time between transformer taps shall be at least 10 seconds as per OC5.A.4.4 Figure 1.

- OC5.A.4.4.4 For step injection into the **DC Converter** voltage reference, steps of $\pm 1\%$ and $\pm 2\%$ shall be applied to the voltage control system reference summing junction. The injection shall be maintained for 10 seconds as per OC5.A.4.4 Figure 2.
- OC5.A.4.4.5 Where the voltage control system comprises of discretely switched plant and apparatus additional tests will be required to demonstrate that its performance is in accordance with **Grid Code** and **Bilateral Agreement** requirements.
- OC5.A.4.4.6 Tests to be completed:
 - (i)



OC5.A.4.4 Figure 1 – Transformer tap sequence for voltage control tests

(ii)



OC5.A.4.4 Figure 2 – Step injection sequence for voltage control tests

- OC5.A.4.5 Frequency Response Tests
- OC5.A.4.5.1 This section describes the procedure for performing frequency response testing on a **DC Converter**. These tests should be scheduled at a time where there are sufficient MW resource in order to import and export full **Registered Capacity** of the **DC Converter**. The **DC Converter Station** owner is responsible for ensuring that suitable arrangements are in place with the **Externally Interconnected System Operator** to facilitate the active power changes required by these tests
- OC5.A.4.5.2 The frequency controller shall be in **Frequency Sensitive Mode** or **Limited Frequency Sensitive Mode** as appropriate for each test. Simulated frequency deviation signals shall be injected into the frequency controller reference/feedback summing junction. If the injected frequency signal replaces rather than sums with the real system frequency signal then the additional tests outlined in OC5.A.4.5.6 shall be performed with the **DC Converter** in normal **Frequency Sensitive Mode** monitoring actual system frequency, over a period of at least 10 minutes. The aim of this additional test is to verify that the control system correctly measures the real system frequency for normal variations over a period of time.
- OC5.A.4.5.3 In addition to the frequency response requirements it is necessary to demonstrate the **DC Converter** ability to deliver a requested steady state power output which is not impacted by power source variation as per CC.6.3.9. This test shall be conducted in **Limited Frequency Sensitive Mode** at a part-loaded output for a period of 10 minutes as per OC5.A.4.5.6.

Preliminary Frequency Response Testing

OC5.A.4.5.4 Prior to conducting the full set of tests as per OC5.A.4.5.6, **DC Converter Station** owners are required to conduct a preliminary set of tests below to confirm the frequency injection method is correct and the plant control performance is within expectation. The test numbers refer to Figure 1 below. These tests should be scheduled at a time where there are sufficient MW resource in order to export full **Registered Capacity** from the **DC Converter**. The following frequency injections shall be applied when operating at module load point 4.

Test No (Figure 1)	Frequency Injection	Notes
8	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Inject - 0.5Hz frequency fall over 10 sec Hold until conditions stabilise Remove the injected signal 	
14	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Inject +0.5Hz frequency rise over 10 sec Hold until conditions stabilise Remove the injected signal 	
13	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Inject -0.5Hz frequency fall over 10 sec Hold for a further 20 sec At 30 sec from the start of the test, Inject a +0.3Hz frequency rise over 30 sec. Hold until conditions stabilise Remove the injected signal 	

OC5.A.4.5.5 The recorded results (e.g. Finj, MW and control signals) should be sampled at a minimum rate of 1 Hz to allow **NGET** to assess the plant performance from the initial transients (seconds) to the final steady state conditions (5-15 minutes depending on the plant design). This is not witnessed by **NGET**. The **DC Converter Station** owner shall supply the recordings including data to **NGET** in an electronic spreadsheet format. Results shall be legible, identifiable by labelling, and shall have appropriate scaling.

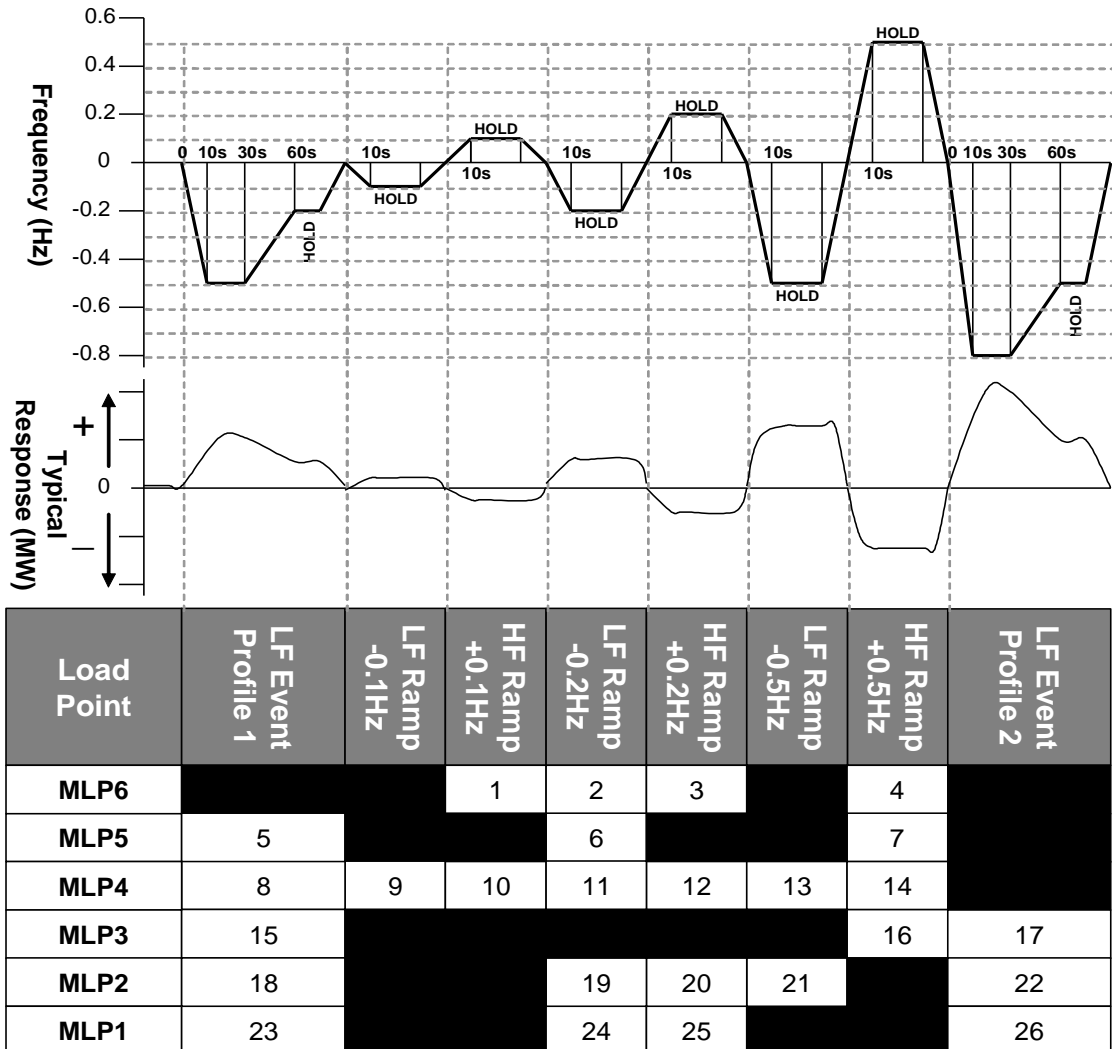
Full Frequency Response Testing Schedule Witnessed by **NGET**

OC5.A.4.5.6 The tests are to be conducted at a number of different Module Load Points (MLP). In the case of a **DC Converter** the module load points are conducted as shown below unless agreed otherwise by **NGET**.

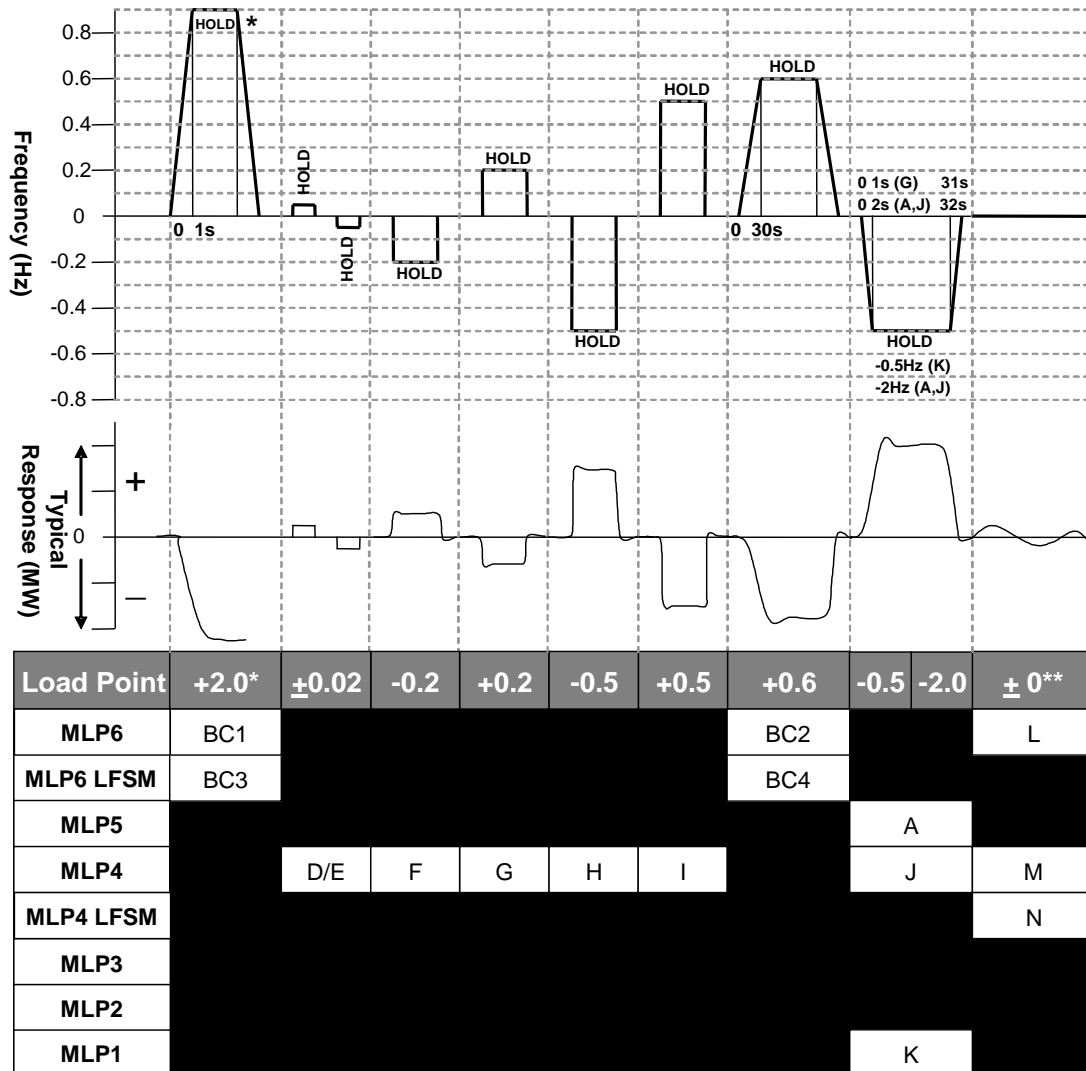
Module Load Point 6 (Maximum Export Limit)	100% MEL
Module Load Point 5	90% MEL
Module Load Point 4 (Mid point of Operating Range)	80% MEL
Module Load Point 3	DMOL + 20%
Module Load Point 2	DMOL + 10%
Module Load Point 1 (Design Minimum Operating Level)	DMOL

- OC5.A.4.5.7 The tests are divided into the following two types;
- (i) Frequency response volume tests as per OC5.A.4.5. Figure 1. These tests consist of frequency profile and ramp tests.
 - (ii) System islanding and step response tests as shown by OC5.A.4.5 Figure 2

OC5.A.4.5.8 There should be sufficient time allowed between tests for control systems to reach steady state (depending on available power resource). Where the diagram states 'HOLD' the current injection should be maintained until the **Active Power** (MW) output of the **DC Converter** has stabilised. All frequency response tests should be removed over the same timescale for which they were applied. **NGET** may require repeat tests should the response volume be affected by the available power, or if tests give unexpected results.



OC5.A.4.5. Figure 1 – Frequency response volume tests



OC5.A.4.5. Figure 2 – System islanding and step response tests

* This will generally be +2.0Hz unless an injection of this size causes a reduction in plant output that takes the operating point below **Designed Minimum Operating Level** in which case an appropriate injection should be calculated in accordance with the following:

For example 0.9Hz is needed to take an initial output 65% to a final output of 20%. If the initial output was not 65% and the **Designed Minimum Operating Level** is not 20% then the injected step should be adjusted accordingly as shown in the example given below

Initial Output	65%
Designed Minimum Operating Level	20%
Frequency Controller Droop	4%
Frequency to be injected =	$(0.65 - 0.20) \times 0.04 \times 50 = 0.9\text{Hz}$

** Tests L and M in Figure 2 shall be conducted if in this range of tests the system frequency feedback signal is replaced by the injection signal rather than the injection signal being added to the system frequency signal. The tests will consist of monitoring the **DC Converter** in **Frequency Sensitive Mode** during normal system frequency variations without applying any injection. Test N in Figure 2 shall be conducted in all cases. All three tests should be conducted for a period of at least 10 minutes.

< END OF OPERATING CODE NO. 5 >

BALANCING CODE NO. 2

(BC2)

POST GATE CLOSURE PROCESS

CONTENTS

(This contents page does not form part of the Grid Code)

<u>Paragraph No/Title</u>	<u>Page Number</u>
BC2.1 INTRODUCTION.....	3
BC2.2 OBJECTIVE	3
BC2.3 SCOPE	3
BC2.4 INFORMATION USED	3
BC2.5 PHYSICAL OPERATION OF BM UNITS.....	4
BC2.5.1 Accuracy Of Physical Notifications.....	4
BC2.5.2 Synchronising And De-Synchronising Times.....	5
BC2.5.3 Revisions To BM Unit Data	6
BC2.5.4 Operation In The Absence Of Instructions From NGC	7
BC2.5.5 Commencement Or Termination Of Participation In The Balancing Mechanism.....	8
BC2.6 COMMUNICATIONS	9
BC2.6.1 Normal Communications With Control Points.....	9
BC2.6.2 Communication With Control Points In Emergency Circumstances.....	10
BC2.6.3 Communication With Network Operators In Emergency Circumstances	10
BC2.6.4 Communication With Externally Interconnected System Operators In Emergency Circumstances.....	10
BC2.6.5 Communications During Planned Outages Of Electronic Data Communication Facilities.....	10
BC2.7 BID-OFFER ACCEPTANCES	10
BC2.7.1 Acceptance Of Bids And Offers By NGC.....	10
BC2.7.2 Consistency With Export And Import Limits, Qpns And Dynamic Parameters	11
BC2.7.3 Confirmation And Rejection Of Acceptances.....	11
BC2.7.4 Action Required From BM Participants	12
BC2.7.5 Additional Action Required From Generators	12
BC2.8 ANCILLARY SERVICES	12
BC2.8.1 Call-Off Of Ancillary Services By NGET	12
BC2.8.2 Consistency With Export And Import Limits, Qpns And Dynamic Parameters	13
BC2.8.3 Rejection Of Ancillary Service Instructions	13
BC2.8.4 Action Required From BM Units.....	13
BC2.8.5 Reactive Despatch Network Restrictions	13
BC2.9 EMERGENCY CIRCUMSTANCES	14
BC2.9.1 Emergency Actions.....	14
BC2.9.2 Implementation Of Emergency Instructions.....	14
BC2.9.3 Examples of Emergency Instructions	15

BC2.9.4 Maintaining Adequate System And Localised NRAPM (Negative Reserve Active Power Margin)	16
BC2.9.5 Maintaining Adequate Frequency Sensitive Generating Units	17
BC2.9.6 Emergency Assistance To And From External Systems.....	18
BC2.9.7 Unplanned Outages Of Electronic Communication And Computing Facilities	18
BC2.10 OTHER OPERATIONAL INSTRUCTIONS AND NOTIFICATIONS	19
BC2.11 LIAISON WITH GENERATORS FIR RISK OF TRIP AND AVR TESTING.....	19
BC2.12 LIAISON WITH EXTERNALLY INTERCONNECTED SYSTEM OPERATORS.....	20
APPENDIX 1 - FORM OF BID-OFFER ACCEPTANCES	21
APPENDIX 2 - TYPE AND FORM OF ANCILLARY SERVICE INSTRUCTIONS	23
APPENDIX 3 - SUBMISSION OF REVISED MVA _r CAPABILITY	28
APPENDIX 3 ANNEXURE 1	29
APPENDIX 3 ANNEXURE 2.....	30
APPENDIX 3 ANNEXURE 3.....	31
APPENDIX 4 - SUBMISSION OF AVAILABILITY OF FREQUENCY SENSITIVE MODE.....	32
APPENDIX 4 ANNEXURE 1	33

BC2.1 INTRODUCTION

Balancing Code No 2 (BC2) sets out the procedure for:

- (a) the physical operation of **BM Units** and **Generating Units** in the absence of any instructions from **NGET**;
- (b) the acceptance by **NGET** of **Balancing Mechanism** Bids and Offers,
- (c) the calling off by **NGET** of **Ancillary Services**;
- (d) the issuing and implementation of **Emergency Instructions**; and
- (e) the issuing by **NGET** of other operational instructions and notifications.

In addition, **BC2** deals with any information exchange between **NGET** and **BM Participants** or specific **Users** that takes place after **Gate Closure**.

In this **BC2**, “consistent” shall be construed as meaning to the nearest integer MW level.

In this **BC2**, references to “a **BM Unit** returning to its **Physical Notification**” shall take account of any **Bid-Offer Acceptances** already issued to the **BM Unit** in accordance with BC2.7 and any **Emergency Instructions** already issued to the **BM Unit** or **Generating Unit** in accordance with BC2.9.

BC2.2 OBJECTIVE

The procedure covering the operation of the **Balancing Mechanism** and the issuing of instructions to **Users** is intended to enable **NGET** as far as possible to maintain the integrity of the **National Electricity Transmission System** together with the security and quality of supply.

Where reference is made in this **BC2** to **Generating Units** (unless otherwise stated) it only applies:

- (a) to each **Generating Unit** which forms part of the **BM Unit** of a **Cascade Hydro Scheme**; and
- (b) at an **Embedded Exemptable Large Power Station** where the relevant **Bilateral Agreement** specifies that compliance with **BC2** is required:
 - (i) to each **Generating Unit**, or
 - (ii) to each **Power Park Module** where the **Power Station** comprises **Power Park Modules**.

BC2.3 SCOPE

BC2 applies to **NGET** and to **Users**, which in this **BC2** means:-

- (a) **BM Participants**;
- (b) **Externally Interconnected System Operators**, and
- (c) **Network Operators**.

BC2.4 INFORMATION USED

BC2.4.1 The information which **NGET** shall use, together with the other information available to it, in assessing:

- (a) which bids and offers to accept;
- (b) which **BM Units** and/or **Generating Units** to instruct to provide **Ancillary Services**;
- (c) the need for and formulation of **Emergency Instructions**; and
- (d) other operational instructions and notifications which **NGET** may need to issue

will be:

- (a) the **Physical Notification** and **Bid-Offer Data** submitted under **BC1**;
- (b) **Export and Import Limits, QPNs, and Joint BM Unit Data** in respect of that **BM Unit** and/or **Generating Unit** supplied under **BC1** (and any revisions under **BC1** and **BC2** to the data); and
- (c) **Dynamic Parameters** submitted or revised under this **BC2**.

BC2.4.2 As provided for in BC1.5.4, **NGET** will monitor the total of the Maximum Export Limit component of the **Export and Import Limits** against forecast **Demand** and the **Operating Margin** and will take account of **Dynamic Parameters** to see whether the anticipated level of **System Margin** is insufficient. This will reflect any changes in **Export and Import Limits** which have been notified to **NGET**, and will reflect any **Demand Control** which has also been so notified. **NGET** may issue new or revised **National Electricity Transmission System Warnings – Inadequate System Margin** or **High Risk of Demand Reduction** in accordance with BC1.5.4.

BC2.5 PHYSICAL OPERATION OF BM UNITS

BC2.5.1 Accuracy Of Physical Notifications

As described in BC1.4.2(a), **Physical Notifications** must represent the **BM Participant's** best estimate of expected input or output of **Active Power** and shall be prepared in accordance with **Good Industry Practice**.

Each **BM Participant** must, applying **Good Industry Practice**, ensure that each of its **BM Units** follows the **Physical Notification** in respect of that **BM Unit** (and each of its **Generating Units** follows the **Physical Notification** in the case of **Physical Notifications** supplied under BC1.4.2(a)(2)) that is prevailing at **Gate Closure** (the data in which will be utilised in producing the **Final Physical Notification Data** in accordance with the **BSC**) subject to variations arising from:

- (a) the issue of **Bid-Offer Acceptances** which have been confirmed by the **BM Participant**; or
- (b) instructions by **NGET** in relation to that **BM Unit** (or a **Generating Unit**) which require, or compliance with which would result in, a variation in output or input of that **BM Unit** (or a **Generating Unit**); or
- (c) compliance with provisions of **BC1, BC2** or **BC3** which provide to the contrary.

Except where variations from the **Physical Notification** arise from matters referred to at (a),(b) or (c) above, in respect only of **BM Units** (or **Generating Units**) powered by an **Intermittent Power Source**, where there is a change in the level of the **Intermittent Power Source** from that forecast and used to derive the **Physical Notification**, variations from the **Physical Notification** prevailing at **Gate Closure** may, subject to remaining within the **Registered Capacity**, occur providing that the **Physical Notification** prevailing at **Gate Closure** was prepared in accordance with **Good Industry Practice**.

If variations and/or instructions as described in (a),(b) or (c) apply in any instance to **BM Units** (or **Generating Units**) powered by an **Intermittent Power Source** (e.g. a **Bid Offer Acceptance** is issued in respect of such a **BM Unit** and confirmed by the **BM Participant**) then such provisions will take priority over the third paragraph of BC2.5.1 above such that the **BM Participant** must ensure that the **Physical Notification** as varied in accordance with (a), (b) or (c) above applies and must be followed, subject to this not being prevented as a result of an unavoidable event as described below.

For the avoidance of doubt, this gives rise to an obligation on each **BM Participant** (applying **Good Industry Practice**) to ensure that each of its **BM Units** (and **Generating Units**), follows the **Physical Notifications** prevailing at **Gate Closure** as amended by such variations and/or instructions unless in relation to any such obligation it is prevented from so doing as a result of an unavoidable event (existing or anticipated) in relation to that **BM Unit** (or a **Generating Unit**) which requires a variation in output or input of that **BM Unit** (or a **Generating Unit**).

Examples (on a non-exhaustive basis) of such an unavoidable event are:

- plant breakdowns;
- events requiring a variation of input or output on safety grounds (relating to personnel or plant);
- events requiring a variation of input or output to maintain compliance with the relevant Statutory Water Management obligations; and
- uncontrollable variations in output of **Active Power**.

Any anticipated variations in input or output post **Gate Closure** from the **Physical Notification** for a **BM Unit** (or a **Generating Unit**) prevailing at **Gate Closure** (except for those arising from instructions as outlined in (a), (b) or (c) above) must be notified to **NGET** without delay by the relevant **BM Participant** (or the relevant person on its behalf). For the avoidance of doubt, where a change in the level of the **Intermittent Power Source** from that forecast and used to derive the **Physical Notification** results in the **Shutdown** or **Shutdown** of part of the **BM Unit** (or **Generating Unit**), the change must be notified to **NGET** without delay by the relevant **BM Participant** (or the relevant person on its behalf).

Implementation of this notification should normally be achieved by the submission of revisions to the **Export and Import Limits** in accordance with BC2.5.3 below.

BC2.5.2 Synchronising And De-Synchronising Times

BC2.5.2.1 The **Final Physical Notification Data** provides indicative **Synchronising** and **De-Synchronising** times to **NGET** in respect of any **BM Unit** which is **De-Synchronising** or is anticipated to be **Synchronising** post **Gate Closure**.

Any delay of greater than five minutes to the **Synchronising** or any advancement of greater than five minutes to the **De-Synchronising** of a **BM Unit** must be notified to **NGET** without delay by the submission of a revision of the **Export and Import Limits**.

BC2.5.2.2 Except in the circumstances provided for in BC2.5.2.3, BC2.5.2.4, BC2.5.5.1 or BC2.9, no **BM Unit** (nor a **Generating Unit**) is to be **Synchronised** or **De-Synchronised** unless:-

- (a) a **Physical Notification** had been submitted to **NGET** prior to **Gate Closure** indicating that a **Synchronisation** or **De-Synchronisation** is to occur; or
- (b) **NGET** has issued a **Bid-Offer Acceptance** requiring **Synchronisation** or **De-Synchronisation** of that **BM Unit** (or a **Generating Unit**).

BC2.5.2.3 **BM Participants** must only **Synchronise** or **De-Synchronise BM Units** (or a **Generating Unit**);

- (a) at the times indicated to **NGET**, or
- (b) at times consistent with variations in output or input arising from provisions described in BC2.5.1,

(within a tolerance of +/- 5 minutes) or unless that occurs automatically as a result of **Operational Intertripping** or **Low Frequency Relay** operations or an **Ancillary Service** pursuant to an **Ancillary Services Agreement**

BC2.5.2.4 **De-Synchronisation** may also take place without prior notification to **NGET** as a result of plant breakdowns or if it is done purely on safety grounds (relating to personnel or plant). If that happens **NGET** must be informed immediately that it has taken place and a revision to **Export and Import Limits** must be submitted in accordance with BC2.5.3.3. Following any **De-Synchronisation** occurring as a result of plant failure, no **Synchronisation** of that **BM Unit** (or a **Generating Unit**) is to take place without **NGET's** agreement, such agreement not to be unreasonably withheld.

In the case of **Synchronisation** following an unplanned **De-Synchronisation** within the preceding 15 minutes, a minimum of 5 minutes notice of its intention to **Synchronise** should normally be given to **NGET** (via a revision to **Export and Import Limits**). In the case of any other unplanned **De-Synchronisation** where the **User** plans to **Synchronise** before the expiry of the current **Balancing Mechanism** period, a minimum of 15 minutes notice of **Synchronisation** should normally be given to **NGET** (via a revision to **Export and Import Limits**). In addition, the rate at which the **BM Unit** is returned to its **Physical Notification** is not to exceed the limits specified in **BC1**, Appendix 1 without **NGET's** agreement.

NGET will either agree to the **Synchronisation** or issue a **Bid-Offer Acceptance** in accordance with BC2.7 to delay the **Synchronisation**. **NGET** may agree to an earlier **Synchronisation** if **System** conditions allow.

BC2.5.2.5 Notification Of Times To Network Operators

NGET will make changes to the **Synchronising** and **De-Synchronising** times available to each **Network Operator**, but only relating to **BM Units Embedded** within its **User System** and those **BM Units** directly connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** which **NGET** has identified under **OC2** and/or **BC1** as being those which may, in the reasonable opinion of **NGET**, affect the integrity of that **User System** and shall inform the relevant **BM Participant** that it has done so, identifying the **BM Unit** concerned.

Each **Network Operator** must notify **NGET** of any changes to its **User System** Data as soon as practicable in accordance with BC1.6.1(c).

BC2.5.3 Revisions To BM Unit Data

Following **Gate Closure** for any **Settlement Period**, no changes to the **Physical Notification**, to the **QPN** data or to **Bid-Offer Data** for that **Settlement Period** may be submitted to **NGET**.

BC2.5.3.1 At any time, any **BM Participant** (or the relevant person on its behalf) may, in respect of any of its **BM Units**, submit to **NGET** the data listed in **BC1**, Appendix 1 under the heading of **Dynamic Parameters** from the **Control Point** of its **BM Unit** to amend the data already held by **NGET** (including that previously submitted under this BC2.5.3.1) for use in preparing for and operating the **Balancing Mechanism**. The change will take effect from the time that it is received by **NGET**. For the avoidance of doubt, the **Dynamic Parameters** submitted to **NGET** under BC1.4.2(e) are not used within the current **Operational Day**. The **Dynamic Parameters** submitted under this BC2.5.3.1 shall reasonably reflect the true current operating characteristics of the **BM Unit** and shall be prepared in accordance with **Good Industry Practice**.

Following the **Operational Intertripping** of a **System to Generating Unit** or a **System to CCGT Module**, the **BM Participant** shall as soon as reasonably practicable re-declare its MEL to reflect more accurately its output capability.

BC2.5.3.2 Revisions to **Export and Import Limits** or **Other Relevant Data** supplied (or revised) under **BC1** must be notified to **NGET** without delay as soon as any change becomes apparent to the **BM Participant** (or the relevant person on its behalf) via the **Control Point** for the **BM Unit** (or a **Generating Unit**) to ensure that an accurate assessment of **BM Unit** (or a **Generating Unit**) capability is available to **NGET** at all times. These revisions should be prepared in accordance with **Good Industry Practice** and may be submitted by use of electronic data communication facilities or by telephone.

BC2.5.3.3 Revisions to **Export and Import Limits** must be made by a **BM Participant** (or the relevant person on its behalf) via the **Control Point** in the event of any **De-Synchronisation** of a **BM Unit** (or a **Generating Unit**) in the circumstances described in BC2.5.2.4 if the **BM Unit** (or a **Generating Unit**) is no longer available for any period of time. Revisions must also be submitted in the event of plant failures causing a reduction in input or output of a **BM Unit** (or a **Generating Unit**) even if that does not lead to **De-Synchronisation**. Following the correction of a plant failure, the **BM Participant** (or the relevant person on its behalf) must notify **NGET** via the **Control Point** of a revision to the **Export and Import Limits**, if appropriate, of the **BM Unit** (or a **Generating Unit**), using reasonable endeavours to give a minimum of 5 minutes notice of its intention to return to its **Physical Notification**. The rate at which the **BM Unit** (or a **Generating Unit**) is returned to its **Physical Notification** is not to exceed the limits specified in **BC1**, Appendix 1 without **NGET's** agreement.

BC2.5.4 Operation In The Absence Of Instructions From NGET

In the absence of any **Bid-Offer Acceptances**, **Ancillary Service** instructions issued pursuant to BC2.8 or **Emergency Instructions** issued pursuant to BC2.9:

- (a) as provided for in BC3, each **Synchronised Genset** producing **Active Power** must operate at all times in **Limited Frequency Sensitive Mode** (unless instructed in accordance with BC3.5.4 to operate in **Frequency Sensitive Mode**);
- (b)
 - (i) in the absence of any MVAR **Ancillary Service** instructions, the MVAR output of each **Synchronised Genset** located **Onshore** should be 0 MVAR upon **Synchronisation** at the circuit-breaker where the **Genset** is **Synchronised**. For the avoidance of doubt, in the case of a **Genset** located **Onshore** comprising of **Non-Synchronous Generating Units, Power Park Modules** or **DC Converters** the steady state tolerance allowed in CC.6.3.2(b) may be applied
 - (ii) In the absence of any MVAR **Ancillary Service** instructions, the MVAR output of each **Synchronised Genset** comprising **Synchronous Generating Units** located **Offshore** should be 0MVAR at the **Grid Entry Point** upon **Synchronisation**. For the avoidance of doubt, in the case of a **Genset** located **Offshore** comprising of **Non-Synchronous Generating Units, Power Park Modules** or **DC Converters** the steady state tolerance allowed in CC.6.3.2(e) may be applied;
- (c)
 - (i) subject to the provisions of 2.5.4(c) (ii) and 2.5.4 (c) (iii) below, the excitation system or the voltage control system of a **Genset** located **Offshore** which has agreed an alternative **Reactive Power** capability range under CC.6.3.2 (e) (iii) or a **Genset** located **Onshore**, unless otherwise agreed with **NGET**, must be operated only in its constant terminal voltage mode of operation with VAR limiters in service, with any constant **Reactive Power** output control mode or constant **Power Factor** output control mode always disabled, unless agreed otherwise with **NGET**. In the event of any change in **System** voltage, a **Generator** must not take any action to override automatic MVAR response which is produced as a result of constant terminal voltage mode of operation of the automatic excitation control system unless instructed otherwise by **NGET** or unless immediate action is necessary to comply with **Stability Limits** or unless constrained by plant operational limits or safety grounds (relating to personnel or plant);
 - (ii) In the case of all **Gensets** comprising **Non-Synchronous Generating Units, DC Converters** and **Power Park Modules** that are located **Offshore** and which have agreed an alternative **Reactive Power** capability range under CC.6.3.2 (e) (iii), or that are located **Onshore** only when operating below 20 % of the **Rated MW** output, the voltage control system shall maintain the reactive power transfer at the **Grid Entry Point** (or **User System Entry Point** if **Embedded**) to 0 MVAR. For the avoidance of doubt the relevant steady state tolerance allowed in CC.6.3.2(b) or CC.6.3.2 (e) may be applied. In the case of any such **Gensets** comprising current source **DC Converter** technology or comprising **Power Park Modules** connected to the **Total System** by a current source **DC Converter** when operating at any power output the voltage control system shall maintain the reactive power transfer

at the **Grid Entry Point** (or **User System Entry Point** if **Embedded**) to 0 MVar. For the avoidance of doubt the relevant steady state tolerance allowed in CC.6.3.2(b) or CC.6.3.2 (c) (i) may be applied.

- (iii) In the case of all **Gensets** located **Offshore** which are not subject to the requirements of BC2.5.4 (c) (i) or BC2.5.4 (c) (ii) the control system shall maintain the **Reactive Power** transfer at the **Offshore Grid Entry Point** at 0MVar. For the avoidance of doubt the steady state tolerance allowed by CC.6.3.2 (e) may be applied.
- (d) In the absence of any MVar **Ancillary Service** instructions,
 - (i) the MVar output of each **Genset** located **Onshore** should be 0 MVar immediately prior to **De-Synchronisation** at the circuit-breaker where the **Genset** is **Synchronised**, other than in the case of a rapid unplanned **De-Synchronisation** or in the case of a **Genset** comprising of **Non-Synchronous Generating Units, Power Park Modules** or **DC Converters** which is operating at less than 20% of its **Rated MW** output where the requirements of BC2.5.4 (c) part (ii) apply, or;
 - (ii) the MVar output of each **Genset** located **Offshore** should be 0MVar immediately prior to **De-Synchronisation** at the **Offshore Grid Entry Point**, other than in the case of a rapid unplanned **De-Synchronisation** or in the case of a **Genset** comprising of **Non-Synchronous Generating Units, Power Park Modules** or **DC Converters** which is operating at less than 20% of its **Rated MW** output and which has agreed an alternative **Reactive Power** capability range under CC.6.3.2 (e) (iii) where the requirements of BC2.5.4 (c) (ii) apply.
- (e) a **Generator** should at all times operate its **CCGT Units** in accordance with the applicable **CCGT Module Matrix**;
- (f) in the case of a **Range CCGT Module**, a **Generator** must operate that **CCGT Module** so that power is provided at the single **Grid Entry Point** identified in the data given pursuant to PC.A.3.2.1 or at the single **Grid Entry Point** to which **NGET** has agreed pursuant to BC1.4.2(f);
- (g) in the event of the **System Frequency** being above 50.3Hz or below 49.7Hz, **BM Participants** must not commence any reasonably avoidable action to regulate the input or output of any **BM Unit** in a manner that could cause the **System Frequency** to deviate further from 50Hz without first using reasonable endeavours to discuss the proposed actions with **NGET**. **NGET** shall either agree to these changes in input or output or issue a **Bid-Offer Acceptance** in accordance with BC2.7 to delay the change.
- (h) a **Generator** should at all times operate its **Power Park Units** in accordance with the applicable **Power Park Module Availability Matrix**.

BC2.5.5 Commencement Or Termination Of Participation In The Balancing Mechanism

BC2.5.5.1

In the event that a **BM Participant** in respect of a **BM Unit** with a **Demand Capacity** with a magnitude of less than 50MW in **NGET's Transmission Area** or less than 10MW in **SHETL's Transmission Area** or less than 30MW in **SPT's Transmission Area** or comprising **Generating Units** (as defined in the Glossary and Definitions and not limited by BC2.2) and/or **CCGT Modules** and/or **Power Park Modules** at a **Small Power Station** notifies **NGET** at least 30 days in advance that from a specified **Operational Day** it will:

- (a) no longer submit **Bid-Offer Data** under BC1.4.2(d), then with effect from that **Operational Day** that **BM Participant** no longer has to meet the requirements of BC2.5.1 nor the requirements of CC.6.5.8(b) in relation to that **BM Unit**. Also, with effect from that **Operational Day**, any defaulted **Physical Notification** and defaulted **Bid-Offer Data** in relation to that **BM Unit** arising from the **Data Validation, Consistency and Defaulting Rules** will be disregarded and the provisions of BC2.5.2 will not apply;
- (b) submit **Bid-Offer Data** under BC1.4.2(d), then with effect from that **Operational Day** that **BM Participant** will need to meet the requirements of BC2.5.1 and the requirements of CC.6.5.8(b) in relation to that **BM Unit**.

BC2.5.5.2 In the event that a **BM Participant** in respect of a **BM Unit** with a **Demand Capacity** with a magnitude of 50MW or more in **NGET's Transmission Area** or 10MW or more in **SHETL's Transmission Area** or 30MW or more in **SPT's Transmission Area** or comprising **Generating Units** (as defined in the Glossary and Definitions and not limited by BC2.2) and/or **CCGT Modules** and/or **Power Park Modules** at a **Medium Power Station** or **Large Power Station** notifies **NGET** at least 30 days in advance that from a specified **Operational Day** it will:

- (a) no longer submit **Bid-Offer Data** under BC1.4.2(d), then with effect from that **Operational Day** that **BM Participant** no longer has to meet the requirements of CC.6.5.8(b) in relation to that **BM Unit**; Also, with effect from that **Operational Day**, any defaulted **Bid-Offer Data** in relation to that **BM Unit** arising from the **Data Validation, Consistency and Defaulting Rules** will be disregarded;
- (b) submit **Bid-Offer Data** under BC1.4.2(d), then with effect from that **Operational Day** that **BM Participant** will need to meet the requirements of CC.6.5.8(b) in relation to that **BM Unit**.

BC2.6 COMMUNICATIONS

Electronic communications are always conducted in GMT. However, the input of data and display of information to **Users** and **NGET** and all other communications are conducted in London time.

BC2.6.1 Normal Communication With Control Points

- (a) With the exception of BC2.6.1(c) below, **Bid-Offer Acceptances** and, unless otherwise agreed with **NGET**, **Ancillary Service** instructions shall be given by automatic logging device and will be given to the **Control Point** for the **BM Unit**. For all **Planned Maintenance Outages** the provisions of BC2.6.5 will apply. For **Generating Units** communications under **BC2** shall be by telephone unless otherwise agreed by **NGET** and the **User**.
- (b) **Bid-Offer Acceptances** and **Ancillary Service** instructions must be formally acknowledged immediately by the **BM Participant** (or the relevant person on its behalf) via the **Control Point** for the **BM Unit** or **Generating Unit** in respect of that **BM Unit** or that **Generating Unit**. The acknowledgement and subsequent confirmation or rejection, within two minutes of receipt, is normally given electronically by automatic logging device. If no confirmation or rejection is received by **NGET** within two minutes of the issue of the **Bid-Offer Acceptance**, then **NGET** will contact the **Control Point** for the **BM Unit** by telephone to determine the reason for the lack of confirmation or rejection. Any rejection must be given in accordance with BC2.7.3 or BC2.8.3.
- (c) In the event of a failure of the logging device or a **NGET** computer system outage, **Bid-Offer Acceptances** and instructions will be given, acknowledged, and confirmed or rejected by telephone. The provisions of BC2.9.7 are also applicable.
- (d) In the event that in carrying out the **Bid-Offer Acceptances** or providing the **Ancillary Services**, or when operating at the level of the **Final Physical Notification Data** as provided in BC2.5.1, an unforeseen problem arises, caused on safety grounds (relating to personnel or plant), **NGET** must be notified without delay by telephone.
- (e) The provisions of BC2.5.3 are also relevant.
- (f) Submissions of revised MVA capability may be made by facsimile transmission, using the format given in Appendix 3 to **BC2**.
- (g) Communication will normally be by telephone for any purpose other than **Bid-Offer Acceptances**, in relation to **Ancillary Services** or for revisions of MVA Data.

- (h) Submissions of revised availability of **Frequency Sensitive Mode** may be made by facsimile transmission, using the format given in Appendix 4 to **BC2**. This process should only be used for technical restrictions to the availability of **Frequency Sensitive Mode**.

BC2.6.2 Communication With Control Points In Emergency Circumstances

NGET will issue **Emergency Instructions** direct to the **Control Point** for each **BM Unit** [or **Generating Unit**] in **Great Britain**. **Emergency Instructions** to a **Control Point** will normally be given by telephone (and will include an exchange of operator names).

BC2.6.3 Communication With Network Operators In Emergency Circumstances

NGET will issue **Emergency Instructions** direct to the **Network Operator** at each **Control Centre** in relation to special actions and **Demand Control**. **Emergency Instructions** to a **Network Operator** will normally be given by telephone (and will include an exchange of operator names). **OC6** contains further provisions relating to **Demand Control** instructions.

BC2.6.4 Communication With Externally Interconnected System Operators In Emergency Circumstances

NGET will issue **Emergency Instructions** directly to the **Externally Interconnected System Operator** at each **Control Centre**. **Emergency Instructions** to an **Externally Interconnected System Operator** will normally be given by telephone (and will include an exchange of operator names).

BC2.6.5 Communications During Planned Outages Of Electronic Data Communication Facilities

Planned Maintenance Outages will normally be arranged to take place during periods of low data transfer activity. Upon any such **Planned Maintenance Outage** in relation to a post **Gate Closure** period:-

- (a) **BM Participants** should operate in relation to any period of time in accordance with the **Physical Notification** prevailing at **Gate Closure** current at the time of the start of the **Planned Maintenance Outage** in relation to each such period of time. Such operation shall be subject to the provisions of BC2.5.1, which will apply as if set out in this BC2.6.5. No further submissions of **BM Unit Data** (other than data specified in BC1.4.2(c) and BC1.4.2(e)) should be attempted or **Generating Unit Data**. Plant failure or similar problems causing significant deviation from **Physical Notification** should be notified to **NGET** by the submission of a revision to **Export and Import Limits** in relation to the **BM Unit** or **Generating Unit** so affected;
- (b) during the outage, revisions to the data specified in BC1.4.2(c) and BC1.4.2(e) may be submitted. Communication between **Users' Control Points** and **NGET** during the outage will be conducted by telephone;
- (c) **NGET** will issue **Bid-Offer Acceptances** by telephone; and
- (d) no data will be transferred from **NGET** to the **BMRA** until the communication facilities are re-established.
- (e) The provisions of BC2.9.7 may also be relevant.

BC2.7 BID-OFFER ACCEPTANCES

BC2.7.1 Acceptance Of Bids And Offers By NGET

Bid-Offer Acceptances may be issued to the **Control Point** at any time following **Gate Closure**. Any **Bid-Offer Acceptance** will be consistent with the **Dynamic Parameters**, **QPNs**, **Export and Import Limits**, and **Joint BM Unit Data** of the **BM Unit** in so far as the **Balancing Mechanism** timescales will allow (see BC2.7.2).

- (a) **NGET** is entitled to assume that each **BM Unit** is available in accordance with the **BM Unit Data** submitted unless and until it is informed of any changes.

- (b) **Bid-Offer Acceptances** sent to the **Control Point** will specify the data necessary to define a MW profile to be provided (ramp rate break-points are not normally explicitly sent to the **Control Point**) and to be achieved consistent with the respective **BM Unit's Export and Import Limits, QPNs and Joint BM Unit Data** provided or modified under **BC1** or **BC2**, and **Dynamic Parameters** given under BC2.5.3 or, if agreed with the relevant **User**, such rate within those **Dynamic Parameters** as is specified by **NGET** in the **Bid-Offer Acceptances**.
- (c) All **Bid-Offer Acceptances** will be deemed to be at the current "**Target Frequency**", namely where a **Genset** is in **Frequency Sensitive Mode** they refer to target output at **Target Frequency**.
- (d) The form of and terms to be used by **NGET** in issuing **Bid-Offer Acceptances** together with their meanings are set out in Appendix 1 in the form of a non-exhaustive list of examples.

BC2.7.2

Consistency With Export And Import Limits, QPNs And Dynamic Parameters

- (a) **Bid-Offer Acceptances** will be consistent with the **Export and Import Limits, QPNs, and Joint BM Unit Data** provided or modified under **BC1** or **BC2** and the **Dynamic Parameters** provided or modified under **BC2**. **Bid-Offer Acceptances** may also recognise **Other Relevant Data** provided or modified under **BC1** or **BC2**
- (b) In the case of consistency with **Dynamic Parameters** this will be limited to the time until the end of the **Settlement Period** for which **Gate Closure** has most recently occurred. If **NGET** intends to issue a **Bid-Offer Acceptance** covering a period after the end of the **Settlement Period** for which **Gate Closure** has most recently occurred, based upon the then submitted **Dynamic Parameters, QPN's, Export and Import Limits, Bid-Offer Data** and **Joint BM Unit Data** applicable to that period, **NGET** will indicate this to the **BM Participant** at the **Control Point** for the **BM Unit**. The intention will then be reflected in the issue of a **Bid-Offer Acceptance** to return the **BM Unit** to its previously notified **Physical Notification** after the relevant **Gate Closure** provided the submitted data used to formulate this intention has not changed and subject to **System** conditions which may affect that intention. Subject to that, assumptions regarding **Bid-Offer Acceptances** may be made by **BM Participants** for **Settlement Periods** for which **Gate Closure** has not yet occurred when assessing consistency with **Dynamic Parameters** in **Settlement Periods** for which **Gate Closure** has occurred. If no such subsequent **Bid-Offer Acceptance** is issued, the original **Bid-Offer Acceptance** will include an instantaneous return to **Physical Notification** at the end of the **Balancing Mechanism** period.

BC2.7.3

Confirmation And Rejection Of Acceptances

Bid-Offer Acceptances may only be rejected by a **BM Participant** :

- (a) on safety grounds (relating to personnel or plant) as soon as reasonably possible and in any event within five minutes; or
- (b) because they are not consistent with the **Export and Import Limits, QPNs, Dynamic Parameters** or **Joint BM Unit Data** applicable at the time of issue of the **Bid-Offer Acceptance**.

A reason must always be given for rejection by telephone.

Where a **Bid-Offer Acceptance** is not confirmed within two minutes or is rejected, **NGET** will seek to contact the **Control Point** for the **BM Unit**. **NGET** must then, within 15 minutes of issuing the **Bid-Offer Acceptance**, withdraw the **Bid-Offer Acceptance** or log the **Bid-Offer Acceptance** as confirmed. **NGET** will only log a rejected **Bid-Offer Acceptance** as confirmed following discussion and if the reason given is, in **NGET's** reasonable opinion, not acceptable and **NGET** will inform the **BM Participant** accordingly.

BC2.7.4 Action Required From BM Participants

- (a) Each **BM Participant** in respect of its **BM Units** will comply in accordance with BC2.7.1 with all **Bid-Offer Acceptances** given by **NGET** with no more than the delay allowed for by the **Dynamic Parameters** unless the **BM Unit** has given notice to **NGET** under the provisions of BC2.7.3 regarding non-acceptance of a **Bid-Offer Acceptance**.
- (b) Where a **BM Unit's** input or output changes in accordance with a **Bid-Offer Acceptance** issued under BC2.7.1, such variation does not need to be notified to **NGET** in accordance with BC2.5.1.
- (c) In the event that while carrying out the **Bid-Offer Acceptance** an unforeseen problem arises caused by safety reasons (relating to personnel or plant), **NGET** must be notified immediately by telephone and this may lead to revision of **BM Unit Data** in accordance with BC2.5.3

BC2.7.5 Additional Action Required From Generators

- (a) When complying with **Bid-Offer Acceptances** for a **CCGT Module** a **Generator** will operate its **CCGT Units** in accordance with the applicable **CCGT Module Matrix**.
- (b) When complying with **Bid-Offer Acceptances** for a **CCGT Module** which is a **Range CCGT Module**, a **Generator** must operate that **CCGT Module** so that power is provided at the single **Grid Entry Point** identified in the data given pursuant to PC.A.3.2.1 or at the single **Grid Entry Point** to which **NGET** has agreed pursuant to BC1.4.2 (f).
- (c) On receiving a new MW **Bid-Offer Acceptance**, no tap changing shall be carried out to change the MVar output unless there is a new MVar **Ancillary Service** instruction issued pursuant to BC2.8.
- (d) When complying with **Bid-Offer Acceptances** for a **Power Park Module** a **Generator** will operate its **Power Park Units** in accordance with the applicable **Power Park Module Availability Matrix**.

BC2.8 ANCILLARY SERVICES

This section primarily covers the call-off of **System Ancillary Services**. The provisions relating to **Commercial Ancillary Services** will normally be covered in the relevant **Ancillary Services Agreement**.

BC2.8.1 Call-Off Of Ancillary Services By NGET

- (a) **Ancillary Service** instructions may be issued at any time.
- (b) **NGET** is entitled to assume that each **BM Unit** (or **Generating Unit**) is available in accordance with the **BM Unit Data** (or the **Generating Unit Data**) and data contained in the **Ancillary Services Agreement** unless and until it is informed of any changes.
- (c) **Frequency** control instructions may be issued in conjunction with, or separate from, a **Bid-Offer Acceptance**.
- (d) The form of and terms to be used by **NGET** in issuing **Ancillary Service** instructions together with their meanings are set out in Appendix 2 in the form of a non-exhaustive list of examples including **Reactive Power** and associated instructions.
- (e) In the case of **Generating Units** that do not form part of a **BM Unit** any change in **Active Power** as a result of, or required to enable, the provision of an **Ancillary Service** will be dealt with as part of that **Ancillary Service Agreement** and/or provisions under the **CUSC**.
- (f) A **System to Generator Operational Intertripping Scheme** will be armed in accordance with BC2.10.2(a)

BC2.8.2 Consistency With Export And Import Limits, QPNs And Dynamic Parameters

Ancillary Service instructions will be consistent with the **Export and Import Limits, QPNs, and Joint BM Unit Data** provided or modified under **BC1** or **BC2** and the **Dynamic Parameters** provided or modified under **BC2**. **Ancillary Service** instructions may also recognise **Other Relevant Data** provided or modified under **BC1** or **BC2**

BC2.8.3 Rejection Of Ancillary Service Instructions

- (a) **Ancillary Service** instructions may only be rejected, by automatic logging device or by telephone, on safety grounds (relating to personnel or plant) or because they are not consistent with the applicable **Export and Import Limits, QPNs, Dynamic Parameters, Joint BM Unit Data, Other Relevant Data** or data contained in the **Ancillary Services Agreement** and a reason must be given immediately for non-acceptance.
- (b) The issue of **Ancillary Service** instructions for **Reactive Power** will be made with due regard to any resulting change in **Active Power** output. The instruction may be rejected if it conflicts with any **Bid-Offer Acceptance** issued in accordance with BC2.7 or with the **Physical Notification**.
- (c) Where **Ancillary Service** instructions relating to **Active Power** and **Reactive Power** are given together, and to achieve the **Reactive Power** output would cause the **BM Unit** to operate outside **Dynamic Parameters** as a result of the **Active Power** instruction being met at the same time, then the timescale of implementation of the **Reactive Power** instruction may be extended to be no longer than the timescale for implementing the **Active Power** instruction but in any case to achieve the MVAR **Ancillary Service** instruction as soon as possible.

BC2.8.4 Action Required From BM Units

- (a) Each **BM Unit** (or **Generating Unit**) will comply in accordance with BC2.8.1 with all **Ancillary Service** instructions relating to **Reactive Power** properly given by **NGET** within 2 minutes or such longer period as **NGET** may instruct, and all other **Ancillary Service** instructions without delay, unless the **BM Unit** or **Generating Unit** has given notice to **NGET** under the provisions of BC2.8.3 regarding non-acceptance of **Ancillary Service** instructions.
- (b) Each **BM Unit** may deviate from the profile of its **Final Physical Notification Data**, as modified by any **Bid-Offer Acceptances** issued in accordance with BC2.7.1, only as a result of responding to **Frequency** deviations when operating in **Frequency Sensitive Mode** in accordance with the **Ancillary Services Agreement**.
- (c) Each **Generating Unit** that does not form part of a **BM Unit** may deviate from the profile of its **Final Physical Notification Data** where agreed by **NGET** and the **User**, including but not limited to, as a result of providing an **Ancillary Service** in accordance with the **Ancillary Service Agreement**.
- (d) In the event that while carrying out the **Ancillary Service** instructions an unforeseen problem arises caused by safety reasons (relating to personnel or plant), **NGET** must be notified immediately by telephone and this may lead to revision of **BM Unit Data** or **Generating Unit Data** in accordance with BC2.5.3.

BC2.8.5 Reactive Despatch Network Restrictions

Where **NGET** has received notification pursuant to the Grid Code that a **Reactive Despatch to Zero MVAR Network Restriction** is in place with respect to any **Embedded Generating Unit, Embedded Power Park Module** or **DC Converter** at an **Embedded DC Converter Station**, then **NGET** will not issue any **Reactive Despatch Instruction** with respect to that **Generating Unit, Power Park Module** or **DC Converter** until such time as notification is given to **NGET** pursuant to the Grid Code that such **Reactive Despatch to Zero MVAR Network Restriction** is no longer affecting that **Generating Unit, Power Park Module** or **DC Converter**.

BC2.9 EMERGENCY CIRCUMSTANCES

BC2.9.1 Emergency Actions

BC2.9.1.1 In certain circumstances (as determined by **NGET** in its reasonable opinion) it will be necessary, in order to preserve the integrity of the **National Electricity Transmission System** and any synchronously connected **External System**, for **NGET** to issue **Emergency Instructions**. In such circumstances, it may be necessary to depart from normal **Balancing Mechanism** operation in accordance with BC2.7 in issuing **Bid-Offer Acceptances**. **BM Participants** must also comply with the requirements of **BC3**.

BC2.9.1.2 Examples of circumstances that may require the issue of **Emergency Instructions** include:-

- (a) **Events** on the **National Electricity Transmission System** or the **System** of another **User**; or
- (b) the need to maintain adequate **System** and **Localised NRAPM** in accordance with BC2.9.4 below; or
- (c) the need to maintain adequate frequency sensitive **Gensets** in accordance with BC2.9.5 below; or
- (d) the need to implement **Demand Control** in accordance with OC6; or
- (e) (i) the need to invoke the **Black Start** process or the **Re-Synchronisation of De-Synchronised Island** process in accordance with OC9; or
 - (ii) the need to request provision of a **Maximum Generation Service**; or
 - (iii) the need to issue an **Emergency Deenergisation Instruction** in circumstances where the condition or manner of operation of any **Transmission Plant** and/or **Apparatus** is such that it may cause damage or injury to any person or to the **National Electricity Transmission System**.

BC2.9.1.3 In the case of **BM Units** and **Generating Units** in **Great Britain**, **Emergency Instructions** will be issued by **NGET** direct to the **User** at the **Control Point** for the **BM Unit** or **Generating Unit** and may require an action or response which is outside its **Other Relevant Data**, **QPNs**, or **Export and Import Limits** submitted under **BC1**, or revised under **BC1** or **BC2**, or **Dynamic Parameters** submitted or revised under **BC2**.

BC2.9.1.4 In the case of a **Network Operator** or an **Externally Interconnected System Operator**, **Emergency Instructions** will be issued to its **Control Centre**.

BC2.9.2 Implementation Of Emergency Instructions

BC2.9.2.1 **Users** will respond to **Emergency Instructions** issued by **NGET** without delay and using all reasonable endeavours to so respond. **Emergency Instructions** may only be rejected by an **User** on safety grounds (relating to personnel or plant) and this must be notified to **NGET** immediately by telephone.

BC2.9.2.2 **Emergency Instructions** will always be prefixed with the words "This is an **Emergency Instruction**" except in the case of:

- (i) **Maximum Generation Service** instructed by electronic data communication facilities where the instruction will be issued in accordance with the provisions of the **Maximum Generation Service Agreement**; and
- (ii) an **Emergency Deenergisation Instruction**, where the **Emergency Deenergisation Instruction** will be pre-fixed with the words 'This is an **Emergency Deenergisation Instruction**'; and
- (iii) during a **Black Start** situation where the **Balancing Mechanism** has been suspended, any instruction given by **NGET** will (unless **NGET** specifies otherwise) be deemed to be an **Emergency Instruction** and need not be pre-fixed with the words 'This is an **Emergency Instruction**'; and

- (iv) during a **Black Start** situation where the **Balancing Mechanism** has not been suspended, any instruction in relation to **Black Start Stations** and to **Network Operators** which are part of an invoked **Local Joint Restoration Plan** will (unless **NGET** specifies otherwise) be deemed to be an **Emergency Instruction** and need not be prefixed with the words 'This is an **Emergency Instruction**'.

In Scotland, any instruction in relation to **Gensets** that are not at **Black Start Stations**, but which are part of an invoked **Local Joint Restoration Plan** and are instructed in accordance with the provisions of that **Local Joint Restoration Plan**, will be deemed to be an **Emergency Instruction** and need not be prefixed with the words 'This is an **Emergency Instruction**'.

- BC2.9.2.3 In all cases under this BC2.9 except BC2.9.1.2 (e) where **NGET** issues an **Emergency Instruction** to a **BM Participant** which is not rejected under BC2.9.2.1, the **Emergency Instruction** shall be treated as a **Bid-Offer Acceptance**. For the avoidance of doubt, any **Emergency Instruction** issued to a **Network Operator** or to an **Externally Interconnected System Operator** or in respect of a **Generating Unit** that does not form part of a **BM Unit**, will not be treated as a **Bid-Offer Acceptance**.
- BC2.9.2.4 In the case of BC2.9.1.2 (e) (ii) where **NGET** issues an **Emergency Instruction** pursuant to a **Maximum Generation Service Agreement** payment will be dealt with in accordance with the **CUSC** and the **Maximum Generation Service Agreement**.
- BC2.9.2.5 In the case of BC2.9.1.2 (e) (iii) where **NGET** issues an **Emergency Deenergisation Instruction** payment will be dealt with in accordance with the **CUSC**, Section 5.
- BC2.9.2.6 In the of BC2.9.1.2 (e) (i) upon receipt of an **Emergency Instruction** by a **Generator** during a **Black Start** the provisions of Section G of the **BSC** relating to compensation shall apply.
- BC2.9.3 Examples Of Emergency Instructions
- BC2.9.3.1 In the case of a **BM Unit** or a **Generating Unit**, **Emergency Instructions** may include an instruction for the **BM Unit** or the **Generating Unit** to operate in a way that is not consistent with the **Dynamic Parameters**, **QPNs** and/or **Export and Import Limits**.
- BC2.9.3.2 In the case of a **Generator**, **Emergency Instructions** may include:
- (a) an instruction to trip one or more **Gensets** (excluding **Operational Intertripping**); or
 - (b) an instruction to trip **Mills** or to **Part Load** a **Generating Unit** (as defined in the Glossary and Definitions and not limited by BC2.2); or
 - (c) an instruction to **Part Load** a **CCGT Module** or **Power Park Module**; or
 - (d) an instruction for the operation of **CCGT Units** within a **CCGT Module** (on the basis of the information contained within the **CCGT Module Matrix**) when emergency circumstances prevail (as determined by **NGET** in **NGET's** reasonable opinion); or
 - (e) an instruction to generate outside normal parameters, as allowed for in 4.2 of the **CUSC**; or
 - (f) an instruction for the operation of **Generating Units** within a **Cascade Hydro Scheme** (on the basis of the additional information supplied in relation to individual **Generating Units**) when emergency circumstances prevail (as determined by **NGET** in **NGET's** reasonable opinion); or
 - (g) an instruction for the operation of a **Power Park Module** (on the basis of the information contained within the **Power Park Module Availability Matrix**) when emergency circumstances prevail (as determined by **NGET** in **NGET's** reasonable opinion).
- BC2.9.3.3 Instructions to **Network Operators** relating to the **Operational Day** may include:
- (a) a requirement for **Demand** reduction and disconnection or restoration pursuant to **OC6**;
 - (b) an instruction to effect a load transfer between **Grid Supply Points**;
 - (c) an instruction to switch in a **System to Demand Intertrip Scheme**;

- (d) an instruction to split a network;
- (e) an instruction to disconnect an item of **Plant** or **Apparatus** from the **System**.

BC2.9.4 Maintaining Adequate System And Localised NRAPM (Negative Reserve Active Power Margin)

BC2.9.4.1 Where **NGET** is unable to satisfy the required **System NRAPM** or **Localised NRAPM** by following the process described in BC1.5.5, **NGET** will issue an **Emergency Instruction** to exporting **BM Units** for **De-Synchronising** on the basis of **Bid-Offer Data** submitted to **NGET** in accordance with BC1.4.2(d).

BC2.9.4.2 In the event that **NGET** is unable to differentiate between exporting **BM Units** according to **Bid-Offer Data**, **NGET** will instruct a **BM Participant** to **Shutdown** a specified exporting **BM Unit** for such period based upon the following factors:

- (a) effect on power flows (resulting in the minimisation of transmission losses);
- (b) reserve capability;
- (c) **Reactive Power** worth;
- (d) **Dynamic Parameters**;
- (e) in the case of **Localised NRAPM**, effectiveness of output reduction in the management of the **System Constraint**.

BC2.9.4.3 Where **NGET** is still unable to differentiate between exporting **BM Units**, having considered all the foregoing, **NGET** will decide which exporting **BM Unit** to **Shutdown** by the application of a quota for each **BM Participant** in the ratio of each **BM Participant's Physical Notifications**.

BC2.9.4.4 Other than as provided in BC2.9.4.5 and BC2.9.4.6 below, in determining which exporting **BM Units** to **De-Synchronise** under this BC2.9.4, **NGET** shall not consider in such determination (and accordingly shall not instruct to **De-Synchronise**) any **Generating Unit** (as defined in the Glossary and Definitions and not limited by BC2.2) within an **Existing Gas Cooled Reactor Plant**.

BC2.9.4.5 **NGET** shall be permitted to instruct a **Generating Unit** (as defined in the Glossary and Definitions and not limited by BC2.2) within an **Existing AGR Plant** to **De-Synchronise** if the relevant **Generating Unit** within the **Existing AGR Plant** has failed to offer to be flexible for the relevant instance at the request of **NGET** within the **Existing AGR Plant Flexibility Limit**.

BC2.9.4.6 Notwithstanding the provisions of BC2.9.4.5 above, if the level of **System NRAPM** (taken together with **System** constraints) or **Localised NRAPM** is such that it is not possible to avoid instructing a **Generating Unit** (as defined in the Glossary and Definitions and not limited by BC2.2) within an **Existing Magnox Reactor Plant** and/or an **Existing AGR Plant** whether or not it has met requests within the **Existing AGR Flexibility Limit** to **De-Synchronise** **NGET** may, provided the power flow across each **External Interconnection** is either at zero or results in an export of power from the **Total System**, so instruct a **Generating Unit** (as defined in the Glossary and Definitions and not limited by BC2.2) within an **Existing Magnox Reactor Plant** and/or an **Existing AGR Plant** to **De-Synchronise** in the case of **System NRAPM**, in all cases and in the case of **Localised NRAPM**, when the power flow would have a relevant effect.

BC2.9.4.7 When instructing exporting **BM Units** which form part of an **On-Site Generator Site** to reduce generation under this BC2.9.4, **NGET** will not issue an instruction which would reduce generation below the reasonably anticipated **Demand** of the **On-Site Generator Site**. For the avoidance of doubt, it should be noted that the term "**On-Site Generator Site**" only relates to Trading Units which have fulfilled the Class 1 or Class 2 requirements.

BC2.9.5 Maintaining Adequate Frequency Sensitive Generation

BC2.9.5.1 If, post **Gate Closure**, **NGET** determines, in its reasonable opinion, from the information then available to it (including information relating to **Generating Unit** (as defined in the Glossary and Definitions and not limited by BC2.2) breakdown) that the number of and level of **Primary, Secondary and High Frequency Response** available from **Gensets** (other than those units within **Existing Gas Cooled Reactor Plant**, which are permitted to operate in **Limited Frequency Sensitive Mode** at all times under BC3.5.3) available to operate in **Frequency Sensitive Mode** is such that it is not possible to avoid **De-Synchronising Existing Gas Cooled Reactor Plant** then provided that:

- (a) there are (or, as the case may be, that **NGET** anticipates, in its reasonable opinion, that at the time that the instruction is to take effect there will be) no other **Gensets** generating and exporting on to the **Total System** which are not operating in **Frequency Sensitive Mode** (or which are operating with only a nominal amount in terms of level and duration) (unless, in **NGET's** reasonable opinion, necessary to assist the relief of **System** constraints or necessary as a result of other **System** conditions); and
- (b) the power flow across each **External Interconnection** is (or, as the case may be, is anticipated to be at the time that the instruction is to take effect) either at zero or result in an export of power from the **Total System**,

then **NGET** may instruct such of the **Existing Gas Cooled Reactor Plant** to **De-Synchronise** as it is, in **NGET's** reasonable opinion, necessary to **De-Synchronise** and for the period for which the **De-Synchronising** is, in **NGET's** reasonable opinion, necessary.

BC2.9.5.2 If in **NGET's** reasonable opinion it is necessary for both the procedure in BC2.9.4 and that set out in BC2.9.5.1 to be followed in any given situation, the procedure in BC2.9.4 will be followed first, and then the procedure set out in BC2.9.5.1. For the avoidance of doubt, nothing in this sub-paragraph shall prevent either procedure from being followed separately and independently of the other.

BC2.9.6 Emergency Assistance To And From External Systems

- (a) An **Externally Interconnected System Operator** (in its role as operator of the **External System**) may request that **NGET** takes any available action to increase the **Active Energy** transferred into its **External System**, or reduce the **Active Energy** transferred into the **National Electricity Transmission System** by way of emergency assistance if the alternative is to instruct a demand reduction on all or part of its **External System** (or on the system of an **Interconnector User** using its **External System**). Such request must be met by **NGET** providing this does not require a reduction of **Demand** on the **National Electricity Transmission System**, or lead to a reduction in security on the **National Electricity Transmission System**.
- (b) **NGET** may request that an **Externally Interconnected System Operator** takes any available action to increase the **Active Energy** transferred into the **National Electricity Transmission System**, or reduce the **Active Energy** transferred into its **External System** by way of emergency assistance if the alternative is to instruct a **Demand** reduction on all or part of the **National Electricity Transmission System**. Such request must be met by the **Externally Interconnected System Operator** providing this does not require a reduction of **Demand** on its **External System** (or on the system of **Interconnector Users** using its **External System**), or lead to a reduction in security on such **External System** or system.

BC2.9.7 Unplanned Outages Of Electronic Communication And Computing Facilities

BC2.9.7.1 In the event of an unplanned outage of the electronic data communication facilities or of **NGET's** associated computing facilities or in the event of a **Planned Maintenance Outage** lasting longer than the planned duration, in relation to a post-**Gate Closure** period **NGET** will, as soon as it is reasonably able to do so, issue a **NGET** Computing System Failure notification by telephone or such other means agreed between **Users** and **NGET** indicating the likely duration of the outage.

BC2.9.7.2 During the period of any such outage, the following provisions will apply:

- (a) **NGET** will issue further **NGET** Computing System Failure notifications by telephone or such other means agreed between **Users** and **NGET** to all **BM Participants** to provide updates on the likely duration of the outage;
- (b) **BM Participants** should operate in relation to any period of time in accordance with the **Physical Notification** prevailing at **Gate Closure** current at the time of the computer system failure in relation to each such period of time. Such operation shall be subject to the provisions of BC2.5.1, which will apply as if set out in this BC2.9.7.2. No further submissions of **BM Unit Data** or **Generating Unit Data** (other than data specified in BC1.4.2(c) (**Export and Import Limits**) and BC1.4.2(e) (**Dynamic Parameters**)) should be attempted. Plant failure or similar problems causing significant deviation from **Physical Notification** should be notified to **NGET** by telephone by the submission of a revision to **Export and Import Limits** in relation to the **BM Unit** or **Generating Unit Data** so affected;
- (c) Revisions to **Export and Import Limits** and to **Dynamic Parameters** should be notified to **NGET** by telephone and will be recorded for subsequent use;
- (d) **NGET** will issue **Bid-Offer Acceptances** by telephone which will be recorded for subsequent use;
- (e) No data will be transferred from **NGET** to the **BMRA** until the communication facilities are re-established.

BC2.9.7.3 **NGET** will advise **BM Participants** of the withdrawal of the **NGET** Computing System Failure notification following the re-establishment of the communication facilities.

BC2.10 OTHER OPERATIONAL INSTRUCTIONS AND NOTIFICATIONS

BC2.10.1 **NGET** may, from time to time, need to issue other instructions or notifications associated with the operation of the **National Electricity Transmission System**.

BC2.10.2 Such instructions or notifications may include:

Intertrips

(a) an instruction to arm or disarm an **Operational Intertripping** scheme;

Tap Positions

(b) a request for a **Genset** step-up transformer tap position (for security assessment);

Tests

(c) an instruction to carry out tests as required under **OC5**, which may include the issue of an instruction regarding the operation of **CCGT Units** within a **CCGT Module** at a **Large Power Station**;

Future BM Unit Requirements

(d) a reference to any implications for future **BM Unit** requirements and the security of the **National Electricity Transmission System**, including arrangements for change in output to meet post fault security requirements;

Changes to Target Frequency

(e) a notification of a change in **Target Frequency**, which will normally only be 49.95, 50.00, or 50.05Hz but in exceptional circumstances as determined by **NGET** in its reasonable opinion, may be 49.90 or 50.10Hz.

BC2.10.3 Where an instruction or notification under BC2.10.2 (c) or (d) results in a change to the input or output level of the **BM Unit** then **NGET** shall issue a **Bid-Offer Acceptance** or **Emergency Instruction** as appropriate.

BC2.11 LIAISON WITH GENERATORS FOR RISK OF TRIP AND AVR TESTING

BC2.11.1 A **Generator** at the **Control Point** for any of its **Large Power Stations** may request **NGET's** agreement for one of the **Gensets** at that **Power Station** to be operated under a risk of trip. **NGET's** agreement will be dependent on the risk to the **National Electricity Transmission System** that a trip of the **Genset** would constitute.

BC2.11.2 (a) Each **Generator** at the **Control Point** for any of its **Large Power Stations** will operate its **Synchronised Gensets** (excluding **Power Park Modules**) with:

- (i) **AVRs** in constant terminal voltage mode with **VAR** limiters in service at all times. **AVR** constant **Reactive Power** or **Power Factor** mode should, if installed, be disabled; and
- (ii) its generator step-up transformer tap changer selected to manual mode, unless released from this obligation in respect of a particular **Genset** by **NGET**.

(b) Each **Generator** at the **Control Point** for any of its **Large Power Stations** will operate its **Power Park Modules** with a **Completion Date** before 1st January 2006 at unity power factor at the **Grid Entry Point** (or **User System Entry Point** if **Embedded**).

(c) Each **Generator** at the **Control Point** for any of its **Large Power Stations** will operate its **Power Park Modules** with a **Completion Date** on or after 1st January 2006 in voltage control mode at the **Grid Entry Point** (or **User System Entry Point** if **Embedded**). Constant **Reactive Power** or **Power Factor** mode should, if installed, be disabled.

- (d) Where a **Power System Stabiliser** is fitted as part of the excitation system or voltage control system of a **Genset**, it requires on-load commissioning which must be witnessed by **NGET**. Only when the performance of the **Power System Stabiliser** has been approved by **NGET** shall it be switched into service by a **Generator** and then it will be kept in service at all times unless otherwise agreed with **NGET**. Further reference is made to this in CC.6.3.8.

BC2.11.3 A **Generator** at the **Control Point** for any of its **Power Stations** may request **NGET's** agreement for one of its **Gensets** at that **Power Station** to be operated with the **AVR** in manual mode, or **Power System Stabiliser** switched out, or VAR limiter switched out. **NGET's** agreement will be dependent on the risk that would be imposed on the **National Electricity Transmission System** and any **User System**. Provided that in any event a **Generator** may take such action as is reasonably necessary on safety grounds (relating to personnel or plant) .

BC2.11.4 Each **Generator** shall operate its dynamically controlled **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** to ensure that the reactive capability and voltage control performance requirements as specified in CC.6.3.2, CC.6.3.8, CC.A.7 and the **Bilateral Agreement** can be satisfied in response to the Setpoint Voltage and Slope as instructed by **NGET** at the **Transmission Interface Point**.

BC2.12 LIAISON WITH EXTERNALLY INTERCONNECTED SYSTEM OPERATORS

BC2.12.1 Co-Ordination Role Of Externally Interconnected System Operators

- (a) The **Externally Interconnected System Operator** will act as the **Control Point** for **Bid-Offer Acceptances** on behalf of **Interconnector Users** and will co-ordinate instructions relating to **Ancillary Services** and **Emergency Instructions** on behalf of **Interconnector Users** using its **External System** in respect of each **Interconnector User's BM Units**.
- (b) **NGET** will issue **Bid-Offer Acceptances** and instructions for **Ancillary Services** relating to **Interconnector Users' BM Units** to each **Externally Interconnected System Operator** in respect of each **Interconnector User** using its **External System**.
- (c) If, as a result of a reduction in the capability (in MW) of the **External Interconnection**, the total of the **Physical Notifications** and **Bid-Offer Acceptances** issued for the relevant period using that **External Interconnection**, as stated in the **BM Unit Data** exceeds the reduced capability (in MW) of the respective **External Interconnection** in that period then **NGET** shall notify the **Externally Interconnected System Operator** accordingly. The **Externally Interconnected System Operator** should seek a revision of **Export and Import Limits** from one or more of its **Interconnector Users** for the remainder of the **Balancing Mechanism** period during which **Physical Notifications** cannot be revised.

APPENDIX 1 - FORM OF BID-OFFER ACCEPTANCES

- BC2.A.1.1 This Appendix describes the forms of **Bid-Offer Acceptances**. As described in BC2.6.1 **Bid-Offer Acceptances** are normally given by an automatic logging device, but in the event of failure of the logging device, **Bid-Offer Acceptances** will be given by telephone.
- BC2.A.1.2 For each **BM Unit** the **Bid-Offer Acceptance** will consist of a series of MW figures and associated times.
- BC2.A.1.3 The **Bid-Offer Acceptances** relating to **CCGT Modules** will assume that the **CCGT Units** within the **CCGT Module** will operate in accordance with the **CCGT Module Matrix**, as required by **BC1**. The **Bid-Offer Acceptances** relating to **Cascade Hydro Schemes** will assume that the **Generating Unit** forming part of the **Cascade Hydro Scheme** will operate, where submitted, in accordance with the **Cascade Hydro Scheme Matrix** submitted under **BC1**.

BC2.A.1.4 Bid-Offer Acceptances Given By Automatic Logging Device

- (a) The complete form of the **Bid-Offer Acceptance** is given in the EDL Message Interface Specification which can be made available to **Users** on request.
- (b) **Bid-Offer Acceptances** will normally follow the form:
- (i) **BM Unit Name**
 - (ii) Instruction Reference Number
 - (iii) Time of instruction
 - (iv) Type of instruction
 - (v) **BM Unit Bid-Offer Acceptance** number
 - (vi) Number of MW/Time points making up instruction (minimum 2, maximum 5)
 - (vii) MW value and Time value for each point identified in (vi)

The times required in the instruction are input and displayed in London time, but communicated electronically in GMT.

BC2.A.1.5 Bid-Offer Acceptances Given By Telephone

- (a) All run-up/run-down rates will be assumed to be constant and consistent with **Dynamic Parameters**. Each **Bid-Offer Acceptance** will, wherever possible, be kept simple, drawing as necessary from the following forms and BC2.7
- (b) **Bid-Offer Acceptances** given by telephone will normally follow the form:
- (i) an exchange of operator names;
 - (ii) **BM Unit Name**;
 - (iii) Time of instruction;
 - (iv) Type of instruction;
 - (v) Number of MW/Time points making up instruction (minimum 2, maximum 5)
 - (vi) MW value and Time value for each point identified in (v)

The times required in the instruction are expressed in London time.

For example, for a **BM Unit** ABCD-1 acceptance logged with a start time at 1400 hours and with a FPN at 300MW:

“BM Unit ABCD-1 Bid-Offer Acceptance timed at 1400 hours. Acceptance consists of 4 MW/Time points as follows:

300MW at 1400 hours

400MW at 1415 hours

400MW at 1450 hours

300MW at 1500 hours”

BC2.A.1.6 Submission Of Bid-Offer Acceptance Data To The Bmra

The relevant information contained in **Bid-Offer Acceptances** issued by **NGET** will be converted into “from” and “to” MW levels and times before they are submitted to the **BMRA** by **NGET**.

APPENDIX 2 - TYPE AND FORM OF ANCILLARY SERVICE INSTRUCTIONS

BC2.A.2.1 This part of the Appendix consists of a non-exhaustive list of the forms and types of instruction for a **Genset** to provide **System Ancillary Services**. There may be other types of **Commercial Ancillary Services** and these will be covered in the relevant **Ancillary Services Agreement**. In respect of the provision of **Ancillary Services** by **Generating Units** the forms and types of instruction will be in the form of this Appendix 2 unless amended in the **Ancillary Services Agreement**.

As described in CC.8, **System Ancillary Services** consist of Part 1 and Part 2 **System Ancillary Services**.

Part 1 System Ancillary Services Comprise:

- (a) **Reactive Power** supplied other than by means of synchronous or static compensators. This is required to ensure that a satisfactory **System** voltage profile is maintained and that sufficient **Reactive Power** reserves are maintained under normal and fault conditions. **Ancillary Service** instructions in relation to **Reactive Power** may include:
 - (i) MVAR Output
 - (ii) Target Voltage Levels
 - (iii) Tap Changes
 - (iv) Maximum MVAR Output ('maximum excitation')
 - (v) Maximum MVAR Absorption ('minimum excitation')
- (b) **Frequency** Control by means of **Frequency** sensitive generation. **Gensets** may be required to move to or from **Frequency Sensitive Mode** in the combinations agreed in the relevant **Ancillary Services Agreement**. They will be specifically requested to operate so as to provide **Primary Response** and/or **Secondary Response** and/or **High Frequency Response**.

Part 2 System Ancillary Services Comprise:

- (c) **Frequency** Control by means of **Fast Start**.
- (d) **Black Start Capability**
- (e) **System to Generator Operational Intertripping**

BC2.A.2.2 As **Ancillary Service** instructions are not part of **Bid-Offer Acceptances** they do not need to be closed instructions and can cover any period of time, not just limited to the period of the **Balancing Mechanism**.

BC2.A.2.3 As described in BC2.6.1, unless otherwise agreed with **NGET**, **Ancillary Service** instructions are normally given by automatic logging device, but in the absence of, or in the event of failure of the logging device, instructions will be given by telephone.

BC2.A.2.4 Instructions Given By Automatic Logging Device

- (a) The complete form of the **Ancillary Service** instruction is given in the EDL Message Interface Specification which is available to **Users** on request from **NGET**.
- (b) **Ancillary Service** instructions for **Frequency** Control will normally follow the form:
 - (i) **BM Unit Name**
 - (ii) Instruction Reference Number
 - (iii) Time of instruction
 - (iv) Type of instruction (REAS)
 - (v) Reason Code
 - (vi) Start Time

(c) **Ancillary Service** instructions for **Reactive Power** will normally follow the form:

- (i) **BM Unit** Name
- (ii) Instruction Reference Number
- (iii) Time of instruction
- (iv) Type of instruction (MVAR, VOLT or TAPP)
- (v) Target Value
- (vi) Target Time

The times required in the instruction are input and displayed in London time, but communicated electronically in GMT.

BC2.A.2.5

Instructions Given By Telephone

(a) **Ancillary Service** instructions for **Frequency** Control will normally follow the form:

- (i) an exchange of operator names;
- (ii) **BM Unit** Name;
- (iii) Time of instruction;
- (iv) Type of instruction;
- (v) Start Time.

The times required in the instruction are expressed in London time.

For example, for **BM Unit** ABCD-1 instructed at 1400 hours to provide Primary and **High Frequency** response starting at 1415 hours:

“**BM Unit** ABCD-1 message timed at 1400 hours. Unit to **Primary and High Frequency Response** at 1415 hours”

(b) **Ancillary Service** instructions for **Reactive Power** will normally follow the form:

- (a) an exchange of operator names;
- (b) **BM Unit** Name;
- (c) Time of instruction;
- (d) Type of instruction (MVAR, VOLT, SETPOINT, **SLOPE** or TAPP)
- (e) Target Value
- (f) Target Time.

The times required in the instruction are expressed as London time.

For example, for **BM Unit** ABCD-1 instructed at 1400 hours to provide 100MVAR by 1415 hours:

“**BM Unit** ABCD-1 message timed at 1400 hours. MVAR instruction. Unit to plus 100 MVAR target time 1415 hours.”

BC2.A.2.6 Reactive Power

As described in BC2.A.2.4 and BC2.A.2.5 instructions for **Ancillary Services** relating to **Reactive Power** may consist of any of several specific types of instruction. The following table describes these instructions in more detail:

Instruction Name	Description	Type of Instruction
MVAR Output	<p>The individual MVAR output from the Genset onto the National Electricity Transmission System at the Grid Entry Point (or onto the User System at the User System Entry Point in the case of Embedded Power Stations), namely on the higher voltage side of the generator step-up transformer. In relation to each Genset, where there is no HV indication, NGET and the Generator will discuss and agree equivalent MVAR levels for the corresponding LV indication.</p> <p>Where a Genset is instructed to a specific MVAR output, the Generator must achieve that output within a tolerance of +/-25 MVAR (for Gensets in England and Wales) or the lesser of +/-5% of rated output or 25MVAR (for Gensets in Scotland) (or such other figure as may be agreed with NGET) by tap changing on the generator step-up transformer, or adjusting the Genset terminal voltage, subject to compliance with CC.6.3.8 (a) (v), to a value that is equal to or higher than 1.0p.u. of the rated terminal voltage, or a combination of both. Once this has been achieved, the Generator will not tap again and will not readjust the Genset terminal voltage without prior consultation with and the agreement of NGET, on the basis that MVAR output will be allowed to vary with System conditions.</p>	MVAR

Instruction Name	Description	Type of Instruction
Target Voltage Levels	<p>Target voltage levels to be achieved by the Genset on the National Electricity Transmission System at the Grid Entry Point (or on the User System at the User System Entry Point in the case of Embedded Power Stations, namely on the higher voltage side of the generator step-up transformer. Where a Genset is instructed to a specific target voltage, the Generator must achieve that target within a tolerance of ± 1 kV (or such other figure as may be agreed with NGET) by tap changing on the generator step-up transformer, or adjusting the Genset terminal voltage, subject to compliance with CC.6.3.8 (a) (v), to a value that is equal to or higher than 1.0p.u. of the rated terminal voltage, or a combination of both. In relation to each Genset, where there is no HV indication, NGET and the Generator will discuss and agree equivalent voltage levels for the corresponding LV indication.</p> <p>Under normal operating conditions, once this target voltage level has been achieved the Generator will not tap again and will not readjust the Genset terminal voltage without prior consultation with, and with the agreement of, NGET.</p> <p>However, under certain circumstances the Generator may be instructed to maintain a target voltage until otherwise instructed and this will be achieved by tap changing on the generator step-up transformer, or adjusting the Genset terminal voltage, subject to compliance with CC.6.3.8 (a) (v), to a value that is equal to or higher than 1.0p.u. of the rated terminal voltage, or a combination of both without reference to NGET.</p>	VOLT
Setpoint Voltage	<p>Where a Non-Synchronous Generating Unit, DC Converter or Power Park Module is instructed to a specific Setpoint Voltage, the Generator must achieve that Setpoint Voltage within a tolerance of $\pm 0.25\%$ (or such other figure as may be agreed with NGET).</p> <p>The Generator must maintain the specified Setpoint Voltage target until an alternative target is received from NGET.</p>	SETPOINT
Slope	<p>Where a Non-Synchronous Generating Unit, DC Converter or Power Park Module is instructed to a specific Slope, the Generator must achieve that Slope within a tolerance of $\pm 0.5\%$ (or such other figure as may be agreed with NGET).</p> <p>The Generator must maintain the specified Slope target until an alternative target is received from NGET.</p> <p>The Generator will not be required to implement a new Slope setting in a time of less than 1 week from the time of the instruction.</p>	SLOPE

Instruction Name	Description	Type of Instruction
Tap Changes	<p>Details of the required generator step-up transformer tap changes in relation to a Genset. The instruction for tap changes may be a Simultaneous Tap Change instruction, whereby the tap change must be effected by the Generator in response to an instruction from NGET issued simultaneously to relevant Power Stations. The instruction, which is normally preceded by advance notice, must be effected as soon as possible, and in any event within one minute of receipt from NGET of the instruction.</p> <p>For a Simultaneous Tap Change, change Genset generator step-up transformer tap position by one [two] taps to raise or lower (as relevant) System voltage, to be executed at time of instruction.</p>	TAPP
Maximum MVA _r Output ("maximum excitation")	<p>Under certain conditions, such as low System voltage, an instruction to maximum MVA_r output at instructed MW output ("maximum excitation") may be given, and a Generator should take appropriate actions to maximise MVA_r output unless constrained by plant operational limits or safety grounds (relating to personnel or plant).</p>	
Maximum MVA _r Absorption ("minimum excitation")	<p>Under certain conditions, such as high System voltage, an instruction to maximum MVA_r absorption at instructed MW output ("minimum excitation") may be given, and a Generator should take appropriate actions to maximise MVA_r absorption unless constrained by plant operational limits or safety grounds (relating to personnel or plant).</p>	

BC2.A.2.7

In addition, the following provisions will apply to **Reactive Power** instructions:

- (a) In circumstances where **NGET** issues new instructions in relation to more than one **BM Unit** at the same **Power Station** at the same time tapping will be carried out by the **Generator** one tap at a time either alternately between (or in sequential order, if more than two), or at the same time on, each **BM Unit**.
- (b) Where the instructions require more than two taps per **BM Unit** and that means that the instructions cannot be achieved within 2 minutes of the instruction time (or such longer period at **NGET** may have instructed), the instructions must each be achieved with the minimum of delay after the expiry of that period.
- (c) It should be noted that should **System** conditions require, **NGET** may need to instruct maximum MVA_r output to be achieved as soon as possible, but (subject to the provisions of paragraph (BC2.A.2.7(b) above) in any event no later than 2 minutes after the instruction is issued.
- (d) An **Ancillary Service** instruction relating to **Reactive Power** may be given in respect of **CCGT Units** within a **CCGT Module** at a **Power Station** where running arrangements and/or **System** conditions require, in both cases where exceptional circumstances apply and connection arrangements permit.
- (e) In relation to MVA_r matters, MVA_r generation/output is an export onto the **System** and is referred to as "lagging MVA_r", and MVA_r absorption is an import from the **System** and is referred to as "leading MVA_r".
- (f) It should be noted that the excitation control system constant **Reactive Power** output control mode or constant power factor output control mode will always be disabled, unless agreed otherwise with **NGET**.

APPENDIX 3 - SUBMISSION OF REVISED MVAR CAPABILITY

BC2.A.3.1 For the purpose of submitting revised MVAR data the following terms shall apply:

Full Output	In the case of a Synchronous Generating Unit (as defined in the Glossary and Definitions and not limited by BC2.2) is the MW output measured at the generator stator terminals representing the LV equivalent of the Registered Capacity at the Grid Entry Point , and in the case of a Non-Synchronous Generating Unit (excluding Power Park Units), DC Converter or Power Park Module is the Registered Capacity at the Grid Entry Point
Minimum Output	In the case of a Synchronous Generating Unit (as defined in the Glossary and Definitions and not limited by BC2.2) is the MW output measured at the generator stator terminals representing the LV equivalent of the Minimum Generation at the Grid Entry Point , and in the case of a Non-Synchronous Generating Unit (excluding Power Park Units), DC Converter or Power Park Module is the Minimum Generation at the Grid Entry Point

BC2.A.3.2 The following provisions apply to faxed submission of revised MVAR data:

- (a) The fax must be transmitted to **NGET** (to the relevant location in accordance with GC6) and must contain all the sections from the relevant part of Annexure 1 and from either Annexure 2 or 3 (as applicable) but with only the data changes set out. The "notification time" must be completed to refer to the time of transmission, where the time is expressed as London time.
- (b) Upon receipt of the fax, **NGET** will acknowledge receipt by sending a fax back to the **User**. The acknowledgement will either state that the fax has been received and is legible or will state that it (or part of it) is not legible and will request re-transmission of the whole (or part) of the fax.
- (c) Upon receipt of the acknowledging fax the **User** will, if requested, re-transmit the whole or the relevant part of the fax.
- (d) The provisions of paragraphs (b) and (c) then apply to that re-transmitted fax.

APPENDIX 3 - ANNEXURE 1



Company name **REVISED REACTIVE POWER
CAPABILITY DATA**

TO: National Electricity Transmission
System Control Centre

Fax telephone No.

Number of pages inc. header:.....

Sent By :

Return Acknowledgement Fax to

For Retransmission or Clarification ring.....

Acknowledged by **NGET**: (Signature)

.....

Acknowledgement time and date

.....

Legibility of FAX :

Acceptable

Unacceptable

(List pages if appropriate)

(Resend FAX)

APPENDIX 3 - ANNEXURE 2

To: National Electricity Transmission System Control Centre

From : [Company Name & Location]

REVISED REACTIVE POWER CAPABILITY DATA – GENERATING UNITS EXCLUDING POWER PARK MODULES AND DC CONVERTERS

Notification Time (HH:MM):	Notification Date (DD/MM/YY):
Start Time (HH:MM):	Start Date (DD/MM/YY):
Generating Unit*	

* For a CCGT Module or a Cascade Hydro Scheme, the redeclaration is for a Generating Unit within a CCGT Module or Cascade Hydro Scheme. For BM Units quote the NGET BM Unit id, for other units quote the **Generating Unit** id used for OC2.4.1.2 Outage Planning submissions. **Generating Unit** has the meaning given in the Glossary and Definitions and is not limited by BC2.2.

REVISION TO THE REACTIVE POWER CAPABILITY AT THE GENERATING UNIT STATOR TERMINALS (at rated terminal volts) AS STATED IN THE RELEVANT ANCILLARY SERVICES AGREEMENT:

	MW	MINIMUM (MVA _r +ve for lag, -ve for lead)	MAXIMUM (MVA _r +ve for lag, -ve for lead)
AT RATED MW			
AT FULL OUTPUT (MW)			
AT MINIMUM OUTPUT (MW)			

COMMENTS *e.g. generator transformer tap restrictions, predicted end time if known*

Redeclaration made by (Signature)

APPENDIX 3 - ANNEXURE 3

To: National Electricity Transmission System Control Centre

From : [Company Name & Location]

REVISED REACTIVE POWER CAPABILITY DATA – POWER PARK MODULES AND DC CONVERTERS

Notification Time (HH:MM):	Notification Date (DD/MM/YY):
Start Time (HH:MM):	Start Date (DD/MM/YY):
Power Park Module / DC Converter*	

* For BM Units quote the NGET BM Unit id, for other units quote the id used for OC2.4.1.2 Outage Planning submissions

Start Time/Date (if not effective immediately)

REVISION TO THE REACTIVE POWER CAPABILITY AT THE COMMERCIAL BOUNDARY AS STATED IN THE RELEVANT ANCILLARY SERVICES AGREEMENT:

	MINIMUM (MVA _r +ve for lag, -ve for lead)	MAXIMUM (MVA _r +ve for lag, -ve for lead)
AT RATED MW		
AT 50% OF RATED MW		
AT 20% OF RATED MW		
BELOW 20% OF RATED MW		
AT 0% OF RATED MW		

COMMENTS *e.g. generator transformer tap restrictions, predicted end time if known*

Redeclaration made by (Signature)

APPENDIX 4 - SUBMISSION OF AVAILABILITY OF FREQUENCY SENSITIVE MODE

- BC2.A.4.1 For the purpose of submitting availability of **Frequency Sensitive Mode**, this process only relates to the provision of response under the **Frequency Sensitive Mode** and does not cover the provision of response under the **Limited Frequency Sensitive Mode**.
- BC2.A.4.2 The following provisions apply to the faxed submission of the **Frequency Sensitive Mode availability**;
- (a) The fax must be transmitted to **NGET** (to the relevant location in accordance with GC6) and must contain all the sections relevant to Appendix 4 - Annexure1 but with only the data changes set out. The “notification time” must be completed to refer to the time and date of transmission, where the time is expressed in London time.
 - (b) Upon receipt of the fax, **NGET** will acknowledge receipt by sending a fax back to the **User**. This acknowledging fax should be in the format of Appendix 4 – Annexure 1. The acknowledgement will either state that the fax has been received and is legible or will state that it (or part of it) is not legible and will request re-transmission of the whole (or part) of the fax.
 - (c) Upon receipt of the acknowledging fax the **User** will, if requested re-transmit the whole or the relevant part of the fax.
 - (d) The provisions of paragraph (b) and (c) then apply to the re-transmitted fax.
- BC2.A.4.3 The **User** shall ensure the availability of operating in the **Frequency Sensitive Mode** is restored as soon as reasonably practicable and will notify **NGET** using the format of Appendix 4 – Annexure 1. In the event of a sustained unavailability of **Frequency Sensitive Mode** **NGET** may seek to confirm compliance with the relevant requirements in the **CC** through the process in **OC5**.

APPENDIX 4 - ANNEXURE 1

To: National Electricity Transmission System Control Centre

From : [Company Name & Location]

Submission of availability of Frequency Sensitive Mode

Notification Time (HH:MM):	Notification Date (DD/MM/YY):
Start Time (HH:MM):	Start Date (DD/MM/YY):
Genset or DC Converter	

The availability of the above unit to operate in **Frequency Sensitive Mode** is as follows:

All contract modes: Available / Unavailable *[delete as applicable]; or*

Change to the availability of individual contract modes:

Contract Mode e.g. A	Availability for operation in Frequency Sensitive Mode [Y/N]

COMMENTS *e.g. reason for submission, predicted end time if known*

Redeclaration made by (Signature) _____

Receipt Acknowledgement from **NGET**

Legible (tick box)		Illegible (tick box)	
Explanation:			
Time:			
Date:			
Signature:			

< END OF BALANCING CODE 2 >

DATA REGISTRATION CODE (DRC)

CONTENTS

(This contents page does not form part of the Grid Code)

<u>Paragraph No/Title</u>	<u>Page Number</u>
DRC.1 INTRODUCTION	4
DRC.2 OBJECTIVE	4
DRC.3 SCOPE	4
DRC.4 DATA CATEGORIES AND STAGES IN REGISTRATION	4
DRC.4.2 Standard Planning Data	5
DRC.4.3 Detailed Planning Data	5
DRC.4.4 Operational Data	5
DRC.5 PROCEDURES AND RESPONSIBILITIES	5
DRC.5.1 Responsibility For Submission And Updating Of Data	5
DRC.5.2 Methods Of Submitting Data	5
DRC.5.3 Changes To Users Data	6
DRC.5.4 Data Not Supplied	6
DRC.5.5 Substituted Data	6
DRC.6 DATA TO BE REGISTERED	6
SCHEDULE 1 - GENERATING UNIT (OR CCGT MODULE), POWER PARK MODULE AND DC CONVERTER TECHNICAL DATA	10
SCHEDULE 2 - GENERATION PLANNING PARAMETERS	31
SCHEDULE 3 - LARGE POWER STATION OUTAGE PROGRAMMES, OUTPUT USABLE AND INFLEXIBILITY INFORMATION	34
SCHEDULE 4 - LARGE POWER STATION DROOP AND RESPONSE DATA	37
SCHEDULE 5 - USERS SYSTEM DATA	38
SCHEDULE 6 - USERS OUTAGE INFORMATION	48
SCHEDULE 7 - LOAD CHARACTERISTICS AT GRID SUPPLY POINTS	52
SCHEDULE 8 - DATA SUPPLIED BY BM PARTICIPANTS	53
SCHEDULE 9 - DATA SUPPLIED BY NGET TO USERS	54
SCHEDULE 10 - DEMAND PROFILES AND ACTIVE ENERGY DATA	56
SCHEDULE 11 - CONNECTION POINT DATA	59
SCHEDULE 12 - DEMAND CONTROL	63
SCHEDULE 13 - FAULT INFEED DATA	67
SCHEDULE 13 - FAULT INFEED DATA	68
SCHEDULE 14 - FAULT INFEED DATA (GENERATORS INCLUDING UNIT TRANSFORMERS AND STATION TRANSFORMERS)	69
SCHEDULE 15 - MOTHBALLED GENERATING UNIT, MOTHBALLED POWER PARK MODULE, MOTHBALLED DC CONVERTERS AT A DC CONVERTER STATION AND ALTERNATIVE FUEL DATA)	75

SCHEDULE 16 - BLACK START INFORMATION	78
SCHEDULE 17 - ACCESS PERIOD DATA	79
SCHEDULE 18 - OFFSHORE TRANSMISSION SYSTEM DATA.....	80
SCHEDULE 19 - USER DATA FILE STRUCTURE.....	104

DRC.1 INTRODUCTION

DRC.1.1 The **Data Registration Code** ("DRC") presents a unified listing of all data required by **NGET** from **Users** and by **Users** from **NGET**, from time to time under the **Grid Code**. The data which is specified in each section of the **Grid Code** is collated here in the **DRC**. Where there is any inconsistency in the data requirements under any particular section of the **Grid Code** and the **Data Registration Code** the provisions of the particular section of the **Grid Code** shall prevail.

DRC.1.2 The **DRC** identifies the section of the **Grid Code** under which each item of data is required.

DRC.1.3 The Code under which any item of data is required specifies procedures and timings for the supply of that data, for routine updating and for recording temporary or permanent changes to that data. All timetables for the provision of data are repeated in the **DRC**.

DRC.1.4 Various sections of the **Grid Code** also specify information which the **Users** will receive from **NGET**. This information is summarised in a single schedule in the **DRC** (Schedule 9).

DRC.1.5 The categorisation of data into **DPD I** and **DPD II** is indicated in the **DRC** below.

DRC.2 OBJECTIVE

The objective of the **DRC** is to:

DRC.2.1 List and collate all the data to be provided by each category of **User** to **NGET** under the **Grid Code**.

DRC.2.2 List all the data to be provided by **NGET** to each category of **User** under the **Grid Code**.

DRC.3 SCOPE

DRC.3.1 The **DRC** applies to **NGET** and to **Users**, which in this **DRC** means:-

- (a) **Generators** (including those undertaking **OTSDUW**);
- (b) **Network Operators**;
- (c) **DC Converter Station** owners;
- (d) **Suppliers**;
- (e) **Non-Embedded Customers** (including, for the avoidance of doubt, a **Pumped Storage Generator** in that capacity);
- (f) **Externally Interconnected System Operators**;
- (g) **Interconnector Users**; and
- (h) **BM Participants**.

DRC.4 DATA CATEGORIES AND STAGES IN REGISTRATION

DRC.4.1.1 Within the **DRC** each data item is allocated to one of the following three categories:

- (a) **Standard Planning Data (SPD)**
- (b) **Detailed Planning Data (DPD)**
- (c) **Operational Data**

- DRC.4.2 Standard Planning Data (SPD)
- DRC.4.2.1 The **Standard Planning Data** listed and collated in this **DRC** is that data listed in Part 1 of the Appendix to the **PC**.
- DRC.4.2.2 **Standard Planning Data** will be provided to **NGET** in accordance with PC.4.4 and PC.A.1.2.
- DRC.4.3 Detailed Planning Data (DPD)
- DRC.4.3.1 The **Detailed Planning Data** listed and collated in this **DRC** is categorised as **DPD I** and **DPD II** and is that data listed in Part 2 of the Appendix to the **PC**.
- DRC.4.3.2 **Detailed Planning Data** will be provided to **NGET** in accordance with PC.4.4, PC.4.5 and PC.A.1.2.
- DRC.4.4 Operational Data
- DRC.4.4.1 **Operational Data** is data which is required by the **Operating Codes** and the **Balancing Codes**. Within the **DRC**, **Operational Data** is sub-categorised according to the Code under which it is required, namely **OC1**, **OC2**, **BC1** or **BC2**.
- DRC.4.4.2 **Operational Data** is to be supplied in accordance with timetables set down in the relevant **Operating Codes** and **Balancing Codes** and repeated in tabular form in the schedules to the **DRC**.
- DRC.5 PROCEDURES AND RESPONSIBILITIES
- DRC.5.1 Responsibility For Submission And Updating Of Data
- In accordance with the provisions of the various sections of the **Grid Code**, each **User** must submit data as summarised in DRC.6 and listed and collated in the attached schedules.
- DRC.5.2 Methods Of Submitting Data
- DRC.5.2.1 Wherever possible the data schedules to the **DRC** are structured to serve as standard formats for data submission and such format must be used for the written submission of data to **NGET**.
- DRC.5.2.2 Data must be submitted to the **Transmission Control Centre** notified by **NGET** or to such other department or address as **NGET** may from time to time advise. The name of the person at the **User Site** who is submitting each schedule of data must be included.
- DRC.5.2.3 Where a computer data link exists between a **User** and **NGET**, data may be submitted via this link. **NGET** will, in this situation, provide computer files for completion by the **User** containing all the data in the corresponding **DRC** schedule.
- Data submitted can be in an electronic format using a proforma to be supplied by **NGET** or other format to be agreed annually in advance with **NGET**. In all cases the data must be complete and relate to, and relate only to, what is required by the relevant section of the **Grid Code**.
- DRC.5.2.4 Other modes of data transfer, such as magnetic tape, may be utilised if **NGET** gives its prior written consent.
- DRC.5.2.5 **Generators** and **DC Converter Station** owners submitting data for a **Generating Unit**, **DC Converter**, **Power Park Module** or **CCGT Module** before the issue of a **Final Operational Notification** should submit the **DRC** data schedules and compliance information required under the **CP** electronically using the **User Data File Structure** unless otherwise agreed with **NGET**.

DRC.5.3 Changes To Users' Data

DRC.5.3.1 Whenever a **User** becomes aware of a change to an item of data which is registered with **NGET** the **User** must notify **NGET** in accordance with each section of the Grid Code. The method and timing of the notification to **NGET** is set out in each section of the Grid Code.

DRC.5.4 Data Not Supplied

DRC.5.4.1 **Users** and **NGET** are obliged to supply data as set out in the individual sections of the **Grid Code** and repeated in the **DRC**. If a **User** fails to supply data when required by any section of the **Grid Code**, **NGET** will estimate such data if and when, in the **NGET's** view, it is necessary to do so. If **NGET** fails to supply data when required by any section of the **Grid Code**, the **User** to whom that data ought to have been supplied, will estimate such data if and when, in that **User's** view, it is necessary to do so. Such estimates will, in each case, be based upon data supplied previously for the same **Plant** or **Apparatus** or upon corresponding data for similar **Plant** or **Apparatus** or upon such other information as **NGET** or that **User**, as the case may be, deems appropriate.

DRC.5.4.2 **NGET** will advise a **User** in writing of any estimated data it intends to use pursuant to DRC.5.4.1 relating directly to that **User's Plant** or **Apparatus** in the event of data not being supplied.

DRC.5.4.3 A **User** will advise **NGET** in writing of any estimated data it intends to use pursuant to DRC.5.4.1 in the event of data not being supplied.

DRC.5.5 Substituted Data

DRC.5.5.1 In the case of PC.A.4 only, if the data supplied by a **User** does not in **NGET's** reasonable opinion reflect the equivalent data recorded by **NGET**, **NGET** may estimate such data if and when, in the view of **NGET**, it is necessary to do so. Such estimates will, in each case, be based upon data supplied previously for the same **Plant** or **Apparatus** or upon corresponding data for similar **Plant** or **Apparatus** or upon such other information as **NGET** deems appropriate.

DRC.5.5.2 **NGET** will advise a **User** in writing of any estimated data it intends to use pursuant to DRC.5.5.1 relating directly to that **User's Plant** or **Apparatus** where it does not in **NGET's** reasonable opinion reflect the equivalent data recorded by **NGET**. Such estimated data will be used by **NGET** in place of the appropriate data submitted by the **User** pursuant to PC.A.4 and as such shall be deemed to accurately represent the **User's** submission until such time as the **User** provides data to **NGET's** reasonable satisfaction.

DRC.6 DATA TO BE REGISTERED

DRC.6.1 Schedules 1 to 19 attached cover the following data areas.

DRC.6.1.1 Schedule 1 - Generating Unit (Or CCGT Module), Power Park Module (Including Power Park Unit) And DC Converter Technical Data.

Comprising **Generating Unit** (and **CCGT Module**), **Power Park Module** (including **Power Park Unit**) and **DC Converter** fixed electrical parameters.

DRC.6.1.2 Schedule 2 - Generation Planning Parameters

Comprising the **Genset** parameters required for **Operational Planning** studies.

DRC.6.1.3 Schedule 3 - Large Power Station Outage Programmes, Output Usable And Inflexibility Information.

Comprising generation outage planning, **Output Usable** and inflexibility information at timescales down to the daily **BM Unit Data** submission.

- DRC.6.1.4 Schedule 4 - Large Power Station Droop And Response Data.
Comprising data on governor **Droop** settings and **Primary, Secondary and High Frequency Response** data for **Large Power Stations**.
- DRC.6.1.5 Schedule 5 - User's System Data.
Comprising electrical parameters relating to **Plant** and **Apparatus** connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System**.
- DRC.6.1.6 Schedule 6 - Users Outage Information.
Comprising the information required by **NGET** for outages on the **Users System**, including outages at **Power Stations** other than outages of **Gensets**
- DRC.6.1.7 Schedule 7 - Load Characteristics.
Comprising the estimated parameters of load groups in respect of, for example, harmonic content and response to frequency.
- DRC.6.1.8 Schedule 8 - BM Unit Data.
- DRC.6.1.9 Schedule 9 - Data Supplied By NGET To Users.
- DRC.6.1.10 Schedule 10 - Demand Profiles And Active Energy Data
Comprising information relating to the **Network Operators'** and **Non-Embedded Customers'** total **Demand** and **Active Energy** taken from the **National Electricity Transmission System**
- DRC.6.1.11 Schedule 11 - Connection Point Data
Comprising information relating to **Demand**, demand transfer capability and the **Small Power Station, Medium Power Station** and **Customer** generation connected to the **Connection Point**
- DRC.6.1.12 Schedule 12 - Demand Control Data
Comprising information related to **Demand Control**
- DRC.6.1.13 Schedule 13 - Fault Infeed Data
Comprising information relating to the short circuit contribution to the **National Electricity Transmission System** from **Users** other than **Generators** and **DC Converter Station** owners.
- DRC.6.1.14 Schedule 14 - Fault Infeed Data (Generators Including Unit And Station Transformers)
Comprising information relating to the Short Circuit contribution to the **National Electricity Transmission System** from **Generators** and **DC Converter Station** owners.
- DRC.6.1.15 Schedule 15 – Mothballed Generating Unit, Mothballed Power Park Module, Mothballed DC Converters At A DC Converter Station And Alternative Fuel Data
Comprising information relating to estimated return to service times for **Mothballed Generating Units, Mothballed Power Park Modules** and **Mothballed DC Converters at a DC Converter Station** and the capability of gas-fired **Generating Units** to operate using alternative fuels.
- DRC.6.1.16 Schedule 16 – Black Start Information
Comprising information relating to **Black Start**.
- DRC.6.1.17 Schedule 17 – Access Period Schedule
Comprising **Access Period** information for **Transmission Interface Circuits** within an **Access Group**.

DRC.6.1.18 Schedule 18 – Generators Undertaking OTSDUW Arrangements

Comprising electrical parameters relating to **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** between the **Offshore Grid Entry Point** and **Transmission Interface Point**.

DRC.6.1.19 Schedule 19 – User Data File Structure

Comprising information relating to the **User Data File Structure**.

DRC.6.2 The **Schedules** applicable to each class of **User** are as follows:

<u>User</u>	<u>Schedule</u>
Generators with Large Power Stations	1, 2, 3, 4, 9, 14, 15, 16, 19
Generators with Medium Power Stations (see notes 2, 3, 4)	1, 2 (part), 9, 14, 15, 19
Generators with Small Power Stations directly connected to the National Electricity Transmission System	1, 6, 14, 15, 19
Generators undertaking OTSDUW (see note 5)	18, 19
All Users connected directly to the National Electricity Transmission System	5, 6, 9
All Users connected directly to the National Electricity Transmission System other than Generators	10,11,13,17
All Users connected directly to the National Electricity Transmission System with Demand	7, 9
A Pumped Storage Generator, Externally Interconnected System Operator and Interconnector Users	12 (as marked)
All Suppliers	12
All Network Operators	12
All BM Participants	8
All DC Converter Station owners	1, 4, 9, 14, 15, 19

Notes:

- (1) **Network Operators** must provide data relating to **Small Power Stations** and/or **Customer Generating Plant Embedded** in their **Systems** when such data is requested by **NGET** pursuant to PC.A.3.1.4 or PC.A.5.1.4.
- (2) The data in schedules 1, 14 and 15 need not be supplied in relation to **Medium Power Stations** connected at a voltage level below the voltage level of the **Subtransmission System** except in connection with a **CUSC Contract** or unless specifically requested by **NGET**.
- (3) Each **Network Operator** within whose **System** an **Embedded Medium Power Station** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** or **Embedded DC Converter Station** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** is situated shall provide the data to **NGET** in respect of each such **Embedded Medium Power Station** or **Embedded DC Converter Station**.

- (4) In the case of Schedule 2, **Generators, DC Converter Station** owners or **Network Operators** in the case of **Embedded Medium Power Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** or **Embedded DC Converter Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement**, would only be expected to submit data in relation to **Standard Planning Data** as required by the **Planning Code**.
- (5) In the case of **Generators** undertaking **OTSDUW**, the **Generator** will need to supply **User** data in accordance with the requirements of **Large** or **Small Power Stations** (as defined in DRC.6.2) up to the **Offshore Grid Entry Point**. In addition, the **User** will also need to submit **Offshore Transmission System** data in between the **Interface Point** and its **Connection Points** in accordance with the requirements of Schedule 18.

SCHEDULE 1 - GENERATING UNIT (OR CCGT MODULE), POWER PARK MODULE AND DC CONVERTER TECHNICAL DATA

PAGE 1 OF 19

ABBREVIATIONS:

SPD = Standard Planning Data

% on MVA = % on Rated MVA

% on 100 = % on 100 MVA

DPD = Detailed Planning Data

RC = Registered Capacity

OC1, BC1, etc = Grid Code
for which data is required

CUSC Contract = User data which may be submitted to the **Relevant Transmission Licensees** by **NGET**, following the acceptance by a **User** of a **CUSC Contract**.

CUSC App. Form = User data which may be submitted to the **Relevant Transmission Licensees** by **NGET**, following an application by a **User** for a **CUSC Contract**.

Note:

All parameters, where applicable, are to be measured at nominal **System Frequency**

+ these **SPD** items should only be given in the data supplied with the application for a **CUSC Contract**.

* Asterisk items are not required for **Small Power Stations** and **Medium Power Stations**

Information is to be given on a **Unit** basis, unless otherwise stated. Where references to **CCGT Modules** are made, the columns "G1" etc should be amended to read "M1" etc, as appropriate

□ These data items may be submitted to the **Relevant Transmission Licensees** from **NGET** in respect of the **National Electricity Transmission System**. The data may be submitted to the **Relevant Transmission Licensees** in a summarised form e.g. network model; the data transferred will have been originally derived from data submitted by **Users** to **NGET**.

■ these data items may be submitted to the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** from **NGET** in respect to **Relevant Units** only. The data may be submitted to the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** in a summarised form e.g. network model; the data transferred will have been originally derived from data submitted by **Users** to **NGET**.

SCHEDULE 1 - GENERATING UNIT (OR CCGT MODULE), POWER PARK MODULE AND DC CONVERTER TECHNICAL DATA

PAGE 2 OF 19

POWER STATION NAME: _____

DATE: _____

DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	DATA to		DATA CAT.	GENERATING UNIT OR STATION DATA							
		RTL CUSC Cont ract	CUSC App. Form		F.Yr. 0	F.Yr. 1	F.Yr. 2	F.Yr. 3	F.Yr. 4	F.Yr. 5	F.Yr. 6	
<p><u>GENERATING STATION DEMANDS:</u> Demand associated with the Power Station supplied through the National Electricity Transmission System or the Generator's User System (<i>PC.A.5.2</i>)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - The maximum Demand that could occur. - Demand at specified time of annual peak half hour of National Electricity Transmission System Demand at Annual ACS Conditions. - Demand at specified time of annual minimum half-hour of National Electricity Transmission System Demand. <p>(Additional Demand supplied through the unit transformers to be provided below)</p> <p><u>INDIVIDUAL GENERATING UNIT (OR AS THE CASE MAY BE, CCGT MODULE) DATA</u></p> <p>Point of connection to the National Electricity Transmission System (or the Total System if embedded) of the Generating Unit (other than a CCGT Unit) or the CCGT Module, as the case may be in terms of geographical and electrical location and system voltage (<i>PC.A.3.4.1</i>)</p> <p>If the busbars at the Connection Point are normally run in separate sections identify the section to which the Generating Unit (other than a CCGT Unit) or CCGT Module, as the case may be is connected (<i>PC.A.3.1.5</i>)</p> <p>Type of Unit (steam, Gas Turbine Combined Cycle Gas Turbine Unit, tidal, wind, etc.) (<i>PC.A.3.2.2 (h)</i>)</p>	<p>MW MVA MW MVA</p> <p>MW MVA</p>	<p><input type="checkbox"/></p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p><input type="checkbox"/></p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>DPD I DPD I DPD II DPD II</p> <p>DPD II DPD II</p>								
					G1	G2	G3	G4	G5	G6	STN	
	Text	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	SPD								
	Section Number	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	SPD								
		<input type="checkbox"/>										

**SCHEDULE 1 - GENERATING UNIT (OR CCGT MODULE), POWER PARK MODULE
AND DC CONVERTER TECHNICAL DATA**

PAGE 3 OF 19

<u>INDIVIDUAL GENERATING UNIT (OR AS THE CASE MAY BE, CCGT MODULE) DATA</u>					G1	G2	G3	G4	G5	G6	STN
<p>A list of the CCGT Units within a CCGT Module, identifying each CCGT Unit, and the CCGT Module of which it forms part, unambiguously. In the case of a Range CCGT Module, details of the possible configurations should also be submitted. (PC.A.3.2.2 (g))</p>	□	■	SPD								

SCHEDULE 1 - GENERATING UNIT (OR CCGT MODULE), POWER PARK MODULE AND DC CONVERTER TECHNICAL DATA

DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	DATA to RTL		DATA CAT.	GENERATING UNIT (OR CCGT MODULE, AS THE CASE MAY BE)							
		CUSC Cont ract	CUSC App. Form		G1	G2	G3	G4	G5	G6	STN	
Rated MVA (PC.A.3.3.1)	MVA	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	SPD+								
Rated MW (PC.A.3.3.1)	MW	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	SPD+								
Rated terminal voltage (PC.A.5.3.2.(a) & PC.A.5.4.2 (b))	kV	<input type="checkbox"/>		DPD I								
*Performance Chart at Onshore Synchronous Generating Unit stator terminals (PC.A.3.2.2(f)(i))				SPD	(see OC2 for specification)							
* Performance Chart of the Offshore Synchronous Generating Unit at the Offshore Grid Entry Point (PC.A.3.2.2(f)(ii))												
* Maximum terminal voltage set point(PC.A.5.3.2.(a) & PC.A.5.4.2 (b))	kV	<input type="checkbox"/>		DPD I								
* Terminal voltage set point step resolution – if not continuous (PC.A.5.3.2.(a) & PC.A.5.4.2 (b))	kV	<input type="checkbox"/>		DPD I								
* Output Usable (on a monthly basis) (PC.A.3.2.2(b))	MW			SPD	(except in relation to CCGT Modules when required on a unit basis under the Grid Code , this data item may be supplied under Schedule 3)							
Turbo-Generator inertia constant (for synchronous machines) (PC.A.5.3.2(a))	MW secs /MVA	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	SPD+								
Short circuit ratio (synchronous machines) (PC.A.5.3.2(a))		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	SPD+								
Normal auxiliary load supplied by the Generating Unit at rated MW output (PC.A.5.2.1)	MW	<input type="checkbox"/>		DPD II								
	MVA _r	<input type="checkbox"/>		DPD II								
Rated field current at rated MW and MVA _r output and at rated terminal voltage (PC.A.5.3.2 (a))	A	<input type="checkbox"/>		DPD II								
Field current open circuit saturation curve (as derived from appropriate manufacturers' test certificates): (PC.A.5.3.2 (a))												
	A	<input type="checkbox"/>		DPD II								
120% rated terminal volts	A	<input type="checkbox"/>		DPD II								
110% rated terminal volts	A	<input type="checkbox"/>		DPD II								
100% rated terminal volts	A	<input type="checkbox"/>		DPD II								
90% rated terminal volts	A	<input type="checkbox"/>		DPD II								
80% rated terminal volts	A	<input type="checkbox"/>		DPD II								
70% rated terminal volts	A	<input type="checkbox"/>		DPD II								
60% rated terminal volts	A	<input type="checkbox"/>		DPD II								
50% rated terminal volts	A	<input type="checkbox"/>		DPD II								
IMPEDANCES: (Unsaturated)												
Direct axis synchronous reactance (PC.A.5.3.2(a))	% on MVA	<input type="checkbox"/>		DPD I								
Direct axis transient reactance (PC.A.3.3.1(a)& PC.A.5.3.2(a))	% on MVA	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	SPD+								
Direct axis sub-transient reactance (PC.A.5.3.2(a))	% on MVA	<input type="checkbox"/>		DPD I								
Quad axis synch reactance (PC.A.5.3.2(a))	% on MVA	<input type="checkbox"/>		DPD I								
Quad axis sub-transient reactance (PC.A.5.3.2(a))	% on MVA	<input type="checkbox"/>		DPD I								
Stator leakage reactance (PC.A.5.3.2(a))	% on MVA	<input type="checkbox"/>		DPD I								
Armature winding direct current resistance. (PC.A.5.3.2(a))	% on MVA	<input type="checkbox"/>		DPD I								
In Scotland, negative sequence resistance (PC.A.2.5.6 (a) (iv))	% on MVA	<input type="checkbox"/>		DPD I								

Note:- the above data item relating to armature winding direct-current resistance need only be provided by **Generators** in relation to **Generating Units** commissioned after 1st March 1996 and in cases where, for whatever reason, the **Generator** is aware of the value of the data item.

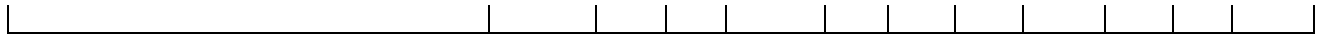
**SCHEDULE 1 - GENERATING UNIT (OR CCGT MODULE), POWER PARK MODULE
AND DC CONVERTER TECHNICAL DATA**

PAGE 5 OF 19

DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	DATA to		DATA CAT.	GENERATING UNIT OR STATION DATA						
		CUSC Contract	CUSC App. Form		G1	G2	G3	G4	G5	G6	STN
TIME CONSTANTS											
(Short-circuit and Unsaturated)											
Direct axis transient time constant (PC.A.5.3.2(a))	S	<input type="checkbox"/>		DPD I							
Direct axis sub-transient time constant (PC.A.5.3.2(a))	S	<input type="checkbox"/>		DPD I							
Quadrature axis sub-transient time constant (PC.A.5.3.2(a))	S	<input type="checkbox"/>		DPD I							
Stator time constant (PC.A.5.3.2(a))	S	<input type="checkbox"/>		DPD I							
MECHANICAL PARAMETERS											
(PC.A.5.3.2(a))											
The number of turbine generator masses		<input type="checkbox"/>		DPD II							
Diagram showing the Inertia and parameters for each turbine generator mass for the complete drive train	Kgm ²	<input type="checkbox"/>		DPD II DPD II							
Diagram showing Stiffness constants and parameters between each turbine generator mass for the complete drive train	Nm/rad	<input type="checkbox"/>		DPD II DPD II							
Number of poles		<input type="checkbox"/>		DPD II							
Relative power applied to different parts of the turbine	%	<input type="checkbox"/>		DPD II							
Torsional mode frequencies	Hz	<input type="checkbox"/>		DPD II							
Modal damping decrement factors for the different mechanical modes		<input type="checkbox"/>		DPD II							
GENERATING UNIT STEP-UP TRANSFORMER											
Rated MVA (PC.A.3.3.1 & PC.A.5.3.2)	MVA	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	SPD+ DPD I							
Voltage Ratio (PC.A.5.3.2)	-	<input type="checkbox"/>									
Positive sequence reactance: (PC.A.5.3.2)											
Max tap	% on MVA	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	SPD+							
Min tap	% on MVA	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	SPD+							
Nominal tap	% on MVA	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	SPD+							
Positive sequence resistance: (PC.A.5.3.2)											
Max tap	% on MVA	<input type="checkbox"/>		DPD II							
Min tap	% on MVA	<input type="checkbox"/>		DPD II							
Nominal tap	% on MVA	<input type="checkbox"/>		DPD II							
Zero phase sequence reactance (PC.A.5.3.2)	% on MVA	<input type="checkbox"/>		DPD II							
Tap change range (PC.A.5.3.2)	+% / -%	<input type="checkbox"/>		DPD II							
Tap change step size (PC.A.5.3.2)	%	<input type="checkbox"/>		DPD II							
Tap changer type: on-load or off-circuit (PC.A.5.3.2)	On/Off	<input type="checkbox"/>		DPD II							

SCHEDULE 1 - GENERATING UNIT (OR CCGT MODULE), POWER PARK MODULE AND DC CONVERTER TECHNICAL DATA

DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	DATA to RTL		DATA CAT.	GENERATING UNIT OR STATION DATA						
		CUSC Contract	CUSC App. Form		G1	G2	G3	G4	G5	G6	STN
<u>EXCITATION:</u>											
<p><u>Note:</u> The data items requested under Option 1 below may continue to be provided by Generators in relation to Generating Units on the System at 9 January 1995 (in this paragraph, the "relevant date") or they may provide the new data items set out under Option 2. Generators must supply the data as set out under Option 2 (and not those under Option 1) for Generating Unit excitation control systems commissioned after the relevant date, those Generating Unit excitation control systems recommissioned for any reason such as refurbishment after the relevant date and Generating Unit excitation control systems where, as a result of testing or other process, the Generator is aware of the data items listed under Option 2 in relation to that Generating Unit.</p>											
Option 1											
DC gain of Excitation Loop (PC.A.5.3.2(c))			<input type="checkbox"/>	DPD II							
Max field voltage (PC.A.5.3.2(c))	V		<input type="checkbox"/>	DPD II							
Min field voltage (PC.A.5.3.2(c))	V		<input type="checkbox"/>	DPD II							
Rated field voltage (PC.A.5.3.2(c))	V		<input type="checkbox"/>	DPD II							
Max rate of change of field volts: (PC.A.5.3.2(c))											
Rising	V/Sec		<input type="checkbox"/>	DPD II							
Falling	V/Sec		<input type="checkbox"/>	DPD II							
Details of Excitation Loop (PC.A.5.3.2(c)) Described in block diagram form showing transfer functions of individual elements	Diagram		<input type="checkbox"/>	DPD II	(please attach)						
Dynamic characteristics of over- excitation limiter (PC.A.5.3.2(c))			<input type="checkbox"/>	DPD II							
Dynamic characteristics of under-excitation limiter (PC.A.5.3.2(c))			<input type="checkbox"/>	DPD II							
Option 2											
Exciter category, e.g. Rotating Exciter , or Static Exciter etc (PC.A.5.3.2(c))	Text		<input type="checkbox"/>	SPD							
Excitation System Nominal Response (PC.A.5.3.2(c))	V_E	Sec ⁻¹	<input type="checkbox"/>	DPD II							
Rated Field Voltage (PC.A.5.3.2(c)) U_{fN}	V		<input type="checkbox"/>	DPD II							
No-load Field Voltage (PC.A.5.3.2(c)) U_{f0}	V		<input type="checkbox"/>	DPD II							
Excitation System On-Load Positive Ceiling Voltage (PC.A.5.3.2(c)) U_{pL+}	V		<input type="checkbox"/>	DPD II							
Excitation System No-Load Positive Ceiling Voltage (PC.A.5.3.2(c)) U_{p0+}	V		<input type="checkbox"/>	DPD II							
Excitation System No-Load Negative Ceiling Voltage (PC.A.5.3.2(c)) U_{p0-}	V		<input type="checkbox"/>	DPD II							
Power System Stabiliser (PSS) <u>fitted</u> (PC.A.3.4.2)	Yes/No		<input type="checkbox"/>	SPD							
Details of Excitation System (PC.A.5.3.2(c)) (including PSS if fitted) described in block diagram form showing transfer functions of individual elements.	Diagram		<input type="checkbox"/>	DPD II							
Details of Over-excitation Limiter (PC.A.5.3.2(c)) described in block diagram form showing transfer functions of individual elements.	Diagram		<input type="checkbox"/>	DPD II							
Details of Under-excitation Limiter (PC.A.5.3.2(c)) described in block diagram form showing transfer functions of individual elements.	Diagram		<input type="checkbox"/>	DPD II							



**SCHEDULE 1 - GENERATING UNIT (OR CCGT MODULE), POWER PARK MODULE
AND DC CONVERTER TECHNICAL DATA**

DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	DATA to		DATA CAT.	GENERATING UNIT OR STATION DATA						
		RTL CUSC Contract	CUSC App. Form		G1	G2	G3	G4	G5	G6	STN
<u>GOVERNOR AND ASSOCIATED PRIME MOVER PARAMETERS</u>											
<p><u>Note:</u> The data items requested under Option 1 below may continue to be provided by Generators in relation to Generating Units on the System at 9 January 1995 (in this paragraph, the "relevant date") or they may provide the new data items set out under Option 2. Generators must supply the data as set out under Option 2 (and not those under Option 1) for Generating Unit governor control systems commissioned after the relevant date, those Generating Unit governor control systems recommissioned for any reason such as refurbishment after the relevant date and Generating Unit governor control systems where, as a result of testing or other process, the Generator is aware of the data items listed under Option 2 in relation to that Generating Unit.</p>											
Option 1											
<u>GOVERNOR PARAMETERS (REHEAT UNITS) (PC.A.5.3.2(d) – Option 1(i))</u>											
HP Governor average gain	MW/Hz	<input type="checkbox"/>		DPD II							
Speeder motor setting range	Hz	<input type="checkbox"/>		DPD II							
HP governor valve time constant	S	<input type="checkbox"/>		DPD II							
HP governor valve opening limits		<input type="checkbox"/>		DPD II							
HP governor valve rate limits		<input type="checkbox"/>		DPD II							
Re-heat time constant (stored Active Energy in reheater)	S	<input type="checkbox"/>		DPD II							
IP governor average gain	MW/Hz	<input type="checkbox"/>		DPD II							
IP governor setting range	Hz	<input type="checkbox"/>		DPD II							
IP governor time constant	S	<input type="checkbox"/>		DPD II							
IP governor valve opening limits		<input type="checkbox"/>		DPD II							
IP governor valve rate limits		<input type="checkbox"/>		DPD II							
Details of acceleration sensitive elements HP & IP in governor loop		<input type="checkbox"/>		DPD II	(please attach)						
Governor block diagram showing transfer functions of individual elements		<input type="checkbox"/>		DPD II	(please attach)						
<u>GOVERNOR (Non-reheat steam and Gas Turbines) (PC.A.5.3.2(d) – Option 1(ii))</u>											
Governor average gain	MW/Hz	<input type="checkbox"/>		DPD II							
Speeder motor setting range		<input type="checkbox"/>		DPD II							
Time constant of steam or fuel governor valve	S	<input type="checkbox"/>		DPD II							
Governor valve opening limits		<input type="checkbox"/>		DPD II							
Governor valve rate limits		<input type="checkbox"/>		DPD II							
Time constant of turbine	S	<input type="checkbox"/>		DPD II							
Governor block diagram		<input type="checkbox"/>		DPD II	(please attach)						

**SCHEDULE 1 - GENERATING UNIT (OR CCGT MODULE), POWER PARK MODULE
AND DC CONVERTER TECHNICAL DATA**

DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	DATA to		DATA CAT.	GENERATING UNIT OR STATION DATA						
		CUSC Contract	CUSC App. Form		G1	G2	G3	G4	G5	G6	STN
<i>(PC.A.5.3.2(d) – Option 1(iii))</i>											
BOILER & STEAM TURBINE DATA*											
Boiler time constant (Stored Active Energy)	S										
HP turbine response ratio: (Proportion of Primary Response arising from HP turbine)	%										
HP turbine response ratio: (Proportion of High Frequency Response arising from HP turbine)	%										
End of Option 1											
Option 2											
All Generating Units											
Governor Block Diagram showing transfer function of individual elements including acceleration sensitive elements			<input type="checkbox"/>								
Governor Time Constant <i>(PC.A.5.3.2(d) – Option 2(i))</i>	Sec		<input type="checkbox"/>								
#Governor Deadband <i>(PC.A.5.3.2(d) – Option 2(i))</i>											
- Maximum Setting	±Hz										
- Normal Setting	±Hz										
- Minimum Setting	±Hz										
Speeder Motor Setting Range <i>(PC.A.5.3.2(d) – Option 2(i))</i>	%		<input type="checkbox"/>								
Average Gain <i>(PC.A.5.3.2(d) – Option 2(i))</i>	MW/Hz		<input type="checkbox"/>								
Steam Units											
<i>(PC.A.5.3.2(d) – Option 2(ii))</i>											
HP Valve Time Constant	sec		<input type="checkbox"/>								
HP Valve Opening Limits	%		<input type="checkbox"/>								
HP Valve Opening Rate Limits	%/sec		<input type="checkbox"/>								
HP Valve Closing Rate Limits	%/sec		<input type="checkbox"/>								
HP Turbine Time Constant <i>(PC.A.5.3.2(d) – Option 2(ii))</i>	sec		<input type="checkbox"/>								
IP Valve Time Constant	sec		<input type="checkbox"/>								
IP Valve Opening Limits	%		<input type="checkbox"/>								
IP Valve Opening Rate Limits	%/sec		<input type="checkbox"/>								
IP Valve Closing Rate Limits	%/sec		<input type="checkbox"/>								
IP Turbine Time Constant <i>(PC.A.5.3.2(d) – Option 2(ii))</i>	sec		<input type="checkbox"/>								
LP Valve Time Constant	sec		<input type="checkbox"/>								
LP Valve Opening Limits	%		<input type="checkbox"/>								
LP Valve Opening Rate Limits	%/sec		<input type="checkbox"/>								
LP Valve Closing Rate Limits	%/sec		<input type="checkbox"/>								
LP Turbine Time Constant <i>(PC.A.5.3.2(d) – Option 2(ii))</i>	sec		<input type="checkbox"/>								
Reheater Time Constant	sec										
Boiler Time Constant	sec										
HP Power Fraction	%										
IP Power Fraction	%										

Where the generating unit governor does not have a selectable deadband facility, then the actual value of the deadband need only be provided.

**SCHEDULE 1 - GENERATING UNIT (OR CCGT MODULE), POWER PARK MODULE
AND DC CONVERTER TECHNICAL DATA
PAGE 9 OF 19**

DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	DATA to		DATA CAT.	GENERATING UNIT OR STATION DATA						
		CUSC Contract	CUSC App. Form		G1	G2	G3	G4	G5	G6	STN
Gas Turbine Units											
<i>(PC.A.5.3.2(d) – Option 2(iii))</i>											
Inlet Guide Vane Time Constant	sec		<input type="checkbox"/>	DPD II							
Inlet Guide Vane Opening Limits	%		<input type="checkbox"/>	DPD II							
Inlet Guide Vane Opening Rate Limits	%/sec		<input type="checkbox"/>	DPD II							
Inlet Guide Vane Closing Rate Limits	%/sec		<input type="checkbox"/>	DPD II							
<i>(PC.A.5.3.2(d) – Option 2(iii))</i>											
Fuel Valve Time Constant	sec		<input type="checkbox"/>	DPD II							
Fuel Valve Opening Limits	%		<input type="checkbox"/>	DPD II							
Fuel Valve Opening Rate Limits	%/sec		<input type="checkbox"/>	DPD II							
Fuel Valve Closing Rate Limits	%/sec		<input type="checkbox"/>	DPD II							
<i>(PC.A.5.3.2(d) – Option 2(iii))</i>											
Waste Heat Recovery Boiler Time Constant											
Hydro Generating Units											
<i>(PC.A.5.3.2(d) – Option 2(iv))</i>											
Guide Vane Actuator Time Constant	sec		<input type="checkbox"/>	DPD II							
Guide Vane Opening Limits	%		<input type="checkbox"/>	DPD II							
Guide Vane Opening Rate Limits	%/sec		<input type="checkbox"/>	DPD II							
Guide Vane Closing Rate Limits	%/sec		<input type="checkbox"/>	DPD II							
Water Time Constant	sec		<input type="checkbox"/>	DPD II							
End of Option 2											
UNIT CONTROL OPTIONS*											
<i>(PC.A.5.3.2(e))</i>											
Maximum droop	%		<input type="checkbox"/>	DPD II							
Normal droop	%		<input type="checkbox"/>	DPD II							
Minimum droop	%		<input type="checkbox"/>	DPD II							
Maximum frequency deadband	±Hz			DPD II							
Normal frequency deadband	±Hz			DPD II							
Minimum frequency deadband	±Hz			DPD II							
Maximum Output deadband	±MW			DPD II							
Normal Output deadband	±MW			DPD II							
Minimum Output deadband	±MW			DPD II							
Frequency settings between which Unit Load Controller droop applies:											
Maximum	Hz			DPD II							
Normal	Hz			DPD II							
Minimum	Hz			DPD II							
Sustained response normally selected	Yes/No			DPD II							

SCHEDULE 1 - GENERATING UNIT (OR CCGT MODULE), POWER PARK MODULE AND DC CONVERTER TECHNICAL DATA

DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	DATA to		DATA CAT.	POWER PARK UNIT (OR POWER PARK MODULE, AS THE CASE MAY BE)						
		RTL	CASC		G1	G2	G3	G4	G5	G6	STN
Power Park Module Rated MVA <i>(PC.A.3.3.1(a))</i> Power Park Module Rated MW <i>(PC.A.3.3.1(a))</i>	MVA	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	SPD+							
	MW	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	SPD+							
*Performance Chart of a Power Park Module at the connection point <i>(PC.A.3.2.2(f)(ii))</i>				SPD	(see OC2 for specification)						
*Output Usable (on a monthly basis) <i>(PC.A.3.2.2(b))</i>	MW			SPD	(except in relation to CCGT Modules when required on a unit basis under the Grid Code , this data item may be supplied under Schedule 3)						
Number & Type of Power Park Units within each Power Park Module <i>(PC.A.3.2.2(k))</i> Number & Type of Offshore Power Park Units within each Offshore Power Park String and the number of Offshore Power Park Strings and connection point within each Offshore Power Park Module <i>(PC.A.3.2.2.(k))</i>		<input type="checkbox"/>		SPD							
In the case where an appropriate Manufacturer's Data & Performance Report is registered with NGET then subject to NGET's agreement, the report reference may be given as an alternative to completion of the following sections of this Schedule 1 to the end of page 11 with the exception of the sections marked thus # below.	Reference the Manufacturer's Data & Performance Report			SPD							
Power Park Unit Model - A validated mathematical model in accordance with <i>PC.5.4.2 (a)</i>	Transfer function block diagram and algebraic equations, simulation and measured test results	<input type="checkbox"/>		DPD II							

SCHEDULE 1 - GENERATING UNIT (OR CCGT MODULE), POWER PARK MODULE AND DC CONVERTER TECHNICAL DATA

PAGE 11 OF 19

DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	DATA to		DATA CAT.	POWER PARK UNIT (OR POWER PARK MODULE, AS THE CASE MAY BE)							
		CUSC Contract	CUSC App. Form		G1	G2	G3	G4	G5	G6	STN	
Power Park Unit Data (where applicable)												
Rated MVA (PC.A.3.3.1(e))	MVA	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	SPD+								
Rated MW (PC.A.3.3.1(e))	MW	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	SPD+								
Rated terminal voltage (PC.A.3.3.1(e))	V	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	SPD+								
Site minimum air density (PC.A.5.4.2(b))	kg/m ³	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	DPD II								
Site maximum air density	kg/m ³	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	DPD II								
Site average air density	kg/m ³	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	DPD II								
Year for which air density data is submitted		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	DPD II								
Number of pole pairs		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	DPD II								
Blade swept area	m ²	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	DPD II								
Gear Box Ratio		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	DPD II								
Stator Resistance (PC.A.5.4.2(b))	% on MVA	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	SPD+								
Stator Reactance (PC.A.3.3.1(e))	% on MVA	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	SPD+								
Magnetising Reactance (PC.A.3.3.1(e))	% on MVA	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	SPD+								
Rotor Resistance (at starting). (PC.A.5.4.2(b))	% on MVA	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	DPD II								
Rotor Resistance (at rated running) (PC.A.3.3.1(e))	% on MVA	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	SPD+								
Rotor Reactance (at starting). (PC.A.5.4.2(b))	% on MVA	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	DPD II								
Rotor Reactance (at rated running) (PC.A.3.3.1(e))	% on MVA	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	SPD								
Equivalent inertia constant of the first mass (e.g. wind turbine rotor and blades) at minimum speed (PC.A.5.4.2(b))	MW secs /MVA	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	SPD+								
Equivalent inertia constant of the first mass (e.g. wind turbine rotor and blades) at synchronous speed (PC.A.5.4.2(b))	MW secs /MVA	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	SPD+								
Equivalent inertia constant of the first mass (e.g. wind turbine rotor and blades) at rated speed (PC.A.5.4.2(b))	MW secs /MVA	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	SPD+								
Equivalent inertia constant of the second mass (e.g. generator rotor) at minimum speed (PC.A.5.4.2(b))	MW secs /MVA	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	SPD+								
Equivalent inertia constant of the second mass (e.g. generator rotor) at synchronous speed (PC.A.5.4.2(b))	MW secs /MVA	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	SPD+								
Equivalent inertia constant of the second mass (e.g. generator rotor) at rated speed (PC.A.5.4.2(b))	MW secs /MVA	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	SPD+								
Equivalent shaft stiffness between the two masses (PC.A.5.4.2(b))	Nm / electrical radian	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	SPD+								

**SCHEDULE 1 - GENERATING UNIT (OR CCGT MODULE), POWER PARK MODULE
AND DC CONVERTER TECHNICAL DATA**

PAGE 12 OF 19

DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	DATA to RTL		DATA CAT.	POWER PARK UNIT (OR POWER PARK MODULE, AS THE CASE MAY BE)							
		CUSC Contract	CUSC App. Form		G1	G2	G3	G4	G5	G6	STN	
Minimum generator rotor speed (Doubly Fed Induction Generators) (PC.A.3.3.1(e))	RPM	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	SPD+								
Maximum generator rotor speed (Doubly Fed Induction Generators) (PC.A.3.3.1(e))	RPM	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	SPD+								
The optimum generator rotor speed versus wind speed (PC.A.5.4.2(b))	tabular format	<input type="checkbox"/>		DPD II								
Power Converter Rating (Doubly Fed Induction Generators) (PC.A.5.4.2(b))	MVA	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	DPD II								
The rotor power coefficient (C_p) versus tip speed ratio (λ) curves for a range of blade angles (where applicable) (PC.A.5.4.2(b))	Diagram + tabular format	<input type="checkbox"/>		DPD II								
# The electrical power output versus generator rotor speed for a range of wind speeds over the entire operating range of the Power Park Unit . (PC.A.5.4.2(b))	Diagram + tabular format	<input type="checkbox"/>		DPD II								
The blade angle versus wind speed curve (PC.A.5.4.2(b))	Diagram + tabular format	<input type="checkbox"/>		DPD II								
The electrical power output versus wind speed over the entire operating range of the Power Park Unit . (PC.A.5.4.2(b))	Diagram + tabular format	<input type="checkbox"/>		DPD II								
Transfer function block diagram, parameters and description of the operation of the power electronic converter including fault ride through capability (where applicable). (PC.A.5.4.2(b))	Diagram	<input type="checkbox"/>		DPD II								
For a Power Park Unit consisting of a synchronous machine in combination with a back to back DC Converter , or for a Power Park Unit not driven by a wind turbine, the data to be supplied shall be agreed with NGET in accordance with PC.A.7. (PC.A.5.4.2(b))		<input type="checkbox"/>										

SCHEDULE 1 - GENERATING UNIT (OR CCGT MODULE), POWER PARK MODULE AND DC CONVERTER TECHNICAL DATA

PAGE 13 OF 19

DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	DATA to RTL		DATA CAT.	POWER PARK UNIT (OR POWER PARK MODULE, AS THE CASE MAY BE)							
		CUSC Contract	CUSC App. Form		G1	G2	G3	G4	G5	G6	STN	
<p>Torque / Speed and blade angle control systems and parameters (PC.A.5.4.2(c))</p> <p>For the Power Park Unit, details of the torque / speed controller and blade angle controller in the case of a wind turbine and power limitation functions (where applicable) described in block diagram form showing transfer functions and parameters of individual elements</p>	Diagram	<input type="checkbox"/>		DPD II								
<p># Voltage/Reactive Power/Power Factor control system parameters (PC.A.5.4.2(d))</p> <p># For the Power Park Unit and Power Park Module details of Voltage/Reactive Power/Power Factor controller (and PSS if fitted) described in block diagram form including parameters showing transfer functions of individual elements.</p>	Diagram	<input type="checkbox"/>		DPD II								
<p># Frequency control system parameters (PC.A.5.4.2(e))</p> <p># For the Power Park Unit and Power Park Module details of the Frequency controller described in block diagram form showing transfer functions and parameters of individual elements.</p>	Diagram	<input type="checkbox"/>		DPD II								
<p>As an alternative to PC.A.5.4.2 (a), (b), (c), (d), (e) and (f), is the submission of a single complete model that consists of the full information required under PC.A.5.4.2 (a), (b), (c), (d) (e) and (f) provided that all the information required under PC.A.5.4.2 (a), (b), (c), (d), (e) and (f) individually is clearly identifiable. (PC.A.5.4.2(g))</p>	Diagram	<input type="checkbox"/>		DPD II								
<p># Harmonic Assessment Information (PC.A.5.4.2(h)) (as defined in IEC 61400-21 (2001)) for each Power Park Unit:-</p>												
# Flicker coefficient for continuous operation		<input type="checkbox"/>		DPD I								
# Flicker step factor		<input type="checkbox"/>		DPD I								
# Number of switching operations in a 10 minute window		<input type="checkbox"/>		DPD I								
# Number of switching operations in a 2 hour window		<input type="checkbox"/>		DPD I								
# Voltage change factor		<input type="checkbox"/>		DPD I								
# Current Injection at each harmonic for each Power Park Unit and for each Power Park Module	Tabular format	<input type="checkbox"/>		DPD I								

**SCHEDULE 1 - GENERATING UNIT (OR CCGT MODULE), POWER PARK MODULE
AND DC CONVERTER TECHNICAL DATA**

PAGE 14 OF 19

DC CONVERTER STATION TECHNICAL DATA

DC CONVERTER STATION NAME _____

DATE: _____

Data Description	Units	DATA to RTL		Data Category	DC Converter Station Data
(PC.A.4)		CUSC Contract	CUSC App. Form		
<p>DC CONVERTER STATION DEMANDS:</p> <p>Demand supplied through Station Transformers associated with the DC Converter Station [PC.A.4.1]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Demand with all DC Converters operating at Rated MW import. - Demand with all DC Converters operating at Rated MW export. <p>Additional Demand associated with the DC Converter Station supplied through the National Electricity Transmission System. [PC.A.4.1]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - The maximum Demand that could occur. - Demand at specified time of annual peak half hour of NGET Demand at Annual ACS Conditions. - Demand at specified time of annual minimum half-hour of NGET Demand. 	<p>MW MVA_r</p> <p>MW MVA_r</p> <p>MW MVA_r</p> <p>MW MVA_r</p> <p>MW MVA_r</p>	<p><input type="checkbox"/></p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p><input type="checkbox"/></p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>DPD II DPD II</p> <p>DPD II DPD II</p> <p>DPD II DPD II</p> <p>DPD II DPD II</p> <p>DPD II DPD II</p> <p>DPD II DPD II</p>	
<p>DC CONVERTER STATION DATA</p> <p>Number of poles, i.e. number of DC Converters</p> <p>Pole arrangement (e.g. monopole or bipole)</p> <p>Details of each viable operating configuration</p> <p>Configuration 1 Configuration 2 Configuration 3 Configuration 4 Configuration 5 Configuration 6</p> <p>Remote ac connection arrangement</p>	<p>Text</p> <p>Text</p> <p>Diagram Diagram Diagram Diagram Diagram Diagram</p> <p>Diagram</p>	<p><input type="checkbox"/></p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>SPD+</p> <p>SPD+</p> <p>SPD+</p> <p>SPD</p>	

**SCHEDULE 1 - GENERATING UNIT (OR CCGT MODULE), POWER PARK MODULE
AND DC CONVERTER TECHNICAL DATA**

PAGE 15 OF 19

Data Description	Units	DATA to		Data Category	Operating Configuration					
		RTL			1	2	3	4	5	6
		CUSC Contract	CUSC App. Form							
DC CONVERTER STATION DATA (PC.A.3.3.1d)										
DC Converter Type (e.g. current or Voltage source)	Text	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	SPD						
	Text	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	SPD						
Point of connection to the NGET Transmission System (or the Total System if Embedded) of the DC Converter Station configuration in terms of geographical and electrical location and system voltage	Section Number	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	SPD						
If the busbars at the Connection Point are normally run in separate sections identify the section to which the DC Converter Station configuration is connected	MW	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	SPD+						
	MW	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	SPD+						
Rated MW import per pole [PC.A.3.3.1]										
Rated MW export per pole [PC.A.3.3.1]										
ACTIVE POWER TRANSFER CAPABILITY (PC.A.3.2.2)										
Registered Capacity	MW	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	SPD						
Registered Import Capacity	MW	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	SPD						
Minimum Generation	MW	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	SPD						
Minimum Import Capacity	MW	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	SPD						
Import MW available in excess of Registered Import Capacity .	MW			SPD						
Time duration for which MW in excess of Registered Import Capacity is available	Min			SPD						
				SPD						
Export MW available in excess of Registered Capacity .	MW			SPD						
Time duration for which MW in excess of Registered Capacity is available	Min			SPD						

**SCHEDULE 1 - GENERATING UNIT (OR CCGT MODULE), POWER PARK MODULE
AND DC CONVERTER TECHNICAL DATA**

PAGE 16 OF 19

Data Description	Units	DATA to RTL		Data Category	Operating Configuration						
		CUSC Contract	CUSC App. Form		1	2	3	4	5	6	
DC CONVERTER TRANSFORMER [PC.A.5.4.3.1				DPD II							
Rated MVA	MVA	<input type="checkbox"/>		DPD II							
Winding arrangement	kV	<input type="checkbox"/>		DPD II							
Nominal primary voltage	kV	<input type="checkbox"/>									
Nominal secondary (converter-side) voltage(s)		<input type="checkbox"/>		DPD II							
Positive sequence reactance	% on	<input type="checkbox"/>		DPD II							
Maximum tap	MVA	<input type="checkbox"/>		DPD II							
Nominal tap	% on										
Minimum tap	MVA			DPD II							
Positive sequence resistance	% on	<input type="checkbox"/>		DPD II							
Maximum tap	MVA	<input type="checkbox"/>		DPD II							
Nominal tap		<input type="checkbox"/>		DPD II							
Minimum tap	% on	<input type="checkbox"/>		DPD II							
Zero phase sequence reactance	MVA	<input type="checkbox"/>		DPD II							
Tap change range	% on										
Number of steps	MVA										
	% on										
	MVA										
	% on										
	MVA										
	+% / -%										

**SCHEDULE 1 - GENERATING UNIT (OR CCGT MODULE), POWER PARK
MODULE AND DC CONVERTER TECHNICAL DATA**

PAGE 17 OF 19

Data Description	Units	DATA to RTL		Data Category	Operating configuration					
		CUSC Contract	CUSC App. Form		1	2	3	4	5	6
<p>DC NETWORK [PC.A.5.4.3.1 (c)]</p> <p>Rated DC voltage per pole Rated DC current per pole</p> <p>Details of the DC Network described in diagram form including resistance, inductance and capacitance of all DC cables and/or DC lines. Details of any line reactors (including line reactor resistance), line capacitors, DC filters, earthing electrodes and other conductors that form part of the DC Network should be shown.</p>	<p>kV A</p> <p>Diagram</p>	<p><input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/></p>		<p>DPD II DPD II DPD II</p>						
<p>DC CONVERTER STATION AC HARMONIC FILTER AND REACTIVE COMPENSATION EQUIPMENT [PC.A.5.4.3.1 (d)]</p> <p>For all switched reactive compensation equipment</p> <p>Total number of AC filter banks Diagram of filter connections Type of equipment (e.g. fixed or variable) Capacitive rating; or Inductive rating; or Operating range</p> <p>Reactive Power capability as a function of various MW transfer levels</p>	<p>Diagram Text Diagram Text MVA_r MVA_r MVA_r Table</p>	<p><input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>■ ■ ■ ■</p>	<p>DPD II DPD II DPD II DPD II DPD II DPD II DPD II</p>						

SCHEDULE 1 - GENERATING UNIT (OR CCGT MODULE), POWER PARK MODULE AND DC CONVERTER TECHNICAL DATA

PAGE 18 OF 19

Data Description	Units	DATA to RTL		Data Category	Operating configuration					
		CUSC Contract	CUSC App. Form		1	2	3	4	5	6
CONTROL SYSTEMS [PC.A.5.4.3.2]										
Static $V_{DC} - P_{DC}$ (DC voltage – DC power) or Static $V_{DC} - I_{DC}$ (DC voltage – DC current) characteristic (as appropriate) when operating as –Rectifier –Inverter	Diagram	<input type="checkbox"/>		DPD II DPD II						
	Diagram	<input type="checkbox"/>			DPD II					
Details of rectifier mode control system, in block diagram form together with parameters showing transfer functions of individual elements.	Diagram	<input type="checkbox"/>		DPD II						
	Diagram	<input type="checkbox"/>			DPD II					
Details of inverter mode control system, in block diagram form showing transfer functions of individual elements including parameters.	Diagram	<input type="checkbox"/>		DPD II						
	Diagram	<input type="checkbox"/>			DPD II					
Details of converter transformer tap changer control system in block diagram form showing transfer functions of individual elements including parameters. (Only required for DC Converters connected to the National Electricity Transmission System .)	Diagram	<input type="checkbox"/>		DPD II						
	Diagram	<input type="checkbox"/>			DPD II					
Details of AC filter and reactive compensation equipment control systems in block diagram form showing transfer functions of individual elements including parameters. (Only required for DC Converters connected to the National Electricity Transmission System .)	Diagram	<input type="checkbox"/>		DPD II						
	Diagram	<input type="checkbox"/>			DPD II					
Details of any frequency and/or load control systems in block diagram form showing transfer functions of individual elements including parameters.	Diagram	<input type="checkbox"/>		DPD II						
	Diagram	<input type="checkbox"/>			DPD II					
Details of any large or small signal modulating controls, such as power oscillation damping controls or sub-synchronous oscillation damping controls, that have not been submitted as part of the above control system data.	Diagram	<input type="checkbox"/>		DPD II						
	Diagram	<input type="checkbox"/>			DPD II					
Transfer block diagram representation of the reactive power control at converter ends for a voltage source converter.										

**SCHEDULE 1 - GENERATING UNIT (OR CCGT MODULE), POWER PARK MODULE
AND DC CONVERTER TECHNICAL DATA**

PAGE 19 OF 19

Data Description	Units	DATA to RTL		Data Category	Operating configuration						
		CUSC Contract	CUSC App. Form		1	2	3	4	5	6	
LOADING PARAMETERS [PC.A.5.4.3.3]											
MW Export											
Nominal loading rate	MW/s			DPD I							
Maximum (emergency) loading rate	MW/s			DPD I							
MW Import											
Nominal loading rate	MW/s			DPD I							
Maximum (emergency) loading rate	MW/s			DPD I							
Maximum recovery time, to 90% of pre-fault loading, following an AC system fault or severe voltage depression.	s	<input type="checkbox"/>		DPD II							
Maximum recovery time, to 90% of pre-fault loading, following a transient DC Network fault.	s	<input type="checkbox"/>		DPD II							

NOTE: Users are referred to Schedules 5 & 14 which set down data required for all **Users** directly connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System**, including **Power Stations**. **Generators** undertaking **OTSDUW Arrangements** and are utilising an **OTSDUW DC Converter** are referred to Schedule 18.

SCHEDULE 2 - GENERATION PLANNING PARAMETERS

PAGE 1 OF 3

This schedule contains the **Genset Generation Planning Parameters** required by **NGET** to facilitate studies in **Operational Planning** timescales.

For a **Generating Unit** (other than a **Power Park Unit**) at a **Large Power Station** the information is to be submitted on a unit basis and for a **CCGT Module** or **Power Park Module** at a **Large Power Station** the information is to be submitted on a module basis, unless otherwise stated.

Where references to **CCGT Modules** or **Power Park Modules** at a **Large Power Station** are made, the columns "G1" etc should be amended to read "M1" etc, as appropriate.

Power Station: _____

Generation Planning Parameters

DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	DATA to RTL		DATA CAT.	GENSET OR STATION DATA									
		CUSC Contract	CUSC App. Form		G1	G2	G3	G4	G5	G6	STN			
<u>OUTPUT CAPABILITY</u> (PC.A.3.2.2)														
Registered Capacity on a station and unit basis (on a station and module basis in the case of a CCGT Module or Power Park Module at a Large Power Station)	MW	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	SPD										
Minimum Generation (on a module basis in the case of a CCGT Module or Power Park Module at a Large Power Station)	MW	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	SPD										
MW available from Generating Units or Power Park Modules in excess of Registered Capacity	MW	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	SPD										
<u>REGIME UNAVAILABILITY</u>														
These data blocks are provided to allow fixed periods of unavailability to be registered.														
<u>Expected Running Regime</u> . Is Power Station normally available for full output 24 hours per day, 7 days per week? If No please provide details of unavailability below. (PC.A.3.2.2.)		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	SPD										
Earliest Synchronising time: OC2.4.2.1(a)														
Monday	hr/min	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		OC2										-
Tuesday – Friday	hr/min	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		OC2										-
Saturday – Sunday	hr/min	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		OC2										-
Latest De-Synchronising time: OC2.4.2.1(a)														
Monday – Thursday	hr/min	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		OC2										-
Friday	hr/min	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		OC2										-
Saturday – Sunday	hr/min	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		OC2										-
<u>SYNCHRONISING PARAMETERS</u>														
OC2.4.2.1(a) Notice to Deviate from Zero (NDZ) after 48 hour Shutdown	Mins	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		OC2										
Station Synchronising Intervals (SI) after 48 hour Shutdown	Mins	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Synchronising Group (if applicable)	1 to 4	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		OC2										-

SCHEDULE 2 - GENERATION PLANNING PARAMETERS

PAGE 2 OF 3

DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	DATA to		DATA CAT.	GENSET OR STATION DATA							
		CUSC Contract	CUSC App. Form		G1	G2	G3	G4	G5	G6	STN	
Synchronising Generation (SYG) after 48 hour Shutdown <i>PC.A.5.3.2(f) & OC2.4.2.1(a)</i>	MW	■		DPD II & OC2								-
De-Synchronising Intervals (Single value) <i>OC2.4.2.1(a)</i>	Mins	■		OC2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
<u>RUNNING AND SHUTDOWN PERIOD LIMITATIONS:</u>												
Minimum Non Zero time (MNZT) after 48 hour Shutdown <i>OC2.4.2.1(a)</i>	Mins	■		OC2								
Minimum Zero time (MZT) <i>OC2.4.2.1(a)</i>	Mins			OC2								
Existing AGR Plant Flexibility Limit (Existing AGR Plant only)	No.			OC2								
80% Reactor Thermal Power (expressed as Gross-Net MW) (Existing AGR Plant only)	MW			OC2								
Frequency Sensitive AGR Unit Limit (Frequency Sensitive AGR Units only)	No.			OC2								
<u>RUN-UP PARAMETERS</u>												
<i>PC.A.5.3.2(f) & OC2.4.2.1(a)</i>												
Run-up rates (RUR) after 48 hour Shutdown: (See note 2 page 3) MW Level 1 (MWL1) MW Level 2 (MWL2)	MW MW	■ ■		OC2 OC2								- -
(Note that for DPD only a single value of run-up rate from Synch Gen to Registered Capacity is required)												
RUR from Synch. Gen to MWL1	MW/Mins	■		DPD II & OC2								
RUR from MWL1 to MWL2	MW/Mins	■		OC2								
RUR from MWL2 to RC	MW/Mins	■		OC2								
<u>Run-Down Rates (RDR):</u>												
(Note that for DPD only a single value of run-down rate from Registered Capacity to de-synch is required)												
MWL2	MW	■		OC2								
RDR from RC to MWL2	MW/Min	■		DPD II & OC2								
MWL1	MW	■		OC2								
RDR from MWL2 to MWL1	MW/Min	■		OC2								
RDR from MWL1 to de-synch	MW/Min	■		OC2								

SCHEDULE 2 - GENERATION PLANNING PARAMETERS

PAGE 3 OF 3

DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	DATA to RTL		DATA CAT.	GENSET OR STATION DATA							
		CUSC Contract	CUSC App. Form		G1	G2	G3	G4	G5	G6	STN	
REGULATION PARAMETERS												
<i>OC2.4.2.1(a)</i> Regulating Range	MW	■		DPD II								
Load rejection capability while still Synchronised and able to supply Load .	MW	■		DPD II								
<u>GAS TURBINE LOADING PARAMETERS:</u>												
<i>OC2.4.2.1(a)</i> Fast loading	MW/Min	■		OC2								
Slow loading	MW/Min	■		OC2								
<u>CCGT MODULE PLANNING MATRIX</u>				OC2	(please attach)							
POWER PARK MODULE PLANNING MATRIX				OC2	(please attach)							
Power Park Module Active Power Output/ Intermittent Power Source Curve (eg MW output / Wind speed)				OC2	(please attach)							

NOTES:

- (1) To allow for different groups of **Gensets** within a **Power Station** (eg. **Gensets** with the same operator) each **Genset** may be allocated to one of up to four **Synchronising Groups**. Within each such **Synchronising Group** the single synchronising interval will apply but between **Synchronising Groups** a zero synchronising interval will be assumed.
- (2) The run-up of a **Genset** from synchronising block load to **Registered Capacity** is represented as a three stage characteristic in which the run-up rate changes at two intermediate loads, MWL1 and MWL2. The values MWL1 & MWL2 can be different for each **Genset**.

SCHEDULE 3 - LARGE POWER STATION OUTAGE PROGRAMMES, OUTPUT USABLE AND INFLEXIBILITY INFORMATION

PAGE 1 OF 3

(Also outline information on contracts involving **External Interconnections**)

For a **Generating Unit** at a **Large Power Station** the information is to be submitted on a unit basis and for a **CCGT Module** or **Power Park Module** at a **Large Power Station** the information is to be submitted on a module basis, unless otherwise stated.

DATA DESCRIPTION		UNITS	TIME COVERED	UPDATE TIME	DATA CAT.	DATA to RTL	
Power Station name:..... Generating Unit (or CCGT Module or Power Park Module at a Large Power Station) number:.... Registered Capacity :.....							
Large Power Station OUTAGE PROGRAMME	Large Power Station OUTPUT USABLE						
<u>PLANNING FOR YEARS 3 - 7 AHEAD (OC2.4.1.2.1(a)(i), (e) & (j))</u>							
	Monthly average OU	MW	F. yrs 5 - 7	Week 24	SPD	CUSC Contract	CUSC App. Form
Provisional outage programme comprising:			C. yrs 3 - 5	Week 2	OC2		
duration		weeks	"	"	"	■	
preferred start		date	"	"	"	■	
earliest start		date	"	"	"	■	
latest finish		date	"	"	"	■	
	Weekly OU	MW	"	"	"	■	
(NGET response as detailed in OC2			C. yrs 3 - 5	Week12)		■	
(Users' response to NGET suggested changes or potential outages)			C. yrs 3 - 5	Week14)		■	
Updated provisional outage programme comprising:			C. yrs 3 - 5	Week 25	OC2		
duration		weeks	"	"	"	■	
preferred start		date	"	"	"	■	
earliest start		date	"	"	"	■	
latest finish		date	"	"	"	■	
	Updated weekly OU	MW	"	"	"	■	
(NGET response as detailed in OC2 for			C. yrs 3 - 5	Week28)		■	
(Users' response to NGET suggested changes or update of potential outages)			C. yrs 3 - 5	Week31)		■	
(NGET further suggested revisions etc. (as detailed in OC2 for			C. yrs 3 - 5	Week42)		■	
Agreement of final Generation Outage Programme			C. yrs 3 - 5	Week 45	OC2	■	
<u>PLANNING FOR YEARS 1 - 2 AHEAD (OC2.4.1.2.2(a) & OC2.4.1.2.2(i))</u>							
Update of previously agreed Final Generation Outage Programme			C. yrs 1 - 2	Week 10	OC2		
	Weekly OU	MW	"	"		■	

SCHEDULE 3 - LARGE POWER STATION OUTAGE PROGRAMMES, OUTPUT USABLE AND INFLEXIBILITY INFORMATION

PAGE 2 OF 3

DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	TIME COVERED	UPDATE TIME	DATA CAT	DATA to RTL
(NGET response as detailed in OC2 for (Users' response to NGET suggested changes or update of potential outages)		C. yrs 1 – 2 C. yrs 1 – 2	Week 12) Week 14)		CUSC Contract ■ ■
Revised weekly OU		C. yrs 1 – 2	Week 34	OC2	■
(NGET response as detailed in OC2 for (Users' response to NGET suggested changes or update of potential outages)		C. yrs 1 – 2 C. yrs 1 – 2	Week 39) Week 46)		■ ■
Agreement of final Generation Outage Programme		C. yrs 1 – 2	Week 48	OC2	■
<u>PLANNING FOR YEAR 0</u>					
Updated Final Generation Outage Programme			C. yr 0 Week 2 ahead to year end	1600 Wed.	OC2
OU at weekly peak	MW	"	"	"	
(NGET response as detailed in OC2 for ((C. yrs 0 Weeks 2 to 52 ahead	1600) Friday))		
(NGET response as detailed in OC2 for (Weeks 2 - 7 ahead	1600) Thurs)		
Forecast return to services (Planned Outage or breakdown)	date	days 2 to 14 ahead	0900 daily	OC2	
OU (all hours)	MW	"	"	OC2	
(NGET response as detailed in OC2 for (days 2 to 14 ahead	1600) daily)		
<u>INFLEXIBILITY</u>					
Genset inflexibility	Min MW (Weekly)	Weeks 2 - 8 ahead	1600 Tues	OC2	
(NGET response on Negative Reserve Active (Power Margin		"	1200) Friday)		
Genset inflexibility	Min MW (daily)	days 2 -14 ahead	0900 daily	OC2	
(NGET response on Negative Reserve Active (Power Margin		"	1600) daily)		

**SCHEDULE 3 - LARGE POWER STATION OUTAGE PROGRAMMES, OUTPUT
USABLE AND INFLEXIBILITY INFORMATION
PAGE 3 OF 3**

DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	TIME COVERED	UPDATE TIME	DATA CAT	DATA to RTL	
<u>OUTPUT PROFILES</u>						
					CUSC Contract	CUSC App. Form
In the case of Large Power Stations whose output may be expected to vary in a random manner (eg. wind power) or to some other pattern (eg. Tidal) sufficient information is required to enable an understanding of the possible profile	MW	F. yrs 1 - 7	Week 24	SPD		

Notes: 1. The week numbers quoted in the Update Time column refer to standard weeks in the current year.

SCHEDULE 4 - LARGE POWER STATION DROOP AND RESPONSE DATA

GOVERNOR DROOP AND RESPONSE (PC.A.5.5 ■ CUSC Contract)

The Data in this Schedule 4 is to be supplied by **Generators** with respect to all **Large Power Stations** and by **DC Converter Station** owners (where agreed), whether directly connected or **Embedded**

DATA DESCRIPTION	NORMAL VALUE	MW	DATA CAT	DROOP%			RESPONSE CAPABILITY		
				Unit 1	Unit 2	Unit 3	Primary	Secondary	High Frequency
MLP1	Designed Minimum Operating Level (for a CCGT Module or Power Park Module , on a modular basis assuming all units are Synchronised)								
MLP2	Minimum Generation (for a CCGT Module or Power Park Module , on a modular basis assuming all units are Synchronised)								
MLP3	70% of Registered Capacity								
MLP4	80% of Registered Capacity								
MLP5	95% of Registered Capacity								
MLP6	Registered Capacity								

Notes:

- The data provided in this Schedule 4 is not intended to constrain any **Ancillary Services Agreement**.
- Registered Capacity** should be identical to that provided in Schedule 2.
- The Governor Droop should be provided for each **Generating Unit**(excluding **Power Park Units**), **Power Park Module** or **DC Converter**. The Response Capability should be provided for each **Genset** or **DC Converter**.
- Primary**, **Secondary** and **High Frequency Response** are defined in CC.A.3.2 and are based on a frequency ramp of 0.5Hz over 10 seconds. **Primary Response** is the minimum value of response between 10s and 30s after the frequency ramp starts, **Secondary Response** between 30s and 30 minutes, and **High Frequency Response** is the minimum value after 10s on an indefinite basis.
- For plants which have not yet **Synchronised**, the data values of MLP1 to MLP6 should be as described above. For plants which have already **Synchronised**, the values of MLP1 to MLP6 can take any value between **Designed Operating Minimum Level** and **Registered Capacity**. If MLP1 is not provided at the **Designed Minimum Operating Level**, the value of the **Designed Minimum Operating Level** should be separately stated.
- For the avoidance of doubt **Transmission DC Converters** and **OTSDUW DC Converters** must be capable of providing a continuous signal indicating the real time frequency measured at the **Transmission Interface Point** to the **Offshore Grid Entry Point** (as detailed in CC.6.3.7(vii) and CC.6.3.7(viii)) to enable **Offshore Generating Units**, **Offshore Power Park Modules** and/or **Offshore DC Converters** to satisfy the frequency response requirements of CC.6.3.7.

SCHEDULE 5 - USERS SYSTEM DATA

PAGE 1 OF 10

The data in this Schedule 5 is required from **Users** who are connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** via a **Connection Point** (or who are seeking such a connection). **Generators** undertaking **OTSDUW** should use **DRC** Schedule 18 although they should still supply data under Schedule 5 in relation to their **User's System** up to the **Offshore Grid Entry Point**.

DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	DATA to RTL		DATA CATEGORY
		CUSC Contract	CUSC App. Form	
<p>USERS SYSTEM LAYOUT (PC.A.2.2)</p> <p>A Single Line Diagram showing all or part of the User's System is required. This diagram shall include:-</p> <p>(a) all parts of the User's System, whether existing or proposed, operating at Supergrid Voltage, and in Scotland and Offshore, also all parts of the User System operating at 132kV,</p> <p>(b) all parts of the User's System operating at a voltage of 50kV, and in Scotland and Offshore greater than 30kV, or higher which can interconnect Connection Points, or split bus-bars at a single Connection Point,</p> <p>(c) all parts of the User's System between Embedded Medium Power Stations or Large Power Stations or Offshore Transmission Systems connected to the User's Subtransmission System and the relevant Connection Point or Interface Point,</p> <p>(d) all parts of the User's System at a Transmission Site.</p> <p>The Single Line Diagram may also include additional details of the User's Subtransmission System, and the transformers connecting the User's Subtransmission System to a lower voltage. With NGET's agreement, it may also include details of the User's System at a voltage below the voltage of the Subtransmission System.</p> <p>This Single Line Diagram shall depict the arrangement(s) of all of the existing and proposed load current carrying Apparatus relating to both existing and proposed Connection Points, showing electrical circuitry (ie. overhead lines, underground cables, power transformers and similar equipment), operating voltages. In addition, for equipment operating at a Supergrid Voltage, and in Scotland and Offshore also at 132kV, circuit breakers and phasing arrangements shall be shown.</p>		<p>■</p> <p>■</p> <p>■</p> <p>■</p> <p>■</p> <p>■</p> <p>■</p>	<p>■</p> <p>■</p> <p>■</p> <p>■</p> <p>■</p> <p>■</p> <p>■</p>	<p>SPD</p>

SCHEDULE 5 - USERS SYSTEM DATA

PAGE 2 OF 10

DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	DATA EXCH		DATA CATEGORY
		CUSC Contract	CUSC App. Form	
REACTIVE COMPENSATION (PC.A.2.4)				
For independently switched reactive compensation equipment not owned by a Transmission Licensee connected to the User's System at 132kV and above, and also in Scotland and Offshore , connected at 33kV and above, other than power factor correction equipment associated with a customers Plant or Apparatus :				
Type of equipment (eg. fixed or variable)	Text	■	■	SPD
Capacitive rating; or	MVar	■	■	SPD
Inductive rating; or	MVar	■	■	SPD
Operating range	MVar	■	■	SPD
Details of automatic control logic to enable operating characteristics to be determined	text and/or diagrams	■	■	SPD
Point of connection to User's System (electrical location and system voltage)	Text	■	■	SPD
SUBSTATION INFRASTRUCTURE (PC.A.2.2.6(b))				
For the infrastructure associated with any User's equipment at a Substation owned by a Transmission Licensee or operated or managed by NGET :-				
Rated 3-phase rms short-circuit withstand current	kA	■	■	SPD
Rated 1-phase rms short-circuit withstand current	kA	■	■	SPD
Rated Duration of short-circuit withstand	s	■	■	SPD
Rated rms continuous current	A	■	■	SPD

SCHEDULE 5 - USERS SYSTEM DATA

PAGE 3 OF 10

DATA DESCRIPTION		UNITS	DATA EXCH		DATA CATEGORY
LUMPED SUSCEPTANCES (PC.A.2.3)			CUSC Contract	CUSC App. Form	
Equivalent Lumped Susceptance required for all parts of the User's Subtransmission System which are not included in the Single Line Diagram .			■	■	
This should not include:			■	■	
(a)	independently switched reactive compensation equipment identified above.		■	■	
(b)	any susceptance of the User's System inherent in the Demand (Reactive Power) data provided in Schedule 1 (Generator Data) or Schedule 11 (Connection Point data).		■	■	
Equivalent lumped shunt susceptance at nominal Frequency .		% on 100 MVA	■	■	SPD

SCHEDULE 5 - USERS SYSTEM DATA

USER'S SYSTEM DATA

Circuit Parameters (PC.A.2.2.4) (■ CUSC Contract & ■ CUSC Application Form)

The data below is all **Standard Planning Data**. Details are to be given for all circuits shown on the **Single Line Diagram**

Years Valid	Node 1	Node 2	Rated Voltage kV	Operating Voltage kV	Positive Phase Sequence % on 100 MVA			Zero Phase Sequence (self) % on 100 MVA			Zero Phase Sequence (mutual) % on 100 MVA								
					R	X	B	R	X	B	R	X	B						

Notes

- Data should be supplied for the current, and each of the seven succeeding Financial Years. This should be done by showing for which years the data is valid in the first column of the Table.

USERS SYSTEM DATA

Transformer Data (PC.A.2.2.5) (■ CUSC Contract & ■ CUSC Application Form)

The data below is all **Standard Planning Data**, and details should be shown below of all transformers shown on the **Single Line Diagram**. Details of Winding Arrangement, Tap Changer and earthing details are only required for transformers connecting the **User's** higher voltage system with its **Primary Voltage System**.

SCHEDULE 5 - USERS SYSTEM DATA
PAGE 5 OF 10

Years valid	Name of Node or Connection	Transformer	Rating MVA	Voltage Ratio		Positive Phase Sequence Reactance % on Rating			Positive Phase Sequence Resistance % on Rating			Zero Sequence Reactance % on Rating	Winding Arr.	Tap Changer			Earthing Details (delete as app.) *
				HV	LV	Max. Tap	Min. Tap	Nom. Tap	Max. Tap	Min. Tap	Nom. Tap			range +% to -%	step size %	type (delete)	
																	Direct/Res/Rea
																	Direct/Res/Rea
																	Direct/Res/Rea
																	Direct/Res/Rea
																	Direct/Res/Rea
																	Direct/Res/Rea
																	Direct/Res/Rea

*If Resistance or Reactance please give impedance value

Notes

1. Data should be supplied for the current, and each of the seven succeeding Financial Years. This should be done by showing for which years the data is valid in the first column of the Table
2. For a transformer with two secondary windings, the positive and zero phase sequence leakage impedances between the HV and LV1, HV and LV2, and LV1 and LV2 windings are required.

SCHEDULE 5 - USERS SYSTEM DATA

PAGE 6 OF 10

USER'S SYSTEM DATA

Switchgear Data (PC.A.2.2.6(a)) (■ CUSC Contract & CUSC Application Form ■)

The data below is all **Standard Planning Data**, and should be provided for all switchgear (ie. circuit breakers, load disconnectors and disconnectors) operating at a **Supergrid Voltage**, and also in **Scotland and Offshore**, operating at 132kV. In addition, data should be provided for all circuit breakers irrespective of voltage located at a **Connection Site** which is owned by a **Transmission Licensee** or operated or managed by **NGET**.

Years Valid	Connect-ion Point	Switch No.	Rated Voltage kV rms	Operating Voltage kV rms	Rated short-circuit breaking current		Rated short-circuit peak making current		Rated rms continuous current (A)	DC time constant at testing of asymmetrical breaking ability(s)
					3 Phase kA rms	1 Phase kA rms	3 Phase kA peak	1 Phase kA peak		

Notes

1. Rated Voltage should be as defined by IEC 694.
2. Data should be supplied for the current, and each of the seven succeeding Financial Years. This should be done by showing for which years the data is valid in the first column of the Table

SCHEDULE 5 - USERS SYSTEM DATA

PAGE 7 OF 10

DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	DATA to RTL		DATA CATEGORY
		CUSC Contract	CUSC App. Form	
<p>PROTECTION SYSTEMS (PC.A.6.3)</p> <p>The following information relates only to Protection equipment which can trip or inter-trip or close any Connection Point circuit breaker or any Transmission circuit breaker. The information need only be supplied once, in accordance with the timing requirements set out in PC.A.1.4 (b) and need not be supplied on a routine annual basis thereafter, although NET should be notified if any of the information changes.</p> <p>(a) A full description, including estimated settings, for all relays and Protection systems installed or to be installed on the User's System;</p> <p>(b) A full description of any auto-reclose facilities installed or to be installed on the User's System, including type and time delays;</p> <p>(c) A full description, including estimated settings, for all relays and Protection systems installed or to be installed on the Power Park Module or Generating Unit's generator transformer, unit transformer, station transformer and their associated connections;</p> <p>(d) For Generating Units (other than Power Park Units) having a circuit breaker at the generator terminal voltage clearance times for electrical faults within the Generating Unit zone must be declared.</p> <p>(e) Fault Clearance Times: Most probable fault clearance time for electrical faults on any part of the Users System directly connected to the National Electricity Transmission System.</p>				
		■		DPD II
		■		DPD II
		■		DPD II
		■		DPD II
	mSec	■		DPD II

DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	DATA to RTL		DATA CATEGORY
		CUSC Contract	CUSC App. Form	
<p>POWER PARK MODULE/UNIT PROTECTION SYSTEMS</p> <p>Details of settings for the Power Park Module/Unit protection relays (to include): (PC.A.5.4.2(f))</p> <p>(a) Under frequency,</p> <p>(b) Over Frequency,</p> <p>(c) Under Voltage, Over Voltage,</p> <p>(d) Rotor Over current</p> <p>(e) Stator Over current,.</p> <p>(f) High Wind Speed Shut Down Level</p> <p>(g) Rotor Underspeed</p> <p>(h) Rotor Overspeed</p>				
		■		DPD II
		■		DPD II
		■		DPD II
		■		DPD II
		■		DPD II
		■		DPD II
		■		DPD II
		■		DPD II

SCHEDULE 5 - USERS SYSTEM DATA

PAGE 8 OF 10

Information for Transient Overvoltage Assessment (DPD I) (PC.A.6.2 ■ CUSC Contract)

The information listed below may be requested by **NGET** from each **User** with respect to any **Connection Site** between that **User** and the **National Electricity Transmission System**. The impact of any third party **Embedded** within the **Users System** should be reflected.

- (a) Busbar layout plan(s), including dimensions and geometry showing positioning of any current and voltage transformers, through bushings, support insulators, disconnectors, circuit breakers, surge arresters, etc. Electrical parameters of any associated current and voltage transformers, stray capacitances of wall bushings and support insulators, and grading capacitances of circuit breakers;
- (b) Electrical parameters and physical construction details of lines and cables connected at that busbar. Electrical parameters of all plant e.g., transformers (including neutral earthing impedance or zig-zag transformers if any), series reactors and shunt compensation equipment connected at that busbar (or to the tertiary of a transformer) or by lines or cables to that busbar;
- (c) Basic insulation levels (BIL) of all **Apparatus** connected directly, by lines or by cables to the busbar;
- (d) Characteristics of overvoltage **Protection** devices at the busbar and at the termination points of all lines, and all cables connected to the busbar;
- (e) Fault levels at the lower voltage terminals of each transformer connected directly or indirectly to the **National Electricity Transmission System** without intermediate transformation;
- (f) The following data is required on all transformers operating at **Supergrid Voltage** throughout **Great Britain** and, in Scotland and **Offshore**, also at 132kV: three or five limb cores or single phase units to be specified, and operating peak flux density at nominal voltage.
- (g) An indication of which items of equipment may be out of service simultaneously during **Planned Outage** conditions.

Harmonic Studies (DPD I) (PC.A.6.4 ■ CUSC Contract)

The information given below, both current and forecast, where not already supplied in this Schedule 5 may be requested by **NGET** from each **User** if it is necessary for **NGET** to evaluate the production/magnification of harmonic distortion on the **National Electricity Transmission System** and **User's** systems. The impact of any third party **Embedded** within the **User's System** should be reflected:

- (a) Overhead lines and underground cable circuits of the **User's Subtransmission System** must be differentiated and the following data provided separately for each type:
 - Positive phase sequence resistance
 - Positive phase sequence reactance
 - Positive phase sequence susceptance
- (b) for all transformers connecting the **User's Subtransmission System** to a lower voltage:
 - Rated MVA
 - Voltage Ratio
 - Positive phase sequence resistance
 - Positive phase sequence reactance

SCHEDULE 5 - USERS SYSTEM DATA

PAGE 9 OF 10

- (c) at the lower voltage points of those connecting transformers:

Equivalent positive phase sequence susceptance

Connection voltage and MVA rating of any capacitor bank and component design parameters if configured as a filter

Equivalent positive phase sequence interconnection impedance with other lower voltage points

The minimum and maximum **Demand** (both MW and MVA) that could occur

Harmonic current injection sources in Amps at the Connection voltage points

Details of traction loads, eg connection phase pairs, continuous variation with time, etc.

- (d) an indication of which items of equipment may be out of service simultaneously during **Planned Outage** conditions

Voltage Assessment Studies (DPD I) (PC.A.6.5 ■ CUSC Contract)

The information listed below, where not already supplied in this Schedule 5, may be requested by **NGET** from each **User** with respect to any **Connection Site** if it is necessary for **NGET** to undertake detailed voltage assessment studies (eg to examine potential voltage instability, voltage control co-ordination or to calculate voltage step changes). The impact of any third party **Embedded** within the **Users System** should be reflected:

- (a) For all circuits of the **User's Subtransmission System**:

Positive Phase Sequence Reactance

Positive Phase Sequence Resistance

Positive Phase Sequence Susceptance

MVA rating of any reactive compensation equipment

- (b) for all transformers connecting the **User's Subtransmission System** to a lower voltage:

Rated MVA

Voltage Ratio

Positive phase sequence resistance

Positive Phase sequence reactance

Tap-changer range

Number of tap steps

Tap-changer type: on-load or off-circuit

AVC/tap-changer time delay to first tap movement

AVC/tap-changer inter-tap time delay

SCHEDULE 5 - USERS SYSTEM DATA

PAGE 10 OF 10

- (c) at the lower voltage points of those connecting transformers:-

Equivalent positive phase sequence susceptance

MVA_r rating of any reactive compensation equipment

Equivalent positive phase sequence interconnection impedance with other lower voltage points

The maximum **Demand** (both MW and MVA_r) that could occur

Estimate of voltage insensitive (constant power) load content in % of total load at both winter peak and 75% off-peak load conditions

Short Circuit Analyses:(DPD I) (PC.A.6.6 ■ CUSC Contract)

The information listed below, both current and forecast, and where not already supplied under this Schedule 5, may be requested by **NGET** from each **User** with respect to any **Connection Site** where prospective short-circuit currents on equipment owned by a **Transmission Licensee** or operated or managed by **NGET** are close to the equipment rating. The impact of any third party **Embedded** within the **User's System** should be reflected:-

- (a) For all circuits of the **User's Subtransmission System**:

Positive phase sequence resistance

Positive phase sequence reactance

Positive phase sequence susceptance

Zero phase sequence resistance (both self and mutuals)

Zero phase sequence reactance (both self and mutuals)

Zero phase sequence susceptance (both self and mutuals)

- (b) for all transformers connecting the **User's Subtransmission System** to a lower voltage:

Rated MVA

Voltage Ratio

Positive phase sequence resistance (at max, min and nominal tap)

Positive Phase sequence reactance (at max, min and nominal tap)

Zero phase sequence reactance (at nominal tap)

Tap changer range

Earthing method: direct, resistance or reactance

Impedance if not directly earthed

- (c) at the lower voltage points of those connecting transformers:-

The maximum **Demand** (in MW and MVA_r) that could occur

Short-circuit infeed data in accordance with PC.A.2.5.6(a) unless the **User's** lower voltage network runs in parallel with the **Subtransmission System**, when to prevent double counting in each node infeed data, a π equivalent comprising the data items of PC.A.2.5.6(a) for each node together with the positive phase sequence interconnection impedance between the nodes shall be submitted.

SCHEDULE 6 - USERS OUTAGE INFORMATION

PAGE 1 OF 2

DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	DATA to RTL		TIMESCALE COVERED	UPDATE TIME	DATA CAT.
		CUSC Contract	CUSC App. Form			
<p>Details are required from Network Operators of proposed outages in their User Systems and from Generators with respect to their outages, which may affect the performance of the Total System (eg. at a Connection Point or constraining Embedded Large Power Stations or constraints to the Maximum Import Capacity or Maximum Export Capacity at an Interface Point) (OC2.4.1.3.2(a) & (b))</p> <p>(NGET advises Network Operators of National Electricity Transmission System outages affecting their Systems)</p> <p>Network Operator informs NGET if unhappy with proposed outages)</p> <p>(NGET draws up revised National Electricity Transmission System (outage plan advises Users of operational effects)</p> <p>Generators and Non-Embedded Customers provide Details of Apparatus owned by them (other than Gensets) at each Grid Supply Point (OC2.4.1.3.3)</p> <p>(NGET advises Network Operators of outages affecting their Systems) (OC2.4.1.3.3)</p> <p>Network Operator details of relevant outages affecting the Total System (OC2.4.1.3.3)</p> <p>Details of:- Maximum Import Capacity for each Interface Point Maximum Export Capacity for each Interface Point Changes to previously declared values of the Interface Point Target Voltage/Power Factor (OC2.4.1.3.3(c)).</p> <p>(NGET informs Users of aspects that may affect their Systems) (OC2.4.1.3.3)</p> <p>Users inform NGET if unhappy with aspects as notified (OC2.4.1.3.3)</p> <p>(NGET issues final National Electricity Transmission System (outage plan with advice of operational) (OC2.4.1.3.3) (effects on Users System)</p> <p>Generator, Network Operator and Non-Embedded Customers to inform NGET of changes to outages previously requested</p> <p>Details of load transfer capability of 12MW or more between Grid Supply Points in England and Wales and 10MW or more between Grid Supply Points in Scotland.</p> <p>Details of:- Maximum Import Capacity for each Interface Point Maximum Export Capacity for each Interface Point Changes to previously declared values of the Interface Point Target Voltage/Power Factor</p>		■		Years 2-5	Week 8 (Network Operator etc) Week 13 (Generators)	OC2
				Years 2-5	Week 28)	
		■		"	Week 30	OC2
				"	Week 34)	
		■		Year 1	Week 13	OC2
				Year 1	Week 28)	
		■		Year 1	Week 32	OC2
	MVA / MW MVA / MW V (unless power factor control			Year 1	Week 32	OC2
				Year 1	Week 34)	
		■		Year 1	Week 36	OC2
		■		Year 1	Week 49	OC2
				Week 8 ahead to year end	As occurring	OC2
				Within Yr 0	As NGET request	OC2
	MVA / MW MVA / MW V (unless power factor control			Within Yr 0	As occurring	OC2

Note: **Users** should refer to **OC2** for full details of the procedure summarised above and for the information which **NET** will provide on the **Programming Phase**.

SCHEDULE 6 - USERS OUTAGE INFORMATION

PAGE 2 OF 2

The data below is to be provided to **NET** as required for compliance with the European Commission Regulation No 543/2013 (OC2.4.2.3). Data provided under Article Numbers 7.1(a), 7.1(b), 15.1(a), 15.1(b), and 15.1(c) and 15.1(d) is to be provided using **MODIS**.

ECR ARTICLE No.	DATA DESCRIPTION	USERS PROVIDING DATA	FREQUENCY OF SUBMISSION
7.1(a)	<p>Planned unavailability of the Apparatus belonging to a Non-Embedded Customer where OC2.4.7 (a) applies</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Energy Identification Code (EIC)* - Unavailable demand capacity during the event (MW) - Estimated start date and time (dd.mm.yy hh:mm) - Estimated end date and time (dd.mm.yy hh:mm) - Reason for unavailability from the list below: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> . Maintenance . Failure . Shutdown . Other 	Non-Embedded Customer	To be received by NET as soon as reasonably possible but in any case to facilitate publication of data no later than 1 hour after a decision has been made by the Non-Embedded Customer regarding the planned unavailability
7.1(b)	<p>Changes in actual availability of the Apparatus belonging to a Non-Embedded Customer where OC2.4.7 (b) applies</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Energy Identification Code (EIC)* - Unavailable demand capacity during the event (MW) - Start date and time (dd.mm.yy hh:mm) - Estimated end date and time (dd.mm.yy hh:mm) - Reason for unavailability from the list below : <ul style="list-style-type: none"> . Maintenance . Failure . Shutdown . Other 	Non-Embedded Customer	To be received by NET as soon as reasonably possible but in any case to facilitate publication of data no later than 1 hour after the change in actual availability
8.1	<p>Year Ahead Forecast Margin information as provided in accordance with OC2.4.1.2.2</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Output Usable 	Generator	In accordance with OC2.4.1.2.2
14.1(a)	<p>Registered Capacity for Generating Units with greater than 1 MW Registered Capacity provided in accordance with PC.4.3.1 and PC.A.3.4.3 or PC.A.3.1.4</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Registered Capacity (MW) - Production type (from that listed under PC.A.3.4.3) 	Generator	Week 24
14.1(b)	<p>Power Station Registered Capacity for units with equal or greater than 100 MW Registered Capacity provided in accordance with PC.4.3.1 and PC.A.3.4.3</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Power Station name - Location of Generating Unit - Production type (from that listed under PC.A.3.4.3) - Voltage connection levels - Registered Capacity (MW) 	Generator	Week 24

14.1(c)	<p>Estimated output of Active Power of a BM Unit or Generating Unit for each per Settlement Period of the next Operational Day provided in accordance with BC1.4.2</p> <p>- Physical Notification</p>	Generator	In accordance with BC1.4.2
15.1(a)	<p>Planned unavailability of a Generating Unit where OC2.4.7(c) applies</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Power Station name - Generating Unit name - Location of Generating Unit - Generating Unit Registered Capacity (MW) - Production type (from that listed under PC.A.3.4.3) - Output Usable (MW) during the event - Start date and time (dd.mm.yy hh:mm) - Estimated end date and time (dd.mm.yy hh:mm) - Reason for unavailability from the list below: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> . Maintenance . Shutdown . Other 	Generator	To be received by NGET as soon as reasonably possible possible but in any case to facilitate publication of data no later than 1 hour after a decision has been made by the Generator regarding the planned unavailability
15.1(b)	<p>Changes in availability of a Generating Unit where OC2.4.7 (d) applies</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Power Station name - Generating Unit name - Location of Generating Unit - Generating Unit Registered Capacity (MW) - Production type (from that listed under PC.A.3.4.3) - Maximum Export Limit (MW) during the event - Start date and time (dd.mm.yy hh:mm) - Estimated end date and time (dd.mm.yy hh:mm) - Reason for unavailability from the list below: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> . Maintenance . Shutdown . Other 	Generator	To be received by NGET as soon as reasonably possible but in any case to facilitate publication of data no later than 1 hour after the change in actual availability
15.1(c)	<p>Planned unavailability of a Power Station where OC2.4.7(e) applies</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Power Station name - Location of Power Station - Power Station Registered Capacity (MW) - Production type (from that listed under PC.A.3.4.3) - Power Station aggregated Output Usable (MW) during the event - Start date and time (dd.mm.yy hh:mm) - Estimated end date and time (dd.mm.yy hh:mm) - Reason for unavailability from the list below: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> . Maintenance . Shutdown . Other 	Generator	To be received by NGET as soon as reasonably possible but in any case to facilitate publication of data no later than 1 hour after a decision has been made by the Generator regarding the planned unavailability
15.1(d)	<p>Changes in actual availability of a Power Station where OC2.4.7 (f) applies</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Power Station name - Location of Power Station - Power Station Registered Capacity (MW) - Production type (from that listed under PC.A.3.4.3) - Power Station aggregated Maximum Export Limit (MW) during the event - Start date and time (dd.mm.yy hh:mm) - Estimated end date and time (dd.mm.yy hh:mm) - Reason for unavailability from the list below: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> . Maintenance . Shutdown . Other 	Generator	To be received by NGET as soon as reasonably possible possible but in any case to facilitate publication of data no later than 1 hour after the change in actual availability

is utilised for reporting to the Central European Transparency Platform. NGET will act as the Local Issuing Office for IEC in respect of GB.

SCHEDULE 7 - LOAD CHARACTERISTICS AT GRID SUPPLY POINTS

PAGE 1 OF 1

All data in this schedule 7 is categorised as **Standard Planning Data (SPD)** and is required for existing and agreed future connections. This data is only required to be updated when requested by **NGET**.

DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	DATA to RTL		DATA FOR FUTURE YEARS							
				Yr 1	Yr 2	Yr 3	Yr 4	Yr 5	Yr 6	Yr 7	
<p>FOR ALL TYPES OF DEMAND FOR EACH GRID SUPPLY POINT</p> <p>The following information is required infrequently and should only be supplied, wherever possible, when requested by NGET (PC.A.4.7)</p> <p>Details of individual loads which have Characteristics significantly different from the typical range of domestic or commercial and industrial load supplied: (PC.A.4.7(a))</p> <p>Sensitivity of demand to fluctuations in voltage And frequency on National Electricity Transmission System at time of peak Connection Point Demand (Active Power) (PC.A.4.7(b))</p> <p>Voltage Sensitivity (PC.A.4.7(b))</p> <p>Frequency Sensitivity (PC.A.4.7(b))</p> <p>Reactive Power sensitivity should relate to the Power Factor information given in Schedule 11 (or for Generators, Schedule 1) and note 6 on Schedule 11 relating to Reactive Power therefore applies: (PC.A.4.7(b))</p> <p>Phase unbalance imposed on the National Electricity Transmission System (PC.A.4.7(d))</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">- maximum</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">- average</p> <p>Maximum Harmonic Content imposed on National Electricity Transmission System (PC.A.4.7(e))</p> <p>Details of any loads which may cause Demand Fluctuations greater than those permitted under Engineering Recommendation P28, Stage 1 at the Point of Common Coupling including Flicker Severity (Short Term) and Flicker Severity (Long Term) (PC.A.4.7(f))</p>		<p>CUSC Contract</p> <p>CUSC App. Form</p>									
		<input type="checkbox"/>									
		<input type="checkbox"/>		(Please Attach)							
		<input type="checkbox"/>									
	MW/kV MVar/kV	<input type="checkbox"/>									
	MW/Hz MVar/Hz	<input type="checkbox"/>									
		<input type="checkbox"/>									
	%	<input type="checkbox"/>									
	%	<input type="checkbox"/>									
	%	<input type="checkbox"/>									
		<input type="checkbox"/>									

SCHEDULE 8 - DATA SUPPLIED BY BM PARTICIPANTS

PAGE 1 OF 1

CODE	DESCRIPTION
BC1	Physical Notifications
BC1	Quiescent Physical Notifications
BC1 & BC2	Export and Import Limits
BC1	Bid-Offer Data
BC1	Dynamic Parameters (Day Ahead)
BC2	Dynamic Parameters (For use in Balancing Mechanism)
BC1 & BC2	Other Relevant Data
BC1	Joint BM Unit Data

- No information collated under this Schedule will be transferred to the **Relevant Transmission Licensees**

SCHEDULE 9 - DATA SUPPLIED BY NGET TO USERS

PAGE 1 OF 1

(Example of data to be supplied)

CODE	DESCRIPTION
CC	Operation Diagram
CC	Site Responsibility Schedules
PC	Day of the peak National Electricity Transmission System Demand Day of the minimum National Electricity Transmission System Demand
OC2	Surpluses and OU requirements for each Generator over varying timescales Equivalent networks to Users for Outage Planning Negative Reserve Active Power Margins (when necessary) Operating Reserve information
BC1	Demand Estimates, Indicated Margin and Indicated Imbalance , indicative Synchronising and Desynchronising times of Embedded Power Stations to Network Operators , special actions.
BC2	Bid-Offer Acceptances , Ancillary Services instructions to relevant Users , Emergency Instructions
BC3	Location, amount, and Low Frequency Relay settings of any Low Frequency Relay initiated Demand reduction for Demand which is Embedded .

- No information collated under this Schedule will be transferred to the **Relevant Transmission Licensees**

DATA TO BE SUPPLIED BY NGET TO USERS

PURSUANT TO THE TRANSMISSION LICENCE

1. The **Transmission Licence** requires **NGET** to publish annually the **Seven Year Statement** which is designed to provide **Users** and potential Users with information to enable them to identify opportunities for continued and further use of the **National Electricity Transmission System**.

When a **User** is considering a development at a specific site, certain additional information may be required in relation to that site which is of such a level of detail that it is inappropriate to include it in the **Seven Year Statement**. In these circumstances the **User** may contact **NGET** who will be pleased to arrange a discussion and the provision of such additional information relevant to the site under consideration as the **User** may reasonably require.

2. The **Transmission Licence** also requires **NGET** to offer terms for an agreement for connection to and use of the **National Electricity Transmission System** and further information will be given by **NGET** to the potential **User** in the course of the discussions of the

terms of such an agreement.

SCHEDULE 10 - DEMAND PROFILES AND ACTIVE ENERGY DATA

PAGE 1 OF 2

The following information is required from each **Network Operator** and from each **Non-Embedded Customer**. The data should be provided in calendar week 24 each year (although **Network Operators** may delay the submission until calendar week 28).

DATA DESCRIPTION	F. Yr. 0	F. Yr. 1	F. Yr. 2	F. Yr. 3	F. Yr. 4	F. Yr. 5	F. Yr. 6	F. Yr. 7	UPDATE TIME	DATA CAT
<u>Demand Profiles</u>	<i>(PC.A.4.2) (■ – CUSC Contract & ■ CUSC Application Form)</i>									
Total User's system profile (please delete as applicable)	Day of User's annual Maximum demand at Annual ACS Conditions (MW) Day of annual peak of National Electricity Transmission System Demand at Annual ACS Conditions (MW) Day of annual minimum National Electricity Transmission System Demand at average conditions (MW)									
0000 : 0030									Wk.24	SPD
0030 : 0100									:	
0100 : 0130									:	
0130 : 0200									:	:
0200 : 0230									:	:
0230 : 0300									:	:
0300 : 0330									:	:
0330 : 0400									:	:
0400 : 0430									:	:
0430 : 0500									:	:
0500 : 0530									:	:
0530 : 0600									:	:
0600 : 0630									:	:
0630 : 0700									:	:
0700 : 0730									:	:
0730 : 0800									:	:
0800 : 0830									:	:
0830 : 0900									:	:
0900 : 0930									:	:
0930 : 1000									:	:
1000 : 1030									:	:
1030 : 1100									:	:
1100 : 1130									:	:
1130 : 1200									:	:
1200 : 1230									:	:
1230 : 1300									:	:
1300 : 1330									:	:
1330 : 1400									:	:
1400 : 1430									:	:
1430 : 1500									:	:
1500 : 1530									:	:
1530 : 1600									:	:
1600 : 1630									:	:
1630 : 1700									:	:
1700 : 1730									:	:
1730 : 1800									:	:
1800 : 1830									:	:
1830 : 1900									:	:
1900 : 1930									:	:
1930 : 2000									:	:
2000 : 2030									:	:
2030 : 2100									:	:
2100 : 2130									:	:
2130 : 2200									:	:
2200 : 2230									:	:
2230 : 2300									:	:

2300 : 2330									:	:
2330 : 0000									:	:

SCHEDULE 10 - DEMAND PROFILES AND ACTIVE ENERGY DATA

PAGE 2 OF 2

DATA DESCRIPTION	Out-turn		F.Yr. 0	Update Time	Data Cat	DATA to RTL	
	Actual	Weather Corrected.				CUSC Contract	CUSC App. Form
<p>(PC.A.4.3)</p> <p><u>Active Energy Data</u></p> <p>Total annual Active Energy requirements under average conditions of each Network Operator and each Non-Embedded Customer in the following categories of Customer Tariff:-</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">LV1 LV2 LV3 EHV HV Traction Lighting User System Losses</p> <p>Active Energy from Embedded Small Power Stations and Embedded Medium Power Stations</p>				Week 24	SPD	■ ■ ■ ■ ■ ■ ■ ■ ■ ■ ■ ■ ■ ■ ■	■ ■ ■ ■ ■ ■ ■ ■ ■ ■ ■ ■ ■ ■ ■ ■

NOTES:

1. 'F. yr.' means 'Financial Year'

2. **Demand and Active Energy Data (General)**

Demand and **Active Energy** data should relate to the point of connection to the **National Electricity Transmission System** and should be net of the output (as reasonably considered appropriate by the **User**) of all **Embedded Small Power Stations, Medium Power Stations** and **Customer Generating Plant**. Auxiliary demand of **Embedded Power Stations** should be included in the demand data submitted by the **User** at the **Connection Point**. **Users** should refer to the **PC** for a full definition of the **Demand** to be included.

3. **Demand** profiles and **Active Energy** data should be for the total **System** of the **Network Operator**, including all **Connection Points**, and for each **Non-Embedded Customer**. **Demand Profiles** should give the numerical maximum demand that in the **User's** opinion could reasonably be imposed on the **National Electricity Transmission System**.

4. In addition the demand profile is to be supplied for such days as **NGET** may specify, but such a request is not to be made more than once per calendar year.

SCHEDULE 11 - CONNECTION POINT DATA

PAGE 1 OF 3

The following information is required from each **Network Operator** and from each **Non-Embedded Customer**. The data should be provided in calendar week 24 each year (although **Network Operators** may delay the submission until calendar week 28).

Connection Point:

Connection Point Demand at the time of - (select each one in turn) (Provide data for each Access Period associated with the Connection Point)	a) maximum Demand b) peak National Electricity Transmission System Demand (specified by NGET) c) minimum National Electricity Transmission System Demand (specified by NGET) d) maximum Demand during Access Period e) specified by either NGET or a User
Name of Transmission Interface Circuit out of service during Access Period (if reqd).	PC.A.4.1.4.2

DATA DESCRIPTION (CUSC Contract □ & CUSC Application Form ■)	Outturn	Outturn Weather Corrected	F.Yr	F.Yr	F.Yr	F.Yr	F.Yr	F.Yr	F.Yr	F.Yr	F.Yr	DATA CAT
			1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8		
Date of a), b), c), d) or e) as denoted above.												PC.A.4.3.3
Time of a), b), c), d) or e) as denoted above.												PC.A.4.3.3
Connection Point Demand (MW)												PC.A.4.3.1
Connection Point Demand (MVA _r)												PC.A.4.3.1
Deduction made at Connection Point for Small Power Stations, Medium Power Stations and Customer Generating Plant (MW)												PC.A.4.3.2(a)
Reference to valid Single Line Diagram												PC.A.4.3.5
Reference to node and branch data.												PC.A.2.2

Note: The following data block can be repeated for each post fault network revision that may impact on the Transmission System.

Reference to post-fault revision of Single Line Diagram												PC.A.4.5
Reference to post-fault revision of the node and branch data associated with the Single Line Diagram												PC.A.4.5
Reference to the description of the actions and timescales involved in effecting the post-fault actions (e.g. auto-switching, manual, teleswitching, overload protection operation etc)												PC.A.4.5

Access Group:		
----------------------	--	--

Note: The following data block to be repeated for each Connection Point with the Access Group.

Name of associated Connection Point within the same Access Group:		PC.A.4.3.1
Demand at associated Connection Point (MW)		PC.A.4.3.1
Demand at associated Connection Point (MVA _r)		PC.A.4.3.1
Deduction made at associated Connection Point for Small Power Stations, Medium Power Stations and Customer Generating Plant (MW)		PC.A.4.3.2(a)

SCHEDULE 11 - CONNECTION POINT DATA

PAGE 2 OF 3

Embedded Generation Data											
Connection Point:											
DATA DESCRIPTION	Outturn	Outturn Weather Corrected	F.Yr 1	F.Yr 2	F.Yr. 3	F.Yr. 4	F.Yr. 5	F.Yr 6	F.Yr 7	F.Yr 8	DATA CAT
<u>Small Power Station, Medium Power Station and Customer Generation Summary</u>	For each Connection Point where there are Embedded Small Power Stations, Medium Power Stations or Customer Generating Stations the following information is required:										
No. of Small Power Stations, Medium Power Stations or Customer Power Stations											PC.A.3.1.4 (a)
Number of Generating Units within these stations											PC.A.3.1.4 (a)
Summated Capacity of all these Generating Units											PC.A.3.1.4 (a)
Where the Network Operator's System places a constraint on the capacity of an Embedded Large Power Station											
Station Name											PC.A.3.2.2 (c)
Generating Unit											PC.A.3.2.2 (c)
System Constrained Capacity											PC.A.3.2.2 (c)(i)
Reactive Despatch Network Restriction											PC.A.3.2.2 (c)(ii)

Where the Network Operator's System places a constraint on the capacity of an Offshore Transmission System at an Interface Point											
Offshore Transmission System Name											PC.A.3.2.2 (c)
Interface Point Name											PC.A.3.2.2 (c)
Maximum Export Capacity											PC.A.3.2.2 (c)
Maximum Import Capacity											PC.A.3.2.2 (c)

For each Embedded Small Power Station of 1MW and above, the following information is required, effective 2015 in line with the Week 24 data submissions.												
DATA DESCRIPTION	An Embedded Small Power Station reference unique to each Network Operator	Connection Date (Financial Year for generator connecting after week 24 2015)	Generator unit Reference	Technology Type / Production type	CHP (Y/N)	Registered capacity in MW (as defined in the Distribution Code)	Lowest voltage node on the most up-to-date Single Line Diagram to which it connects or where it will export most of its power	Where it generates electricity from wind or PV, the geographical location of the primary or higher voltage substation to which it connects	Control mode	Control mode voltage target and reactive range or target pf (as appropriate)	Loss of mains protection type	Loss of mains protection settings
DATA CAT	PC.A.3.1.4 (a)		PC.A.3.1.4 (a)	PC.A.3.1.4 (a)	PC.A.3.1.4 (a)	PC.A.3.1.4 (a)	PC.A.3.1.4 (a)	PC.A.3.1.4 (a)	PC.A.3.1.4 (a)	PC.A.3.1.4 (a)	PC.A.3.1.4 (a)	PC.A.3.1.4 (a)

SCHEDULE 11 - CONNECTION POINT DATA

PAGE 3 OF 3

NOTES:

1. 'F.Yr.' means '**Financial Year**'. F.Yr. 1 refers to the current financial year.
2. All **Demand** data should be net of the output (as reasonably considered appropriate by the **User**) of all **Embedded Small Power Stations, Medium Power Stations** and **Customer Generating Plant**. Generation and / or Auxiliary demand of **Embedded Large Power Stations** should not be included in the demand data submitted by the **User**. **Users** should refer to the **PC** for a full definition of the **Demand** to be included.
3. Peak **Demand** should relate to each **Connection Point** individually and should give the maximum demand that in the **User's** opinion could reasonably be imposed on the **National Electricity Transmission System**. **Users** may submit the **Demand** data at each node on the **Single Line Diagram** instead of at a **Connection Point** as long as the **User** reasonably believes such data relates to the peak (or minimum) at the **Connection Point**.

In deriving **Demand** any deduction made by the **User** (as detailed in note 2 above) to allow for **Embedded Small Power Stations, Medium Power Stations** and **Customer Generating Plant** is to be specifically stated as indicated on the Schedule.

4. **NGET** may at its discretion require details of any **Embedded Small Power Stations** or **Embedded Medium Power Stations** whose output can be expected to vary in a random manner (eg. wind power) or according to some other pattern (eg. tidal power)
5. Where more than 95% of the total **Demand** at a **Connection Point** is taken by synchronous motors, values of the **Power Factor** at maximum and minimum continuous excitation may be given instead. **Power Factor** data should allow for series reactive losses on the **User's System** but exclude reactive compensation network susceptance specified separately in Schedule 5.
6. Where a **Reactive Despatch Network Restriction** is in place which requires the generator to maintain a target voltage set point this should be stated as an alternative to the size of the **Reactive Despatch Network Restriction**.

SCHEDULE 12 - DEMAND CONTROL

PAGE 1 OF 2

The following information is required from each **Network Operator** and where indicated with an asterisk from **Externally Interconnected System Operators** and/or **Interconnector Users** and a **Pumped Storage Generator**. Where indicated with a double asterisk, the information is only required from **Suppliers**.

DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS		UPDATE TIME	
<u>Demand Control</u>				
Demand met or to be relieved by Demand Control (averaging at the Demand Control Notification Level or more over a half hour) at each Connection Point .				
Demand Control at time of National Electricity Transmission System weekly peak demand				
Amount	MW)F.yrs 0 to 5	Week 24	OC1
Duration	Min)		
For each half hour	MW	Wks 2-8 ahead	1000 Mon	OC1
For each half hour	MW	Days 2-12 ahead	1200 Wed	OC1
For each half hour	MW	Previous calendar day	0600 daily	OC1
<u>**Customer Demand Management</u> (at the <u>Customer Demand Management Notification Level</u> or more at the <u>Connection Point</u>)				
For each half hour	MW	Any time in Control Phase		OC1
For each half hour	MW	Remainder of period	When changes occur to previous plan	OC1
For each half hour	MW	Previous calendar day	0600 daily	OC1
**In Scotland, Load Management Blocks For each block of 5MW or more, for each half hour	MW	For the next day	11:00	OC1

SCHEDULE 12 - DEMAND CONTROL

PAGE 1 OF 2

DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	TIME COVERED	UPDATE TIME	DATA CAT.
*Demand Control or Pump				
<u>Tripping Offered as Reserve</u>				
Magnitude of Demand or pumping load which is tripped	MW	Year ahead from week 24	Week 24	DPD I
System Frequency at which tripping is initiated	Hz	"	"	"
Time duration of System Frequency below trip setting for tripping to be initiated	S	"	"	"
Time delay from trip initiation to Tripping	S	"	"	"
<u>Emergency Manual Load Disconnection</u>				
Method of achieving load disconnection	Text	Year ahead from week 24	Annual in week 24	OC6
Annual ACS Peak Demand (Active Power) at Connection Point (requested under Schedule 11 - repeated here for reference)	MW	"	"	"
Cumulative percentage of Connection Point Demand (Active Power) which can be disconnected by the following times from an instruction from NGET				
5 mins	%	"	"	"
10 mins	%	"	"	"
15 mins	%	"	"	"
20 mins	%	"	"	"
25 mins	%	"	"	"
30 mins	%	"	"	"

Notes:

- Network Operators** may delay the submission until calendar week 28.
- No information collated under this Schedule will be transferred to the **Relevant Transmission Licensees** (or **Generators** undertaking **OTSDUW**).

SCHEDULE 12A - AUTOMATIC LOW FREQUENCY DEMAND DISCONNECTION

PAGE 1 OF 1

Time Covered: Year ahead from week 24

Data Category: OC6

Update Time: Annual in week 24

Grid Supply Point	GSP Demand MW	Low Frequency Demand Disconnection Blocks MW									Residual demand MW
		1 48.8H z	2 48.75H z	3 48.7H z	4 48.6H z	5 48.5H z	6 48.4H z	7 48.2H z	8 48.0H z	9 47.8H z	
GSP1											
GSP2											
GSP3											
Total demand disconnected MW per block											
%											
Total demand disconnection		MW (% of aggregate demand of MW)									

Note: All demand refers to that at the time of forecast **National Electricity Transmission System** peak demand.

Network Operators may delay the submission until calendar week 28

No information collated under this schedule will be transferred to the **Relevant Transmission Licensees** (or **Generators** undertaking **OTSDUW**).

SCHEDULE 13 - FAULT INFEED DATA

PAGE 1 OF 2

The data in this Schedule 13 is all **Standard Planning Data**, and is required from all **Users** other than **Generators** who are connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** via a **Connection Point** (or who are seeking such a connection). A data submission is to be made each year in Week 24 (although **Network Operators** may delay the submission until Week 28). A separate submission is required for each node included in the **Single Line Diagram** provided in Schedule 5.

DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	F.Yr.	F.Yr.	F.Yr.	F.Yr.	F.Yr.	F.Yr.	F.Yr.	F.Yr.	DATA to		
		0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	RTL		
SHORT CIRCUIT INFEED TO THE NATIONAL ELECTRICITY TRANSMISSION SYSTEM FROM USERS SYSTEM AT A CONNECTION POINT (PC.A.2.5)											CUSC Contract	CUSC App. Form
Name of node or Connection Point											<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Symmetrical three phase short-circuit current infeed												
- at instant of fault	kA										<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
- after subtransient fault current contribution has substantially decayed	Ka										<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Zero sequence source impedances as seen from the Point of Connection or node on the Single Line Diagram (as appropriate) consistent with the maximum infeed above:												
- Resistance	% on 100										<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
- Reactance	% on 100										<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Positive sequence X/R ratio at instance of fault											<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Pre-Fault voltage magnitude at which the maximum fault currents were calculated	p.u.										<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

SCHEDULE 13 - FAULT INFEED DATA

PAGE 2 OF 2

DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	F.Yr 0	F.Yr. 1	F.Yr. 2	F.Yr. 3	F.Yr. 4	F.Yr. 5	F.Yr. 6	F.Yr. 7	DATA to RTL	
<u>SHORT CIRCUIT INFEED TO THE NATIONAL ELECTRICITY TRANSMISSION SYSTEM FROM USERS SYSTEM AT A CONNECTION POINT</u>										CUSC Contract	CUSC App. Form
Negative sequence impedances of User's System as seen from the Point of Connection or node on the Single Line Diagram (as appropriate). If no data is given, it will be assumed that they are equal to the positive sequence values.											
- Resistance	% on 100									□	■
- Reactance	% on 100									□	■

SCHEDULE 14 - FAULT INFEED DATA (GENERATORS INCLUDING UNIT TRANSFORMERS AND STATION TRANSFORMERS)

PAGE 1 OF 5

The data in this Schedule 14 is all **Standard Planning Data**, and is to be provided by **Generators**, with respect to all directly connected **Power Stations**, all **Embedded Large Power Stations** and all **Embedded Medium Power Stations** connected to the **Subtransmission System**. A data submission is to be made each year in Week 24.

Fault infeeds via Unit Transformers

A submission should be made for each **Generating Unit** with an associated **Unit Transformer**. Where there is more than one **Unit Transformer** associated with a **Generating Unit**, a value for the total infeed through all **Unit Transformers** should be provided. The infeed through the **Unit Transformer(s)** should include contributions from all motors normally connected to the **Unit Board**, together with any generation (eg **Auxiliary Gas Turbines**) which would normally be connected to the **Unit Board**, and should be expressed as a fault current at the **Generating Unit** terminals for a fault at that location.

DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	F.Yr. 0	F.Yr. 1	F.Yr. 2	F.Yr. 3	F.Yr. 4	F.Yr. 5	F.Yr. 6	F.Yr. 7	DATA to RTL	
(PC.A.2.5)										CUSC Contract	CUSC App. Form
Name of Power Station										<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Number of Unit Transformer										<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Symmetrical three phase short-circuit current infeed through the Unit Transformers(s) for a fault at the Generating Unit terminals											
- at instant of fault	kA									<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
- after subtransient fault current contribution has substantially decayed	kA									<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Positive sequence X/R ratio at instance of fault										<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Subtransient time constant (if significantly different from 40ms)	ms									<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Pre-fault voltage at fault point (if different from 1.0 p.u.)										<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
The following data items need only be supplied if the Generating Unit Step-up Transformer can supply zero sequence current from the Generating Unit side to the National Electricity Transmission System											
Zero sequence source impedances as seen from the Generating Unit terminals consistent with the maximum infeed above:											
- Resistance	% on 100									<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

- Reactance	% 100	on										□	■
-------------	----------	----	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	---	---

SCHEDULE 14 - FAULT INFEED DATA (GENERATORS INCLUDING UNIT TRANSFORMERS AND STATION TRANSFORMERS)

PAGE 2 OF 5

Fault infeeds via Station Transformers

A submission is required for each **Station Transformer** directly connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System**. The submission should represent normal operating conditions when the maximum number of **Gensets** are **Synchronised** to the **System**, and should include the fault current from all motors normally connected to the **Station Board**, together with any Generation (eg **Auxiliary Gas Turbines**) which would normally be connected to the **Station Board**. The fault infeed should be expressed as a fault current at the hv terminals of the **Station Transformer** for a fault at that location.

If the submission for normal operating conditions does not represent the worst case, then a separate submission representing the maximum fault infeed that could occur in practice should be made.

DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	F.Yr. 0	F.Yr. 1	F.Yr. 2	F.Yr. 3	F.Yr. 4	F.Yr. 5	F.Yr. 6	F.Yr. 7	DATA to RTL	
(PC.A.2.5)										CUSC Contract	CUSC App. Form
Name of Power Station										<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Number of Station Transformer										<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Symmetrical three phase short-circuit current infeed for a fault at the Connection Point											
- at instant of fault	kA									<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
- after subtransient fault current contribution has substantially decayed	kA									<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Positive sequence X/R ratio At instance of fault										<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Subtransient time constant (if significantly different from 40ms)	mS									<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Pre-fault voltage (if different from 1.0 p.u.) at fault point (See note 1)										<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Zero sequence source Impedances as seen from the Point of Connection Consistent with the maximum Infeed above:											
- Resistance	% on 100									<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
- Reactance	% on 100									<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Note 1. The pre-fault voltage provided above should represent the voltage within the range 0.95 to 1.05 that gives the highest fault current

Note 2. % on 100 is an abbreviation for % on 100 MVA

SCHEDULE 14 - FAULT INFEED DATA (GENERATORS INCLUDING UNIT TRANSFORMERS AND STATION TRANSFORMERS)

Fault infeeds from Power Park Modules

A submission is required for the whole **Power Park Module** and for each **Power Park Unit** type or equivalent. The submission shall represent operating conditions that result in the maximum fault infeed. The fault current from all motors normally connected to the **Power Park Unit's** electrical system shall be included. The fault infeed shall be expressed as a fault current at the terminals of the **Power Park Unit**, or the **Common Collection Busbar** if an equivalent **Single Line Diagram** and associated data as described in PC.A.2.2.2 is provided, and the **Grid Entry Point**, or **User System Entry Point** if **Embedded**, for a fault at the **Grid Entry Point**, or **User System Entry Point** if **Embedded**.

Should actual data in respect of fault infeeds be unavailable at the time of the application for a **CUSC Contract** or **Embedded Development Agreement**, a limited subset of the data, representing the maximum fault infeed that may result from all of the plant types being considered, shall be submitted. This data will, as a minimum, represent the root mean square of the positive, negative and zero sequence components of the fault current for both single phase and three phase solid faults at the **Grid Entry Point** (or **User System Entry Point** if **Embedded**) at the time of fault application and 50ms following fault application. Actual data in respect of fault infeeds shall be submitted to **NGET** as soon as it is available, in line with PC.A.1.2

DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	F.Yr.	F.Yr.	F.Yr.	F.Yr.	F.Yr.	F.Yr.	F.Yr.	F.Yr.	DATA to		
		0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	RTL		
(PC.A.2.5)										CUSC Contract	CUSC App. Form	
Name of Power Station											<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Name of Power Park Module											<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Power Park Unit type											<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
A submission shall be provided for the contribution of the entire Power Park Module and each type of Power Park Unit or equivalent to the positive, negative and zero sequence components of the short circuit current at the Power Park Unit terminals, or Common Collection Busbar , and Grid Entry Point or User System Entry Point if Embedded for												
(i) a solid symmetrical three phase short circuit											<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
(ii) a solid single phase to earth short circuit											<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
(iii) a solid phase to phase short circuit											<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
(iv) a solid two phase to earth short circuit											<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
at the Grid Entry Point or User System Entry Point if Embedded .											<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
If protective controls are used and active for the above conditions, a submission shall be provided in the limiting case where the protective control is not active. This case may require application of a non-solid fault, resulting in a retained voltage at the fault point.											<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

SCHEDULE 14 - FAULT INFEEED DATA (GENERATORS INCLUDING UNIT TRANSFORMERS AND STATION TRANSFORMERS)

PAGE 4 OF 5

<u>DATA DESCRIPTION</u>	<u>UNITS</u>	<u>F.Yr.</u> <u>0</u>	<u>F.Yr.</u> <u>1</u>	<u>F.Yr.</u> <u>2</u>	<u>F.Yr.</u> <u>3</u>	<u>F.Yr.</u> <u>4</u>	<u>F.Yr.</u> <u>5</u>	<u>F.Yr.</u> <u>6</u>	<u>F.Yr.</u> <u>7</u>	<u>DATA to RTL</u>	<u>DATA DESCRIPTION</u>
										CUSC Contract	CUSC App. Form
- A continuous time trace and table showing the root mean square of the positive, negative and zero sequence components of the fault current from the time of fault inception to 140ms after fault inception at 10ms intervals	Graphical and tabular kA versus s									□	■
- A continuous time trace and table showing the positive, negative and zero sequence components of retained voltage at the terminals or Common Collection Busbar , if appropriate	p.u. versus s									□	■
- A continuous time trace and table showing the root mean square of the positive, negative and zero sequence components of retained voltage at the fault point, if appropriate	p.u. versus s									□	■

SCHEDULE 14 - FAULT INFEED DATA (GENERATORS INCLUDING UNIT TRANSFORMERS AND STATION TRANSFORMERS)

<u>DATA DESCRIPTION</u>	<u>UNITS</u>	<u>F.Yr.</u> <u>0</u>	<u>F.Yr.</u> <u>1</u>	<u>F.Yr.</u> <u>2</u>	<u>F.Yr.</u> <u>3</u>	<u>F.Yr.</u> <u>4</u>	<u>F.Yr.</u> <u>5</u>	<u>F.Yr.</u> <u>6</u>	<u>F.Yr.</u> <u>7</u>	<u>DATA to RTL</u>	<u>DATA DESCRIPTION</u>
										CUSC Contract	CUSC App. Form
<p>For Power Park Units that utilise a protective control, such as a crowbar circuit,</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - additional rotor resistance applied to the Power Park Unit under a fault situation - additional rotor reactance applied to the Power Park Unit under a fault situation. <p>Positive sequence X/R ratio of the equivalent at time of fault at the Common Collection Busbar</p> <p>Minimum zero sequence impedance of the equivalent at a Common Collection Busbar</p> <p>Active Power generated pre-fault</p> <p>Number of Power Park Units in equivalent generator</p> <p>Power Factor (lead or lag)</p> <p>Pre-fault voltage (if different from 1.0 p.u.) at fault point (See note 1)</p> <p>Items of reactive compensation switched in pre-fault</p>	<p>% on MVA</p> <p>% on MVA</p> <p>MW</p> <p>p.u.</p>										<p>■</p> <p>■</p> <p>■</p> <p>■</p> <p>■</p> <p>■</p> <p>■</p> <p>■</p>

Note 1. The pre-fault voltage provided above should represent the voltage within the range 0.95 to 1.05 that gives the highest fault current

SCHEDULE 15 - MOTHBALLED GENERATING UNIT, MOTHBALLED POWER PARK MODULE, MOTHBALLED DC CONVERTERS AT A DC CONVERTER STATION AND ALTERNATIVE FUEL DATA

MOTHBALLED GENERATING UNIT MOTHBALLED POWER PARK MODULE OR MOTHBALLED DC CONVERTER AT A DC CONVERTER STATION AND ALTERNATIVE FUEL DATA

The following data items must be supplied with respect to each **Mothballed Generating Unit**, **Mothballed Power Park Module** or **Mothballed DC Converter** at a **DC Converter station**

Power Station _____ **Generating Unit, Power Park Module or DC Converter Name** (e.g. Unit 1)

DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	DATA CAT	GENERATING UNIT DATA					Total MW being returned
			<1 month	1-2 months	2-3 months	3-6 months	6-12 months	
MW output that can be returned to service	MW	DPD II						

Notes

- The time periods identified in the above table represent the estimated time it would take to return the **Mothballed Generating Unit, Mothballed Power Park Module** or **Mothballed DC Converter** at a **DC Converter Station** to service once a decision to return has been made.
- Where a **Mothballed Generating Unit, Mothballed Power Park Module** or **Mothballed DC Converter** at a **DC Converter Station** can be physically returned in stages covering more than one of the time periods identified in the above table then information should be provided for each applicable time period.
- The estimated notice to physically return MW output to service should be determined in accordance with **Good Industry Practice** assuming normal working arrangements and normal plant procurement lead times.
- The MW output values in each time period should be incremental MW values, e.g. if 150MW could be returned in 2 – 3 months and an additional 50MW in 3 – 6 months then the values in the columns should be Nil, Nil, 150, 50, Nil, Nil, 200 respectively.
- Significant factors which may prevent the **Mothballed Generating Unit, Mothballed Power Park Module** or **Mothballed DC Converter** at a **DC Converter Station** achieving the estimated values provided in this table, excluding factors relating to **Transmission Entry Capacity**, should be appended separately.

**SCHEDULE 15 - MOTHBALLED GENERATING UNIT, MOTHBALLED POWER PARK
MODULE, MOTHBALLED DC CONVERTERS AT A DC CONVERTER STATION AND
ALTERNATIVE FUEL DATA**

ALTERNATIVE FUEL INFORMATION

The following data items for alternative fuels need only be supplied with respect to each **Generating Unit** whose primary fuel is gas.

Power Station _____ **Generating Unit Name (e.g. Unit 1)** _____

DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	DATA CAT	GENERATING UNIT DATA			
			1	2	3	4
Alternative Fuel Type (*please specify)	Text	DPD II	Oil distillate	Other gas*	Other*	Other*
CHANGEOVER TO ALTERNATIVE FUEL						
For off-line changeover:						
Time to carry out off-line fuel changeover	Minutes	DPD II				
Maximum output following off-line changeover	MW	DPD II				
For on-line changeover:						
Time to carry out on-line fuel changeover	Minutes	DPD II				
Maximum output during on-line fuel changeover	MW	DPD II				
Maximum output following on-line changeover	MW	DPD II				
Maximum operating time at full load assuming:						
Typical stock levels	Hours	DPD II				
Maximum possible stock levels	Hours	DPD II				
Maximum rate of replacement of depleted stocks of alternative fuels on the basis of Good Industry Practice	MWh(electrical)/day	DPD II				
Is changeover to alternative fuel used in normal operating arrangements?	Text	DPD II				
Number of successful changeovers carried out in the last NGET Financial Year (** delete as appropriate)	Text	DPD II	0 / 1-5 / 6-10 / 11-20 / >20 **	0 / 1-5 / 6-10 / 11-20 / >20 **	0 / 1-5 / 6-10 / 11-20 / >20 **	0 / 1-5 / 6-10 / 11-20 / >20 **

**SCHEDULE 15 - MOTHBALLED GENERATING UNIT, MOTHBALLED POWER PARK
MODULE, MOTHBALLED DC CONVERTERS AT A DC CONVERTER STATION AND
ALTERNATIVE FUEL DATA**

DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	DATA CAT	GENERATING UNIT DATA			
			1	2	3	4
CHANGEOVER BACK TO MAIN FUEL						
For off-line changeover: Time to carry out off-line fuel changeover	Minutes					
For on-line changeover: Time to carry out on-line fuel changeover	Minutes					
Maximum output during on-line fuel changeover	MW					

Notes

1. Where a **Generating Unit** has the facilities installed to generate using more than one alternative fuel type details of each alternative fuel should be given.
2. Significant factors and their effects which may prevent the use of alternative fuels achieving the estimated values provided in this table (e.g. emissions limits, distilled water stocks etc.) should be appended separately.

- No information collated under this Schedule will be transferred to the **Relevant Transmission Licensees**

SCHEDULE 16 - BLACK START INFORMATION
PAGE 1 OF 1

BLACK START INFORMATION		
<p>The following data/text items are required from each Generator for each BM Unit at a Large Power Station as detailed in PC.A.5.7. Data is not required for Generating Units that are contracted to provide Black Start Capability, Power Park Modules or Generating Units that have an Intermittent Power Source. The data should be provided in accordance with PC.A.1.2 and also, where possible, upon request from NGET during a Black Start.</p>		
Data Description (PC.A.5.7) (■ CUSC Contract)	Units	Data Category
Assuming all BM Units were running immediately prior to the Total Shutdown or Partial Shutdown and in the event of loss of all external power supplies, provide the following information:		
a) Expected time for the first and subsequent BM Units to be Synchronised , from the restoration of external power supplies, assuming external power supplies are not available for up to 24hrs	Tabular or Graphical	DPD II
b) Describe any likely issues that would have a significant impact on a BM Unit's time to be Synchronised arising as a direct consequence of the inherent design or operational practice of the Power Station and/or BM Unit , e.g. limited barring facilities, time from a Total Shutdown or Partial Shutdown at which batteries would be discharged.	Text	DPD II
Block Loading Capability:		
c) Provide estimated Block Loading Capability from 0MW to Registered Capacity of each BM Unit based on the unit being 'hot' (run prior to shutdown) and also 'cold' (not run for 48hrs or more prior to the shutdown). The Block Loading Capability should be valid for a frequency deviation of 49.5Hz – 50.5Hz. The data should identify any required 'hold' points.	Tabular or Graphical	DPD II

SCHEDULE 17 - ACCESS PERIOD DATA

PAGE 1 OF 1

(PC.A.4 - CUSC Contract ■)

Submissions by **Users** using this Schedule 17 shall commence in 2011 and shall then continue in each year thereafter

Access Group	
---------------------	--

Asset Identifier	Start Week	End Week	Maintenance Year (1, 2 or 3)	Duration	Potential Concurrent Outage (Y/N)

Comments

SCHEDULE 18 - OFFSHORE TRANSMISSION SYSTEM DATA

PAGE 1 OF 24

The data in this Schedule 18 is required from **Generators** who are undertaking **OTSDUW** and connecting to a **Transmission Interface Point**.

DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	DATA to		DATA CAT.	GENERATING UNIT OR STATION DATA						
		CUSC Cont ract	CUS C App. Form		F.Yr0	F.Yr1	F.Yr2	F.Yr3	F.Yr4	F.Yr5	F.Yr 6
INDIVIDUAL OTSDUW DATA											
Interface Point Capacity (PC.A.3.2.2 (a)) Performance Chart at the Transmission Interface Point for OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus (PC.A.3.2.2(f)(iv))	MW MVA _r	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>								
OTSDUW DEMANDS Demand associated with the OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus (excluding OTSDUW DC Converters – see Note 1)) supplied at each Interface Point . The User should also provide the Demand supplied to each Connection Point on the OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus . (PC.A.5.2.5)											
- The maximum Demand that could occur.	MW MVA _r	<input type="checkbox"/>		DPD I							
- Demand at specified time of annual peak half hour of National Electricity Transmission System Demand at Annual ACS Conditions .	MW MVA _r	<input type="checkbox"/>		DPD I DPD II							
- Demand at specified time of annual minimum half-hour of National Electricity Transmission System Demand .	MW MVA _r	<input type="checkbox"/>		DPD II DPD II							
(Note 1 – Demand required from OTSDUW DC Converters should be supplied under page 2 of Schedule 18).											

SCHEDULE 18 - OFFSHORE TRANSMISSION SYSTEM DATA

PAGE 2 OF 24

OTSDUW USERS SYSTEM DATA

DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	DATA to RTL		DATA CATEGORY
		CUSC Contract	CUSC App. Form	
OFFSHORE TRANSMISSION SYSTEM LAYOUT <i>(PC.A.2.2.1, PC.A.2.2.2 and P.C.A.2.2.3)</i>				
A Single Line Diagram showing connectivity of all of the Offshore Transmission System including all Plant and Apparatus between the Interface Point and all Connection Points is required.		■	■	SPD
This Single Line Diagram shall depict the arrangement(s) of all of the existing and proposed load current carrying Apparatus relating to both existing and proposed Interface Points and Connection Points , showing electrical circuitry (ie. overhead lines, underground cables (including subsea cables), power transformers and similar equipment), operating voltages, circuit breakers and phasing arrangements		■	■	SPD
Operational Diagrams of all substations within the OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus		■	■	SPD
SUBSTATION INFRASTRUCTURE <i>(PC.A.2.2.6)</i>				
For the infrastructure associated with any OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus				
Rated 3-phase rms short-circuit withstand current	kA	■	■	SPD
Rated 1-phase rms short-circuit withstand current	kA	■	■	SPD
Rated Duration of short-circuit withstand	s	■	■	SPD
Rated rms continuous current	A	■	■	SPD
LUMPED SUSCEPTANCES <i>(PC.A.2.3)</i>				
Equivalent Lumped Susceptance required for all parts of the User's Subtransmission System (including OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus) which are not included in the Single Line Diagram.		■	■	
This should not include:		■	■	
(a) independently switched reactive compensation equipment identified above.		■	■	
(b) any susceptance of the OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus inherent in the Demand (Reactive Power) data provided on Page 1 and 2 of this Schedule 14.		■	■	
Equivalent lumped shunt susceptance at nominal Frequency .	% on 100 MVA	■	■	

SCHEDULE 18 - OFFSHORE TRANSMISSION SYSTEM DATA

OFFSHORE TRANSMISSION SYSTEM DATA
Branch Data (PC.A.2.2.4)

Node	Node e 2	Rated Voltage (kV)	Operating Voltage (kV)	Circuit	PPS PARAMETERS			ZPS PARAMETERS			Maximum Continuous Ratings			Length (km)
					R1 %100 MVA	X1 %100 MVA	B 1 %100 MVA	R0 %100 MVA	X0 %100M VA	B0 %100M VA	Winter (MVA)	Sprng Autumn (MVA)	Summer (MVA)	
1														

Notes

1. For information equivalent STC Reference: STCP12-1m Part 3 – 2.1 Branch Data
2. In the case where an overhead line exists within the OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus the Mutual inductances should also be provided.

SCHEDULE 18 - OFFSHORE TRANSMISSION SYSTEM DATA

OFFSHORE TRANSMISSION SYSTEM DATA

2 Winding Transformer Data (PC.A.2.2.5)

The data below is **Standard Planning Data**, and details should be shown below of all transformers shown on the **Single Line Diagram**

HV Node	HV (kV)	LV Node	LV (kV)	Rating (MVA)	Trans-former	Positive Phase Sequence Reactance % on 100MVA			Positive Phase Sequence Resistance % on 100 MVA			Tap Changer			Winding Attr.	Earthing Method (Direct/Res /Reac)	Earthing Impedance method
						Max Tap	Min Tap	Nom Tap	Max Tap	Min Tap	Nom Tap	Range +% to -%	Step size %	type			

Notes

1 For information the corresponding STC Reference is STCP12-1: Part 3 – 2.4 Transformers

SCHEDULE 18 - OFFSHORE TRANSMISSION SYSTEM DATA

PAGE 5 OF 24

USERS SYSTEM DATA (OTSUA)

Auto Transformer Data 3-Winding (PC.A.2.2.5)

The data below is all **Standard Planning Data**, and details should be shown below of all transformers shown on the **Single Line Diagram**.

HV NODE	V _H (kV)	LV NODE	V _L (kV)	PSS/E Circuit	Rating (MVA)	Transformer	Positive Phase Sequence Reactance % on 100MVA			Positive Phase Sequence Resistance % on 100 MVA	Taps		Earthing Impedance Method	EQUIVALENT ZPS PARAMETERS (FLIP)						NGT Sheet	NGC Code
							Max Tap	Min Tap	Nom Tap		Range +% to -%	Step size %		Type (onload Offload)	Winding Arrangement	ZOH		ZOL			
							Max Tap	Min Tap	Nom Tap					R _{0H} %	X _{0H} %	R _{0L} %	X _{0L} %	R _{0T} %	X _{0T} %		

Notes

1.For information STC Reference: STCP12-1: Part 3 - 2.4 Transformers

SCHEDULE 18 - OFFSHORE TRANSMISSION SYSTEM DATA

OFFSHORE TRANSMISSION SYSTEM DATA

Circuit Breaker Data (PC.A.2.2.6(a))

The data below is all **Standard Planning Data**, and should be provided for all **OTSUA** switchgear (ie. circuit breakers, load disconnectors and disconnectors)

Location	Circuit Breaker Data						Assumed Operating Times			3 Phase				1 Phase				DC time constant at testing of asymmetrical breaking ability (s)			
	Name	Rated Voltage	Operating Voltage	Make	Model	Type	Year Commissioned	Circuit Breaker (mS)	Minimum Protection & Trip Relay (mS)	Total Time (mS)	Continuous Rating (A)	Fault Rating (RMS Symmetrical) (3 phase) (MVA)	Fault Break Rating (RMS Symmetrical) (3 phase) (kA)	Fault Break Rating (Peak Asymmetrical) (3 phase) (kA)	Fault Make Rating (Peak Asymmetrical) (3 phase) (kA)	Fault Rating (RMS Symmetrical) (1 phase) (MVA)	Fault Break Rating (RMS Symmetrical) (1 phase) (kA)		Fault Break Rating (Peak Asymmetrical) (1 phase) (kA)	Fault Make Rating (Peak Asymmetrical) (1 phase) (kA)	

SCHEDULE 18 - OFFSHORE TRANSMISSION SYSTEM DATA

PAGE 7 OF 24

OFFSHORE TRANSMISSION SYSTEM DATA

REACTIVE COMPENSATION EQUIPMENT (PC.A.2.4(e))

Item	Node	kV	Device No.	Rating (MVar)	P Loss (kW)	Tap range	Connection Arrangement

Notes:

1. For information STC Reference: STCP12-1: Part 3 - 2.5 Reactive Compensation Equipment
2. Data relating to continuously variable reactive compensation equipment (such as statcoms or SVCs) should be entered on the SVC Modelling table.
3. For the avoidance of doubt this includes any AC Reactive Compensation equipment included within the OTSDUW DC Converter other than harmonic filter data which is to be entered in the harmonic filter data table.

<i>PC.A.2.4.1(e)</i>)	A mathematical representation in block diagram format to model the control of any dynamic compensation plant. The model should be suitable for RMS dynamic stability type studies in which the time constants used should not be less than 10ms.
---------------------------	--

SCHEDULE 18 - OFFSHORE TRANSMISSION SYSTEM DATA

OFFSHORE TRANSMISSION SYSTEM DATA

REACTIVE COMPENSATION - SVC Modelling Data (PC.A.2.4.1(e)(iii))

HV Node	LV Node	Control Node	Nominal Voltage (kV)	Target Voltage (kV)	Max MVAR at HV	Min MVAR at HV	Slope %	Voltage Dependant Q Limit	Normal Running Mode	R1 PPS_R	X1 PPS_X	R0 ZPS_R	X0 ZPS_X	Transf. Winding Type	Connection (Direct/Tertiary)

Notes:

1. For information the equivalent STC Reference is: STCP12-1: Part 3 - 2.7 SVC Modelling Data

SCHEDULE 18 - OFFSHORE TRANSMISSION SYSTEM DATA

PAGE 9 OF 24

OFFSHORE TRANSMISSION SYSTEM DATA

Harmonic Filter Data (including **OTSDUW DC Converter** harmonic Filter Data)
(PC.A.5.4.3.1(d) and PC.A.6.4.2)

Site Name	SLD Reference	Point of Filter Connection		
Filter Description				
Manufacturer	Model	Filter Type	Filter connection type (Delta/Star, Grounded/ Ungrounded)	Notes
Bus Voltage	Rating	Q factor	Tuning Frequency	Notes
Component Parameters (as per SLD)				
	Parameter as applicable			
Filter Component (R, C or L)	Capacitance (micro-Farads)	Inductance (milli-Henrys)	Resistance (Ohms)	Notes
Filter frequency characteristics (graphs) detailing for frequency range up to 10kHz and higher				
1. Graph of impedance (ohm) against frequency (Hz) 2. Graph of angle (degree) against frequency (Hz) 3. Connection diagram of Filter & Elements				

- Notes:
- 1. For information STC Reference: STCP12-1: Part 3 - 2.8 Harmonic Filter Data

SCHEDULE 18 - OFFSHORE TRANSMISSION SYSTEM DATA

PAGE 10 OF 24

Information for Transient Overvoltage Assessment (DPD I) (PC.A.6.2 ■ CUSC Contract)

The information listed below may be requested by **NGET** from each **User** undertaking **OTSDUW** with respect to any **Interface Point** or **Connection Point** to enable NGET to assess transient overvoltage on the **National Electricity Transmission System**.

- (a) Busbar layout plan(s), including dimensions and geometry showing positioning of any current and voltage transformers, through bushings, support insulators, disconnectors, circuit breakers, surge arresters, etc. Electrical parameters of any associated current and voltage transformers, stray capacitances of wall bushings and support insulators, and grading capacitances of circuit breakers;
- (b) Electrical parameters and physical construction details of lines and cables connected at that busbar. Electrical parameters of all plant e.g., transformers (including neutral earthing impedance or zig-zag transformers if any), series reactors and shunt compensation equipment connected at that busbar (or to the tertiary of a transformer) or by lines or cables to that busbar;
- (c) Basic insulation levels (BIL) of all **Apparatus** connected directly, by lines or by cables to the busbar;
- (d) Characteristics of overvoltage **Protection** devices at the busbar and at the termination points of all lines, and all cables connected to the busbar;
- (e) Fault levels at the lower voltage terminals of each transformer connected to each **Interface Point** or **Connection Point** without intermediate transformation;
- (f) The following data is required on all transformers within the **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**.
- (g) An indication of which items of equipment may be out of service simultaneously during **Planned Outage** conditions.

Harmonic Studies (DPD I) (PC.A.6.4 ■ CUSC Contract)

The information given below, both current and forecast, where not already supplied in this Schedule 14 may be requested by **NGET** from each **User** if it is necessary for **NGET** to evaluate the production/magnification of harmonic distortion on **National Electricity Transmission System**. The impact of any third party **Embedded** within the **User's System** should be reflected:-

- (a) Overhead lines and underground cable circuits (including subsea cables) of the **User's OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** must be differentiated and the following data provided separately for each type:-
 - Positive phase sequence resistance
 - Positive phase sequence reactance
 - Positive phase sequence susceptance
- (b) for all transformers connecting the **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** to a lower voltage:-
 - Rated MVA
 - Voltage Ratio
 - Positive phase sequence resistance
 - Positive phase sequence reactance

SCHEDULE 18 - OFFSHORE TRANSMISSION SYSTEM DATA

PAGE 11 OF 24

- (c) at the lower voltage points of those connecting transformers:-

Equivalent positive phase sequence susceptance

Connection voltage and MVA rating of any capacitor bank and component design parameters if configured as a filter

Equivalent positive phase sequence interconnection impedance with other lower voltage points

The minimum and maximum **Demand** (both MW and MVA) that could occur

Harmonic current injection sources in Amps at the Connection Points and Interface Points

- (d) an indication of which items of equipment may be out of service simultaneously during **Planned Outage** conditions

Voltage Assessment Studies (DPD I) (PC.A.6.5 ■ CUSC Contract)

The information listed below, where not already supplied in this Schedule 14, may be requested by **NGET** from each **User** undertaking **OTSDUW** with respect to any **Connection Point** or **Interface Point** if it is necessary for **NGET** to undertake detailed voltage assessment studies (eg to examine potential voltage instability, voltage control co-ordination or to calculate voltage step changes on the **National Electricity Transmission System**).

- (a) For all circuits of the **User's OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**:-

Positive Phase Sequence Reactance

Positive Phase Sequence Resistance

Positive Phase Sequence Susceptance

MVA rating of any reactive compensation equipment

- (b) for all transformers connecting the **User's OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** to a lower voltage:-

Rated MVA

Voltage Ratio

Positive phase sequence resistance

Positive Phase sequence reactance

Tap-changer range

Number of tap steps

Tap-changer type: on-load or off-circuit

AVC/tap-changer time delay to first tap movement

AVC/tap-changer inter-tap time delay

- (c) at the lower voltage points of those connecting transformers

Equivalent positive phase sequence susceptance

MVA rating of any reactive compensation equipment

Equivalent positive phase sequence interconnection impedance with other lower voltage points

The maximum **Demand** (both MW and MVA) that could occur

Estimate of voltage insensitive (constant power) load content in % of total load at both winter peak and 75% off-peak load conditions

SCHEDULE 18 - OFFSHORE TRANSMISSION SYSTEM DATA

PAGE 12 OF 24

Short Circuit Analyses:(DPD I) (PC.A.6.6 ■ CUSC Contract)

The information listed below, both current and forecast, and where not already supplied under this Schedule 14, may be requested by **NGET** from each **User** undertaking **OTSDUW** with respect to any **Connection Point or Interface Point** where prospective short-circuit currents on equipment owned by a **Transmission Licensee** or operated or managed by **NGET** are close to the equipment rating.

(a) For all circuits of the **User's OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus:-**

- Positive phase sequence resistance
- Positive phase sequence reactance
- Positive phase sequence susceptance
- Zero phase sequence resistance (both self and mutuals)
- Zero phase sequence reactance (both self and mutuals)
- Zero phase sequence susceptance (both self and mutuals)

(b) for all transformers connecting the **User's OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** to a lower voltage:-

- Rated MVA
- Voltage Ratio
- Positive phase sequence resistance (at max, min and nominal tap)
- Positive Phase sequence reactance (at max, min and nominal tap)
- Zero phase sequence reactance (at nominal tap)
- Tap changer range
- Earthing method: direct, resistance or reactance
- Impedance if not directly earthed

(c) at the lower voltage points of those connecting transformers:-

The maximum **Demand** (in MW and MVA_r) that could occur
Short-circuit infeed data in accordance with PC.A.2.5.6(a) unless the **User's OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** runs in parallel with the **Subtransmission System**, when to prevent double counting in each node infeed data, a π equivalent comprising the data items of PC.A.2.5.6(a) for each node together with the positive phase sequence interconnection impedance between the nodes shall be submitted.

SCHEDULE 18 - OFFSHORE TRANSMISSION SYSTEM DATA

Fault infeed data to be submitted by **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** providing a fault infeed (including **OTSDUW DC Converters**) (PC.A.2.5.5)

A submission is required for **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** (including **OTSDUW DC Converters** at each **Transmission Interface Point** and **Connection Point**. The submission shall represent operating conditions that result in the maximum fault infeed. The fault current from all auxiliaries of the **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** at the **Transmission Interface Point** and **Connection Point** shall be included. The fault infeed shall be expressed as a fault current at the **Transmission Interface Point** and also at each **Connection Point**.

Should actual data in respect of fault infeeds be unavailable at the time of the application for a **CUSC Contract** or **Embedded Development Agreement**, a limited subset of the data, representing the maximum fault infeed that may result from the **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, shall be submitted. This data will, as a minimum, represent the root mean square of the positive, negative and zero sequence components of the fault current for both single phase and three phase solid faults at each **Connection Point** and **Interface Point** at the time of fault application and 50ms following fault application. Actual data in respect of fault infeeds shall be submitted to **NGET** as soon as it is available, in line with PC.A.1.2.

DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	F.Yr. <u>0</u>	F.Yr. <u>1</u>	F.Yr. <u>2</u>	F.Yr. <u>3</u>	F.Yr. <u>4</u>	F.Yr. <u>5</u>	F.Yr. <u>6</u>	F.Yr. <u>7</u>	DATA to RTL		
(PC.A.2.5)										CUSC Contract	CUSC App. Form	
Name of OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus												
OTSDUW DC Converter type (ie voltage or current source)												
<p>A submission shall be provided for the contribution of each OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus to the positive, negative and zero sequence components of the short circuit current at the Interface Point and each Connection Point for</p> <p>(i) a solid symmetrical three phase short circuit</p> <p>(ii) a solid single phase to earth short circuit</p> <p>(iii) a solid phase to phase short circuit</p> <p>(iv) a solid two phase to earth short circuit</p> <p>If protective controls are used and active for the above conditions, a submission shall be provided in the limiting case where the protective control is not active. This case may require application of a non-solid fault, resulting in a retained voltage at the fault point.</p>										<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
											<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
											<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
											<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
											<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
											<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

SCHEDULE 18 - OFFSHORE TRANSMISSION SYSTEM DATA

PAGE 14 OF 24

DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	<u>F.</u>	<u>F.</u>	<u>F.</u>	<u>F.</u>	<u>F.</u>	<u>F.</u>	<u>F.</u>	<u>F.</u>	<u>F.</u>	DATA to		
		<u>Yr.</u>	<u>Yr.</u>	<u>Yr.</u>	<u>Yr.</u>	<u>Yr.</u>	<u>Yr.</u>	<u>Yr.</u>	<u>Yr.</u>	<u>Yr.</u>	<u>Yr.</u>	RTL	
		<u>0</u>	<u>1</u>	<u>2</u>	<u>3</u>	<u>4</u>	<u>5</u>	<u>6</u>	<u>7</u>			CUSC Contract	CUSC App. Form
- A continuous time trace and table showing the root mean square of the positive, negative and zero sequence components of the fault current from the time of fault inception to 140ms after fault inception at 10ms intervals	Graphical and tabular kA versus s											<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
- A continuous time trace and table showing the positive, negative and zero sequence components of retained voltage at the Interface Point and each Connection Point , if appropriate	p.u. versus s											<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
- A continuous time trace and table showing the root mean square of the positive, negative and zero sequence components of retained voltage at the fault point, if appropriate	p.u. versus s											<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Positive sequence X/R ratio of the equivalent at time of fault at the Interface Point and each Connection Point												<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Minimum zero sequence impedance of the equivalent at the Interface Point and each Connection Point												<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Active Power transfer at the Interface Point and each Connection Point pre-fault	MW											<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Power Factor (lead or lag)												<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Pre-fault voltage (if different from 1.0 p.u.) at fault point (See note 1)	p.u.											<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Items of reactive compensation switched in pre-fault												<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Note 1. The pre-fault voltage provided above should represent the voltage within the range 0.95 to 1.05 that gives the highest fault current

SCHEDULE 18 - OFFSHORE TRANSMISSION SYSTEM DATA

PAGE 15 OF 24

Thermal Ratings Data (PC.A.2.2.4)

Voltage
132kV

CIRCUIT RATING SCHEDULE

Offshore TO Name	Issue Date

CIRCUIT Name from Site A – Site B

OVERALL CCT RATINGS		Winter				Spring/Autumn				Summer			
		%Nom	Limit	Amps	MVA	%Nom	Limit	Amps	MVA	%Nom	Limit	Amps	MVA
Pre-Fault Continuous		84%	Line	485	111	84%	Line	450	103	84%	Line	390	89
Post-Fault Continuous		100%	Line	580	132	100%	Line	540	123	100%	Line	465	106
Prefault load exceeds line prefault continuous rating	6hr	95%	Line	580	132	95%	Line	540	123	95%	Line	465	106
	20m		Line	580	132		Line	540	123		Line	465	106
	10m	mva	Line	580	132	mva	Line	540	123	mva	Line	465	106
	5m	125	Line	580	132	116	Line	540	123	100	Line	465	106
	3m		Line	580	132		Line	540	123		Line	465	106
Short Term Overloads	6hr	90%	Line	580	132	90%	Line	540	123	90%	Line	465	106
	20m		Line	580	132		Line	540	123		Line	465	106
	10m	mva	Line	580	132	mva	Line	540	123	mva	Line	465	106
	5m	118	Line	580	132	110	Line	540	123	95	Line	465	106
	3m		Line	580	132		Line	540	123		Line	465	106
Limiting Item and permitted overload values for different times and pre-fault loads	6hr	84%	Line	580	132	84%	Line	540	123	84%	Line	465	106
	20m		Line	590	135		Line	545	125		Line	470	108
	10m	mva	Line	630	144	mva	Line	580	133	mva	Line	495	113
	5m	110	Line	710	163	103	Line	655	149	89	Line	555	126
	3m		Line	810	185		Line	740	170		Line	625	143
	6hr	75%	Line	580	132	75%	Line	540	123	75%	Line	465	106
	20m		Line	595	136		Line	555	126		Line	475	109
	10m	mva	Line	650	149	mva	Line	600	137	mva	Line	510	116
	5m	99	Line	760	173	92	Line	695	159	79	Line	585	134
	3m		Line	885	203		Line	810	185		Line	685	156
	6hr	60%	Line	580	132	60%	Line	540	123	60%	Line	465	106
	20m		Line	605	138		Line	560	128		Line	480	110
	10m	mva	Line	675	155	mva	Line	620	142	mva	Line	530	121
	5m	79	Line	820	187	73	Line	750	172	63	Line	635	145
	3m		Line	985	226		Line	900	206		Line	755	173
	6hr	30%	Line	580	132	30%	Line	540	123	30%	Line	465	106
	20m		Line	615	141		Line	570	130		Line	490	112
	10m	mva	Line	710	163	mva	Line	655	150	mva	Line	555	127
	5m	39	Line	895	205	36	Line	820	187	31	Line	690	158
	3m		Line	1110	255		Line	1010	230		Line	845	193

SCHEDULE 18 - OFFSHORE TRANSMISSION SYSTEM DATA

PAGE 16 OF 24

6hr												
20m												
10m												
5m												
3m												
6hr												
20m												
10m												
5m												
3m												
Notes or Restrictions Detailed												

Notes: 1. For information the equivalent STC Reference: STCP12-1: Part 3 - 2.6 Thermal Ratings
 2. The values shown in the above table is example data.

SCHEDULE 18 - OFFSHORE TRANSMISSION SYSTEM DATA

PAGE 17 OF 24

Protection Policy (PC.A.6.3)

To include details of the protection policy

Protection Schedules(PC.A.6.3)

Data schedules for the protection systems associated with each primary plant item including:

Protection, Intertrip Signalling & operating times
Intertripping and protection unstabilisation initiation
Synchronising facilities
Delayed Auto Reclose sequence schedules

Automatic Switching Scheme Schedules (PC.A.2.2.7)

A diagram of the scheme and an explanation of how the system will operate and what plant will be affected by the scheme's operation.

SCHEDULE 18 - OFFSHORE TRANSMISSION SYSTEM DATA

PAGE 18 OF 24

GENERATOR INTERTRIP SCHEMES (PC.A.2.2.7(b))

Substation: _____

Details of Generator Intertrip Schemes:

A diagram of the scheme and an explanation of how the system will operate and what plant will be effected by the schemes operation.

DEMAND INTERTRIP SCHEMES (PC.A.2.2.7(b))

Substation: _____

Details of Demand Intertrip Schemes:

A diagram of the scheme and an explanation of how the system will operate and what plant will be effected by the schemes operation

SCHEDULE 18 - OFFSHORE TRANSMISSION SYSTEM DATA

PAGE 19 OF 24

Specific Operating Requirements (CC.5.2.1)

SUBSTATION OPERATIONAL GUIDE

Substation: _____

Location Details:

Postal Address:	Telephone Nos.	Map Ref.
National Grid Interface		
Generator Interface		

- 1. Substation Type:**
- 2. Voltage Control:** *(short description of voltage control system. To include mention of modes ie Voltage, manual etc. Plus control step increments ie 0.5%-0.33kV?)*
- 3. Energisation Switching Information:** *(The standard energisation switching process from dead.)*
- 4. Intertrip Systems:**
- 5. Reactive Plant Outage:** *(A short explanation of any system re-configurations required to facilitate the outage of any reactive plant which form part of the OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus equipment. Also any generation restrictions required).*
- 6. Harmonic Filter Outage:** *(An explanation as to any OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus reconfigurations required to facilitate the outage and maintain the system within specified Harmonic limits, also any generation restrictions required).*

SCHEDULE 18 - OFFSHORE TRANSMISSION SYSTEM DATA

PAGE 20 OF 24

OTSDUW DC CONVERTER TECHNICAL DATA

OTSDUW DC CONVERTER NAME _____

DATE: _____

Data Description	Units	DATA to RTL		Data Category	DC Converter Station Data
(PC.A.4 and PC.A.5.2.5)		CUSC Contract	CUSC App. Form		
OTSDUW DC CONVERTER (CONVERTER DEMANDS):					
Demand supplied through Station Transformers associated with the OTSDUW DC Converter at each Interface Point and each Offshore Connection Point Grid Entry Point [PC.A.4.1]					
- Demand with all OTSDUW DC Converters operating at Interface Point Capacity .	MW MVA _r	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	DPD II DPD II	
- Demand with all OTSDUW DC Converters operating at maximum Interface Point flow from the Interface Point to each Offshore Grid Entry Point .	MW MVA _r	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	DPD II DPD II	
- The maximum Demand that could occur.	MW MVA _r	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	DPD II DPD II	
- Demand at specified time of annual peak half hour of NGET Demand at Annual ACS Conditions.	MW MVA _r	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	DPD II DPD II	
- Demand at specified time of annual minimum half-hour of NGET Demand.	MW MVA _r	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	DPD II	
OTSDUW DC CONVERTER DATA					
Number of poles, i.e. number of OTSDUW DC Converters	Text	<input type="checkbox"/>	■	SPD+	
Pole arrangement (e.g. monopole or bipole)	Text	<input type="checkbox"/>	■	SPD+	
Return path arrangement	Diagram	<input type="checkbox"/>			
Details of each viable operating configuration		<input type="checkbox"/>		SPD+	
Configuration 1	Diagram	<input type="checkbox"/>	■		
Configuration 2	Diagram	<input type="checkbox"/>	■		
Configuration 3	Diagram	<input type="checkbox"/>	■		
Configuration 4	Diagram	<input type="checkbox"/>	■		
Configuration 5	Diagram	<input type="checkbox"/>	■		
Configuration 6	Diagram	<input type="checkbox"/>	■		

SCHEDULE 18 - OFFSHORE TRANSMISSION SYSTEM DATA

Data Description	Units	DATA to RTL		Data Category	Operating Configuration					
		CUSC Contract	CUSC App. Form		1	2	3	4	5	6
OTSDUW DC CONVERTER DATA (PC.A.3.3.1(d))										
OTSDUW DC Converter Type (e.g. current or Voltage source)	Text	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	SPD						
If the busbars at the Interface Point or Connection Point are normally run in separate sections identify the section to which the OTSDUW DC Converter configuration is connected	Section Number	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	SPD						
Rated MW import per pole (PC.A.3.3.1)	MW	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	SPD+						
Rated MW export per pole (PC.A.3.3.1)	MW	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	SPD+						
ACTIVE POWER TRANSFER CAPABILITY (PC.A.3.2.2)										
Interface Point Capacity	MW MVA	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	SPD SPD						
OTSDUW DC CONVERTER TRANSFORMER (PC.A.5.4.3.1)										
Rated MVA	MVA	<input type="checkbox"/>		DPD II						
Winding arrangement	kV	<input type="checkbox"/>		DPD II						
Nominal primary voltage	kV	<input type="checkbox"/>		DPD II						
Nominal secondary (converter-side) voltage(s)	kV	<input type="checkbox"/>		DPD II						
Positive sequence reactance		<input type="checkbox"/>								
Maximum tap	% on	<input type="checkbox"/>		DPD II						
Nominal tap	MVA	<input type="checkbox"/>		DPD II						
Minimum tap	% on			DPD II						
Positive sequence resistance	MVA									
Maximum tap	% on	<input type="checkbox"/>		DPD II						
Nominal tap	MVA	<input type="checkbox"/>		DPD II						
Minimum tap	% on	<input type="checkbox"/>		DPD II						
Zero phase sequence reactance	% on	<input type="checkbox"/>		DPD II						
Tap change range	MVA	<input type="checkbox"/>		DPD II						
Number of steps	% on			DPD II						
	MVA									
	% on									
	MVA									
	% on									
	MVA									
	% on									
	MVA									
	+% / -%									

SCHEDULE 18 - OFFSHORE TRANSMISSION SYSTEM DATA

PAGE 22 OF 24

Data Description	Units	DATA to RTL		Data Category	Operating configuration						
		CISC Contract	CISC App. Form		1	2	3	4	5	6	
<p>OTSDUW DC CONVERTER NETWORK DATA (PC.A.5.4.3.1 (c))</p> <p>Rated DC voltage per pole Rated DC current per pole</p> <p>Details of the OTSDUW DC Network described in diagram form including resistance, inductance and capacitance of all DC cables and/or DC lines. Details of any line reactors (including line reactor resistance), line capacitors, DC filters, earthing electrodes and other conductors that form part of the OTSDUW DC Network should be shown.</p>	<p>kV A</p> <p>Diagram</p>	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>		<p>DPD II DPD II</p> <p>DPD II</p>							

SCHEDULE 18 - OFFSHORE TRANSMISSION SYSTEM DATA

Data Description	Units	DATA to RTL		Data Category	Operating configuration					
		CUSC Contract	CUSC App. Form		1	2	3	4	5	6
OTSDUW DC CONVERTER CONTROL SYSTEMS (PC.A.5.4.3.2)										
Static $V_{DC} - P_{DC}$ (DC voltage – DC power) or Static $V_{DC} - I_{DC}$ (DC voltage – DC current) characteristic (as appropriate) when operating as –Rectifier –Inverter	Diagram	<input type="checkbox"/>		DPD II						
	Diagram	<input type="checkbox"/>		DPD II						
Details of rectifier mode control system, in block diagram form together with parameters showing transfer functions of individual elements.	Diagram	<input type="checkbox"/>		DPD II						
	Diagram	<input type="checkbox"/>		DPD II						
Details of inverter mode control system, in block diagram form showing transfer functions of individual elements including parameters (as applicable).	Diagram	<input type="checkbox"/>		DPD II						
Details of OTSDUW DC Converter transformer tap changer control system in block diagram form showing transfer functions of individual elements including parameters.	Diagram	<input type="checkbox"/>		DPD II						
Details of AC filter control systems in block diagram form showing transfer functions of individual elements including parameters	Diagram	<input type="checkbox"/>		DPD II						
Details of any frequency and/or load control systems in block diagram form showing transfer functions of individual elements including parameters.	Diagram	<input type="checkbox"/>		DPD II						
Details of any large or small signal modulating controls, such as power oscillation damping controls or sub-synchronous oscillation damping controls, that have not been submitted as part of the above control system data.	Diagram	<input type="checkbox"/>		DPD II						
Transfer block diagram representation of the reactive power control at converter ends for a voltage source converter.										

SCHEDULE 18 - OFFSHORE TRANSMISSION SYSTEM DATA

Data Description	Units	DATA to		Data Category	Operating configuration						
		RTL			1	2	3	4	5	6	
		CUSC Contract	CUSC App. Form								
LOADING PARAMETERS (PC.A.5.4.3.3)											
MW Export from the Offshore Grid Entry Point to the Transmission Interface Point											
Nominal loading rate	MW/s			DPD I							
Maximum (emergency) loading rate	MW/s			DPD I							
Maximum recovery time, to 90% of pre-fault loading, following an AC system fault or severe voltage depression.	s	□		DPD II							
Maximum recovery time, to 90% of pre-fault loading, following a transient DC Network fault.	s	□		DPD II							

SCHEDULE 19 - USER DATA FILE STRUCTURE

PAGE 1 OF 2

The structure of the **User Data File Structure** is given below.

i.d.	Folder name	Description of contents
Part A: Commercial & Legal		
A2	Commissioning	Commissioning & Test Programmes
A3	Statements	Statements of Readiness
A9	AS Monitoring	Ancillary Services Monitoring
A10	Self Certification	User Self Certification of Compliance
A11	Compliance statements	Compliance Statement
Part 1: Safety & System Operation		
1.1	Interface Agreements	Interface Agreements
1.2	Safety Rules	Safety Rules
1.3	Switching Procedures	Local Switching Procedures
1.4	Earthing	Earthing
1.5	SRS	Site Responsibility Schedules
1.6	Diagrams	Operational and Gas Zone Diagrams
1.7	Drawings	Site Common Drawings
1.8	Telephony	Control Telephony
1.9	Safety Procedures	Local Safety Procedures
1.10	Co-ordinators	Safety Co-ordinators
1.11	RISSP	Record of Inter System Safety Precautions
1.12	Tel Numbers	Telephone Numbers for Joint System Incidents
1.13	Contact Details	Contact Details (fax, tel, email)
1.14	Restoration Plan	Local Joint Restoration Plan (incl. black start if applicable)
1.15	Maintenance	Maintenance Standards
Part 2: Connection Technical Data		
2.1	DRC Schedule 5	DRC Schedule 5 – Users System Data
2.2	Protection Report	Protection Settings Reports
2.3	Special Automatic Facilities	Special Automatic Facilities e.g. intertrip
2.4	Operational Metering	Operational Metering
2.5	Tariff Metering	Tariff Metering
2.6	Operational Comms	Operational Communications
2.7	Monitoring	Performance Monitoring
2.8	Power Quality	Power Quality Test Results (if required)

SCHEDULE 19 - USER DATA FILE STRUCTURE

PAGE 2 OF 2

Part 3: Generator Technical Data		
3.1	DRC Schedule 1	DRC Schedule 1 - Generating Unit
3.2	DRC Schedule 2	DRC Schedule 2 - Generation Planning Data
3.3	DRC Schedule 4	DRC Schedule 4 – Frequency Droop & Response
3.4	DRC Schedule 14	DRC Schedule 14 – Fault Infeed Data – Generators
3.5	Special Generator Protection	Special Generator Protection eg Pole slipping; islanding
3.6	Compliance Tests	Compliance Tests & Evidence
3.7	Compliance Studies	Compliance Simulation Studies
3.8	Site Specific	Bilateral Connections Agreement Technical Data & Compliance
Part 4: General DRC Schedules		
4.1	DRC Schedule 3	DRC Schedule 3 – Large Power Station Outage Information
4.2	DRC Schedule 6	DRC Schedule 6 – Users Outage Information
4.3	DRC Schedule 7	DRC Schedule 7 – Load Characteristics
4.4	DRC Schedule 8	DRC Schedule 8 – BM Unit Data (if applicable)
4.5	DRC Schedule 10	DRC Schedule 10 –Demand Profiles
4.6	DRC Schedule 11	DRC Schedule 11 – Connection Point Data
Part 5: OTSDUW Data And Information (if applicable and prior to OTSUA Transfer Time)		
		Diagrams Circuits Plant and Apparatus Circuit Parameters Protection Operation and Autoswitching Automatic Control Systems
		Mathematical model of dynamic compensation plant

< END OF DATA REGISTRATION CODE >

REVISIONS

(R)

(This section does not form part of the Grid Code)

- R.1 **NGET's Transmission Licence** sets out the way in which changes to the Grid Code are to be made and reference is also made to **NGET's** obligations under the General Conditions.
- R.2 All pages re-issued have the revision number on the lower left hand corner of the page and date of the revision on the lower right hand corner of the page.
- R.3 The Grid Code was introduced in March 1990 and the first issue was revised 31 times. In March 2001 the New Electricity Trading Arrangements were introduced and Issue 2 of the Grid Code was introduced which was revised 16 times. At British Electricity Trading and Transmission Arrangements (BETTA) Go-Active Issue 3 of the Grid Code was introduced and subsequently revised 35 times. At Offshore Go-active Issue 4 of the Grid Code was introduced and has been revised 13 times since its original publication. Issue 5 of the Grid Code was published to accommodate the changes made by Grid Code Modification A/10 which has incorporated the **Generator** compliance process into the Grid Code.
- R.4 This Revisions section provides a summary of the sections of the Grid Code changed by each revision to Issue 5.
- R.5 All enquiries in relation to revisions to the Grid Code, including revisions to Issues 1, 2, 3, 4 and 5 should be addressed to the Grid Code development team at the following email address:
Grid.Code@nationalgrid.com

Revision	Section	Related Modification	Effective Date
0	Glossary and Definitions	A/10 and G/11	17 August 2012
0	Planning Code – PC.2.1	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Planning Code – PC.5.4	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Planning Code – PC.8	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Planning Code – PC.8.2	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Planning Code – PC.A.1	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Planning Code – PC.A.2	A/10 and G/11	17 August 2012
0	Planning Code – PC.A.3	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Planning Code – PC.A.5	A/10 and G/11	17 August 2012
0	Compliance Processes	A/10	17 August 2012
0	Connection Conditions – CC.1.1	A/10	17 August 2012
0	Connection Conditions – CC.2.2	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Connection Conditions – CC.3.3	A/10	17 August 2012
0	Connection Conditions – CC.4.1	A/10	17 August 2012
0	Connection Conditions – CC.5.2	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Connection Conditions – CC.6.1	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Connection Conditions – CC.6.3	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Connection Conditions – CC.6.6	A/10	17 August 2012
0	Connection Conditions – CC.7.2	G/11	17 August 2012

Revision	Section	Related Modification	Effective Date
0	Connection Conditions – CC.7.4	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Connection Conditions – CC.A.1	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Connection Conditions – CC.A.2	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Connection Conditions – CC.A.3	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Connection Conditions – CC.A.4	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Connection Conditions – CC.A.6	A/10	17 August 2012
0	Connection Conditions – CC.A.7	A/10 and G/11	17 August 2012
0	Connection Conditions – Figure CC.A.3.1	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Operating Code No. 2 – OC2.4	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Operating Code No. 2 – OC2.A.1	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Operating Code No. 5 – OC5.3	A/10	17 August 2012
0	Operating Code No. 5 – OC5.5	A/10 and G/11	17 August 2012
0	Operating Code No. 5 – OC5.7	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Operating Code No. 5 – OC5.8	A/10 and G/11	17 August 2012
0	Operating Code No. 5 – OC5.A.1	A/10	17 August 2012
0	Operating Code No. 5 – OC5.A.2	A/10	17 August 2012
0	Operating Code No. 5 – OC5.A.3	A/10	17 August 2012
0	Operating Code No. 5 – OC5.A.4	A/10	17 August 2012
0	Operating Code No. 7 – OC7.4	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Operating Code No. 8 – OC8.2	G/11	17 August 2012

Revision	Section	Related Modification	Effective Date
0	Operating Code No. 8 – OC8A.1	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Operating Code No. 8 – OC8A.5	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Operating Code No. 8 – OC8B.1	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Operating Code No. 8 – OC8B.4	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Operating Code No. 8 – OC8B.5	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Operating Code No. 8 – OC8B Appendix E	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Operating Code No. 9 – OC9.2	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Operating Code No. 9 – OC9.4	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Operating Code No. 9 – OC9.5	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Operating Code No. 12 – OC12.3	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Operating Code No. 12 – OC12.4	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Balancing Code No. 1 – BC1.5	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Balancing Code No. 1 – BC1.8	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Balancing Code No. 1 – BC1.A.1	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Balancing Code No. 2 – BC2.5	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Balancing Code No. 2 – BC2.8	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Balancing Code No. 2 – BC2.A.2	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Balancing Code No. 2 – BC2.A.3	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Balancing Code No. 2 – BC2.A.4	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Balancing Code No. 3 – BC3.5	G/11	17 August 2012

Revision	Section	Related Modification	Effective Date
0	Balancing Code No. 3 – BC3.7	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Data Registration Code – DRC.1.5	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Data Registration Code – DRC.4.2	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Data Registration Code – DRC.4.4	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Data Registration Code – DRC.5.2	A/10 and G/11	17 August 2012
0	Data Registration Code – DRC.5.5	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Data Registration Code – DRC.6.1	A/10 and G/11	17 August 2012
0	Data Registration Code – DRC.6.2	A/10	17 August 2012
0	Data Registration Code – Schedule 1	A/10 and G/11	17 August 2012
0	Data Registration Code – Schedule 2	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Data Registration Code – Schedule 3	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Data Registration Code – Schedule 4	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Data Registration Code – Schedule 5	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Data Registration Code – Schedule 10	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Data Registration Code – Schedule 12A	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Data Registration Code – Schedule 14	A/10 and G/11	17 August 2012
0	Data Registration Code – Schedule 15	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Data Registration Code – Schedule 19	A/10	17 August 2012
0	General Conditions – GC.4	G/11	17 August 2012
0	General Conditions – GC.12	G/11	17 August 2012

Revision	Section	Related Modification	Effective Date
0	General Conditions – GC.15	G/11	17 August 2012
0	General Conditions – GC.A1	G/11	17 August 2012
0	General Conditions – GC.A2	G/11	17 August 2012
0	General Conditions – GC.A3	G/11	17 August 2012
1	Operating Code No. 8 – OC8A.5.3.4	C/12	6 November 2012
1	Operating Code No. 8 – OC8B.5.3.4	C/12	6 November 2012
2	Balancing Code No. 1 – BC1.2.1	B/12	31 January 2013
2	Balancing Code No. 1 – BC1.4.2	B/12	31 January 2013
2	Balancing Code No. 1 – BC1.A.1.5	B/12	31 January 2013
2	Connection Conditions – CC.7.7	D/12	31 January 2013
3	Glossary and Definitions	C/11	2 April 2013
3	Operating Code No. 8 – OC8A.4.3.5	B/10	2 April 2013
3	Operating Code No. 8 – OC8B.4.3.5	B/10	2 April 2013
3	Balancing Code No. 2 – BC2.5	C/11	2 April 2013
4	Glossary and Definitions	GC0060 (F/12)	19 August 2013
4	Planning Code – PC.A.5	GC0040 (A/12)	19 August 2013
4	Operating Code No. 2 – OC2.A.10	GC0060 (F/12)	19 August 2013
4	Data Registration Code – Schedule 1	GC0040 (A/12)	19 August 2013
4	Data Registration Code – Schedule 2	GC0060 (F/12)	19 August 2013

Revision	Section	Related Modification	Effective Date
5	Glossary and Definitions	GC0033, 71, 72 and 73	05 November 2013
5	General Conditions – GC.4	GC0071, 72 and 73	05 November 2013
5	General Conditions – GC.14	GC0071, 72 and 73	05 November 2013
5	General Conditions – GC.16	GC0071, 72 and 73	05 November 2013
6	Connection Conditions – CC.A.7	GC0065	13 December 2013
6	Planning Code – PC.A.3	GC0037	13 December 2013
6	Operating Code No. 2 – OC2.4.2	GC0037	13 December 2013
6	Operating Code No. 2 – Appendix 4	GC0037	13 December 2013
6	Balancing Code No. 1 – BC1.4.2	GC0037	13 December 2013
6	Balancing Code No. 1 – BC1.A.1.8	GC0037	13 December 2013
7	Glossary and Definitions	GC0044	31 March 2014
7	Operating Code No. 9 – OC9.2.5	GC0044	31 March 2014
7	Operating Code No. 9 – OC9.4.6	GC0044	31 March 2014
7	Operating Code No. 9 – OC9.4.7.4	GC0044	31 March 2014
7	Operating Code No. 9 – OC9.4.7.9	GC0044	31 March 2014
7	Operating Code No. 9 – OC9.4.7.10	GC0044	31 March 2014
7	Balancing Code No. 2 – BC2.9.2.2	GC0044	31 March 2014
8	Glossary and Definitions	Secretary of State direction – Generator Commissioning	10 June 2014

Revision	Section	Related Modification	Effective Date
		Clause	
8	Planning Code	Secretary of State direction – Generator Commissioning Clause	10 June 2014
8	Connection Conditions	Secretary of State direction – Generator Commissioning Clause	10 June 2014
8	Compliance Processes	Secretary of State direction – Generator Commissioning Clause	10 June 2014
8	Operating Code No. 5	Secretary of State direction – Generator Commissioning Clause	10 June 2014
8	Operating Code No. 7	Secretary of State direction – Generator Commissioning Clause	10 June 2014
8	Operating Code No. 8	Secretary of State direction – Generator Commissioning Clause	10 June 2014
8	Operating Code No. 8A	Secretary of State direction – Generator Commissioning Clause	10 June 2014
8	Operating Code No. 8B	Secretary of State direction – Generator Commissioning Clause	10 June 2014
8	Balancing Code No. 2	Secretary of State direction – Generator Commissioning Clause	10 June 2014
9	Operating Code No. 6 – OC6.5	GC0050	01 July 2014

Revision	Section	Related Modification	Effective Date
9	Operating Code No. 6 – OC6.7	GC0050	01 July 2014
9	Balancing Code No. 2 – Appendix 3 Annexures	GC0068	01 July 2014
9	Balancing Code No. 2 – Appendix 4 Annexure	GC0068	01 July 2014
10	Glossary and Definitions	Secretary of State direction – EMR	01 August 2014
10	Planning Code – PC.5.4	Secretary of State direction – EMR	01 August 2014
10	Planning Code – PC.5.6	Secretary of State direction – EMR	01 August 2014
10	General Conditions – GC.4.6	Secretary of State direction – EMR	01 August 2014
10	General Conditions – GC.12	Secretary of State direction – EMR	01 August 2014
11	Planning Code – PC.A.3.1.4	GC0042	21 August 2014
11	Planning Code – PC.A.5	GC0042	21 August 2014
11	Data Registration Code – DRC6.1.11	GC0042	21 August 2014
11	Data Registration Code – Schedule 11	GC0042	21 August 2014
12	Glossary and Definitions	GC0083	01 November 2014
12	Planning Code – PC.A.3.4.3	GC0083	01 November 2014
12	Planning Code – PC.D.1	GC0052	01 November 2014
12	Operating Code No. 2 – OC2.4.2.3	GC0083	01 November 2014

Revision	Section	Related Modification	Effective Date
12	Operating Code No. 2 – OC2.4.7	GC0083	01 November 2014
12	Operating Code No. 6 – OC6.1.5	GC0061	01 November 2014
12	Data Registration Code – Schedule 1	GC0052	01 November 2014
12	Data Registration Code – Schedule 2	GC0052	01 November 2014
12	Data Registration Code – Schedule 6	GC0083	01 November 2014
13	Glossary and Definitions	GC0063	22 January 2015
13	Connection Conditions – CC.6.5.6	GC0063	22 January 2015
13	Balancing Code No. 1 – BC1.A.1.3.1	GC0063	22 January 2015
13	General Conditions – Annex to General Conditions	GC0080	22 January 2015
14	Connection Conditions CC6.1.7	GC0076	26 August 2015
15	Glossary and Definitions	GC0023	03 February 2016
15	Connection Conditions CC6.2.2	GC0023	03 February 2016
15	Connection Conditions CC6.2.3	GC0023	03 February 2016
15	Planning Code - PC.A.5.3.2	GC0028	03 February 2016
15	Connection Conditions CC 6.3.2	GC0028	03 February 2016
15	Connection Conditions CC 6.3.8	GC0028	03 February 2016
15	Compliance Processes – CP.A.3.3.2	GC0028	03 February 2016
15	Compliance Processes – CP.A.3.3.3 & 4	GC0028	03 February 2016
15	Operating Code No. 2 – OC2.4.2.1	GC0028	03 February 2016

Revision	Section	Related Modification	Effective Date
15	Operating Code No. 5 - OC5.A.2.7.5	GC0028	03 February 2016
15	Balancing Code No. 2 – BC2.A.2.6	GC0028	03 February 2016
15	Data Registration Code – Schedule 1	GC0028	03 February 2016
15	Connection Conditions CC.6.1.5	GC0088	03 February 2016
15	Connection Conditions CC.6.1.6	GC0088	03 February 2016

< END OF REVISIONS >

